

Accountant			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
In a company, the accountant is at the focus of all business activities. The main responsibility of an accountant is to analyse and evaluate financial information and to effectively communicate the results to senior management to enable them to make good business decisions.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Very often the accountant is part of the senior management team, in which case you will use the information to make decisions, convince your senior management colleagues of a certain course of action and then implement that action. The services of a well-qualified accountant are indispensable in modern business world as you provide the knowledge and skills that enable businesses to run effectively. This pivotal role in business is the reason that many accountants rise quickly to senior management positions. Chartered accountants, because of their rigorous training, are most in demand. Accounting graduates with lower qualifications will probably work as accounting officers and will not usually rise to the same levels of seniority. Accountants can specialise in any one of the following fields of accountancy: Auditing, pure accounting, taxation, legal accounting, financial accounting, management accounting, computer accounting, cost and management accounting.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Actuary - Assessor - Auditor - Bank official - Bookkeeper - Chartered accountant - Cost and management accountant - Financial analyst - Financial consultant - Loan officer - Marketing manager - Valuer/Appraiser			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Accounting, Economics, Business Economics			
Entry to Work Place			
Diploma or degree with accounting or auditing subjects. Sometimes you can enter with a Grade 12 with accountancy as a subject. However further studies would be required.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
An accountant should: - have integrity; - have a strong aptitude for Mathematics; - be intelligent and able to make sound judgements; - be able to analyse, compare and interpret facts and figures quickly; - be able to work accurately and convey recommendations clearly.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
Employment opportunities for accountants are excellent. The demand for their skills usually exceeds the availability of qualified people in the job market, so the financial rewards are generally substantially more attractive than in most other careers. - Stay on with the company where he received practical training - Registered firms of practising chartered accountants - In commerce and all kinds of industries - Technikons and Colleges as lecturers				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The South African Institute of Chartered Accountants, P.O. Box 59875, Kengray, Johannesburg, 2100. Tel: (011) 6216600 Fax: (011) 622 3321 Website: www.saica.co.za - South African Institute for Business Accountants, P.O. Box 362, Rand & Dal. Tel: (011) 6603837. - Public Accounts' and Auditors' Board, P.O. Box 751595, Gardenvue, 2047. Tel: (011) 6228533. - The Institute of Commercial and Financial Accountants of Southern Africa, P.O. Box 1791, Houghton, 2041. Tel: (011) 4860283 Fax: (011) 4860632 Website: www.cfa-sa.co.za						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I can work with numbers		

Acrobat			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Acrobats normally have a gymnastics background but if not, they can be taught			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
There are various levels associated at the absolute beginner's levels. Acrobats are taught how to do basic forward and back rolls, cartwheels, handstands and how to use spring boards and trampettes. Beginners and beginner/intermediate acrobats practise the same movements as absolute beginners, they only do it a little faster. Intermediate acrobats are able to do a back flip. Advanced acrobats are able to link various moves together and the aim of these acrobats is to improve on their technique and line. Acrobatic balancing is when two or more people work together. One acts as a "base" and the other balances on top of that person. Acrobats are also able to juggle with balls, clubs, rings on their own or in groups walk on stilts and unicycle. Acrobats need to be extremely fit and agile and it takes lots of hard work to become an advanced acrobat.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
Circus artists			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
none			
Entry to Work Place			
Proven acrobatic skills			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
You need to be at least 16 years old and have a gymnastics background.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People						
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with						
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people			
Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
Self, circus companies, entertainment centres.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Actor			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
An actor uses speech, make-up, costumes and gestures to portray characters on stage, in films, television and radio productions.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
A great deal of the actor's time is taken up by rehearsals where movements, gestures, vocal skills, facial expressions and other acting techniques are practised and repeated under the supervision of directors. An actor may be involved in the following fields of acting: - Live theatre: The actor makes great use of exaggerated movements and voice-projection. - Film and television: More subtle body movements and facial expressions are used for the close-up angle of the camera. - Radio production: The actor uses voice-modulation and intonation in order to create the desired expression. - Education: The actor uses skills learnt to convey important information to the audience in an effective way. - Industrial theatre: This form of theatre is unique to South Africa. The actor communicates in different environments (factory floors, boardrooms, hills, and beaches, next to campfires) with a diverse society. You have to be funny, lively and empathic. You also need to be able to improvise, include local jokes and issues and speak the language of the audience. The acting techniques may depend on the type of role the actor plays. Different skills are required for a comedian and the interpretation of serious dramatic roles. Versatility in all areas of dramatic performance and dancing and singing skills create more employment opportunities. To find work as an actor, you will have to attend auditions where you demonstrate your acting ability to those in charge. Before you can contact a television or radio station, e.g. the SABC or M-Net, you must register with a casting agent. If hired, you will have to attend long rehearsals and memorise lines and cues. In addition, you may have to attend special classes (in dancing or singing, for example) if this is required for the part. Travel may be required when plays go on tour or film productions are shot.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Art editor and critic - Dancer - Drama teacher - Industrial theatre producer - Producer - Radio announcer - Television presenter - Writer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less on the job training

Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 12 with exemption for University studies or grade 12 for Technikons			
Entry to Work Place			
Skill, experience, referrals, success with auditions			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An actor should: - have acting talent; - be creative and imaginative; - be ambitious and willing to continue through long periods of unemployment; - be able to learn lines and movements easily; - express him well by using facial expressions, gestures and voice inflections; - be committed to his vocation; - be able to follow the directions of others and take criticism well; - have good health, physical strength and stamina (lights are hot, hours are long, and work may be physically demanding); - have a clear, well-trained voice; - have photogenic features (look well) for films and television.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
Department of Education - Public schools - School clinics- Rehabilitation centres- Private schools.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Actuary			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The actuary is an expert in the theory and practice of statistics, and specifically those of mortality, sickness, retirement and unemployment			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
As an actuary, you will work mostly with numbers and figures. You will devise, compile and develop life insurance policies, pension and medical aid schemes and perform other specialised functions mainly relating to the insurance industry. You will also deal with investments of life insurance companies, for example the investment of money in government stock, mortgage bonds, ordinary and preference shares, property and other securities. A considerable amount of an actuary's time is devoted to the evaluation of a company's liabilities in respect of all policies.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
Accountant - Chartered accountant - Chartered management accountant - Economist - Financial analyst - Mathematician - Operations researcher - Statistician			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics (HG 80%+), English (60%+), Two other subjects (70%+) RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
TRAINING AS ACTUARY: No South African academic institution offers a complete and qualifying training course for actuaries. To qualify as an actuary one must pass the examinations set by the Institute or the Faculty of Actuaries. These professional bodies are situated in London and Edinburgh respectively. The Actuarial Education Service has offices based in Cape Town and Johannesburg and manages all matters relating to these examinations.			
Studies are done through correspondence and there is no appointed period for completing the examinations. This seldom takes less than five years, although a few actuaries have taken as little as two years. During this time the actuarial student will normally be employed by a life assurance company or firm of consulting actuaries			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

An actuary should: - have good judgement and decision-making skills; - be able to work well with others; - communicate his ideas both in speech and in writing; - have an interest and above average ability in mathematics; - have illogical and creative mind.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- For life assurance companies - Insurance and pension brokers - Full-time executive appointments in mining and industry - Government departments - Private companies with insurance and pension plans - Self-employed (private consultant)				
The internationally recognised qualifications offers the actuary great security in terms of employment possibilities.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
The Actuarial Society of SA, P.O. Box 4464, Cape Town, 8000. Tel: (021) 5095242				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Acupuncturist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The acupuncturist treats patients with ailments by inserting needles of various lengths into their bodies at various points			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
As an acupuncturist, you will first consult with the patient to establish his medical history and if he has consulted a traditional doctor, the problems that have been diagnosed, and then apply your knowledge of acupuncture to determine the points at which the needles should be inserted. Each point is believed to be effective in the treatment of a different ailment. The needles are left in the body for a specified time, according to the ailment being treated, and then removed. Acupuncture is an ancient Chinese art and is a branch of holistic medicine. It is used in the treatment of ailments such as arthritis, hypertension and ulcers, when patients seek an alternative to traditional medicine. People seeking to cure themselves of addictions such as smoking and taking drugs and those wanting to lose weight often consult an acupuncturist.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Chiropractor - Clinical technologist - Homoeopath - Somatologist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific requirements. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
A basic practical knowledge of acupuncture techniques and philosophy is essential for practising as an acupuncturist.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An acupuncturist should: - have natural empathy with people; - have good verbal communication and listening skills; - be able to inspire confidence.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
An acupuncturist usually sets up his own practice. As acupuncture is complementary to other paramedical practices, it can also be practised by different practitioners in conjunction with their main line of business, for example chiropractors and somatologists.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Administrative Assistant			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Administrative assistants perform a variety of tasks necessary to ensure that businesses and organisations run smoothly			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
They may be required to carry out numerous tasks in a small office, or to concentrate on just one or two specific tasks in a larger office. The specific duties assigned to an administrative assistant or clerk vary significantly, depending upon the type of office in which he works. An office clerk in a doctor's office, for example, would not perform the same tasks as a clerk in a large financial institution or in the office of an auto-parts wholesaler. Administrative assistants or clerks usually work indoors, and may work alone or in a team situation with other clerks, professional and technical staff. Experienced administrative assistants may undertake more complex tasks and responsibilities. Administrative assistants may perform the following tasks: - sort and distribute incoming mail to areas and staff within the organisation, and dispatch outgoing mail; - answer telephone enquiries from customers, attend to visitors; - give out information or arrange to send it; - operate a range of office machines such as photocopiers, computers and facsimile machines; - handle orders and check and store incoming goods; - file papers and documents so that they can be easily found when needed; - send out invoices; - write business letters, reports or office memoranda using word-processing equipment; - undertake other duties such as banking, credit control or payroll functions; - make travel arrangements.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Bank officer - Public servant - Receptionist - Recruitment Officer - Secretary or personal assistant			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Accounting, Computer Studies			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Training is given on the job by experienced senior personnel			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Administrative assistants should: - be able to work methodically, accurately and neatly; - have good oral and written communication skills; - able to work as part of a team; - enjoy detailed routine work; - have an aptitude for working with numbers; - be able work well under pressure.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- State government - Local government - Commercial banks - Hospitals - Educational services: universities, technikons, colleges, secondary and primary schools - Medical schemes and practices - Wholesale and retail - Personnel supply services				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Adult Educator			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
There are essentially four different areas in which an adult educator works			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
- Professional development: Qualified workers are taught new approaches, informed of new developments and legislation or shown how to improve certain aspects of their jobs. Large corporations often perform this type of adult education through their established training departments. The adult educator working in this area is usually an expert. - Adult basic education and further study: Adults attend literacy classes and study part-time or full-time to improve their qualifications. Such courses are offered by community centres, religious institutions, non-governmental organisations geared to this purpose, professional institutes, business colleges, universities and technical (FET) colleges. Literacy may be taught by anyone who is competent in the language being used and who has a teaching ability (primary school teachers are ideally suited to this task). High school teachers are needed to prepare students for Grade 10 or Grade 12 (matric). If you want to teach career related courses you need to have passed the courses yourself and have worked in the appropriate fields. - Skills development: Skills training ranges from personal growth skills, such as assertiveness and time management, to skills required for economic survival, such as home industries and job hunting. People in the caring professions (nurses, social workers and psychologists) are ideally suited to carry out this type of training. - Enrichment: People join classes in subjects such as dancing, flower-arranging and creative writing purely for personal enrichment. The adult educator in this area is a person who has made a special study of a subject or who has achieved success or recognition in a particular field.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Counsellor - Public relations officer - School administrator - School teacher			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Schooling requirements vary depending on the type of adult education: - An adult educator in professional development needs to be appropriately qualified and the requirement to enter courses for these qualifications is either Senior Certificate or Senior Certificate with matric exemption, depending on the course. - A Senior Certificate is recommended for the educator who wishes to specialise in basic adult education and further study and skills development, but it is not essential. - The adult educator who wants to teach enrichment courses will be expected to show samples or portfolios of his work rather than qualifications.			

Entry to Work Place			
none			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An adult educator should: - have teaching ability; - be an expert in the field in which he is teaching; - have empathy with the aspirations and difficulties of adults who want to improve themselves through education; - have patience and good communication skills.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Private colleges - Training departments of large corporations - Non-governmental organisations - Institutions specifically established for adult education - Dance studios - Health clubs - Job-training centres - Community organisations - Trade unions - Religious organisations						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Advertising Media Planner/Buyer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The advertising media planner/buyer decides on the most effective way of advertising a product and then negotiates to buy the advertising space or time required			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
If working as an advertising media planner/buyer, you will study the market and select the most appropriate advertising medium (for example TV, radio, the Internet, newspapers, magazines), aiming to reach the maximum number of people at the minimum cost. The advertising media planner/buyer bases the choice of medium on research data and on the available budget. You then make a deal, often competing with other buyers. You will work closely with others in the advertising team. Large agencies have planners and buyers, but in smaller companies the work is combined and dealt with by a media executive.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
Marketing Manager			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for degree course. Senior Certificate for diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Accounting, Economics, Languages			
Entry to Work Place			
none			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A advertising media planner/buyer should: - be able to negotiate; - be a good communicator; - be competitive; - be able to budget; - be able to work well in a team			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Advertising agencies - Advertisers such as department stores - The media (radio, television, newspapers and magazines) - Professional and trade organisations				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Director, Institute for Marketing Management, P.O. Box 91820, Auckland Park, 2006. Tel: (011) 4821419. - The Director, SA Institute of Management, P.O. Box 31828, Braamfontein, 2017. Tel: (011) 8365301. - The Institute of Marketing Management, IMM Diploma in Marketing, National Office, P.O. Box 91820, Auckland Park, 2006. Tel: (011) 4821419 Fax: (011) 7263639 E-mail: imm@imm.co.za Website: www.imm.co.za Cape Town Tel: (021) 4610159 Durban Tel: (031) 2025791 George Tel: (044) 8730768 Pretoria Tel: (012) 4408811 Harare Tel: (092643) 332791/2. - SA Institute of Marketing Research Association, P.O. Box 781454, Sandton, 2146. Tel: (011) 8864049.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Advocate			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
An advocate conducts civil and criminal cases in various courts of law by appearing either for a defendant or a plaintiff in a civil case, or for the State or an accused in a criminal case.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Civil action results when the private interest of two parties or persons causes a dispute but where the State and its laws have not directly been violated or affected. Examples are claims for damages, disputes over contracts, insurance claims, divorce cases, etc.			
A criminal case is instigated by the State against someone who has allegedly violated or committed an offence against the law of the country.			
Clients do not generally contact an advocate directly, but are referred by an attorney who puts the client's case to the advocate with all the relevant information.			
The advocate plays an important role by ensuring that all the evidence in favour of the client is placed before the magistrate or judge and by testing the version of the opposing party through cross-examination.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Attorney/lawyer - Judge - Legal adviser - Magistrate - Patent attorney - State advocate - State attorney - State prosecutor			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Languages			
Entry to Work Place			
ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: Before an advocate may practise, he is admitted as an advocate by the Supreme Court. He may, and usually does, also apply to join a Bar which is a society of practising advocates for a particular area or province. This pupillage period lasts for 4 months. After pupillage the advocate is expected to write an examination, and if successful, he is admitted as an advocate			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

An advocate should: - have integrity; - be honest; - be able to inspire confidence; - think quickly and analytically; - be able to speak clearly and authoritatively.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Secretary, General Council of the Bar of SA, P.O. Box 2260, Johannesburg, 2000. Tel: (011) 3363976.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Aerobics Instructor			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The aerobics instructor instructs groups of people in aerobics and calinethics. Your main responsibility is to demonstrate exercise movements and ensure that each person in the class performs them correctly.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Aerobics classes usually comprise mixed groups of beginners and advanced exercisers. The instructor needs to ensure that beginners are given sufficient attention without disrupting the momentum of the class required by the advanced exercisers. Beginners often perform the exercises incorrectly, rendering them ineffective or placing themselves at risk of injury. It is the instructor's responsibility to demonstrate the correct movements. You have to pay close attention to each person's breathing since this is an important aspect of aerobic exercise. The instructor is responsible for motivating and encouraging groups to get the greatest benefit from their session. As an aerobics instructor you provide your own music and gymnasium owners and managers depend on you to create a good 'vibe' so as to keep people coming back to the classes.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Biokineticist - Dancer - Personal trainer (fitness) - Physiotherapist - Referee - Sport advancement officer - Sport manager - Sportsman (professional) - Teacher (physical education)			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific high school requirements is necessary to enter this career. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
none			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

An aerobics instructor should: - have a passion for physical activity; - have organisational ability; - be able to work with groups of people; - be able to encourage and motivate; - have teaching ability.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?			
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field
Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance			
- Private gymnasiums - Gymnasium chains - Universities and technikons - Large organisations			
The aerobics instructor can work for himself by doing free-lance work or managing his own gymnasium.			
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?			
- SA Trimgym Aerobics and Fitness Federation, P.O. Box 1438, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3420681.			

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Aeronautical Information Service Clerk			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
An aeronautical information service clerk is responsible for the timely flow of aeronautical information necessary for the safety and efficiency of National and International Aviation			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The aeronautical information service clerk: - Provides current data and information: This entails the distribution of current aeronautical data and information that may influence flight operations. - Provides documented information: All activities that relate to the collating, processing, editing and distribution of documentation information relating to flight operations. - Provides charting data and information: This includes the conducting of surveys of activities that influence flight operations. Most of the work is computer driven and involves shift work as services have to be available on a 24-hour basis.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Cashier - Coding clerk - Committee clerk - Counter clerk - Creditors clerk - Customer service agent / airways clerk - Debtors clerk - Insurance clerk - Library assistant - Receptionist - Secretary - Tourist guide - Travel agent			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, English, Geography RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Computer Science			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Practical training under supervision in order to gain experience as well as different short courses.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

An aeronautical information service clerk should: - be diligent and accurate; - be respectful and courteous; - be polite and friendly; - be self-controlled and level-headed; - install confidence when conveying information; - be willing to work shifts.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Airports - SA Air Force - Denel				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- Johannesburg International Airport, Employment Section, Human Resources, Private Bag X024, Kempton Park, 1620. Tel: (011)9785313. - Section Personnel Procurement, SA Air Force, Private Bag X281, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012)3394000. - Chief Personnel Officer, Denel Training Academy, P.O. Box 4499, Atlasville, 1465. Tel: (011)9272643.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Agricultural Economist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The agricultural economist is concerned with all economical activities that influence agriculture and the distribution of agricultural products			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
This includes: - the manufacture and distribution of agricultural means of production - the purchasing, processing and distribution of agricultural products - the financing of production and the sale of products - farming itself - economic evaluation of projects - agricultural development - the determination of government agricultural policy - research and advice on above-mentioned facets. The field of study of the agricultural economist can be divided into: - Production economics: The relationship between the input and profit as well as labour utilisation. - Financial management: The management process and the principles of financing. - Agricultural marketing. - Agricultural policy: Interaction between agriculture and other sectors, trade and production policy, price and income policy, government functions. - Agricultural development: The role of agriculture in the development of the economy as well as the role of government and private initiative. - Operational research: The application of economic simulation and optimisation techniques on agricultural problems. - Natural resource and environmental economics: The interaction between the agricultural production processes and the natural environment.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Agricultural engineering technician - Agricultural extension officer - Agronomist - Pasture scientist - Soil scientist - Veterinary technician - Viticulturist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Physical Science, Biology, Economics			

Entry to Work Place			
none			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An agricultural economist should: - be interested in the environment, particularly as it relates to agriculture; - be interested in economics; - have a high mathematical, analytical and scientific aptitude; - be creative, thorough and analytical; - have good communication, research and organisational skills.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Department of Agriculture - Department of Foreign Affairs - Department of Trade and Industry - Department of Labour - Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism - Department of Water Affairs and Forestry - Agricultural boards - Financial and commercial banks - Insurance companies - Commercial and manufacturing companies concerned with agricultural products - CSIR - Agricultural development corporations						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Agricultural Extension Officer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The primary responsibility of an agricultural extension officer is to keep farmers informed in respect of new developments in the agricultural sector			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The agricultural extension officer encourages the farmer to adopt new, improved methods of farming. As an agricultural extension officer you will use a variety of methods to reach the farmer e.g. by organising study groups for farmers, 'farmer days', demonstrations, lectures and literature, as well as informing the media. You will also make personal visits to farmers to discuss new developments. An agricultural extension officer also propagates farming and development programmes aimed at reaching marginalised farmers or those who have little access to information and extension services. You will do this in collaboration with farming communities, helping them to help themselves to become more self-reliant and independent.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Agricultural and veterinary remedies industry officer - Agricultural economist - Agricultural engineering technician - Agricultural inspector - Agriculturist - Agronomist - Animal scientist - Farmer - Forester - Horticulturist - Soil scientist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree at a university. Senior Certificate for a NDip or BTech degree at a technikon. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology, Geography			
Entry to Work Place			
none			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

An agricultural extension officer should: - have good communication and interpersonal skills; - possess persuasive abilities; - be tactful; - have a keen interest in the environment; - enjoy working outdoors.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Department of Agriculture - Various industries and manufacturers of agricultural products and farming co-operatives - Own business working as a consultant				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature		

Agricultural Inspector			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The main function of an agricultural inspector is to evaluate the quality and standard of agricultural products.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
There are three areas in which an agricultural inspector may specialise: - The plant and quality control technician is responsible for plant health services, plant and seed control services and analyses services. You will control the quality and marketing requirements of fresh plant-, animal- and liquor products and also focus on the control of plant diseases and harmful insects. - The primary function of a meat inspector is to ensure that slaughtered animals are fit for human consumption. Your most important duty will be to inspect the levels of hygiene and cleanliness in abattoirs. - The animal health technician assists veterinary surgeons preventing and controlling diseases through a variety of methods, including research into diseases and the production of vaccines and dips. You will be responsible to make sure that farmers respect the laws regarding animal health and for informing and guiding farmers in the control of animal diseases.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Agricultural and veterinary remedies industry officer - Agricultural economist - Agricultural engineering technician - Agricultural extension officer - Agriculturist - Agronomist - Animal scientist - Farmer - Forester - Horticulturist - Soil scientist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree. Senior Certificate for a diploma or BTech. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
none			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An agricultural inspector should: - have an interest in the environment (animals and plants in particular); - have good communication and persuasive skills in order to effectively guide and inform farmers; - be able to work under different conditions.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Department of Land Affairs				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Agricultural Technician			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The agricultural technician concentrates on the practical aspects of agriculture.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
An agricultural technician assists agriculturists and farmers with a variety of tasks related to different aspects of agriculture. These include planning, research and the application of agricultural knowledge. You will help farmers to make the best use of their land without damaging it. You may, for example, suggest terracing land in the event of erosion or growing hedges to act as windbreaks. The agricultural technician serves as a technical adviser to soil and water conservation committees. You will also assist veterinary surgeons and guide farmers in the treatment of diseases and the general handling of animals. You will instruct the farmer on how to classify and grade animal skins, wool and mohair. There are different types of agricultural technicians: - The agricultural research technician assists the agricultural researcher with research projects in the following fields: Botany, agricultural microbiology, analytical chemistry, zoology, veterinary science, food technology, agricultural meteorology and soil science. - The agricultural extension technician collects information to identify shortcomings in the farming industry and the misuse of resources. As an agricultural extension technician you will advise farmers on specific farming methods. - The agricultural resource technician is concerned with the classification and mapping of a region's natural resources and the planning of farms. Some engineering technicians are also involved in the agricultural industry.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Agricultural engineering technician - Agricultural extension officer - Agronomist - Animal scientist - Farmer - Fish breeder - Forester - Horticulturist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			

Entry to Work Place			
ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: A candidate joins the government service as a pupil technician. Theoretical training is offered by technikons for a part of each year. The remainder of the training period is devoted to practical work. At the end of each year of training, examinations are conducted and on the successful completion of the three-year course the National Diploma for Technicians is issued. After obtaining the diploma the pupil technician is promoted to a technician position.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An agricultural technician should: - have a liking for and show interest in soil, plants and animals; - enjoy working outdoors; - work well with others; - have good problem-solving skills; - be organised and observant; - be able to communicate with people; - have good health and physical stamina			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Department of Agriculture - Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism - Directorate of Agricultural Development - Department of Constitutional Development - Veterinary and botanical laboratories - Various research stations						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Agriculturist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The agriculturist is a scientist. As an agriculturist, you will apply your knowledge of agriculture to improve production and the means of production.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will use the information processed by agricultural scientists to advise farmers on farming methods. You may also be involved in agricultural research. Agriculture includes crop science and animal science. The agriculturist concerned with crop science investigates field crop problems and develops new and improved growing methods to obtain higher yields or better quality. You may specialise in a specific crop, groups of crop, production, weed and pest control or irrigation. The agriculturist concerned with animal science conducts research on animals, and develops scientific methods of breeding, caring for and managing farm animals. You may specialise in certain types of animals, their breeding, physiology or nutrition or the products of animals such as meat, butter or eggs.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Adviser: farming - Agricultural adviser: consultant - Agricultural chemist - Agricultural engineer - Agricultural engineering technologist - Agricultural researcher - Agricultural scientist - Agricultural technician - Animal anatomist - Botanist - Dairy scientist - Farmer - Nature conservationist - Poultry scientist - Silviculturist - Veterinary technologist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma or BTech degree. Grade 9 Certificate (preference is given to a Senior Certificate) for a diploma at an agricultural college. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology, Economics			

Entry to Work Place			
AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE: Agricultural Colleges also offer training in different areas of agriculture. Subjects that can be taken are: Biochemistry, Agronomy, Botany, Chemistry, Physics, Entomology, Soil Science, Genetics, Pomology, Agricultural Meteorology, Zoology, Horticulture, Plant Pathology and Poultry Science Studying at an Agricultural College will not lead to registration as an Agriculturist			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An agriculturist should: - be interested in soil, plants and animals; - have an aptitude for biology; - be able to communicate with people; - be practical; - display scientific interest; - be enthusiastic and responsible; - have perseverance.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Department of Land Affairs - Commercial organisations such as manufacturers of agricultural remedies and food companies - Industrial companies - Government and private research institutes - Colleges and universities - SABS - Control boards - Agricultural unions - Co-operatives - Large farming undertakings - Self-employment (agricultural consultant) - Organisations like the CSIR and National Parks Board.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I can work outdoors		

Agronomist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Agronomy is the science of the growing of crops and the agronomist must develop and implement production systems with the aim to have maximum economical production without harming the environment			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The agronomist investigates field-crop problems and develops new and improved growing methods for higher yields or better quality. As an agronomist, you will advise farmers about the best crop and cultivar, crop rotation, fertilisers, field drainage, irrigation and harvesting techniques and provide information on plant diseases, weed killers and the biological control of insect pests. An agronomist may also become a representative of a manufacturer and show farmers the most effective uses of new agricultural products. You may have to travel to neighbouring countries to help the local farmers increase their food production by means of new techniques. You may also work on developing new types of grain, legumes and grasses with techniques that will increase and improve food production and help replenish the soil.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Agriculturist - Biologist - Botanist - Chemist - Farmer - Horticulturist - Viticulturist - Wine-maker			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology, Geography			
Entry to Work Place			
none			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

An agronomists should: - be interested in soil and plants; - enjoy working outdoors; - display scientific interest; - have an aptitude for biology; - be able to communicate with people; - be flexible and adjust well to change; - be practical; - be enthusiastic and responsible; - have perseverance.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Department of Land Affairs - Department of Water Affairs and Forestry - Manufacturers of fertilisers, weed killers and agricultural implements - Seed and plant producers - Teaching institutions such as universities and agricultural colleges - Co-operatives - Self-employed (consultant)				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Air Cabin Crew			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The cabin crew or attendant helps to make the passengers' flight as safe, comfortable and enjoyable as possible.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The cabin attendant has to: - attend the captain's pre-flight briefing - make sure the passenger cabin is in order - make sure that supplies of food, beverages, blankets and reading material are adequate - check safety equipment and first aid kits. As passengers arrive, the cabin attendant welcomes them, checks their tickets, directs them to their seats and assists passengers with special needs. Before take-off the cabin attendant demonstrates how to use emergency equipment. During the flight you will provide passengers with drinks and refreshments. After landing you will assist the passengers to leave the airplane and thank them for making use of the services of the airline. The cabin attendant has to work an average of 110 hours per month on domestic flights and 90 hours on international flights. An annual free pass by air or rail as well as reduced tariffs on overseas flights are part of the fringe benefits.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Customer service agent - Nurse - Public relations officer - Tourist guide - Travel agent - Waiter - Wine steward			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: English, Afrikaans, African Languages, European Languages			

Entry to Work Place			
SOUTH AFRICAN AIRWAYS(SAA): Practical and theoretical training at Johannesburg International Airport and the SA Airways Reservation section in Johannesburg. - Course content: Passenger handling, reservations, emergency procedures, first aid and catering. - Duration of course: 6 months. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: A candidate must: - have South African citizenship; - be 18 years or older; - be at least 1,58 meters tall; - pass a selection test set by a selection committee. ADVANCE TRAINING: A cabin attendant starts on domestic flights and is selected on merit to be trained for overseas flights. He must also pass conversion/ refresher courses to keep his certificate of Competency in Emergency Procedures up to date and undergo periodic medical examinations			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A cabin attendant should: - have emotional stability and maturity; - relate well to all kinds of people; - have a spontaneous friendly personality; - have a neat and attractive appearance and a clear complexion; - be fully bilingual (knowledge of foreign languages will be an advantage).			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- South African Airways - South African Air Force - Other domestic airlines						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable	Moderately stable	Not very stable			
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Air-traffic Controller			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The air-traffic controller keeps airport traffic flowing smoothly, safely and efficiently. The air-traffic controller gives pilots instructions based on information received from equipment (such as the radar), other controllers, the weather bureau, airline pilots and other sources.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
In airport control the air-traffic controller is concerned with all aircraft moving on the surface of the airport and all aircraft taking off and landing during good weather conditions. In approach control you will give instructions during bad weather conditions to incoming aircraft until the runway is in sight and to departing aircraft until level flight is reached. In airway control, instructions to pilots ensure that safe distances between aircraft are maintained. Several air-traffic controllers handle a plane during take-off and landing: - Before landing and take-off the local controller informs the pilot of the weather conditions and also gives the pilot runway clearance. - The controller in the radar room directs the pilot to the runway if the airport is not busy. - The controller in the tower, which is above the radar room, is responsible to guide and monitor the aircraft further on the runway and to delay any departures that may interfere with the plane's landing. - When the aircraft has landed the ground controller in the tower directs the plane along the taxiways to its assigned gate. - When the aircraft is in the air, the plane is guided out of the airport's airspace by the departure controller. - An en route controller monitors the aircraft route from one airport to the next.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Aeronautical information service clerk - Airline dispatcher - Airline-radio operator - Assistant surveyor - Air cabin attendant - Navigator			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Physical Science, Geography.			

Entry to Work Place			
AIR TRAFFIC AND NAVIGATION SERVICES (ATNS) COLLEGE: The ATNS College is situated at Johannesburg International Airport. The training programme consist of the following courses: 1. Primary Course: Primary Courses 1and 2 (practical and theoretical). The successful trainee is then moved to a particular aerodrome for further on-the-job training. After the Primary Course 3 exam the candidate is employed as an air-traffic service assistant. 2. Aerodrome Course: To qualify for the Aerodrome course students need to have passed the primary course and have at least one year practical experience as an air traffic service assistant. - Theoretical training: 8 weeks at the ATNS College. - Practical Training: 150 hour practical aerodrome control training where the student works under the close supervision of a training officer. - Duration of course: 1 year On completion of this course the air-traffic service assistant will become an air-traffic controller, specialising in aerodrome control. 3. Control Course: The student who enrolls for this course must have at least one year experience as an aerodrome air-traffic controller. - Theoretical training: 12 weeks at the ATNS College during which the intricacies of approach control, area control and radar will be taught. - Practical training: At an airfield under the supervision of a training officer. - Duration of course: 1 year If the student is successful in the examination of the control course he may register as a professional air-traffic controller. The professional air-traffic controller may work as an area, approach or radar controller. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: An air-traffic controller must pass yearly physical examinations to re-qualify for his position. In addition, he must obtain a facility rating for the type of facility to which he is assigned.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An air-traffic controller should: - work well under pressure; - be responsible; - be emotionally and mentally mature and stable; - be able to make quick, accurate decisions; - be able to work rapidly; - have excellent physical and mental health; - have a good memory; - have an audible voice to be able to express himself clearly; - have normal perception of colour; - have good hearing and eyesight.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year

Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Department of Transport - SA Air Force - Various airports in South Africa						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Human Resources Department, ATNS Co Ltd, Private Bag X15, Johannesburg International Airport, 1627. Tel: (011)9785313.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable	Moderately stable	Not very stable			
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities	The growth of private companies (big and small)				
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”	My own performance and skills				

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Aircraft Avionician			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
An aircraft avionician maintains and repairs mechanical, electrical, electronic and digital instruments on an aircraft.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The trade combines the work of the aircraft electrician, aircraft instrument mechanic, aircraft radar- and radio- technician and the electronics mechanic. The aircraft instrument mechanic / electrician / electronics mechanic: - uses measuring and testing equipment for the tracing of circuits and for measuring circuit values - maintains and repairs precision measuring instruments, pressure switches, various types of gauges, transmitters, indicators, compasses, altimeters, engine power and control instruments - repairs oxygen equipment, gyroscopic instruments, auto-pilot components and air-conditioning systems - joins metals, applies cleansing agents and treats metals against rust and fatigue - repairs and maintains certain aircraft parts such as instrument panels, pressure sensors, navigating systems and instrument landing systems. NOTE: Refer to the alphabetical list of occupations to find the job description of: Aircraft radar- and radiotrician			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Aeronautical engineering technician - Aircraft radar- and radiotrician - Automotive electrician - Domestic appliance mechanician - Instrument mechanician - Millwright - Radio and television mechanic			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 11 or N2. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Physical Science, Trade Theory, Technika: Electrical, Technika: Electronics, Technika: Mechanical, Technical Drawing			

Entry to Work Place

SOUTH AFRICAN AIR FORCE:

The minimum training period is three years.

The training programme consists of the following:

- Basic regimental training at the Air Force Gymnasium in Valhalla.
- Junior Non-commissioned Officers Development Course at a training centre.
- A practical workshop phase where basic technical hand skills are taught.
- Compulsory school term at a technical (FET) college.
- A basic trade course from 13 to 16 months.
- A voluntary second school term.
- Practical training utilising the competency based modular system at an air force unit to gain experience on the equipment.
- Qualifying examination.

The apprentice will be obliged to sign a contract with the government. This defines that the government will undertake to train the person for a specific time period. In return he will pay his course fees by way of employment for a period of time equal to his training. The candidate who breaks this contract needs to repay the state for the remaining period of his course.

DENEL AVIATION:

Competency based modular training to become an aircraft avionician:

- Theoretical training: 13 weeks at a technical college.
- Practical training: 35 weeks at the Denel Training Centre.
- Duration of course: Progress depends on the personal performance of the student in the modular system.
- Final examination: Set by the Department of Transport.

SOUTH AFRICAN AIRWAYS (SAA):

Competency based modular training to become an aircraft avionician:

- Theoretical training: Kempton Park Technical (FET) College.
- Practical training: Johannesburg International Airport.
- Duration of course: 2 years depending on the progress of the candidate in the modular system.
- Trade testing is done at centres accredited by the Training Board of this particular industry.

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS:

The prospective aircraft avionician must:

- be 16 years of age;
- be single;
- be bilingual;
- be medically fit;
- pass a prescribed aptitude test;
- undergo a selection procedure.

NOTE:

Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training.

A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An aircraft avionician should: - have a mechanical interest and ability; - be interested in electronics; - be able to think clearly and make quick decisions; - be able to work accurately under pressure; - have neat, orderly working habits; - communicate well; - get along with others; - be flexible, dependable and even-tempered; - have good vision and colour discrimination; - have manual skills.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Denel Aviation - Aircraft manufacturing or maintenance companies - South African Airways - South African Air Force - Commercial and private airlines - Department of Transport				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- Johannesburg International Airport, Employment Section, Human Resources, Private Bag X024, Kempton Park. Tel:(011) 9785313. - Section Personnel Procurement, SA Air Force, Private Bag X281, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012)3394000. - Chief Personnel Officer, Denel Training Academy, P.O. Box 4499, Atlasville, 1465. Tel: (011)9272643				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Aircraft Mechanic			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The correct functioning of aircraft engines is of great importance. The aircraft mechanic has the skills and knowledge required to carry out maintenance and repair of aircraft engines and structures such as airframes, flying controls, retractable undercarriages, propellers, hydraulic and pneumatic systems.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The aircraft mechanic: - dismantles, inspects and reassembles engines - overhauls the entire engine operating accessories such as fuel pumps, injection systems, turbo-chargers, etc - puts the engine in a test rig to conduct a test run - refits the engine to the airframe.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Aeronautical engineering technician - Domestic appliance mechanic - Instrument mechanic - Mechanical engineering technician - Motorcycle and scooter mechanic - Motor mechanic - Radio and television mechanic - Tractor and agricultural machinery mechanic			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 or N1. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Physical Science, Trade Theory, Technika: Mechanical, Technical Drawing			

Entry to Work Place

SOUTH AFRICAN AIR FORCE:

The minimum training period is three years.

The training programme consists of the following:

- Basic regimental training at the Air Force Gymnasium in Valhalla.
- Junior Non-commissioned Officers Development Course at a training centre.
- A practical workshop phase where basic technical hand skills are taught.
- Compulsory school term at a technical (FET) college.
- A basic trade course from 13 to 16 months.
- A voluntary second school term.
- Practical training utilising the competency based modular system at an air force unit to gain experience on the equipment.
- Qualifying examination.

The apprentice will be obliged to sign a contract with the government. This defines that the government will undertake to train the person for a specific time period. In return he will pay his course fees by way of employment for a period of time equal to his training. The candidate who breaks this contract needs to repay the state for the remaining period of his course.

DENEL AVIATION:

Competency based modular training to become an aircraft mechanic:

- Theoretical training: 13 weeks at a technical college.
- Practical training: 35 weeks at the Denel Training Centre.
- Duration of course: Progress depends on the personal performance of the student in the modular system.
- Final examination: Set by the Department of Transport.

SOUTH AFRICAN AIRWAYS(SAA):

Competency based modular training to become an aircraft mechanic:

- Theoretical training: Kempton Park Technical (FET) College.
- Practical training: Johannesburg International Airport.
- Duration of course: 2 years depending on the progress of the candidate in the modular system.
- Trade testing is done at centres accredited by the Training Board of this particular industry.

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS:

The prospective aircraft mechanic must:

- be 16 years of age;
- be single;
- be bilingual;
- be medically fit;
- pass a prescribed aptitude test;
- undergo a selection procedure.

NOTE:

Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training.

A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?

Exceptionally High

High

Moderate

Low

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation

Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career

Exceptionally High

High

Moderate

Low

Supply of People

The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with

Exceptionally High number of people

High number of people

Moderate number of people

Low number of people

Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Denel Aviation - Aircraft manufacturing or maintenance companies - South African Airways - South African Air Force - Commercial and private airlines - Department of Transport						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- Johannesburg International Airport, Employment Section, Human Resources, Private Bag X024, Kempton Park 1620. Tel: (011)9785313. - Section Personnel Procurement, SA Air Force, Private Bag X281, Pretoria 0001. Tel: (012)3394000. - Chief Personnel Officer, Denel Training Academy, P.O. Box 4499, Atlasville. Tel:(011)9272643.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Aircraft Radar- and Radiotrician			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
An aircraft radar- and radiotrician installs, tests, repairs and maintains radar and radio equipment for aircraft.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The aircraft radar- and radio- technician: - uses components and materials such as resistors, capacitors, inductors, transformers, switches, generators, and insulators - constructs and uses circuits such as rectifiers, amplifiers and frequency modulators - mounts, connects and tunes various antenna systems - uses testing equipment and measuring instruments to trace faults - wires all the electrical equipment in an aircraft. The following must be checked, repaired and tested: - radio and electronic equipment - computing equipment - communication systems - radar and radio navigational equipment - air-traffic control equipment.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Aeronautical engineering technician - Aircraft avionician - Automotive electrician - Domestic appliance mechanic - Instrument mechanic - Millwright - Radio and television mechanic			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 11 or N2. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Physical Science, Trade Theory, Technika: Electrical, Technika: Electronics, Technika: Mechanical, Technical Drawing			

Entry to Work Place

SOUTH AFRICAN AIR FORCE:

The minimum training period is three years.

The training programme consists of the following:

- Basic regimental training at the Air Force Gymnasium in Valhalla.
- Junior Non-commissioned Officers Development Course at a training centre.
- A practical workshop phase where basic technical hand skills are taught.
- Compulsory school term at a technical (FET) college.
- A basic trade course from 13 to 16 months.
- A voluntary second school term.
- Practical training utilising the competency based modular system at an air force unit to gain experience on the equipment.
- Qualifying examination.

The apprentice will be obliged to sign a contract with the government. This defines that the government will undertake to train the person for a specific time period. In return he will pay his course fees by way of employment for a period of time equal to his training. The candidate who breaks this contract needs to repay the state for the remaining period of his course.

DENEL AVIATION:

Competency based modular training to become an aircraft radar- and radiotrician:

- Theoretical training: 13 weeks at a technical college.
- Practical training: 35 weeks at the Denel Training Centre.
- Duration of course: Progress depends on the personal performance of the student in the modular system.
- Final examination: Set by the Department of Transport.

SOUTH AFRICAN AIRWAYS(SAA):

Competency based modular training to become an aircraft radar- and radiotrician:

- Theoretical training: Kempton Park Technical (FET) College.
- Practical training: Johannesburg International Airport.
- Duration of course: 2 years depending on the progress of the candidate in the modular system.
- Trade testing is done at centres accredited by the Training Board of this particular industry.

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS:

The prospective aircraft radar- and radiotrician must:

- be 16 years of age;
- be single;
- be bilingual;
- be medically fit;
- pass a prescribed aptitude test;
- undergo a selection procedure.

NOTE:

Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training.

A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use

of its own methods and time to implement the system.

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?

Exceptionally High

High

Moderate

Low

An aircraft radar- and radiotrician should:

- have good vision and colour discrimination;
- have manual dexterity;
- have mathematical and practical ability as well as a lively interest in the field of electronics;
- be able to think clearly and make quick decisions;
- be able to work accurately under pressure;
- have patience in testing and setting of components;
- be flexible, dependable and even-tempered;
- have neat and orderly work habits.

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Denel Aviation - Aircraft manufacturing or maintenance companies - SA Airways - SA Air Force - Commercial and private airlines - Department of Transport				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- Johannesburg International Airport, Employment Section, Human Resources, Private Bag X024, Kempton Park, 1620. Tel: (011)9785313. - Section Personnel Procurement, SA Air Force, Private Bag X281, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3394000. - Chief Personnel Officer, Denel Training Academy, P.O. Box 4499, Atlasville, 1465. Tel: (011) 9272643.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Aircraft Structures Worker			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
An aircraft structures worker manufactures and maintains airframes and engine components and parts.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The aircraft structures worker marks and cuts sheet metal according to engineering drawings. Various factors such as the metallic properties of the metal must always be taken into consideration. Shapes are obtained by bending the sheet metal into the desired form and by joining components together using soldering, brazing, welding, riveting or bonding techniques. You will also shape and fit pipes to aircraft. The aircraft structures worker has to treat all metals to protect them from corrosion. Safety precautions should be strictly adhered to.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Aircraft assembler - Aircraft engine fitter - Aircraft instrument mechanic - Airframe fitter - Armature winder - Automotive machinist - Automotive sheet metal worker - Fitter and turner - Motor mechanic - Sheet metal worker - Tool-, jig- and die-maker			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 or N1. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Physical Science, Trade Theory, Technical Drawing, Welding and Metalworking			

Entry to Work Place

SOUTH AFRICAN AIR FORCE:

The minimum training period is three years.

The training programme consists of the following:

- Basic regimental training at the Air Force Gymnasium in Valhalla.
- Junior Non-commissioned Officers Development Course at a training centre.
- A practical workshop phase where basic technical hand skills are taught.
- Compulsory school term at a technical (FET) college.
- A basic trade course from 13 to 16 months.
- A voluntary second school term.
- Practical training utilising the competency based modular system at an air force unit to gain experience on the equipment.
- Qualifying examination.

The apprentice will be obliged to sign a contract with the government. This defines that the government will undertake to train the person for a specific time period. In return he will pay his course fees by way of employment for a period of time equal to his training. The candidate who breaks this contract needs to repay the state for the remaining period of his course.

DENEL AVIATION:

Competency based modular training to become an aircraft structures worker:

- Theoretical training: 13 weeks at a technical college.
- Practical training: 35 weeks at the Denel Training Centre.
- Duration of course: Progress depends on the personal performance of the student in the modular system.
- Final examination: Set by the Department of Transport.

SOUTH AFRICAN AIRWAYS(SAA):

Competency based modular training to become an aircraft structures worker:

- Theoretical training: Kempton Park Technical (FET) College.
- Practical training: Johannesburg International Airport.
- Duration of course: 2 years depending on the progress of the candidate in the modular system.
- Trade testing is done at centres accredited by the Training Board of this particular industry.

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS:

The prospective aircraft structures worker must:

- be 16 years of age;
- be single;
- be bilingual;
- be medically fit;
- pass a prescribed aptitude test;
- undergo a selection procedure.

NOTE:

Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training.

A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An aircraft structures worker should: - be practical; - like to work with his hands and have manual dexterity; - maintain a high standard of proficiency; - have mathematical interest; - be interested in working with sheet metal of all kinds; - have good health and physical fitness; - have good vision and colour discrimination.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation

Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People						
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with						
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people			
Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Denel Aviation - Aircraft manufacturing or maintenance companies - South African Airways - South African Air Force - Commercial and private airlines - Department of Transport						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- Johannesburg International Airport, Employment Section, Human Resources, Private Bag X024, Kempton Park, 1620. Tel:(011)9785313. - Section Personnel Procurement, SA Air Force, Private Bag X281, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3394000. - Chief Personnel Officer, Denel Training Academy, P.O. Box 4499, Atlasville, 1465. Tel:(011)9272643.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Aircraft Trimmer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The aircraft trimmer has the responsibility of maintaining the high standards of an aircraft cabin interior (in accordance with laid-down specifications) to ensure passenger comfort and safety			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The aircraft trimmer: - performs scheduled maintenance - makes repairs - completes inspections on aircraft interior-related components such as: - fabric covered panels - carpets and curtains - cockpit and cabin seat covers - safety belts in the aircraft cabin - cargo webbing nets - aircraft insulation blankets. Survival equipment such as various slide rafts and life vests used on aircraft, are regularly serviced and if necessary, repaired to ensure the safety of the passengers. All procedures applied are accurately documented. This trade offers a clean and exciting career.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Interior decorator - Motor trimmer - Parachute packer - Sailmaker - Survival equipment fitter - Tailor - Upholsterer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 Certificate. Employers prefer a Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics			

Entry to Work Place

SOUTH AFRICAN AIR FORCE:

The minimum training period is three years.

The training programme consists of the following:

- Basic regimental training at the Air Force Gymnasium in Valhalla.
- Junior Non-commissioned Officers Development Course at a training centre.
- A practical workshop phase where basic technical hand skills are taught.
- Compulsory school term at a technical college.
- A basic trade course from 13 to 16 months.
- A voluntary second school term.
- Practical training utilising the competency based modular system at an air force unit to gain experience on the equipment.
- Qualifying examination.

The apprentice will be obliged to sign a contract with the government. This defines that the government will undertake to train the person for a specific time period. In return he will pay his course fees by way of employment for a period of time equal to his training. The candidate who breaks this contract needs to repay the state for the remaining period of his course.

DENEL AVIATION:

Competency based modular training to become an aircraft trimmer:

- Theoretical training: 13 weeks at a technical (FET) college.
- Practical training: 35 weeks at the Denel Training Centre.
- Duration of course: Progress depends on the personal performance of the student in the modular system.
- Final examination: Set by the Department of Transport.

SOUTH AFRICAN AIRWAYS (SAA):

Competency based modular training to become an aircraft trimmer:

- Theoretical training: Kempton Park Technical (FET) College.
- Practical training: Johannesburg International Airport.
- Duration of course: 2 years depending on the progress of the candidate in the modular system.
- Trade testing is done at centres accredited by the Training Board of this particular industry.

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS:

The prospective aircraft trimmer must:

- be 16 years of age;
- be single;
- be bilingual;
- be medically fit;
- pass a prescribed aptitude test;
- undergo a selection procedure.

NOTE:

Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training.

A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An aircraft trimmer should: - have neat, orderly work habits; - be able to think three-dimensional to develop templates; - have handiness for manufacturing purposes; - be flexible, dependable and even tempered; - communicate and write well; - have good health and physical fitness to work in many different positions; - have manual dexterity; - work accurately under pressure.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation

Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People						
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with						
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people			
Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Denel Aviation - Aircraft manufacturing or maintenance companies - South African Airways - South African Air Force - Commercial and private airlines - Department of Transport						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- Johannesburg International Airport, Employment Section, Human Resources, Private Bag X024, Kempton Park, 1620. Tel: (011)9785313. - Section Personnel Procurement, SA Air Force, Private Bag X281, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3394000. - Chief Personnel Officer, Denel Training Academy, P.O. Box 4499, Atlasville, 1465. Tel: (011)9272643.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Aircraft Turner and Machinist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The aircraft turner and machinist performs maintenance work on aircraft parts and components by applying turning, milling, grinding, and jig-boring skills.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
In this occupation a person must be able to manufacture parts from various types of special aircraft materials. The aviation turner and machinist must adhere to all the prescribed rules and regulations laid down by manufacturing companies and vendors. All machining processes must be documented. All work done will be subjected to comprehensive inspection to meet safety standards.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Aircraft assembler - Aircraft engine fitter - Aircraft instrument mechanic - Aircraft structures worker - Airframe fitter - Armature winder - Automotive machinist - Fitter and turner - Motor mechanic - Tool-, jig- and die-maker			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 or N1. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Physical Science, Trade Theory, Technika: Mechanical, Technical Drawing, Metalwork			

Entry to Work Place

SOUTH AFRICAN AIR FORCE:

The minimum training period is three years.

The training programme consists of the following:

- Basic regimental training at the Air Force Gymnasium in Valhalla.
- Junior Non-commissioned Officers Development Course at a training centre.
- A practical workshop phase where basic technical hand skills are taught.
- Compulsory school term at a technical (FET) college.
- A basic trade course from 13 to 16 months.
- A voluntary second school term.
- Practical training utilising the competency based modular system at an air force unit to gain experience on the equipment.
- Qualifying examination.

The apprentice will be obliged to sign a contract with the government. This defines that the government will undertake to train the person for a specific time period. In return he will pay his course fees by way of employment for a period of time equal to his training. The candidate who breaks this contract needs to repay the state for the remaining period of his course.

DENEL AVIATION:

Competency based modular training to become an aircraft turner and machinist:

- Theoretical training: 13 weeks at a technical college.
- Practical training: 35 weeks at the Denel Training Centre.
- Duration of course: Progress depends on the personal performance of the student in the modular system.
- Final examination: Set by the Department of Transport.

SOUTH AFRICAN AIRWAYS (SAA):

Competency based modular training to become an aircraft turner and machinist:

- Theoretical training: Kempton Park technical (FET) college.
- Practical training: Johannesburg International Airport.
- Duration of course: 2 years depending on the progress of the candidate in the modular system.
- Trade testing is done at centres accredited by the Training Board of this particular industry.

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS:

The prospective aircraft turner and machinist must:

- be 16 years of age;
- be single;
- be bilingual;
- be medically fit;
- pass a prescribed aptitude test;
- undergo a selection procedure.

NOTE:

Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training.

A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An aircraft turner and machinist should: - have mechanical interest; - have manual dexterity; - be able to read drawings and do job planning; - work to fine tolerances; - work on his own; - be responsible; - be able to work accurate under pressure; - take responsibility for work and machines; - accept and carry out instructions; - have neat orderly working habits; - obtain maximum qualification to keep up with technology; - be dependable and loyal; - be flexible to work under any conditions; - have good health and physical fitness.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Denel Aviation - Aircraft manufacturing or maintenance companies - SA African Airways - SA Air Force - Commercial and private airlines - Department of Transport				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
Bag X024, Kempton Park, 1620. Tel: (011) 9785313. - Section Personnel Procurement, SA Air Force, Private Bag X281, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3394000. - Chief Personnel Officer, Denel Training Academy, P.O. Box 4499, Atlasville, 1465. Tel: (011) 9272643.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Airport Manager			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
An airport manager plans, directs and co-ordinates all activities concerning the maintenance of airport facilities and the operation of the airport in accordance with government regulations			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
As an airport manager, you will also be responsible for the management of the personnel that report to and assist you in carrying out your duties. At a large international airport, the task of management would probably be split between a few managers, each entrusted with a specific task or section of the airport. Some of the duties of the airport manager include: - putting procedures in place to deal with aircraft accidents and other emergencies - regular inspection of runways, buildings and beacons - inspection of lighting, automotive and construction equipment and other airport facilities - co-ordination of repair and maintenance workers - guiding staff in investigating violations of air and ground traffic regulations and initiating disciplinary action - preparing the annual budget, which entails reviewing proposals for improvements to facilities and estimating the increase in the volume of air traffic			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Marketing manager - Personnel manager			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Economics			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: The Airport Companies offers training courses for its own staff.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An airport manager should: - have management ability; - be able to deal with people on all levels; - understand air transport and all other forms of transport that centre on an airport.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Department of Transport				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- Johannesburg International Airport, Employment Section, Human Resources, Private Bag X024, Kempton Park, 1620. Tel: (011) 9785313.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Ambulance and Emergency Care Worker			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
An ambulance and emergency care worker resuscitates and stabilises the condition of critically ill or injured persons by applying emergency care			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
All ambulances are in contact with a central control centre by radio or computer. After a call has been received, the ambulance and emergency worker hastens to the emergency scene observing traffic safety rules and legislation pertaining to emergency vehicles. On arrival at the scene you will examine both the patient and the situation to decide upon appropriate treatment, which includes basic life-support and treatment of wounds and fractures. Specialised equipment and rescue tools like the "Jaws of Life" can be used to free a person from a wreckage. You will also make the site safe and manage bystanders. The patient is then transported to hospital by ambulance. On route treatment is provided to the patient. At the hospital you will report on the patient's condition and treatment. After this procedure the ambulance and emergency care worker returns to a base where linen and equipment are replaced.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Dental assistant - Fireman - First-aid worker - Midwife - Nurse - Paramedic - Psychiatric nurse - Welfare worker			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate for a diploma course. Grade 9 Certificate for in-service training. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			

Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Basic Ambulance Course (BAC): A 4 week orientation and training course must be passed for permanent appointment. AMBULANCE COLLEGE: After 6 months service the candidate may enrol for the Ambulance Emergency Assistant (AEA) course of 11 weeks offered by the Ambulance College. Successful candidates register at the Interim Medical and Dental Council (INMDC) as ambulance emergency assistant. ADVANCED TRAINING COURSES: Basic Medical Rescue Course Critical Care Assistant Course Minimum Safety Driving Course ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: A prospective ambulance man should be 18 and in possession of a light vehicle driver's license.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An ambulance and emergency care worker should: - have above-average physical strength and fitness to be able to move unconscious or injured patients; - be in good health (he has to pass a medical test); - have manual dexterity; - have sound judgement; - be sympathetic; - remain calm; - think clearly and act quickly, appropriate and purposeful; - be able to work individually and in a team; - be reliable and responsible; - be unselfish.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High		High		Moderate		Low
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Municipalities, divisional councils and provincial administrations - Industry - Private ambulance organisations - Private clinics and hospitals - Civil defence units - SANDF - Mining industry						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
The Chairman, The Interim National Medical and Dental Council of South Africa, P.O. Box 205, Pretoria, 0001. Tel:(012) 3389300						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Anaesthetist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
An anaesthetist is a medical doctor specialising in the administration of local and general anaesthetics to patients about to undergo a medical procedure			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The anaesthetist first consults with patients to ascertain their history in respect of allergies, previous reactions to anaesthetics and current medication and then monitors patients throughout the medical procedure and their recovery from the anaesthetic. The anaesthetist also follows up on patients' immediate post-operative recovery to establish whether the anaesthetic is causing any adverse side-effects.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Clinical technologist - Geneticist - Medical representative - Medical laboratory technologist - Pharmacist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology NOTE: Competition to enter medical studies is stiff and there are usually plenty of applicants with A and B aggregates who will naturally be given preference.			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: MBChB degree: - Theoretical training: 5 years. - Student internship: 1 year. - Practical work at a hospital: 1 year (also known as the house doctor year). Post-graduate study for specialisation as an anaesthetist: MMed or FCP(SA): 4 years. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: Before commencing post-graduate study for specialisation as an anaesthetist the candidate must: - be in possession of a MBChB degree for 2 years; - be registered as a medical doctor with the Interim Medical and Dental Council (IMDC) of South Africa for 1 year. REGISTRATION: On successful completion of the examination to qualify as specialist, the candidate must register with the IMDC as anaesthetist.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

An anaesthetist should: - have above-average intellectual ability; - have concern for the health and well-being of people; - be able to reassure tensed patients; - inspire confidence; - be highly responsible; - have emotional stability; - be able to withstand the pressures that go with this job; - be in excellent health and have stamina to cope with night shifts and working on stand-by.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- State hospitals - Clinics - Private practice				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
-The Chairman, The Interim National Medical and Dental Council of South Africa, P.O. Box 205, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3389300				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Analytical Chemist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The analytical chemist examines the composition, structure and characteristics of a variety of materials and the processes and changes they undergo			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
In particular, the analytical chemist investigates which substances are present and in what quantities.			
An analytical chemist also aims to develop new methods of analysis. You will conduct your experiments in a laboratory and usually write your reports in an office.			
The analytical chemist works closely with a team of chemists who are all specialists in their own fields.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Agricultural scientist - Biochemist - Biologist - Chemical engineer - Geologist - Medical laboratory technician - Pharmacist - Physicists			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a technikon course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
Diploma or Degree			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An analytical chemist should: - have scientific aptitude and above-average academic ability; - have problem-solving skills; - be organised and meticulous; - have patience and perseverance; - have an interest in the practical application of science to benefit society			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Government departments - Non-profit research organisations - Educational institutions - SABS - CSIR - Eskom - Iscor - Council for Mineral Technology - Uranium Enrichment Corporation				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- Chemical and Allied Industries Association, P.O. Box 91415, Auckland Park, 2006. Tel:(011) 4821671				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Animal Behaviour Consultant			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Pet owners consult animal behaviour consultants regarding control of behaviour disorders and assist in preventing their pets from developing inappropriate behaviour such as aggression - intra-dog , intra-species or towards humans, anxiety, destructive chewing, digging, disobedience, escaping, excessive barking, fighting, inappropriate toileting, incompatibilities manias, neuroses, phobias, self mutilation, tail chasing etc. Pets may include dogs, cats, horses, birds, cows etc.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Consultants specialise in certain animals. They strive to improve good human-animal interaction and do a lot of educational talks, TV, and radio shows. In order to study the mental and behavioural characteristics of animals, they need to have a sound background on the particular species being studied. Animal behaviour consultants offer other services such as pet matching, and character assessment, re-homing of animals, family counselling, animal training for stage and screen, grooming, breeding and showing of animals			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Veterinarian - Veterinary nurse - Animal breeder - Animal trainer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
A BVSc degree is necessary to pursue a career as an animal behaviour consultant. Alternatively you can do a diploma in veterinary nursing at University of Pretoria followed by a part time theoretical course in Companion Animal Behaviour at Animal Theory Behaviour Consultants of Southern Africa. In order to apply for the BVSc degree, you need matric exemption with a maths mark of 50% or higher and a physical science mark of 50% or higher.			
Entry to Work Place			
None			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An animal behaviour consultant should: - have an aptitude and interest in the biological sciences; - respect animals and have an ability to work with them; - have good observation skills.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
An animal behaviour consultant can work at veterinary clinics, universities and can become self employed.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- Animal Theory Behaviour Consultants of Southern Africa. Tel: 011-9694467				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I like to work with numbers

Animal Scientist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The animal scientist studies livestock in their specific environment as well as the products they produce such as meat, milk, eggs, fibres and leather			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The development of new animal products and the processing and marketing thereof is also of concern to the animal scientist. The animal scientist: - gives advice on production and the presentation of animal products - conducts research in the areas of animal selection, breeding, feeding, housing and disease control - controls breeding practices to improve certain strains in animals. The nature of the work varies from working directly with animals to the fundamentals of molecular biotechnology. As a consulting animal scientist you will have to travel and you will find yourself experiencing the industry in a wide sense.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Medical physicist - Microbiologist - Mycologist - Ornithologist - Pathologist - Plant ecologist - Poultry scientist - Technician: physical sciences - Veterinary surgeon - Zoologist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology, Animal Husbandry			
Entry to Work Place			
Degree plus ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: Qualified animal scientists register with the South African Council for Professional Animal Scientists.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

An animal scientists should: - be curious and imaginative; - be thorough and patient; - enjoy working with animals; - be able to communicate well in speech and in writing; - be able to work independently or as part of a team; - have scientific aptitude; - have good health and physical stamina.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Research organisations - Agricultural Research Council - CSIR - Companies involved in farming - Manufacturing industries - The Department of Agriculture - Agricultural colleges and universities - Agricultural advisors - Livestock industry - Agricultural consultants				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I like to work with numbers

Animal Trainer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Animal trainers teach animals to compete in shows, perform tricks and to obey commands. Most animal trainers specialise in training one animal type but some do several types.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Animal trainers set up programs that consist of reading reptiles. Before training starts, the trainer will evaluate the animal's ability and temperament to determine which method of training would be appropriate and whether the animal can be trained. They then repeat routines over-and-over until the animal does what is required of it. The animal is then rewarded accordingly. Animal trainers sometimes direct or organise animal shows e.g., in a circus, guiding the animal in its performance.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Animal care attendant - Animal psychologist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
None			
Entry to Work Place			
In service training is usually offered in the relevant place of interest. One must keep in mind that a person must have a keen interest in animals.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
You need to be at least 16 years old.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year

Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High		Moderate		Low	
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High		Moderate		Low	
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High		Moderate		Low	
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High		Moderate		Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- The circus - Racecourses - Zoos - Aquariums - Stables - Self-employed						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable	
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		

Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I like to work with numbers

Animator			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The animator works with drawings, which are photographed to give an effect of continuous movement when run through a projector.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The animator makes only the key drawings referred to as 'extremes'. These drawings on the animator's drawing board are necessary for showing the action-spacing instructions that guide the animator's assistant in doing the intermediate drawings needed to complete the depiction of the action. When all the drawings have been completed and assembled, the action is checked. Flipping through the pages will reveal any error in the action sequence, and the relevant drawing can then be corrected. The drawings are then photographed in sequence. Sound effects are mixed with speech on the dialogue track and combined with the optical negative for the final composite print.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Artist - Art Teacher - Cartoonist - Décor designer - Graphic designer - Model builder			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Art			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: There is no recognised academic training course specifically for an animator. Most of the actual training is gained by in-service training with a practising animator. This may take up to three years depending on the individual's interest in his work, his diligence and talent.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An animator should: - be artistically inclined and imaginative; - be industrious; - have a comprehensive knowledge and understanding of figure drawing, cartoon drawing and landscape painting.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Production companies - Animation studios - Television companies - Advertising agencies - Free-lance work				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I like to work with numbers

Anthropologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
An anthropologist studies the lifestyle and culture of human societies with reference to politics, religion, legal system, economy, education, language, health care and art			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Comparative studies are made relating to human origin, evolution, races, the cultures created, as well as the distribution and physical characteristics of human beings. In South Africa particular attention is paid to the rich variety of inhabitants. The heterogeneous composition of the population provides ideal opportunities for and challenges to the anthropologist. Because of the sensitivity that an anthropologist has towards the different lifestyles, circumstances and problems of people you will be used in various roles in human development, conflict resolution, missionary work and easing of relationships in the workplace. The anthropologist spends time in an office, the library as well as in the "field". You will study relevant literature, observe and interview people, write reports and work with other professionals trying to solve problems between people with different cultural backgrounds. Anthropology is the total study of human origin, development and social interaction using a holistic approach and uses mainly qualitative research by means of participant observation.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Archaeologist - Archivist - Clinical psychologist - Geographer - Historian - Human resources planner - Industrial sociologist - Political scientist - Psychologist - Social worker - Sociologist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: African Languages, History			

Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: BA degree course with Anthropology as major subject in combination with one of the following subjects: Archaeology, African Languages, Communication, Development Administration, Indigenous Law, History, Psychology, Sociology, Political Science, Public Administration, Personnel Management. POST-GRADUATE TRAINING: Honours degree in Anthropology. Further postgraduate qualifications like a Masters and Doctorate in Anthropology are needed for more senior positions			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
- possess considerable patience and tact; - have a good memory; - be able to adapt easily to change; - have a genuine interest in people; - enjoy working with people of all population groups; - have good health and stamina; - speak the languages of the groups being studied (however, interpreters are generally used in research projects to bridge language Barriers); - be able to work for long periods on his own and away from home			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Universities - Museums - Research institutions - Mining companies - Department of Education - Department of Justice - African Institute - Development boards - Development Bank - Personnel departments - Health care services - Community development - Municipalities - Advertising companies - Marketing agents						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Chairman, Association for Anthropology in SA, Private Bag X1, Matieland, 7602. Tel: (021) 8082202. - The Chairman, SA Association for Cultural Anthropologists, P.O. Box 339, Bloemfontein, 9300. Tel: (051) 4019111.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I like to work with numbers

Aquatic Scientist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
An aquatic scientist studies the physical, chemical, biological and ecological aspects of inland and marine water environments.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The aquatic scientist studies the following aspects of the water environment: - the physical aspects such as temperature, the available light and water movements - chemical aspects such as the organic and inorganic composition of the water - biological aspects, which entails detailed observation of the various types of aquatic plants and organisms - interrelated aspects such as the relationship between organisms and their environments - the effect of pollution - the management and utilisation of inland and coastal waters - the cultivation of organisms for the manufacture of chemicals - cultivation for food purposes - the development of plans to ensure the ongoing health of the aquatic ecosystem. As an aquatic scientist, your time will be divided between being in the laboratory and being out in a water environment when you are busy with research.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Ecologist - Environmental health officer - Game ranger - Geohydrologist - Hydrologist - Marine biologist - Nature conservator - Oceanographer - Zoologist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: BSc degree with appropriate subjects. Advanced training: Specialisation can be achieved through post-graduate studies.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
An aquatic scientist should: - have a serious interest in the natural environment, particularly water environments; - have a scientific aptitude; - be a good observer; - work accurately; - be responsible; - take initiative; - have perseverance				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Consulting firms - Universities - Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism - Department of Water Affairs and Forestry - CSIR - Various water boards - Municipalities				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Department of Water Affairs and Forestry, Institute for Water Quality Studies, Private Bag X313, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012)336750. - Institute for Water Research, Rhodes University, P.O. Box 94, Grahamstown, 6140. Tel: (046) 6038111. - Fresh Water Research Institute, Zoology Department University of Cape Town, Rondebosch, 7700. Tel: (021) 6509111.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I like to work with numbers

Archaeological Surveyor			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The archaeological surveyor prepares maps of an area to be excavated and also makes plans and drawings of the dig as it progresses			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
First, the site is studied and then sophisticated technologies, such as systems and laser alignment or satellite positioning are used, to locate and plot relevant features.			
The archaeological surveyor transfers information to maps for use in planning fieldwork. During the excavation you may interpret findings and record details by cross-section plans. You may draw artefacts which are found and you will work closely with the rest of the team on site.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Archaeological technician - Archivist - Cartographer - Geographer - Historian			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: History, Languages, Geography			
Entry to Work Place			
Applicable degree, diploma or skills.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An archaeological surveyor should: - enjoy working outdoors; - have an inquiring mind; - be able to give attention to detail; - like to travel; - be able to work on his own as well as in a team; - have mathematical ability.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Government departments - Provincial administrations - Local authorities - Engineering consulting companies - Surveying companies - Aerial surveying and mapping companies - Mining companies - Photogrammetric companies				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I like to work with numbers

Archaeologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The archaeologist studies the history and culture of earlier societies			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will reconstruct records of extinct cultures and studies, classify and interpret artefacts, tools, art and dwellings to obtain a better insight into the history, culture, social, spiritual and technological activities of earlier societies. An archaeologist's job can be divided into the following broad categories: - the task begins with field work, which entails the excavation of an archaeological site. Plans have to be drawn of the site, meticulous records kept, photographs taken and the objects found sorted and numbered - the next step is the work in the laboratory where the objects are scientifically analysed - finally the archaeologist has to interpret the findings and write them up in a report, which may be published in a scientific journal.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Archaeological technician - Archivist - Anthropologist - Cartographer - Geographer - Historian			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: History, Languages, Geography			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: BA or BSc degree with Archaeology plus an honours degree in Archaeology. Other recommended degree subjects are: Anthropology, Cultural History, History of Art, Geography, Zoology, Botany, Palaeontology, Languages. Post-graduate training: As job opportunities are limited, students are advised to further their studies to Masters and Doctorate level.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

An archaeologist should: - be versatile because he has a wide range of tasks to perform; - approach problems meticulous, systematic and logic; - be sensitive to social issues; - have patience; - be self-disciplined; - have above-average intelligence; - be dedicated to preserve the past; - be able to learn foreign languages as this will be a useful attribute.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
Employment opportunities for archaeologists are extremely rare and there are only really positions for them in museums and universities.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The South African Archaeological Society, P.O. Box 61, Cape Town 8000. Tel: (021) 4813800.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I like to work with numbers

Architect			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The architect is professionally trained to design and decorate buildings, with a view to utility, durability, convenience and aesthetic appeal			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
As an architect you will use your knowledge of construction materials and methods, and of architectural techniques to design and oversee building constructions.			
An architect will discuss the purpose, requirements and cost of a project with the client and then prepare drawings. If these are accepted, the final design is prepared together with working drawings for the use of contractors. The architect may assist the client in selecting a contractor. During construction, the architect may visit the site to ensure that the design is being followed. You may also help in selecting building sites, preparing cost and land-use studies, and carrying out long-range planning for site development.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Builder - Building inspector - Building contractor - Draughtsman - Industrial designer - Landscape architect - Town and regional planner			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Art, Technical Drawing			
Entry to Work Place			
Appropriate qualification from university or Technikon ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: A prospective architect must obtain one or two years of experience under the guidance of a registered architect before he can register with the SA Institute of Architects.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

An architect should: - be able to work independently; - have an aptitude for solving problems; - be creative and artistic but practical; - have leadership ability; - have a good sense for form and three-dimensional observation; - have mathematical ability; - get along with others; - be proficient in speech and writing and give instructions clearly and understandably; - have scientific and technical knowledge; - be able to visualise; - have good eyesight; - be healthy and have a steady hand.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Architectural companies - Real estate firms - Building contractors - Public, provincial and municipal services - Constructions companies - Self-employment - Eskom - Iscor - CSIR				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
The Director, SA Institute of Architects, Private Bag 10063, Randburg, 2125. Tel: (011) 7821315 Fax: (011) 7828771. E-mail: admin@saia.org.za						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I like to work with numbers

Architectural Metalworker			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
An architectural metalworker makes steel doors, metal patterns, fixtures, templates and railings for architectural purposes			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You may draw your own designs and sketches, but you will usually work under assignment of an architect who will supply you with drawings. As an architectural metalworker you will mark the outlines on the metal (brass, copper, steel or alloys). You will then cut and forge the metal to the desired shape by means of various machine tools such as metal band saws, power shears, fly presses and swage machines. The metal is heated in a furnace to make it malleable. You will use soldering, brazing or welding techniques to join the different parts of the metal pattern together and you will complete the task by fixing the door, pattern or template to the building. The architectural metalworker needs to take all the necessary precautions to ensure that all the work is done in a safe and clean environment.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Architect - Architectural technologist - Blacksmith - Construction steel worker - Coppersmith - Mechanical engineer - Metallurgical engineer - Sheet metal worker - Toolmaker			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. Some employers prefer higher qualifications. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Metalwork, Technical Drawing			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become an architectural metalworker you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At a technical (FET) college. - Practical training: In-service training under supervision of a qualified tradesman. - Duration of course: 3 years but can be completed in a shorter period provided that the candidate have higher qualifications than the entrance Requirements. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become an architectural metalworker you must be at least 16 years old. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
The architectural metalworker should: - enjoy working with his hands; - show inventiveness and creativity in the processing of metal; - have patience and persistence in order to execute all tasks with the necessary accuracy; - have mathematical aptitude to cope with drawing and interpreting sketches of three-dimensional designs; - be a neat, precise worker; - have good health and physical fitness; - have good hearing and vision; - have manual dexterity			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High		High		Moderate		Low
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Building contractors - Architects - Iron and steel manufacturers - Mining companies - Large engineering concerns - Self-employed						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
The Metal and Engineering Industries Education and Training Board, P.O. Box 61826, Marshalltown, 2107. Tel: (011) 4921533. - The Liaison Officer, SEIFSA, P.O. Box 1338, Johannesburg, 2000. Tel: (011) 8336033.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I like to work with numbers

Architectural Model Builder			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
An architectural model builder builds scale models of buildings drafted by architects			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Scale models are necessary to obtain practical information as to how the building will look when finished, how much sunlight will fall through the windows and how the building fits in with its surroundings. The architectural model builder constructs different types of models to depict particular features of the building. These include: - Block models to show only the external form of the building. - Working models to represent the plans in concrete form to builders. - Detailed completed models to show what the actual building will look like. - Interior models showing the internal set-up complete with scale-model furniture. In this case the roof of the model may lift off, to show the inside arrangement. Models are useful because they can help the architect and his client to decide whether the proposed building should be constructed or not. Developers also make use of models to illustrate precisely how the proposed building will look. This enables them to sell the building before the project has even started.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Architect - Architectural metalworker - Architectural technologist - Construction manager - Draughtsman - Interior decorator - Landscape architect			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Art, Woodwork			

Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: No educational Requirements for this occupation are set. If a person is artistically inclined, is proficient in fine detail work, possesses initiative and creative power, has the knowledge and experience to interpret architectural drawings and to visualise these three-dimensionally, he may be considered for appointment. Employers offer in-service training or may send a candidate to one of the models building studios to receive training. MODEL BUILDING STUDIO: There are a few model building studios where students can receive training: Pretoria, Johannesburg, Western Cape. It will take a person two years to learn all the skills and aspects of model building. The course content include the following: Materials, Spraying Techniques, Moulding, Cutting Techniques, Light-duty Machinery Work. A good knowledge in the reading as well as interpreting of architect's plans is recommendable. It will be an advantage to have a diploma.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An architectural model builder should: - have artistic talent; - be adept at working with fine detail; - work correctly and accurately; - interpret architectural drawings; - be able to visualise two-dimensional drawings three-dimensionally; - have handiness and finger dexterity.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Architects - Architectural model building firms - Town planning firms - Large building firms - Property developers						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
The South African Institute of Architects, Private Bag X10063, Randburg, 2125. Tel: (011) 7821315 Fax: (011) 7828771 e-mail: admin@saia.org.za - South African Institute of Architectural Technologists, P.O. Box 807, Bedfordview, 2008. Tel/Fax: (011) 4553289. E-mail: info@saiat.org.za						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I like to work with numbers

Architectural Technologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
An architectural technologist is the practical executor of the architect's conceptual designs			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The architectural technologist works mainly at the drawing board, but is also expected to assist the architect in the following areas: - site surveying which includes preparing measured drawings of existing buildings and collecting practical information relating to the project - the preparation of presentation drawings and models for the client - detail and landscape design - the preparation of working drawings for the building contractor - the supervision of the building process to ensure that work is progressing as it should.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Architect - Architectural metalworker - Architectural model builder - Builder - Building inspector - Building contractor - Draughtsman - Industrial designer - Landscape architect - Town and regional planner			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Art, Physical Science, Technical Drawing			
Entry to Work Place			
Technikon qualification			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An architectural technologist should: - have a strong three-dimensional aptitude; - be interested in construction techniques and details, design and human habitats; - be able to work accurate; - be able to communicate ideas through drawing.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Private architects - Local government - Government Departments				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- South African Institute of Architectural Technologists, P.O. Box 807, Bedfordview, 2008. Tel/Fax: (011) 4553289. E-mail: info@saiat.org.za				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I like to work with numbers

Archivist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
An archivist is responsible for the care and preservation of valuable materials which could include documents, maps, photographs, microfilm, films, video tapes and sound recordings. The archivist also has to store these materials in such a way that they are easily accessible			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Since many of the materials in an archivist's care are irreplaceable, proper preservation of them is probably the most important part of the job. The archivist needs to keep abreast of the latest techniques to guard against various hazards. The material has to be filed and indexed so that it is easily accessible to researchers. Record management, control of material kept, and regular evaluation of the material to determine whether it is of temporary or permanent significance is also part of archival work. Another aspect of the job involves the publication or dissemination of information to scholars and other potential researchers in order to familiarise them with the archives in the archivist's custody.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Anthropologist - Archaeologist - Genealogist - Historian - History teacher - Political scientist - Public administrator - Researcher			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for degree courses. Senior Certificate for diploma courses. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: History, Languages			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: BA degree with at least one of the following subjects is a prerequisite for employment in the government service: History, Political Science, Public Administration, Languages, Cultural History.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An archivist should: - have a keen interest in history and research; - have analytical ability in order to understand the content of documents and the context in which they were created; - be able to organise large amounts of information; - have well-developed communication skills to ensure clear retrieval instructions; - have administrative ability; - have an eye for detail.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- State Archives Service (depots in all the major centres) - Universities and technikons - Private sector (banking, mining and insurance)				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with historical content and objects	I like to work with nature	I like to work with numbers

Armament Fitter			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
An armament fitter is responsible for inspecting, servicing and repairing firearms, artillery weaponry and weaponry equipment			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The apprentice is trained in the basic principles of fitting, including filing, sawing, chiselling, screw- and nut-threading, drilling and turning. Knowledge of metals is required as the armament fitter works with iron, steel, carbon steel, aluminium, alloy steel, copper and magnesium. The armament fitter must also have a thorough knowledge of a wide range of arms, ammunition and explosives, warheads and specialised weaponry such as hydraulic and pneumatic weaponry systems. The armament fitter specialises according to the working environment, i.e.: - Artillery division: Guns. - Armoured corps: Tanks equipped with guns, machine guns, bombs and mortars. - Infantry division: Rifles, machine guns, grenades and mortars. - Air force: Fighter aircraft armed with rockets, machine guns and bombs. - Navy: Anti-aircraft artillery, torpedoes and missiles.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Acoustical insulator - Aircraft maintenance mechanic - Aircraft radar/radiotrician - Aircraft rigger - Airframe fitter - Apprentice mechanic - Armature winder - Automotive machinist and winder - Automotive plater - Electrician - Fitter - Gravure minder - Gunsmith - Instrument maker and repairer - Instrument mechanician			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Physical Science, Metalwork, Trade			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become an armament fitter you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At a technical (FET) college. - Practical training: In-service training under supervision of a qualified tradesman. - Duration of course: 4 years but it can be completed in a shorter period provided that the candidate has higher educational qualifications. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: Some employers require candidates to obtain a shooting licence.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An armament fitter should: - be meticulously accurate; - have orderly working habits; - be well disciplined; - be very responsible; - have mechanical interest and ability; - have mathematical ability; - possess physical fitness and strength; - have good vision and colour discrimination; - have good eye-hand co-ordination; - have finger dexterity			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- The SA Defence Force (Army, Air Force and Navy) - SA Police - Arms manufacturing companies such as Denel						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- Director, Vector: Division of Denel, P.O. Box 5445, Pretoria, 0001.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with weapons	I like to work with nature	I like to work with numbers

Armature-winder			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
An armature-winder has to locate and repair or replace the broken part of an electric motor.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Wire coils are among the most important parts of any electrical machine. When the coils of motors burn out or are damaged, the armature winder locates the broken parts, removes them and either replaces them with new ones or completely rewinds all the coils. Various kinds of testing instruments to trace burnt-out coils are used. The armature-winder works from diagrams that supply details of the arrangement of coils, the number of turns required of each, and so on. In order to wind coils to the correct number of turns and shape, coil-winding machines are used. The coils are checked, fitted into the slots of motors and generators and connected according to circuit requirements. Finally the armature-winder will assemble the motors, taking care not to damage the insulation around the wires, after which the motors and generators are ready for use.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Aircraft instrument mechanician - Aircraft rigger - Automotive electrician - Cable driller: oil and gas wells - Driller: diamonds and other minerals - Electrician - Electro-mechanician (millwright) - Fitter: electrical switchgear and control apparatus			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate but employers prefer candidates with higher educational qualifications. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Technical Drawing, Electrical Work, Trade Theory			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become an armature-winder you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At a technical (FET) college. If you work in a rural area you may enrol at Technisa in Johannesburg for a correspondence course. - Practical training: In-service training under supervision of a qualified tradesman. - Duration of course: 2 to 4 years depending on the experience of the candidate. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become an armature-winder you must be at least 16 years old. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An armature-winder should: - have a mechanical and practical aptitude; - be able to think logically; - have neat, methodical work habits; - be able to concentrate well; - have manual dexterity; - be in good health; - have good vision and colour discrimination			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Steel and engineering companies - The electricity supply industry - Motor vehicle manufacturers - Motor vehicle repair companies and garages - Independent armature winding shops An armature-winder can start his own business.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Metal and Engineering Industries Education and Training Board, P.O. Box 61826, Marshalltown, 2107. Tel: (011) 4921533. - The Liaison Officer, SEIFSA, P.O. Box 1338, Johannesburg, 2000. Tel: (011) 8336033.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable	Moderately stable	Not very stable			
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I like to work with numbers

Armoured-car Guard			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The job of the armoured-car guard is to transport cash and valuables and guards this load during transit.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The armoured-car guard: - loads bags of cash and valuables into the armoured-car at banks and the premises of other customers; - issues receipts; - guards this load while in transit; - unloads the goods at predetermined places. The driver of the armoured-car will generally be assisted by one or more guards.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Bodyguard - Correctional services officer - Police officer - Security officer - Traffic officer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Employers provide in-service training which includes training in self-defence and the use of a firearm. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: The prospective armoured-car guard must: - obtain a shooting licence; - be at least 18 years of age; - be in possession of a valid driver's licence.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An armoured car guard should: - be physically strong and fit; - be honest and reliable; - have integrity; - be alert; - have a good driving record.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Companies who specialise in the protection of assets in transit - Banks				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I like to work with numbers

Aromatherapist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Aromatherapy is a branch of both holistic medicine and somatology. It entails massaging the body with essential aromatic oils, each of which has different properties (some stimulate, others smooth).			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Clients discuss their specific problems with an aromatherapist who then selects the correct oil or oils for treatment. A basic practical knowledge of the oils and massage techniques is essential for effective treatment (some oils can have negative effects if used in the wrong situation). The oils have to be mixed with a carrier oil (pure vegetable oils) because they are highly concentrated.			
The aim of aromatherapy is to detoxify the body and to calm and relax the client.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Acupuncturist - Health and radiation physicist (Radiation protection specialist) - Herbalist - Homoeopath - Somatologist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Biology RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Physical Science, Business Economics			
Entry to Work Place			
Applicable qualification			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An aromatherapist should: - have good health; - have a pleasant personality and appearance; - have empathy and tact; - listen and communicate well; - be enthusiastic; - have professionalism; - be dedicated to the profession; - take responsibility for decisions			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
Aromatherapy has become a very popular form of treatment. It is possible to set up business as an independent aromatherapist, but aromatherapy is ideally practiced in conjunction with other health and beauty techniques, which will also widen employment prospects. Aromatherapy skills are usually required in beauty salons and health hydros				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I like to work with numbers

Art Exhibition Organiser			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The art exhibition organiser plans, arranges and supervises the setting up of exhibitions, usually in an art gallery or museum			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will design publicity material, promote events and handle funding. You will research information, liaise with artists and other galleries.			
The art exhibition organiser may also organise transport of items, insurance and security. You will receive deliveries, deal with framing, hanging, packing and damage claims.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Museum curator/art gallery keeper - Marketing manager			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Economics, Accounting			
Entry to Work Place			
None			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An art exhibition organiser should: - be able to communicate well; - be able to plan and manage; - be a good organiser; - be good at working to schedule; - be able to work within a budget; - work well with all kinds of people; - enjoy working as part of a team; - have supervisory ability.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Performing arts councils - Art museums - Self-employed and free-lance work				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Director, Institute for Marketing Management, P.O. Box 91820, Auckland Park, 2006.Tel: (011) 4821419 Fax: (011) 7263639 E-mail: imm@imm.co.za Website: www.imm.co.za				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I like to work with numbers

Artist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
As an artist you will create a variety of works of art using the media you prefer, such as oil paint or watercolours. You will decide on a subject or idea for your work and select the supplies you need. You may have to prepare the supplies e.g. by stretching the canvas or mixing paints. Using your own methods, you create the work you have in mind.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Some artists create works for their own satisfaction while others undertake commissioned works or portraits. An artist can also teach art in schools or other educational institutions or give part-time lessons to both adults and children. Most artists cannot support themselves solely on the sale of their work but have to hold down other jobs too. Art is a reflection and an integral part of human history, progress and culture. Artists today, as in the past, reflect, record and comment on our world, our beliefs, our moments of magnificence and failure, our fears and ambitions. The artist skilfully gives physical expression to a vision so that the observer can feel and understand the world in the same way.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Architect - Architectural technologist - Art historian - Art teacher - Cameraman - Display workers - Fashion designer - Graphic designer - Illustrator - Interior decorator - Photographer - Sculptor - Stage designer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Art RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			

Entry to Work Place			
GENERAL: Increasing emphasis is being placed on formal education in preparing for this field. A broad liberal arts background, specialised training at an art college, a technikon or a university, and private study with established artists is the best possible preparation. Although formal training is stressed many successful artists have had no such training or have studied on their own. Such artists are usually exceptionally gifted persons. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: - Portfolio and assessment interview. - Art courses or attending a school for ballet, art and music are			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An artist should: - have superior artistic ability; - be creative; - have imagination and initiative; - be practically inclined; - be able to give form to thoughts and ideas; - be able to handle frustration and rejection; - be able to take criticism; - be willing to work hard; - have manual dexterity and eye-hand co-ordination; - have good observational ability; - be able to visualise objects in three dimensions.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
The artist may exhibit his work in galleries, competitions or shows or may gain commission to produce works for individuals or organisations. - Universities, technikons, schools (teaching art) - Performing arts councils (manager of requisites or set designer) - Art museums (educational officer or curator) - Newspapers and magazines (art critic or journalist) - Radio and television (art programmes, set designs and graphics) - Commercial art firms (as graphic designer or liaison officer) - Self-employed and free-lance work						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Assayer and Sampler			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
It is the responsibility of the assayer and sampler to examine the ore that is mined on a regular basis.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Assaying and sampling are the processes through which large amounts of ore samples are used to determine the nature, quality and quantity of the ore. The sampler visits different sections of the mine (underground) on a daily basis to take samples of the ore. This is a specialised task since the information obtained from the ore is vital for advance planning. The assayer determines elements in samples using various techniques. You will determine the quantity and quality of elements in ores, process materials, base metals, non-metallic materials, concentrates, effluents and air samples. You will use chemical processes such as fire or dry assay procedures and wet chemical methods. The determination of trace elements requires an exceptional degree of accuracy. Analyses are conducted for metallurgical accounting, process control, effluent control, environmental health and quality control. The results obtained from the work of the assayer and sampler help organisations or clients to plan current and future operations more efficiently. The working conditions may vary from air-conditioned rooms to hot and dusty environments.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Chemical technologist - Engineering draughtsman - Engineering technician - Geochemist - Geologist - Instrument engineer - Metallurgist - Mining technician - Production chemist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
A Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. A Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Geography			
Entry to Work Place			
None			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
An assayer and sampler should: - have an analytical mind; - have an aptitude for scientific inquiry; - be responsible, systematic and neat; - be interested in the environment and especially geology; - maintain good interpersonal relations.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Analytical, chemical and commercial laboratories of companies involved in prospecting, mining, metallurgical, refining, reduction and research operations				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Assembly Line Worker			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
An assembly line worker is responsible for performing one task or a set of tasks in the assembly process. Assembly lines are found in various factories where products being manufactured consist of a number of components assembled to form a complete unit.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The assembly line worker usually stands alongside a conveyor system, performs the necessary task and allows the product to pass on to the next worker. Most assembly line work is performed by hand, but sometimes tools are used. Commonly used tools are screwdrivers, pliers, soldering irons and tools specifically designed for certain processes. A typical assembly line task is drilling holes in an item for screws and passing the item on for the next worker to screw the screws into the holes.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Cargo controller - Labourer - Machine operator - Petrol pump attendant - Production worker - Water service operator - Wrapper and labeller			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: The assembly line worker is trained on the job by experienced workers. Each facet of the assembly process requires specialised training. Retraining is sometimes necessary when a worker is transferred.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An assembly line worker should: - be able to perform the same task for long periods without getting bored or making mistakes; - have hand dexterity; - have good eye-hand co-ordination.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Metal factories - Engineering factories - Motor industry				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Metal and Engineering Industries Education and Training Board, P.O. Box 61826, Marshalltown, 2107. Tel: (011) 4921533.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Assessor			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The assessor is appointed by short-term insurance companies to professionally assess damages claimed by clients. In the case of damage to property by a natural disaster or a malicious act, the assessor visits the actual site of the property to make the assessment. Damaged motor vehicles are usually assessed in a panel beaters workshop.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The assessor: - determines the extent of the damage - liaises with in-house claims personnel to ascertain the extent of the client's cover - estimates the cost of parts and labour to repair or replace the damaged property or motor vehicle - in the case of a motor vehicle, evaluates the practicality of repair as opposed to payment of the market value of the vehicle before the accident. The assessor negotiates a settlement figure either with a supplier or with the client.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Estate agent - Insurance agent - Valuer/Appraiser			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Most employers offer in-service training programmes in conjunction with examinations set by the Insurance Institute of South Africa.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A assessor should: - have a tactful nature; - be able to work quickly and accurately; - have a sound knowledge of the value of property.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Short-term insurance companies and brokers				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Secretary, Insurance Institute of SA, P.O Box 61387 Marshalltown, 2107. Tel: (011) 2748400.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with numbers		

Astronomer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
An astronomer will use knowledge of mathematics and physics to study the nature, origin and evolution of astronomical objects to obtain a deeper understanding of the universe. This knowledge can be applied to developing navigational systems that will enable us to find our way through space.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Information on astronomical objects is collected by detecting signals through space-based and ground-based telescopes (optical, gamma-ray, X-ray, radio) in conjunction with sensitive detecting devices. This data is analysed with the aid of computers, and interpreted in the mathematics and physics framework. An observational astronomer plans research which involves the measurement of electromagnetic radiation (such as light waves). As an astronomer, you will analyse the results you obtain and publish your findings so that others in the field will have access to the information. The theoretical astronomer concentrates on developing theories concerning various aspects of the universe. It is possible to work in both theoretical and observational astronomy, though most astronomers tend to be more active in one or the other. Some astronomers also teach Mathematics or Physics at a university.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Chemist - Forensic chemist - Geologist - Hydrogeologist - Magnetism physicist - Mathematician - Metallurgist - Meteorologist - Mineralogist - Oceanographer - Palaeontologist - Physicist: heat - Physicist: nuclear - Physicist: solid state - Physicist: sound - Physicist: theoretical - Statistician			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science			

Entry to Work Place				
Post-graduate study: The professional astronomer has to obtain a PhD degree. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: The South African Astronomical Observatory and the Radio Astronomy Observatory occasionally employ BSc graduates who may be encourage to work for MSc or PhD degrees (as external students of a university).				
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
An astronomer should: - have imagination and an inquisitive mind; - be persistent and able to handle disappointment; - concentrate on details and work accurately; - be able to work independently as well as in a team; - have above average ability in Mathematics and Physics				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- SA Astronomical Observatory - Hartebeesthoek Radio Astronomy Observatory - Universities				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Attorney/Lawyer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
An attorney, also known as a lawyer, gives legal advice to clients regarding rights and obligations. The attorney may serve businesses, institutions, local authorities, the government or individuals. Although your field of speciality will determine your actual duties, most lawyers perform all the basic legal activities.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
An attorney appears in court on behalf of his client. You will therefore need to consult with your client to determine the nature of the problem and to give advice. These activities may fall in the field of: - business and corporate law - civil and criminal litigation - property transactions - taxation - estate planning and business - personal advice. An attorney can handle civil or criminal cases. In a civil case you will assist your client with contracts, leases, wills and trusts. In a criminal case you will act on behalf of a client who is, for example, charged with theft.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Advocate - Insurance claims assessor - Legal adviser - Legal assistant/paralegal - Magistrate - Patent attorney - State prosecutor			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: English RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Languages, Accounting			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: To practise as an attorney you need to do the following: - A LLB degree obtained from a South African University; - two years of Service under articles of clerkship with a South African firm of attorneys or community service at an accredited law clinic or approved office of the Legal Aid Board; - the successful completion of the Attorneys Admission Examination; - a legal training course approved by the Law Society will have to be attended before application can be made for admission as an attorney.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
An attorney should: - enjoy working with people; - be able to communicate well both in writing and in speech; - be able to reason logically; - be able to interpret problems quickly and correctly; - be honest and reliable; - have integrity; - have a logical mind and above average intelligence.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Private practice - Business firms - Central, provincial or local government - Law schools - Legal aid societies such as non-profit organisations				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Law Society of Gauteng, P.O. Box 1493, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3230400. - The Law Society of the Cape, P.O. Box 4528, Cape Town, 8000. Tel (021) 4248060. - The Natal Law Society, P.O. Box 1454, Pietermaritzburg, 3200. Tel: (0331) 3451304.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Au Pair			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Au pair work gives young people the opportunity to see the world and gain experience and self-confidence before they commence studies or a career.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The main responsibility of an au pair is to care for young children in an overseas country. It is usually an exchange programme where the au pair has the opportunity to be acquainted with the culture and habits of overseas families. Generally, the duration of such a programme is one year. The au pair works approximately 45 hours a week and in this time has to: - Take up the role of a second mother - Dress, feed and bath small children - Keep children busy, play with them and tidy their rooms - Drive older children to school and extra-mural activities - Supervise children with their homework - Take children on excursions - Attend school and cultural activities. The au pair also travels with the family and performs necessary au pair duties during the trip. In exchange for the work done the au pair receives: - A furnished room - Free accommodation and meals - Pocket money - The use of a vehicle or access to transport - The opportunity to accompany the family on holidays and excursions - Exposure to the culture, language and way of living of foreign people. NOTE: It is very important to make use of a registered and trustworthy au pair agency to arrange everything.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Educarer - Child-care worker - Home-care worker - Hospice worker - Pre-primary school teacher - Social worker			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific requirements. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: English RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Foreign Languages			

Entry to Work Place			
ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: A prospective au pair must: - be between 17 and 30 years old (depending on the country); - be single; - have no criminal record; - be physically and mentally healthy; - undergo a strict selection procedure. The prospective foreign family also undergo a selection procedure. NOTE: During the au pair year the South African and overseas agencies keep in contact with the au pair as well as the guest family.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An au pair should: - love young children and have a genuine concern for their well-being; - communicate well with people; - be calm and patient; - be friendly and cheerful; - be adaptable and flexible; - be practical; - have integrity; - be very responsible and trustworthy; - inspire confidence.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Most of the overseas countries admit au pairs						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Auctioneer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The auctioneer is a salesperson responsible for the selling of an owner's goods for example, cattle, cars, furniture, books, antiques and clothes. The seller can pay the auctioneer a salary or a commission (a certain percentage of the profit).			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
At the day of the auction all the potential buyers must register with the auctioneer where they get a number to bid with. Just before the sale the auctioneer introduces and describes all the items or goods. The goods are appraised and items are assembled either in lots or individually depending on the value of the items. The auctioneer will try to obtain the highest price for the seller, while at the same time, exercising care about the rights of the buyer. After a sale has been made the sales clerk who assists the auctioneer will record all the sales in a sales register. The sales clerk also receives all the cash payments and helps the auctioneer with the balancing of the sales register.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Auctioneers generally act as agents for private sellers - Executors - Trustees - Attorneys - Banks - Realtors - Church organisations - Charitable organisations - Auction houses - Automobile dealers - Livestock markets - Self-employed			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: African Languages, Afrikaans, English, Accounting			

Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: A prospective auctioneer must undergo intensive in-service training as auction clerk and general assistant at a auction company who is registered with the South African Institute of Auctioneers. Training is four to five years. In this process he adopts his own personal auction character and method of carrying out his multiple duties. He comes into direct contact with auctions and sellers and buyers and learns what factors motivate them to sell or buy. The training is predominantly practical. Some form of extra training regarding sales principles and public relations would be of great assistance. The school-leaver interested in an auctioning career works as a clerk until he is regarded sufficiently advanced to become an auction clerk and auction assistant. He then acts as sales clerk for approximately two years, depending on his own characteristics, willingness to learn, initiative and behaviour. He also becomes acquainted with the legal aspects of selling and buying, which are important aspects of this career.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An auctioneer should: - have excellent physical health, eyesight and mobility; - have staying power; - be resourceful; - have a well-modulated voice and be able to speak clearly and rapidly; - be interested in people and have public relations skills; - have an inquiring mind; - have a strong personality; - be reliable, honest, trustworthy and responsible; - have self-motivation and initiative; - be fluent in two or more official languages.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Auctioneers generally act as agents for private sellers - Executors - Trustees - Attorneys - Banks - Realtors - Church organisations - Charitable organisations - Auction houses - Automobile dealers - Livestock markets - Self-employed						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
-The SA Institute for Auctioneers, P.O. Box 349, Four Ways, 2055. Tel: (011) 6424671						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Automotive Electrician			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
An automotive electrician manufactures, installs, repairs and maintains electrical systems in motor vehicles			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Motor vehicles have two electrical systems, namely an ignition system and an accessory system. The automotive electrician is mainly concerned with the accessory system, which comprises the starter motor, generator, lights, windscreen wipers, indicators, hooter, as well as electrically-operated windows, aerals and radios. The automotive electrician should, however, also have a thorough knowledge of the ignition system since defects in the accessory system may have a detrimental effect upon the vehicle's electrical system as a whole. The automotive electrician does a fair amount of routine work such as replacing bulbs and setting regulators. Specialised work includes tracing faults with special equipment			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Aircraft instrument mechanic - Aircraft radiotrician - Electrician - Electro-mechanician (millwright) - Motor mechanic - Ship's electrician - Stage and studio electrician - Strander: electrical equipment - Technical assistant: electronic engineering			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. Some employers demand higher qualifications. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Electrician Work, Technical Drawing, Trade Theory			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become an automotive electrician you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At a technical (FET)college or a correspondence course at Technisa. - Practical training: In-service training under supervision of a qualified tradesman. - Duration of course: 3 to 4 years depending on the experience of the candidate and his qualifications prior to the apprenticeship. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become an automotive electrician you must be at least 16 years old. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An automotive electrician should: - have mechanical and practical aptitude; - be able to think logically; - be able to work accurately; - be neat and methodical; - be in good health; - have good vision and colour discrimination; - have manual dexterity; - be self-disciplined and cautious (to avoid unnecessary accidents such as electrical shocks).			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High		High		Moderate		Low
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Motorcar manufacturers - Garages - Electrical equipment repair shops - Shops specialising in fitting car radios and tape recorders and speed control systems The automotive electrician with the necessary experience and capital, can run his own automotive repair workshop.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The General Manager, Motor Industry Staff Association, National Office, P.O. Box 1604, Northcliff, 2115. Tel: (011) 4763920. - Dorbyl Automotive Technologies, P.O. Box 4297, Korsten, Port Elizabeth, 6014. Tel: (041) 4086111. Fax: (041) 4086024. E-mail: patrick@dap.dorbyl.co.za						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Automotive Machinist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The automotive machinist builds, assembles and renews internal combustion engines and engine components according to the specifications of the manufacturer. You will perform a variety of machining operations on engines and engine components.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
When the engine of a vehicle is worn out, it burns too much oil and fuel and has to be rebuilt. This process includes dismantling and cleaning of the engine. The automotive machinist: - inspects all the components thoroughly for cracks and other faults - rebuilds the parts - cleans the parts thoroughly - mounts the engine - uses a dynamometer to test if the engine functions correctly. The work is very precise and the working conditions relatively clean and pleasant.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Automotive engine fitter - Automotive plater - Fitter and turner - Instrument maker - Machine and tool setter - Millwright - Motor cycle and scooter mechanic - Motor mechanic - Tool and jig maker - Tractor and agricultural machinery mechanic			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 Certificate. Some employers demand higher qualifications. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Metalwork, Technical Drawing, Motor Mechanics, Motor Vehicle Construction, Trade Theory			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become an automotive machinist you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At a technical (FET) college or a correspondence course at Technisa. - Practical training: In-service training under supervision of a qualified tradesman. - Duration of course: 85 weeks, depending on the progress of the candidate in the modular system. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become an automotive machinist you must be at least 16 years old. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An automotive machinist should: - be able to work independently; - be able to concentrate on details; - perform work very accurately; - enjoy working with his hands; - have mathematical aptitude; - be able to work with mechanical tools; - have finger and hand dexterity; - have good eye-hand co-ordination; - possess good physical health and stamina; - have good eyesight and hearing			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Motor car assembly factories - Motor engineering industry - Garages - Independent workshops - Motor manufacturing industry - Organisations that maintain their own vehicles - Government departments The automotive machinist with the necessary experience and capital, can run his own business in the motor industry.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The General Manager, Motor Industry Staff Association National Office, P.O. Box 1604, Northkliff, 2115. Tel: (011) 4763920. - Dorbyl Automotive Technologies, P.O. Box 4297, Korsten, Port Elizabeth, 6014. Tel (041) 4086111 Fax: (041) 4086024. E-mail: patrick@dap.dorbyl.co.za						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Automotive Sheet Metal Worker			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
An automotive sheet metal worker cuts and shapes sheet metal components into the correct forms and sizes for the body work of vehicles.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The automotive sheet metal worker: - cuts and rivets sheet metal, applying heat treatment - finishes the sheet metal off which involves joining, filing, sanding and smoothing - uses electrical and gas welding techniques to join soft steel of different thickness. The automotive sheet metal worker often has to draw plans, according to which the parts are cut and put together. It is important that the components fit exactly.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Automotive body repairer - Metal pattern-maker - Motor mechanic - Spray-painter - Welder			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. Some employers prefer higher qualifications. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Trade Theory, Mathematics, Metalwork, Technical Drawing, Plumbing and Sheet Metal Work			
Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become an automotive sheet metal worker you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At a technical (FET) college to obtain a N2 Certificate. If you work in a rural area you may enrol at Technisa for a correspondence course. - Practical training: In-service training under supervision of a qualified tradesman. - Duration of course: 4 years but it can be completed in a shorter period. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become an automotive sheet metal worker you must be at least 16 years old. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
An automotive sheet metal worker should: - like to work with his hands; - have mathematical aptitude, since geometrical principles are constantly applied; - have knowledge of and be interested in metals, since decisions as to the correct type and quality of metal to be used must be made; - be able to work accurately and neatly; - possess good hand and finger dexterity; - have good eye-hand co-ordination				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Motor vehicle manufacturers - Bus body building companies - Automotive body repairing shops				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The General Manager, Motor Industry Staff Association, National Office, P.O. Box 1604, Northcliff, 2115. Tel: (011) 4763920. - Dorbyl Automotive Technologies, P.O. Box 4297, Korsten, Port Elizabeth, 6014. Tel: (041) 4086111, Fax: (041) 4086024. E-mail: patrick@dab.dorbyl.co.za				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Automotive Trimmer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
An automotive trimmer is responsible for upholstering seats and lining of the roof, floor and door panels of cars.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Working as an automotive trimmer, you will use tools and equipment such as scissors, needles, tongs, a hammer, screwdrivers and a sewing machine. First, you will remove the door handles and then you will detach the upholstery and trimmings from the door panels, floor, roof and seats. Thereafter you will match, measure and cut new material to the required shape, size and pattern and you will upholster the parts concerned. Finally, you will replace all hinges, handles and other trimmings and perform any finishing touches that may be necessary to the interior of the vehicle. You will see to it that the seats of the vehicle are fitted in the correct positions. You may also work on the interior of vintage cars. The automotive trimmer works indoors in clean workshops.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Aircraft trimmer - Automotive body repairer - Interior decorator - Sail maker - Spray painter - Upholsterer (furniture industry)			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Home Economics, Woodwork, Technical Drawing, Trade Theory			
Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become an automotive trimmer you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At a technical FET) college or a correspondence course at Technisa. - Practical training: In-service training under supervision of a qualified tradesman. - Duration of course: 3 years. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become an automotive trimmer you must be at least 16 years old.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

- have a good colour sense; - enjoy working creatively with his hands; - be able to work quickly and accurately; - work neatly and carefully; - be able to work in a team; - be reasonably strong to be able to pull material tightly over the frames; - be dexterous; - have steady hands and deft movements; - have good eyesight and eye-hand co-ordination.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Large vehicle manufacturers - Automotive body repairers - Larger private garages and workshops - Upholstery factories				
The automotive trimmer with the necessary experience and capital, can run his own automotive repair workshop in co-operation with an automotive body repairer.				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The General Manager, Motor Industry Staff Association, National Office, P.O. Box 1604, Northcliff, 2115. Tel: (011) 4763920. - Dorbyl Automotive Technologies, P.O. Box 4297, Korsten, Port Elizabeth, 6014. Tel: (041) 4086111. Fax: (041) 4086024. E-mail: patrick@dap.dorbyl.co.za						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Auxiliary Health Worker			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Positions have been created for the auxiliary health worker to meet the chronic shortage of skilled health workers			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The auxiliary health worker can either serve the community on a voluntary basis or can work for large hospitals or clinics. The auxiliary health worker is taught basic patient-care skills such as simple massage, dispensing non-prescription medicines and giving nutritional advice. Physiotherapists and occupational therapists also require assistants and offer programmes which will equip the worker to undertake basic therapy.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Ambulance and emergency care worker - Community development worker - Hospice worker - Nurse - Nursing auxiliary - Social worker			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific requirements although a Grade 10 Certificate may be necessary for some positions. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Large hospitals and clinics offer the auxiliary health worker in-service training. For the assistant physiotherapist and occupational therapist an in-service training programme (one year) comprising both lectures and clinical practice is available. REGISTRATION: On completion of training the person must register with the Interim National Medical and Dental Council of South Africa.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

An auxiliary health worker should: - be patient; - have empathy; - want to work with ill people; - be responsible; - be neat and orderly.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Large hospitals - Clinics - Physiotherapists (assistant physiotherapist) - Occupational therapists (assistant occupational therapist)				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Baggage Porter			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The main responsibility of a baggage porter is to transfer suitcases, packages and baggage to and from hotel guests' rooms.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The baggage porter may be responsible for assisting guests with information regarding excursions, routes and rates of local transport, shops and entertainment in the area. Additional duties may include: - making of travel arrangements for guests - providing a key service - ensuring that hotel guests receive their mail.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Caretaker - Cargo controller - Courier - Golf caddie - Hospital porter - Light delivery van driver - Mail handler			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific school requirements is necessary to enter this career. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Languages			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: The baggage porter receives in-service training to perform his duties effectively.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A baggage porter should: - have a good memory; - have a smart appearance and good manners; - be alert and flexible; - be familiar with the town and surrounding areas; - have a knowledge of foreign-exchange transactions; - be good in languages and be able to communicate with people.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- The hotel industry				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Baker			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Large bakeries today are completely mechanised and in many cases fully automated. The baker in these plants supervises employees who operate the machinery which mixes, moulds, proves, bakes, cools and wraps products.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
In small bakeries, the baker does more work by hand with fewer mechanical devices. Using recipes or formulas, the baker: - selects the amount and type of flour, yeast and other ingredients - shapes the dough - if necessary allows the products to rise - puts them in the oven to bake. Confectionery allows for more specialisation and variation than does bread. A variety of tarts, pies, pastries, cakes and biscuits. are made on a large scale. There is a wide range of occupations in the baking industry, ranging from the unskilled worker to the graduate.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Baking technologist - Caterer - Chef - Cook - Guesthouse manager - Home economist - Home economics teacher - Hotel/motel manager			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate.			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Major baking groups offer in-service training.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A baker should: - be scientifically and technically inclined; - be artistic (the confectioner who does decorative work); - be willing to perform repetitive tasks; - be neat and orderly; - have a good knowledge of basic science and arithmetic for modifying recipes and formulas; - be able to organise well. Bakers should also have: - good health and physical stamina; - finger and hand dexterity				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Bokomo - Premier Milling and Baking - Sasko - Sunbake - Tiger Milling and Baking - Small bakeries - Chain stores - Self-employed				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I enjoy baking		

Bakery Technologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
As a bakery technologist you will apply your knowledge of chemistry, biochemistry, microbiology and bakery technology to maintain and improve the quality of baked products.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The bakery technologist is responsible for: - controlling quality from raw-material stage to the end product - testing products at various stages of processing - conducting research on improving baking methods for mass consumption - developing more efficient ways of storing, packing and distributing products to eliminate spoilage - training production staff in the various aspects of bakery technology - supervising staff to ensure proper application of the techniques.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Caterer - Chef - Food scientist and technologist - Food service manager - Food service supervisor - Environmental health officer - Home economist - Home economics teacher			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
None			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A bakery technologist should: - have a scientific and technical aptitude; - be able to work with people in a team and supervise them; - make accurate observations; - execute experiments meticulously			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Large bakery plants - CSIR - SABS				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Bank Manager			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A bank manager manages a bank branch or works at management level in a specialist section, such as international banking, investment or personnel			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Branch managers oversee the running of the branch to make sure that customers receive efficient service. They are also responsible for promoting the branch's services to acquire more business.			
In specialist sections at regional or head office, managers are responsible for administering the work of staff in their section. They may specialise in personnel and training, marketing, foreign investment, corporate finance, trusts and so on.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Accountant - Bank official - Economist - Financial and investment manager - Stockbroker - Marketing/sales manager			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Accounting, Economics			
Entry to Work Place			
None			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A bank manager should: - good planning, problem-solving, organisational and time management skills; - like working with figures; - be able to concentrate and work well under pressure; - be trustworthy, dependable and honest; - the ability to lead and motivate people; - an understanding of as many aspects of management as possible, including: finance, human resources, information technology, marketing and communication, strategic planning.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Commercial and general banks - Merchant banks				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Personnel Manager, Institute of Bankers, P.O. Box 61420, Marshalltown, 2107. Tel: (011) 8321371. - Standard Corporate and Merchant Bank (SCMB) Website: www.scmb.co.za				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with numbers		

Bank Official			
General Information			
Primary Responsibility			
Banking officials are responsible for conducting routine banking business: serving customers and performing administrative tasks related to banking			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Banking started because man needed to keep his money safe. Presently it has expanded to fulfil every need in money management and financing. People in banking thus work in a variety of capacities.			
The bank teller deals directly with the public in cashing cheques and handling deposits and withdrawals from accounts. Other staff member manage different departments such as credit, trust and wills, shares, marketing, and foreign exchange, advising and serving the public in these fields.			
The bank manager is responsible for the functioning of the bank and the development of new business – corporate, retail and personal.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Actuarial clerk - Auditor - Chartered accountant - Chartered secretary - Credit controller - Stockbroker			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Accounting			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: Banks usually take in matriculants but are also interested in graduates in the commercial sciences. IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Large bank organisations offer courses in general banking procedures and specialised services.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A bank official should: - like working with figures; - be able to concentrate and work well under pressure; - be trustworthy, dependable and honest			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Commercial and general banks - Merchant banks				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Personnel Manager, Institute of Bankers, P.O. Box 61420, Marshalltown, 2107. Tel: (011) 8321371. - Standard Corporate and Merchant Bank (SCMB) Website: www.scmb.co.za				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Barman			
:			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The barman serves alcoholic and non-alcoholic drinks to customers or prepares drinks which waiters serve to customers			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
As a barman, you will mix drinks according to standard recipes or customers' requests and usually collect payment for the drinks. You will also need to know what type of glass to serve each kind of drink in. A barman keeps the bar well supplied with spirits, beer, mixers, garnishes, ice and other supplies. Glasses, mixing equipment and ashtrays are also cleaned by the bartender. In addition the bar itself must be kept spotlessly clean. The barman arranges glasses, bottles, mixers and other supplies in an attractive yet convenient way. A barman plays a vital role in the running of any restaurant, hotel or bar. You will deal directly with customers and should thus understand them, make them feel welcome and recognise them when they return.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Cook or chef - Liquor or food sales representative - Restaurant or bar manager - Salesman in liquor store			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific high school requirements is necessary to enter this career but it is recommended that candidates have a basic knowledge of arithmetic to be able to add up customers' orders. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Languages			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: The barman learns the occupation by on-the-job training.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A barman should: - have a pleasant personality; - enjoy meeting all kinds of people; - be patient, diplomatic and even-tempered; - present a neat appearance; - be able to work quickly and accurately; - be able to stand for hours at a time; - be able to lift heavy boxes			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Restaurants and cafeterias - Hotel dining rooms - Private clubs - Bars and cocktail lounges - Casinos - Other establishments that serve drinks				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
Hotels in your region.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Beauty Technologist/Somatologist			
Alternative titles: Beautician			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A somatologist (beauty technologist) is concerned with the treatment and prevention of disorders involving the skin and body and is interested in the overall health and well-being of people. .			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The activities of a somatologist include: - assessing and treating of skin and figure problems - recommending and carrying out slimming treatments and exercises in conjunction with a diet recommended by the client's doctor - cosmetic sales - specialised make-up techniques - manicures and pedicures - tinting of eyelashes - permanent and temporary removal of unwanted facial and body hair. The somatologist uses a variety of electrical equipment and specialised massage techniques such as reflexology, aromatherapy, manual lymph drainage and Swedish massage.			
- Acupuncturist - Aromatherapist - Make-up artist - Nail technician - Nutritionist - Reflexologist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Biology RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Physical Science ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: A prospective student is selected on merit and has to undergo a selection test and a personal interview			
Entry to Work Place			
Appropriate qualification			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A somatologist should: - have good health; - have a pleasant personality and appearance; - have empathy and tact; - communicate well; - be enthusiastic; - have professionalism; - be dedicated to the profession; - take responsibility for decisions.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Cosmetic companies - Beauty salons - Beauty clinics - Television make-up studios - Skin-care clinics - Gyms and health clubs - Health hydros and spas				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- SA Institute of Health and Beauty Therapy, P.O. Box 618, Pinegowrie, 2123. Tel: (011) 7878709.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Beekeeper			
Alternative titles: Apiarist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The beekeeper/apiarist looks after hives of bees, collects the honey and sells it for a profit. If you want to be a beekeeper, you will have to make sure that the bees are close to plants and trees with flowers/blossom that make nectar. You can also transport the hives to an orchard or field.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
In winter you will feed the bees with sugar. You will furthermore make sure that diseases are avoided, and you will take care to prevent the bees from swarming. A beekeeper extracts honey from the honeycombs twice a year using a machine (spinner) and puts the honey into labelled jars and sells it direct to the public or to shops, cafes or garden centres, etc. A beekeeper may also produce other items such as soaps, lip balms, candles, etc.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Entomologist - Animal scientist - Nature conservator - Ecologist - Environmental health officer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 or Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
None			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A beekeeper should: - love nature; - have an interest in bees; - have perseverance; - be calm and careful; - be able to work on his own; - have business sense.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People						
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with						
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people			
Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Research institutes - Department of Agriculture - Nature Conservation Board - Self-employed						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- Deputy Director: Management Resource Services, The National Zoo of SA, P.O. Box 754, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3283265. - The Zoological Society of SA, Department of Zoology, University of the Witwatersrand, Private Bag 3, Wits, 2050. Tel: (011) 7171000. .						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Billet Provider			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Steel is provided in the form of metal bars called billets. The person responsible for supplying steel billets to the reheating furnace and the roller mills is called a billet provider.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The billet provider receives a roll-release note with the number, quality and lengths of billets required for manufacturing a specific product. The required billets are then ordered by telephone and supplied to the roller mills. The billet provider also: - checks the reports of the shift mill recorder on the number and quality of billets unloaded, stacked in the billet yard and supplied to the reheating furnace during each shift - compiles a stock report indicating the tonnage of billets available in the billet yard - receives reports on analyses from the laboratory and records this information.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Fibre weaver - Lace weaver - Metal buffer - Rigger - Sheetmetal worker - Welder			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 Certificate or N1. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Metalwork			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: A candidate receives practical in-service training and 26 days of theoretical training. The candidate must progress through the following stages: - Billet yardsman. - First control driver. - First heater. - Third roller. - Shift mill recorder.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A billet provider should; - be reliable and responsible; - communicate well in speech and writing; - maintain good human relations; - have technical inclination; - have mathematical ability; - be physical fit.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Iscor - Highveld Steel - USCO				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- Head of Training, Iscor, P.O. Box 401, Pretoria West, 0001. Tel: (012) 3802000.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Biochemist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A biochemist studies the chemical composition of living things and deals with phenomena that distinguish the living from the non-living in chemical and physical terms. The biochemist works with animals, plants or micro-organisms and endeavours to breach the gap between the highly integrated activity of the living cell (a biological unit) and the properties of its individual components.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The nature of the work is determined by the field the biochemist may work in. You may: - do research on new products - conduct research into ways of re-using waste materials - develop methods for the purification of water - work in the industry where products are manufactured through chemical processes and reactions (biotechnology) - be involved in the control and purification of foods - develop antibiotics and test the reaction of the human body to certain medicine - may be involved in genetics and forensic science.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Agriculturist - Biologist - Botanist - Chemist - Entomologist - Horticulturist - Microbiologist - Pharmacist - Physical Science teacher - Veterinary surgeon - Zoologist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: BSc degree: Any South African university. Since biochemistry forms a link between the physical (exact) sciences such as Chemistry and Physics, and the biological sciences such as Botany, Zoology, Physiology and Microbiology, training with Biochemistry as one of the majors offers the particular opportunity of making a choice between careers existing in either of these fields. Post-graduate study: Further study up to doctoral level is available and is needed for lecturing, high-level research and for advancement to management and administrative positions.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A biochemist should: - have above average intelligence; - be interested in science; - have an aptitude for Mathematics and Chemistry: - be curious; - think analytically; - have good eye-hand co-ordination: - work accurately; - be able to work independently and as part of a team; - have patience and perseverance; - be able to communicate well in writing and in speech			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Department of Agriculture - Department of Health - SA Bureau of Standards - CSIR - SA Medical Research Council - AEC - Universities and technikons - Industries which manufacture food, beverages, drugs, insecticides, cosmetics and other products - Municipalities - Large hospitals - Pharmaceutical companies - Breweries - Wine corporations - Self-employed (consultants to industry and government)						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Experience in related fields	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like science		

Biokineticist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A biokineticist is a human-movement and exercise specialist who improves people's physical condition and quality of life by means of physical assessment and the prescription of healthy exercise habits.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Exercise routines are prescribed either as a preventive health measure or to correct a health problem such as a sport injury or recovery from disease or illness. The biokineticist works closely with the clients' doctors and other medical practitioners. A biokineticist: - evaluates a person's physical condition - prescribes safe physical activity programmes - compiles rehabilitation exercise programmes. Scientific methods and instruments such as a treadmill, bicycle ergometer, pulse frequency monitor etc. are used in the evaluation of a person's condition. The biokineticist identifies exercise risks in a person and assesses the different basic components of fitness namely the heart and respiratory systems, muscle strength, muscle and joint flexibility, speed of movement, skill, co-ordination and posture.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Biochemist - Biologist - Biophysicist - Medical physicist - Physical education teacher - Physiotherapist - Physiologist - Physicist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
POST-GRADUATE TRAINING: A honours degree in Human Movement Science specialising in Biokinetics. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: After the honours degree has been obtained, the biokineticist must do an internship (one year) at an accredited centre before he may register with the Interim National Medical and Dental Council of South Africa.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A biokineticist should: - have an interest in sport and physical activity; - enjoy working with people; - be able to motivate people; - work as part of a team; - be willing to work irregular hours				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Centres for sport medicine - Large corporations and institutions - SA National Defence Force - SA Police Service - SA Correctional Services - Large municipalities - Universities - Own biokinetic centre				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Biologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The biologist is concerned with animal and plant life, both in the laboratory and in nature. As a biologist, you will investigate the origin, structure and function of organisms and their relationship with the environment.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You can be involved in the study of plants (botany) or animals (zoology). The biologist may collect and analyse field data, identify pests and diseases, assess effects of chemicals, develop routine tests or devise more efficient production processes. There are opportunities to specialise in one of the many branches of the discipline.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Ecologist - Geneticist - Marine Biologist - Microbiologist - Physiologist - Zoologist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
Applicable qualification			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A biologist should: - have a scientific approach; - be able to give attention to detail; - have good judgement; - be precise and methodical; - be patient and have perseverance; - be able to work independently and as part of a team.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Research institutes and organisations - Universities - Government departments - Agricultural Research Council - Department of Agriculture - Fertiliser manufacturers				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Zoological Society of SA, Department of Zoology, University of the Witwatersrand, Private Bag 3, Wits, 2050. Tel: (011) 7171000. - The Society of Medical Laboratory Technologists of SA, P.O. Box 6014, Rogge Bay, 8012. Tel: (021) 4194857.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature		

Biomedical Scientist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The biomedical scientist carries out a wide range of laboratory tests on samples of blood, tissue and body fluids to assist doctors in the diagnosis, monitoring and treatment of patients. Patient care is supported throughout the many hospital departments including accident and emergency units, intensive care units and operating theatres. Tests are conducted for diseases such as anaemia, cancer, diabetes, and HIV/AIDS.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The biomedical scientist may prepare tissue samples from autopsies and surgical operations to establish the cause of death or disease. Highly sophisticated and computer-controlled equipment are used, together with other high-tech equipment such as microscopes and electron microscopes. Furthermore, a computer is used to keep careful laboratory records of investigations and research.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Biologist - Geneticist - Microbiologist - Physiologist - Biochemist - Biomedical engineer - Chemist - Immunologist - Pathologist - Pharmacist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
Applicable qualification			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A biomedical scientist should: - have a scientific approach; - be able to give attention to detail; - have good judgement; - have a sense of responsibility; - be precise and methodical; - be able to work independently and as part of a team.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- South African Institute for Medical Research - Research institutes and organisations - Government departments - Hospitals - Private pathologists - Universities (medical and veterinary)				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Society of Medical Laboratory Technologists of SA, P.O. Box 6014, Rogge Bay, 8012. Tel: (021) 4194857. - The Interim National Medical and Dental Council of SA, P.O. Box 205, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3286680.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Biomedical Technologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The biomedical technologist works in a laboratory and provides analytical information important for the prevention and cure of diseases to medical doctors and pathologists.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The work of the biomedical technologist is divided into four main categories: -Diagnostic work: This forms the major part of biomedical technology and includes: -- haematology (the study of blood) -- chemical pathology (analysis of body fluids) -- histopathology (the study of diseases that affect body tissues) -- microbiology (the study of bacteria, fungi and viruses that can cause diseases) -- cytology (analysis of cells that the body normally exfoliates). - Blood transfusion technology: The biomedical technologist in the blood transfusion technology field conducts tests on blood to determine blood groups and diseases like aids and hepatitis. One must be extremely careful because most of the time one works with infected material. - Research: - The preparation of serums and vaccines: As a biomedical technologist you will not work directly with patients. Rather, you will form part of a laboratory team and may have to train and supervise laboratory assistants and other technologists.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Artificial insemination technician - Biochemist - Biomedical engineer - Chemist - Immunologist - Microbiologist - Pathologist - Pharmacist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology, Technical Drawing			
Entry to Work Place			
REGISTRATION: A final examination after the theoretical and practical training will enable the student to register with the Interim Medical and Dental Council of South Africa as biomedical technologist. A person with an appropriate BSc degree may also qualify.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A biomedical technologists should: - have good judgement and decision-making ability; - be responsible; - be a conscientious and extremely accurate worker; - be interested in and have an aptitude for medical science; - concern for human welfare; - adhere strictly to the professional code of ethics; - be willing to work shifts and do after-hours emergency work. Medical laboratory technologists need: -good health; -manual dexterity; -normal colour vision.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest for this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- South African Institute for Medical Research - Hospitals - Private pathologists - Universities (medical and veterinary) - Research institutions - Industrial firms - Government departments - Blood transfusion services						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Society of Medical Laboratory Technologists of SA, P.O. Box 6014, Rogge Bay, 8012. Tel: (021) 4194857. - The Interim National Medical and Dental Council of SA, P.O. Box 205, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3286680.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable	Moderately stable	Not very stable			
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities	The growth of private companies (big and small)				
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”	My own performance and skills				

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Biotechnologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The biotechnologist applies biological processes to the production of a wide range of organic substances and to ways of recycling waste			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Multi-disciplinary techniques, applied in a number of scientific areas are used.			
The biotechnologist can be concerned with micro-organisms, genetic engineering or cell culture and may do some work on the development of new organisms. A biotechnologist can also design and develop systems for industrial manufacture of materials such as fuel, animal foodstuffs or antibiotics.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Agricultural scientist - Biochemist - Biomedical engineer - Microbiologist - Geneticist - Zoologist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
Applicable qualification			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A biomedical scientist should: - have a scientific approach; - have an inquiring mind; - be able to show initiative; - be able to give attention to detail; - be precise and methodical; - be able to work as part of a team.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- South African Institute for Medical Research - Hospitals - Private pathologists - Universities (medical and veterinary) - Research institutions				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Interim National Medical and Dental Council of SA, P.O. Box 205, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3286680.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Bird-Farm Manager			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Bird-farm managers specialise in any bird from exotic bird species to chickens. The farmer takes special care of birds and ensures that the birds stay in a healthy condition and nothing can harm them.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Many bird-farm managers breed with exotic birds and sell them to pet shops, customers, or export them to other countries. Bird-farmers need a special permit before they are allowed to do this, however. Bird-farm managers also have chicken or poultry on their farms. The basic duties of a manager includes keeping the birds away from their natural enemies, feeding them properly and sheltering them from extreme weather conditions, such as winds that might destroy or damage nests. Bird-farmers need to ensure that every bird is kept in an environment that is similar to it's natural habitat. Bird-farm managers need to have an extensive knowledge of various bird species and their anatomy in order to run a successful bird-farm. They also need to detect when birds are unstable, or uncomfortable in any way. They can detect a bird's off behaviour by comparing it to its normal behavioural pattern.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Farmer - Zoologist - Bird trainer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific requirements.			
Entry to Work Place			
No specialised training is available to become a bird-farm manager, however a keen interest in birds is a prerequisite. These managers may find it helpful to do a course in Business Studies.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
You need to be at least 16 years of age. You need to be practical and enjoy working outdoors and with animals.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People						
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with						
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people			
Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
A bird-farm manager may be employed by universities, private bird parks and zoos .						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Blacksmith			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A blacksmith uses modern mechanical tools and other machinery to manufacture objects from steel and metal e.g. architectural steel structures, crowbars and picks.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The blacksmith forges metal parts to make or repair an object. This is done by first heating the metal to soften it. When softened, the object is picked up with a pair of tongs and placed on the anvil where it is hammered or pressed into the desired shape. Broken parts are rejoined by hammering them together. The blacksmith may have to reheat the object to keep it workable while it is being shaped, repaired or finished. This process is used to sharpen metal or hand tools. The metal is also tempered or hardened by heating the object to a high temperature and then cooling it. The blacksmith (farrier) may also repair horseshoes using ready-made or custom-designed shoes. Other aspects of the work include making and interpreting drawings. The blacksmith should be able to estimate material requirements from the drawings. You will also be responsible for preparing, lighting and using open hearth, gas or oil-fired furnaces.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Agricultural metal worker - Ballast man: railways - Blacksmith's striker - Blaster - Charcoal burner - Construction and steel worker - Coppersmith - Drill sharpener - Flame cutter - Forging press operator - Quarryman - Red lead burner - Sheetmetal worker - Tool, jig and die-maker - Tool designer - Welder			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. Some employers prefer higher qualifications. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Trade Theory, Metalwork, Mathematics			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a blacksmith you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At a technical (FET) college. - Practical training: In-service training under supervision of a qualified tradesman. - Duration of course: 4 years. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a blacksmith you must be at least 16 years old. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A blacksmith should: - enjoy working with his hands; - be imaginative; - have good judgement; - be a precise methodical worker; - have an eye for shape and line; - be patient to work with horses; - have physical strength and stamina; - have good hearing and vision.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Iron and steel manufacturers - Railroads - Mining industries - Machinery manufacturers - Sasol - Eskom - Small repair shops - Self-employed						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Metal and Engineering Industries Education and Training Board, P.O. Box 61826, Marshalltown, 2107. Tel: (011) 4921533. - The Liaison Officer, SEIFSA, P.O. Box 1338, Johannesburg, 2000. Tel: (011) 8336033. - Head of Training, Chamber of Mines, P.O. Box 61809, Marshalltown, 2107. Tel: (011) 4987100 - Head of Training, Iscor, P.O. Box 401, Pretoria West, 0001. Tel: (012) 3802000.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further Studies in the related career field	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Further studies in related fields	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Boatbuilder and Shipwright			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The boatbuilder and shipwright is responsible for building, altering, renovating, repairing and maintaining boats and ships.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will usually be provided with a plan and specifications of the boat you have to build or repair. Sometimes however, you will only receive general instructions and you will have to work from your own designs and sketches. The boatbuilder and shipwright works mainly with wood. You will select the material required for the job e.g. timber, plywood and hardboard. You will begin by marking the design on the wood and you will have to be precise in using tools such as a ruler, centre punch, scribe and a square. You will then cut and assemble the various parts according to the drawings made. When all the parts have been shaped, you will assemble them by making use of various kinds of joints such as dovetailed, doweled, grooved, lapped and tongued joints. Steam is used to bend the wood. Then you will glue the parts together and strengthen the joints with nails, bolts, cleats and screws. A boatbuilder and shipwright also ensures that the boat is waterproof. You will need to apply filters, sealant and fibreglass and when the construction work is complete and all the parts have been varnished or painted. You will also be required to do repair work and replace worn-out wooden parts such as steps and masts. The boatbuilder and shipwright can work outdoors on a boat that is afloat or in a dry dock, or indoors on a boat in a workshop.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Boilermaker - Carpenter - Fibreglass worker - Joiner - Roofer - Sheetmetal worker - Welder			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. Some employers prefer higher qualifications. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Woodwork			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a boatbuilder and shipwright you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At a technical (FET) college. - Practical training: In-service training under supervision of a qualified tradesman in the major harbour cities where there are dockyards. - Duration of course: 3 to 4 years depending on the experience of the candidate and his qualifications prior to the apprenticeship. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a boatbuilder and shipwright you must be at least 16 years old. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A boatbuilder and shipwright should: - like to work with his hands; - be interested in working with wood; - have neat, orderly work habits; - work with great precision.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Transnet - SA Navy - Private shipbuilding firms The boatbuilder and shipwright with the necessary experience can practise his trade on a private basis or start his own business.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Department of Defence, Human Resource Support Centre (Directorate Personnel Acquisition), Private Bag X281, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3394000. - The Director, Maritime Industry Training Board, P.O. Box 6348, Rogge Bay, 8012. Tel: (021) 7872911.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Body Make-Up Artist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Body make-up artists use oils, watercolours and other materials to paint people's bodies. Body make-up artists are usually classified as commercial artists, rather than fine artists, because they do not choose their own theme or subject matter in most cases.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Body painting dates back to many years ago. The Indians use to paint their bodies and horses when preparing for battle. It used to be a big occasion and natural plants were used to obtain various colours. Today, body painting is done for advertising and museums. For wax museums artists make the wax statue look like a human being, e.g. in London in Madame Tussauds' wax museum there are famous celebrities such as Nelson Mandela and Princess Diana. These artists produced line, colour, space and their elements to obtain the desired effect. Body make-up artists need to have good business management skills if they intend to support themselves by making this their career. Most artists have other jobs as well, as this is a very difficult field to earn a living in. With the proper background and training, most artists find a job associated with art			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Artist - Painter - Sculptor			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
None			
Entry to Work Place			
In service training is usually provided under the supervision of n experienced body make-up artist.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
It is highly recommended that you should have a background in art.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people

Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
Possible places of employment are art museums and wax museums. There is opportunity for self employment.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable	Moderately stable	Not very stable			
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities	The growth of private companies (big and small)				

Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Boilermaker			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A boilermaker manufactures and builds structures of steel plates, ranging from boilers for steam engines and pressure vessels for power stations and petrochemical plants to mine head gears, bridges and oil drilling platforms.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The boilermaker has to develop a drawing in separate sections and has to make many calculations in this process. Once you have established your job procedure you will mark out the plate and cut it to the correct dimensions, using cutting torches or guillotines. Then it is bent into the required shape. This is done manually using hand tools or mechanically by using bending brakes, rolling machines and heating procedures. Following this, you will assemble the various parts and prepare them for welding. The boilermaker is also responsible for the cleaning and inspection of boilers to ensure that these boilers work effectively. It is estimated that boilers last for a very long time. The work is therefore mostly devoted to maintain and repair boilers. The boilermaker works indoors in noisy workshops or factories, and outdoors on construction sites.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Automotive body repairer - Bar mill roller - Cabinet-maker - Electroplater - French polisher - Millwright - Pipe fitter - Sheetmetal worker - Shipwright - Welder			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. Some employers demand higher qualifications. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science, Technical Drawing, Trade Theory			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a boilermaker you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: N2 qualification at a technical(FET) college or a correspondence course at Technisa. - Practical training: In-service training under supervision of a qualified tradesman. - Duration of course: 80 weeks to 4 years. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a boilermaker you must be at least 16 years old. The boilermaker should be familiar with basic safety precautions applicable to this trade. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A boilermaker should: - have mechanical aptitude; - be practical and accurate; - be responsible, alert and careful; - enjoy working with his hands; - work well with others; - be able to concentrate under noisy working conditions; - have physical strength, stamina and flexibility; - have good eye-hand co-ordination; - have manual dexterity; - have good eyesight.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High		High		Moderate		Low
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Engineering factories - Construction companies - Iron and steel plants - Petroleum refineries - Railways - Shipyards - Government departments - Electrical and atomic power plants - Sasol - Iscor - Mines A boilermaker with the necessary experience and capital, can start his own business.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Metal and Engineering Industries Education and Training Board, P.O. Box 61826, Marshalltown, 2107. Tel: (011) 4921533. - The Liaison Officer, SEIFSA, P.O. Box 1338, Johannesburg, 2000. Tel: (011) 8336033.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Bonsai Culturist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Bonsai culturists grow dwarf trees.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
After they have selected a suitable tree for bonsai, they add chemicals to the soil and prune the branches and roots to stunt the growth. Bonsai shapes are influenced by symmetrical shapes. To be a successful bonsai culturist, one needs to capture the specific atmosphere of these trees. Beginners find group planting great fun although, as time passes by, it may become a problem caring for the trees as each one has an individual need and one tree may upset the other. A bonsai tree needs a lot of care and attention, but it brings the feeling of tranquillity to the minds of those who cultivate these "miniature" trees.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Culturist - Apiculturist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
None			
Entry to Work Place			
In service training may be provided under the supervision of an experienced bonsai culturist.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
You need a basic knowledge of trees.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people

Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
Nurseries and bonsai shops are possible places of employment. There is also opportunity for self employment.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable	Moderately stable	Not very stable			
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities	The growth of private companies (big and small)				

Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Bookbinder			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A bookbinder makes a book from flat sheets or folded sections of paper. You will be responsible for binding the book together as well as making the various types of covers to hold the book-block together.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
A well-equipped bookbinding shop contains a variety of specialised machines for cutting, folding, gathering, stitching, glueing, forming, case-making, etc. The bookbinder has to be able to operate all these machines. Printed sheets are generally folded into sections of 16 or 32 pages and arranged into proper order. Plates are inserted at the assigned places. Next, the book is sewn together and/or the spine glued. Colouring or gilding may be applied to page edges. The cover is prepared and the cover and book are then put together. In hand binderies where they specialise in special bindings, original bindings and the restoration of rare and valuable books, the above-mentioned operations are performed by hand. The bookbinder works in a well-lit and ventilated shop among noisy machines.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 Certificate for an apprenticeship at a company. Senior Certificate for full-time training at the South African Printing College. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a bookbinder you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At the Southern African Printing College (full-time) or through their Distance Learning Department (part-time). - Practical training: In-service training under supervision of a qualified tradesman (Competency-Based Modular Method). - Duration of course: 2 to 4 years depending on the experience of the candidate. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a bookbinder you must be at least 16 years old. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A bookbinder should: - be neat and accurate; - be alert, patient and careful; - show a sense of responsibility; - have mechanical and finger skill; - be able to operate machines and other mechanical tasks efficiently.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Bookbinding shops - Publishing firms - Commercial printers - Government Printing Works - Large libraries						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- Printing, Newspaper and Packaging Industries Training Board, P.O. Box 2847, Bellville, 7535. Tel: (021) 9491463.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Bookkeeper			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Bookkeepers compute, classify, and verify numerical data in order to develop and maintain financial records.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
In smaller organisations bookkeepers handle all aspects of financial transactions. They record debits and credits, compare current and past balance sheets, summarise details of separate ledgers and prepare reports for supervisors and managers. They may also prepare bank deposits and send cash, cheques and other forms of payment to the bank.			
The increased use of computers has allowed the use of specialised accounting software on personal computers.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Accountant - Auditor - Bank official - Tax official - Cost and management accountant			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Entry requirements differ from one course to another, so check the requirements of the courses in which you are interested.			
Entry to Work Place			
Grade 12 with accountancy as subject plus applicable qualification. Preferably be a certified bookkeeper.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A bookkeeper should: - enjoy working with figures; - have the ability to perform arithmetical calculations correctly; - have the ability to perform routine and detailed work; - have the ability to deal with clients in a friendly manner.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People						
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with						
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people			
Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- The public and municipal services - Commerce, industry, educational institutions, etc. - Private and part-time practice						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
The Institute for Certified Bookkeepers, P.O. Box 2237, Cape Town, 8000. Tel: (021) 4211110.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like working with figures		

Bookkeeping Machine Operator			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The bookkeeping machine operator work with typewriter-like machines to record data and to maintain one phase or a complete set of financial transactions			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The operator runs complex machines that add, subtract, multiply, divide and find the square root of numbers. These calculators are used to prepare payrolls, compute production costs and perform other statistical operations. The operator first sorts the records to be posted, such as cheques, and debit and credit items and then the required forms are selected and put into the machine and the carriage is set. Thereafter the information is entered. The operator also verifies entries and summarises and balances totals to ensure accuracy. Other office machines such as calculators and adding machines may also be used. In addition, some operators prepare periodic trial balances and other statistical information. These operators often work under pressure, especially at the end of the month.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Calculating machine operator - Computer terminal operator - Computing machine operator - Photocopier operator - Statistical clerk - Telex operator			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Business Economics, Accounting, Typing, Mathematics			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Short training courses are usually provided by the employers. FURTHER TRAINING: Business courses are also offered by some technical(FET) colleges and by some correspondence colleges. ADVANCED TRAINING: Some companies offer training courses in: - Commercial Arithmetic - Typing - Business Machine Operation			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A bookkeeping machine operator should: - have mathematical ability; - be accurate and have manual dexterity; - have good eyesight; - enjoy detailed work; - work well under pressure; - be able to concentrate under noisy conditions; - be neat and orderly; - be dependable and honest; - work well with others.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Businesses - Industries - Educational institutions - Health care facilities - Government departments - Establishments which have to keep complex financial transactions				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Botanist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Botany is the branch of biology that deals with plant life. The botanist's work is very important because human beings depend on plants for food.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
There are different fields in botany: - The plant taxonomist identifies and classifies plants. He studies the systematics, chemistry, structure, genetics and reproduction of plants. - The ethnobotanist reseats all the plants traditionally used for food and medicine. - The palynologist studies fossil and living pollen. These studies often shed light on the historical background of a certain region. - The palaeobotanist studies plant fossils and must have an interest in rocks and geology. - A plant physiologist studies the functioning of plants. This involves the growth, development, nutrient uptake and biochemical processes of plants. - Mycology is the study of fungi. - The plant pathologist studies diseases in plants. - Plant genetics has two main branches namely the cultivation of crops and population and evolutionary genetics. - The weed scientist studies the different types of weeds as well as mechanical, chemical and biological methods of control.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Agronomist - Ecologist - Groundskeeper - Horticulturist - Materials scientist - Mineralogist - Nature conservationist - Operational researcher - Ornithologist - Parasitologist - Silviculturist - Tree surgeon			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Training			

Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: BSc degree: Any South African university. A student should decide beforehand in which field he wishes to specialise and should choose his majors and additional subjects accordingly. Students are expected to undertake field excursions during undergraduate training. Post-graduate study: Although a BSc degree is adequate for some jobs in this field, most positions require postgraduate studies.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A botanist should: - be interested in nature; - have an inquiring mind; - be patient; - like to study and observe nature; - be able to work independently and as part of a team; - be able to communicate ideas clearly in speech and in writing.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- National Botanical Institute - Universities, technikons and schools - Department of Agriculture - Department of Water Affairs and Forestry - Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism - SA Bureau of Standards - CSIR - Oceanographic Research Institute - National Parks Boards - Industries - Plant Protection Research Institute - Breweries - Self-employed (consultants to fertiliser companies or government departments)						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Secretary, SA Association for Botanists, Cape Town (021) 7998800.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Brewery Worker			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A brewery worker works in a brewery helping with the different stages of beer making. As a brewer you will do a variety of jobs.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You may make 'wort' from sugar and barley or hops. The wort is then fermented with yeast to make beer. You will also check the temperature of the beer, keep equipment sterile and helps to pack and distribute the beer. Large breweries have machines to do many of these jobs.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Assembly line worker - Cargo controller - Labourer - Machine operator - Petrol pump attendant - Wrapper and labeller			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. Grade 10 Certificate is recommended. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: The brewery worker is trained on the job by experienced workers.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A brewery worker should: - be able to perform the same task for long periods without getting bored or making mistakes; - be practical; - have hand dexterity; - have good eye-hand co-ordination; - have safety conscious.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People						
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with						
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people			
Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- SAB - Manufacturers of beverage						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The South African Brewery (SAB), P.O. Box 782178, Sandton, 2146. Tel: (011) 8818111.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Bricklayer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A bricklayer builds walls, floors, partitions, fireplaces, steps, free-standing piers, arches and all other structures made up brick, concrete block or masonry materials. You may specialise in one type of masonry material, such as firebrick or cinder block work.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
A bricklayer first studies the blueprints to check specifications and determine the most accurate layout. Mortar is then mixed and a layer or bed of mortar is spread as a base after which bricks are positioned by hand to assure a neat, uniform appearance. Excess mortar is cut off. Mortar joints are then finished off so that moisture cannot penetrate. As a bricklayer you will have a thorough knowledge of the different types of bricks that are available as well as the correct mortar mixtures. You will also know how to adapt building methods to suit different weather conditions. You may be required to weld metal supports for bricks and supervise helpers. Bricklaying is hard but satisfying work. A bricklayer sometimes has to work in harsh weather conditions as well as long hours to meet deadlines.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Carpenter - Cement mason - Construction worker - Marble mason - Mosaic worker - Plasterer - Stonemason - Tiler - Welder			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. Grade 10 Certificate or N1 is recommended. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Trade Theory			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a bricklayer you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At a technical(FET) college to obtain a N2 plus Institutional Competency-based Modular Training at a BIFSA Training College or any other accredited training centre. - Practical training: Practical site experience with an employer. - Duration of course: 2 to 4 years depending on the experience of the candidate. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a bricklayer you must be at least 16 years old. Training should comply with the Production Performance Criteria of BIFSA. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A bricklayer should: - enjoy working with his hands; - enjoy working with others; - be able to perform accurate work; - have manual dexterity; - have physical strength and stamina; - be able to visualise a finished project.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High		High		Moderate		Low
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Trade, building or general contractors - Government concerns - Businesses that do their own construction and alterations The bricklayer with the necessary experience can practise his trade on a private basis or start his own business.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- CETA: Construction Education and Training Authority 2nd Floor, Unit 5, Momentum Business Park, Main Road, Midrand, 1685. www.ceta.org.za Tel: (011) 2655900 Fax: (011) 805 3093. - Environmental Engineering at Wits University, Private Bag 3, Wits, 2050. Tel: (011) 7171030 Fax: (011) 4031385 E-mail: admission@senc.wits.ac.za Website: www.wits.ac.za						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Building Contractor			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A building contractor is an independent construction specialist who bids on specific assignments within a major construction project.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The construction of one large building might involve many contractors and subcontractors working together towards its completion. The contractor must analyse the specifications of the work and determine the materials, personnel and related costs, which would be required to complete the assigned task. When all of these factors have been considered, a quotation is submitted. If the contract is accepted, the contractor must supervise the purchase of materials and the work of the various skilled artisans and labourers who are assigned to the project.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Bricklayer - Carpenter - Civil engineer - Painter - Plumber			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. Grade 10 Certificate for apprenticeship training. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Accountancy, Economics, Woodwork			
Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: Most building contractors begin their careers as artisans such as carpenters, painters, bricklayers, plumbers and electricians. These artisans then gain there contractor's licence to register as artisans.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A building contractor should: - enjoy solving problems; - be able to make decisions; - think about old problems in new ways; - be accurate and persistent; - show good judgement; - have a business inclination; - be able to work with people of all levels from managers to labourers.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Private construction companies - Public utility companies - Partnerships - Self-employed				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- CETA: Construction Education and Training Authority 2nd Floor, Unit 5, Momentum Business Park, Main Road, Midrand, 1685. Website: www.ceta.org.za Tel: (011) 2655900 Fax: (011) 8053093.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like doing business		

Building Manager			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A building manager uses his knowledge of all aspects of building and construction in a practical capacity when he plans and oversees building projects and advises architects, engineers and quantity surveyors on specific aspects of building practices.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The building manager sees to aspects such as the subcontractors required, materials needed, time available, contracts and regulations, and provides liaison between architects and building contractors. There are five important functions which a building manager performs: - purchasing - calculation of expenses - planning - building surveying - control management. Although as a building manager you will not necessarily carry out these tasks yourself, you will have to should see to it that these aspects of the building process run smoothly. You will be able to work in various positions, for example, as a project manager of large building projects, building controller for large municipalities or as a financial manager. You may also have to act as technical adviser when buildings are being planned and constructed.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Architect - Building contractor - Building engineer - Building supervisor - Construction quantity surveyor - Landscape architect - Model builder - Quantity surveyor			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
Applicable qualification and experience			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A building manager should: - have an interest in building construction; - be able to think logically; - be prepared to work outdoors quite often; - get along well with people and have good communication skills; - be able to motivate people at all levels.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Government departments - Building contractors and subcontractors - Construction companies - Municipalities - Financial institutions - Retailers and manufacturers in the building industry - Self-employed				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- CETA: Construction Education and Training Authority 2nd Floor, Unit 5, Momentum Business Park, Main Road, Midrand, 1685. www.ceta.org.za Tel: (011) 2655900 Fax: (011) 8053093. - Environmental Engineering at Wits University, Private Bag 3, Wits, 2050. Tel: (011) 7171030 Fax: (011) 4031385 E-mail: admission@senc.wits.ac.za Website: www.wits.ac.za						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Building Surveyor			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A building surveyor applies measuring and surveying skills to various tasks required by building contractors and quantity surveyors.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The building surveyor measures the building work that has been completed on site by means of a very specific system which is standardised throughout South Africa. The information that is obtained from measuring the work is used to issue monthly certificates and also to determine whether the company is running at a profit. Before the commencement of a building project, a quantity surveyor estimates the anticipated cost. This estimate is presented in the form of a complete list of all the items necessary to complete the project and is known as a 'bill of quantity'. The building surveyor then analyses the bill of quantity and prices all the items such as materials, labour and plant costs. In this way a tender amount is arrived at which is submitted for the building contract. A building surveyor can also work for a quantity surveyor where he may: - assist the quantity surveyor in measuring the builders' work - compile bills of quantity - issue monthly valuation certificates - measure variations - prepare the final account.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Appraiser - Assayer - Builder - Building contractor - Construction quantity surveyor - Quantity surveyor - Town and regional planner - Valuer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Physical Science, Accounting			
Entry to Work Place			
Applicable qualification			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A building surveyor should: - work accurately; - be reliable and responsible; - have perseverance; - be able to visualise building work that still needs to be done; - have an aptitude for figure work.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Building contractors - Quantity surveyors - Government departments - Local government - Mining houses - Financial and insurance institutions				
A building surveyor may work as consultant in the industry.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- CETA: Construction Education and Training Authority 2nd Floor, Unit 5, Momentum Business Park, Main Road, Midrand, 1685. www.ceta.org.za Tel: (011) 2655900 Fax: (011)8053093. - Environmental Engineering at Wits University, Private Bag 3, Wits, 2050. Tel: (011)7171030 Fax: (011) 4031385 E-mail: admission@senc.wits.ac.za Website: www.wits.ac.za				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with numbers/figures		

Bus Driver			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A bus driver conveys passengers on specified routes according to time schedules.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Before starting a trip, the driver is responsible for inspecting the vehicle to ensure that it operates properly. At different bus stops the driver has to receive the bus fare or proof that a person may travel free of charge e.g. pensioners. During each trip the driver is responsible for the safety of the passengers and the vehicle. As a bus driver you will be expected to drive cautiously and obey all the road traffic rules. You must also be friendly and helpful. At the end of the trip a waybill must be completed. A bus driver attached to a touring or a travel company takes people on bus tours throughout the country. You may sometimes also act as a tour guide.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Driver and stacker - Taxi driver - Tractor driver - Train driver - Truck driver - Vehicle driver			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 8 Certificate. Employers prefer higher educational qualifications. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			

Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: The candidate receives in-service training. FURTHER TRAINING: Advanced driving courses are offered at: The Operator Training Centre, Emthonjeni Training Centre, Bloemfontein Training Centre, Apex Group Training Centre, Driver Training Scheme at Luipaardsvlei. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a bus driver you must be at least 21 years old and in possession of a valid code 10 driver's licence. NOTE: At the City Council of Pretoria a Code 10 licence is not required, as the candidate can obtain the required licence during the training period.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A bus driver should: - be courteous, tactful and patient; - get along with others; - work well under pressure; - remain calm during emergencies; - work well without supervision; - be emotionally stable; - have good eyesight; - have good health and stamina.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Municipalities - Travel companies - Private firms - Transnet - SA Railways						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Business Manager/General Manager			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Managers plan, direct and organise the work of a department, company or small business			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
They take responsibility for the effective running of a business or department. They decide how goals can best be achieved and take decisions regarding the resources needed (money, people, equipment). Managers plan budgets and time-scales, organise the daily running of the business or organisation and keep staff informed and motivated. You will be based in an office, though you might have to travel to meetings. The work may carry a lot of pressure at times and could involve making difficult decisions. Managers can function on three levels namely: - Top management (board of directors, chairman, managing director, stockholders in a close corporation) - Functional managers (administrative, production, financial, marketing, purchasing and managers of a specific vocational group) - Operational managers (advertising, credit, cost managers). Managers: - ensure that realistic goals are set for a department, business or an organisation - ensure a strategic plan and business plan are set and monitored - oversee the budgets and targets of the business or organisation - are involved in the marketing of the business or organisation - ensure that the organisation remains profitable - monitor the recruitment, training and organisation of staff - provide leadership for an organisation and its members - are responsible for compliance of regulations and policies by the organisation.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Bank manager - Office manager - Export/marketing/sales manager - Production manager - Merchandise manager - Tourism Manager			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Accounting, Economics, Business Economics			

Entry to Work Place			
Qualifications in business administration, law, commerce, economics or financial management would be useful for management in any sector. Ongoing management training is widely available through business management courses, management conferences and seminars, (which may be at a national or global level) and distance education.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Managers need to have: - good planning, problem-solving, organisational and time management skills; - excellent people skills; - strong written and oral communication skills; - the ability to analyse and evaluate information; - the ability to lead and motivate people; - the ability to be adaptable and to work well under pressure; - an understanding of as many aspects of management as possible, including: finance, human resources, information technology, marketing and communication, strategic planning.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Average income potential for this career:			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
Every organisation or business needs managers. There are no limits to the employment possibilities for managers, but persons who qualify themselves as managers are seldom appointed as managers immediately after completion of their studies. They will enter the market as first level supervisors who are in charge of operative workers. They will be promoted with time to higher levels of management. Persons who received training as managers, can also start their own businesses.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
-SA Institute of Management, P.O. Box 31828, Braamfontein, 2017. Tel: (011) 8365301.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Butcher/Meat-cutting Technician			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A butcher cuts large pieces of meat into serving portions. As a butcher/meat-cutting technician you will provide meat under hygienic conditions and at competitive prices to customers.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
A butcher: - selects meat from wholesalers or abattoirs - cuts the meat into portions - sometimes has to custom-cut to meet his customers' special needs - prepares meat products such as sausage or ham - weighs the meat and packs it - labels the packets of meat and prices them - may set up displays and wait on customers - maintains records and inventories - must also ensure that the workplace is clean and adheres to hygiene regulations.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Caterer - Cook - Environmental health inspector - Food scientist and technologist - Food service manager - Food service supervisor - Shop assistant			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. Grade 10 Certificate for training at the Apex Training Centre. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Accounting			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: A trainee learns aspects of the job under supervision of qualified meat-cutting technician. APEX TRAINING CENTRE: Meat-cutting Technician Grade 2 (7 weeks): - 70% is necessary to pass the exam. Meat-cutting Technician Grade 1 (2 weeks): - 75% for the practical and 50% for the theoretical exam.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A meat-cutting technician should: - get along well with others; - be able to communicate his ideas clearly; - present a neat appearance; - have manual dexterity; - have good eye-hand co-ordination; - have good vision and colour discrimination; - be in good health.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Conventional butcheries - Supermarkets - Canning factories - Cold storage - Large firms such as Renown				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Buyer: Fashion			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A fashion buyer is responsible for selecting merchandise, planning the long-term buying strategy and negotiating contractual terms with suppliers.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The fashion buyer: - interprets the trends of seasonal fashion by constantly being in contact with the market - assists in the formulation of budgets - selects styles, keeping quality and financial considerations in mind - contributes to merchandise distribution plans - negotiates with suppliers.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Buyer: retail - Clothes designer - Credit manager - Dealer - Fashion artist - Fashion designer - Fashion model - Marketing manager - Market researcher - Merchandise planner - Purchasing manager (manufacturing) - Salesperson			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Business Economics, Accountancy, Needlework and Clothing			

Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: BCom BBusSc BAdmin BA with business and marketing subjects TECHNIKON: NDip in Marketing, Clothing, Clothing Production, Textile Design, Retail & Business Management, Purchasing Management. COLLEGE: Many private, technical(FET) and correspondence colleges offer appropriate courses. IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Experience and knowledge are gained through in-service training.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A fashion buyer should: - be creative and imaginative; - be perceptive and objective; - have to negotiate and make sound judgements; - be prepared to take risks; - have self-confidence; - have organisational abilities.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Department stores - Retail firms The fashion buyer with the necessary experience and capital, can start his own business.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Institution of Purchasing, P.O. Box 319, Auckland Park, 2006. Tel:(011) 3316650.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Buyer: Retail			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
As a retail buyer you will purchase merchandise that in your opinion will appeal to the public and which can be sold at a profit.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
To estimate the quantity of merchandise needed, past and present sales records and merchandise inventories are examined.			
You will study the specific market, confer with store managers and sales clerks and watch reports of general economic conditions to help you order suitable merchandise. You must know the quality of the merchandise and the business standard of firms with whom you may do business.			
A buyer works closely with advertising agencies to plan sales campaigns and window and floor displays.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Credit manager - Dealer - Marketing manager - Market researcher - Merchandise Planner - Personnel manager - Purchasing manager (manufacturing) - Salesperson			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Economics, Business Economics, Accounting			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Some companies have in-service training for their own purchasing personnel. A Senior Certificate is usually required.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A buyer should: - be alert, with the ability to recognise and make use of favourable conditions; - be able to negotiate in a tactful, though decisive manner; - not be overly compliant or easily confused; - have an interest in merchandising; - have leadership ability; - present an attractive, well-groomed appearance.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Department stores - Retail firms - Own retail business				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- Institute of Purchasing, P.O. Box 319, Auckland Park, 2006. Tel: (011) 3316650.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Cabinet-maker			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A cabinet-maker builds and repairs wooden cabinets and high grade furniture.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The components are received from the wood-machinist the furniture is assembled and then doors, drawers and locks are added. The work of the cabinet-maker involves a great deal of handwork and a traditional approach although you may also work with electric and pneumatic tools. You will work with wood as well as with modern materials such as melamine. You may work in a workshop or on the site where the cabinets have to be installed. The cabinet-maker: - studies blueprints - plans the order of operations - marks outlines of parts on paper or timber according to the specifications - matches materials for colour, grain or texture - sets up and operates machines such as power saws, jointers and mortises to cut and shape wood - trims parts with the use of hand tools to ensure they fit tightly - drills holes for screws or dowels - glues, fits and clamps parts together to form complete units - installs hinges, catches and drawer knobs.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Carpenter - Factory manager - Frame-maker - Furniture polisher - Joiner - Roofer - Saw operator - Shop fitter - Upholsterer - Woodcarver - Wood machinist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 8 Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Trade Theory, Woodwork, Mathematics			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a cabinet-maker you need to register with an employer. All costs of successful training are borne by the employer. Wage increases during the stages of apprenticeship are dependent on the progress through the system as well as entry level. Entry levels are more practical than academic. The Furniture Industry Training Board (FITB) enables the industry to provide comprehensive training to all its employees: - Theoretical and practical training: Provided by professional trainers at one of the centres of the FITB. Progress depends on the ability to "do" rather than to "know". - Duration of course: 2 to 4 years depending on the progress of the candidate in the modular system. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test at the Centre of Trade Testing at Olifantsfontein as well as accredited training centres. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a cabinet-maker you must: - be at least 16 years old; - undergo a selection test battery. ADVANCED TRAINING: The Furniture Production Unit of the FITB in Johannesburg offers the following courses: Diploma in Furniture Production: 2 year full-time course for matriculants. Certificate in Furniture Production: 3 months course for employees already in the industry. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A cabinet-maker should: - be patient; - work very accurately; - have imagination; - have good vision; - have spatial perception and a sense of proportion; - good eye-hand co-ordination; - have manual and finger dexterity; - get along well with others; - be able to work well with or without supervision; - take pride in his work.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High		Moderate		Low	
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High		Moderate		Low	
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High		Moderate		Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Furniture manufacturers - Cabinet-makers - Kitchen manufacturers - Building contractors - Woodworking shops						
There is a high demand for this craft, so a cabinet-maker can also open his own small woodworking factory						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Executive Director, Furniture Industry Board, P.O. Box 10467, Johannesburg, 2000. Tel: (011) 3330770.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable	
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Call Centre Operator			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Call centre operators provide information and advice or sells goods and services to customers by telephone.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Call centre operators can work in contract call centres (a call centre that does work for other organisations), a utility (water or energy organisation), or on help desks in a variety of industries. Directory assistance operators provide callers with information such as telephone numbers or area codes. Most directory assistance operators work for telephone companies increasingly, they also work for companies that provide business services. Thus, the exact nature of a call centre operator's duties varies according to the products or services that the organisation provides. Call centre operators: - answer telephone calls - take down details of the caller's query - log this information on a computer - process the information - provide the caller with appropriate information or advice - update the database with changes and status of each customer or prospective customer - investigate customer complaints and arrange for refunds, exchanges or credit when appropriate - provide a high level of customer service - sell the caller products or services - handle payments - keep transaction records - follow up calls by sending letters, information kits, faxes or e-mail - phone customers to promote products or services. Call centre operators are employed on a full-time, part-time or casual basis, and may be required to do shift and weekend work.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Retail Salesperson - Telemarketer - Telephonist - Receptionist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Usually there are no specific educational Requirements for becoming a call centre operator, but some employers require job applicants to have qualifications related to their industry. For example, banks may require applicants to have a background in the finance industry. Sales experience and strong computer and keyboarding skills are definite assets.			

Entry to Work Place			
Call centre operators usually undergo a period of training on their organisation's products or services before they begin answering telephone calls. They also receive training on customer service and telephone skills. Experienced call centre operators can progress to a team leader's position.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Call centre operators need to have; - good verbal communication skills - good listening skills - a pleasant and friendly manner of communicating - interest in talking to people - clear speech and good hearing - a calm and even-tempered personality - aptitude for working with computers - a sound knowledge of the products and services of the organisation - the ability to work accurately - the ability to think quickly and respond to complaints smoothly and tactfully.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Telephone companies - Insurance companies - Commercial banks - Medical aid funds - Power/water utility companies - Wholesale and retail establishments such as mail-order and Internet-based companies - Educational institutions - Other organisations with a strong customer service orientation						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- SERVICES SETA, P.O. Box 3322, Houghton, 2041. Tel: (011) 482 1520. Website: www.serviceseta.co.za						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Camera Operator			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The camera operator translates the ideas of a production team into images			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will set up and use photographic equipment for making films, videos or TV programmes. You will move, load and focus cameras as required by the director. A camera operator works with the director of photography (DP) to ensure the right mood or atmosphere. A camera operator usually operates a camera as part of a studio or film crew and may be sent on location. Your work will be varied and it is possible to specialise in areas such as film production, news, cartoons, features or video production.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Film editor - Journalist - Microphotographer - Photographer -			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Art, Mathematics, Physical Science			
Entry to Work Place			
None			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A camera operator should: - have an eye for visual effect; - be creative and imaginative; - be able to work in a team; - have manual dexterity; - have good vision and colour sense			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People						
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with						
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people			
Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Television - Advertising agencies - Film industry - Freelance work						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- Institute for the Advancement of Journalism, 9 Jubilee Road, Parktown, Tel: (011) 4841765. - Naspers, P.O. Box 2271, Cape Town, 8000. Tel: (021) 4062121.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Car Hire Agent			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The car hire agent works for a company hiring out cars or vans			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You answer enquiries about hire costs and vehicle availability and take bookings. You will also check a client's driving licence, arrange insurance cover and hire agreement details. You may have to deliver vehicles to hotels or airports. The car hire agent arranges servicing and repair work and may help to clean cars between hires. You will make up bills and keep records, usually using a computer system.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Insurance agent - Marketing manager - Real estate agent - Salesperson - Sales manager - Sales representative - Shop assistant -			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Languages, Economics, Business Economics, Accounting			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: There is no particular course of study or training required to enter this field. Most of the companies have there own in-service training programme.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A car hire agent should: - enjoy working with people; - be helpful and polite; - have a neat appearance; - be able to communicate well; - be able to work in a team.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Car hiring companies				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Director, SA Institute of Management, P.O. Box 31828, Braamfontein, 2017. Tel: (011) 8365301. - The Director, Institute for Marketing Management, P.O. Box 91820, Auckland Park, 2006. Tel: (011) 4821419. - The Head, SA Marketing Research Association, P.O. Box 781454, Sandton, 2146. Tel: (011) 8864049.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Car Sales Executive			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The car sales executive advises customers about choice of vehicle and encourages them to buy			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You may work either for a garage or car showroom, selling new or used cars from one particular manufacturer, or for a used-car dealer who handles various different makes. You will assess a buyer's needs, show and discuss the advantages of different vehicles, and arrange test drives. The car sales executive negotiates deals and arranges purchase terms. You may also trade-in or buy cars, sometimes from auctions. You will furthermore keep the showroom clean and tidy and help with sales promotions.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Marketing manager - Manufacturer's representative - Shop assistant - Salesperson - Sales manager			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate and in some cases even a higher qualification is required for in-service training. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Business Economics, Economics, Mathematics			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: There is no particular course of study or training required to enter this field. Most of the companies have there own in-service training programme. General introduction where the aspirant employee is given the opportunity to get acquainted with the firm's organisation as well as getting to know the relevant details of its products or services.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People						
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with						
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people			
Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Car showrooms - Garage - Self-employed						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Director, SA Institute of Management, P.O. Box 31828, Braamfontein, 2017. Tel: (011) 8365301. - The Director, Institute for Marketing Management, P.O. Box 91820, Auckland Park, 2006. Tel: (011) 4821419. - The Head, SA Marketing Research Association, P.O. Box 781454, Sandton, 2146. Tel: (011) 8864049.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Career Guidance Worker			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Community organisations sometimes employ people with suitable professional qualifications, such as teachers or social workers, to assist with career guidance in the community.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The career guidance worker runs workshops on making career choices, looking for a job, drawing up a CV and letters of application, dressing for interviews and interview conduct. Often there is a library of career literature, which needs to be kept up-to-date. The career guidance worker also responds to letters requesting career information and assists school leavers and older people seeking individual advice. You may have to train volunteers to help you distribute career information, either in response to specific queries or by means of generally distributed pamphlets.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Auxiliary social worker - Career counsellor - Librarian and information worker - Psychologist - School counsellor - Social worker -			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption is required to enter university for the training in social work and teaching. No specific Requirements for voluntary helpers. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: English, African Languages			
Entry to Work Place			
Refer to the careers SCHOOL COUNSELLOR, TEACHER and SOCIAL WORKER. UNIVERSITY: Appropriate degrees are offered at most universities. A Certificate in Career Guidance is offered at some universities. IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Qualified career guidance workers will train voluntary helpers in the areas in which they can assist.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A career guidance worker should: - possess an appropriate professional qualification; - have empathy with young people; - be able to inspire trust; - have a genuine desire to see people 'get a good start in life'.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Community organisations - Community centres				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Caretaker			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A caretaker is responsible for keeping buildings such as hotels, office blocks or flats in a clean and orderly condition. You ensure that the air-conditioning and boilers are kept in good working order.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The caretaker is also responsible for supervising the following: - cleaning of hallways, stairs and offices - emptying of waste-paper bins and garbage collection - painting - plumbing repairs - electrical wiring - replacing air-conditioner filters - notifying management of the need for major repairs or additions to lighting, heating or ventilation equipment - mowing lawns and trimming hedges and shrubs. In addition to these general-maintenance duties, the caretaker is responsible for cautioning tenants regarding complaints about excessive noise, disorderly conduct or misuse of property. You also advertise vacancies and show flats and offices to prospective tenants.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Building supervisor - Cleaner - Domestic assistant - Domestic worker - Farm foreman - Gardener - Hospital porter - Swimming pool superintendent - Watchman - Yard official -			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific Requirements. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Experience and knowledge are gained through in-service training.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A caretaker should: - be responsible; - have integrity; - have good supervisory and organisational skills; - have good interpersonal and communication skills; - be firm but friendly				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Companies who own office blocks - Hotels - Owners of blocks of residential flats - Holiday flats and cottages				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Cargo Controller			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The primary responsibility of a cargo controller is to supervise the loading and unloading of all consignments			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You must ensure that consignments are properly packed and addressed and that they are correctly loaded. The job carries some responsibility as the cargo controller forms the link between the customer and the safe, quick and efficient delivery of consignments.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Baggage porter - Caretaker - Light delivery van driver - Mail handler - Yard official			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Transnet offers a 2-month course: - Practical training on-the-job and - Theoretical training at the Esselen Park Training College or one of its branches. Please note that candidates are subjected to an aptitude test.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A cargo controller should: - be reliable; - have good interpersonal skills; - have the ability to motivate co-workers; - be able to work calmly under pressure; - be willing to work shifts and to work indoors and outdoors.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Transnet				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Employment Officer, Spoornet, Private Bag X637, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3153165.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Carpenter			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The carpenter has to cut and shape timber for construction and fitting out of buildings.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Carpentry can be divided into two main sections: - Construction carpentry: The carpenter erects roofs. - Finishing carpentry: The carpenter does the finer work of putting the finishing touches to a building. The carpenter erects panels and picture rails, makes built-in cupboards and installs carved ornamental woodwork. Work proceeds according to sketches made by a draughtsman or architect. The carpenter decides on the type of wood required and marks, saws and joins the pieces. As soon as the walls are high enough to support doors and window frames they are built into openings left for this purpose by the bricklayer. After the frames have been installed the carpenter fits the doors. The work is then completed by the fitting of handles, locks and bolts. The carpenter lays wood and block flooring, fits kitchen dressers to walls, and repairs damaged woodwork in buildings. The carpenter works closely with other construction workers such as bricklayers, plasterers and tilers.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Cabinet maker - General maintenance worker - Joiner - Mason - Metal artisan - Metal roll mill worker - Pattern cutter: leather industry, shoes - Pelt stretcher - Plate roller: steel - Roofer - Shopfitter - Wood machinist -			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. Grade 10 Certificate or N1 is recommended. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Woodwork, Technical Drawing, Trade Theory			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a carpenter you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At a technical(FET) college to obtain a N2 plus Institutional Competency-based Modular Training at a BIFSA Training College or any other accredited training centre. - Practical training: Practical site experience with an employer. - Duration of course: 2 to 4 years depending on the experience of the candidate. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a carpenter you must be at least 16 years old. Training should comply with the Production Performance Criteria of BIFSA. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A carpenter should: - enjoy working with his hands; - be a neat and accurate worker; - have an interest in woodwork; - have good spatial and form perception; - enjoy working with others; - have good health and average strength; - have hand and finger dexterity; - have good eye-hand co-ordination.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High		High		Moderate		Low
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Government departments - Private building contractors - Construction companies The carpenter with the necessary experience can practise his trade on a private basis or start his own business.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
-CETA: Construction Education and Training Authority 2nd Floor, Unit 5, Momentum Business Park, Main Road, Midrand, 1685. www.ceta.org.za Tel: (011) 2655900 Fax: (011) 8053093. - Environmental Engineering at Wits University, Private Bag 3, Wits, 2050. Tel: (011) 7171030 Fax: (011) 4031385 E-mail: admission@senc.wits.ac.za Website: www.wits.ac.za						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Carpet Fitter			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The carpet fitter lays floor coverings, such as carpets, vinyl, tiles, etc, for either private customers, or businesses, such as hotels, hospitals, offices, etc			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will study the plan of a room and calculate the material required for the job, making sure that there is as little waste as possible. You will cut the carpet to fit the size of the room, and stretch the carpet edges over the spiked edging strip to fix it, or glue it to the floor surface. You will make sure that pattern matches and cuts, fits and joins the carpet properly by stitching, taping or gluing. When fitting vinyl or tiles, the carpet fitter needs to check that the floor is level. You may need to prepare the floor surface by scraping off old glue, putting down a layer of levelling compound or sheets of hardboard cut to size.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Bricklayer - Carpenter - General maintenance worker - Pattern cutter: leather industry, shoes - Pelt stretcher - Roofer - Shopfitter - Upholsterer - Wall and floor tiler			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. Grade 10 Certificate or N1 is recommended. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Trade Theory			
Entry to Work Place			
ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a carpet fitter you must be at least 16 years old.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A carpet fitter should: - enjoy working with his hands; - be a neat and accurate worker; - be able to use basic maths; - be able to visualise.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Trade, building or general contractors - Government concerns - Businesses that do their own construction and alterations The carpet fitter with the necessary experience can practise his trade on a private basis or start his own business.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- CETA: Construction Education and Training Authority 2nd Floor, Unit 5, Momentum Business Park, Main Road, Midrand, 1685. www.ceta.org.za Tel: (011) 2655900 Fax: (011) 805 3093. - The Executive Director, Furniture Industry Training Board, P.O. Box 8407, Johannesburg, 2000. Tel (011) 3341894.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Cartographer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The cartographer draws up and revises maps that provide the map user with information about the earth's surface.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The cartographer gets the required information from aerial photographs, field reports, historical manuscripts and other charts and statistical reports. The chart is produced using photolithography, drawing and etching techniques. Cartographers work with computer programs and printouts and photogrammetry, which give a three-dimensional perspective of the landscape. Cartography is concerned with four different map processes: - line work (sketching lines and engraving) - colour separation (the preparation of different masks for each separate colour for multi-colour maps) - the positioning of letters and symbols - the reproduction of maps. The types of maps produced depends on the purpose for which the maps are required: - topographical maps - maritime charts - aeronautical charts and maps - climatic maps - road maps, street plans and tourist maps - geographical and geological maps - town and regional structure plans.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Architect - Architectural Technologist - Draughtsman - Hydrographer - Land surveyor - Topographical engineering surveyor -			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Physical Science, Geography			
Entry to Work Place			
None			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A cartographer should: - be able to put down his ideas on paper; - be precise and neat; - be able to work patiently and accurately; - have manual dexterity; - have good eye-hand co-ordination; - have colour discrimination; - have a flair for figures; - be interested in Geography.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Various government departments - Large municipalities - Private concerns - Mining companies - Photogrammetric enterprises - Universities and technikons - Research institutions				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- Chief Directorate: Surveys and Land Information, Private Bag X9028, Cape Town, 8000. Tel: (021) 4674800.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Cartoonist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A cartoonist prepares satirical or humorous cartoons for publication in most of the visual media such as newspapers and magazines.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
As a cartoonist you can create your own characters and write your own scripts or you can illustrate the scripts of others. Extensive art experience and some writing skills are required. The political cartoonist has to keep up to date with politics, economics and social conditions. A television cartoonist should be very versatile and able to produce anything from comic flash cards to animated cartoons. The cartoonist specialising in advertising must not only be familiar with art techniques, but also with selling and advertising techniques and trends. The work of a cartoonist may be very stressful because of the need to work to deadline. This is especially true of a political cartoonist working for a daily newspaper.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Animator - Artist - Artist: commercial - Colour consultant - Décor designer - Display artist - Draughtsman - Exhibition designer - Graphic designer - Layout artist - Lithographic artist - Photographer - Textile designer -			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Art			
Entry to Work Place			
ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: A cartoonist usually assembles his best portfolio to display his work. A good portfolio is essential in obtaining initial employment and freelance assignments, as well as for job changes. A portfolio is also used by some universities and technikons as part of there selection criteria.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A cartoonist should: - be enthusiastic, independent, persuasive and resourceful; - have artistic ability and creativity; - be able to communicate their ideas clearly; - get along well with others; - be able to accept criticism; - have a good sense of humour; - be able to work in a team. Cartoonists need: - manual and finger dexterity; - good eye-hand co-ordination; - good health and physical stamina; - good sketching ability			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Advertising agencies - Public relations firms - Newspapers and magazines - Television - Publishers - Motion picture studios - Free-lance work						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable	Moderately stable	Not very stable			
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Cashier			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A cashier receives money from customers, gives them change if necessary, fills out charge slips and issues receipts			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You may have to wrap or bag purchases and usually you will be operating a standard or computerised cash register. Additional duties vary according to the employment setting, for example: - a supermarket cashier stocks shelves, marks prices on items, arranges displays and takes an inventory - a restaurant cashier handles reservations and types menus - a front desk cashier (hotels) types, operates switchboards, does bookkeeping tasks and acts as a receptionist. A cashier may also sell items displayed on counters, such as cigarettes and sweets.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Accounts supervisor - Bank teller - Box office cashier - Claims clerk - Coding clerk - Investment clerk - Post office clerk - Sales clerk - Ticket office clerk			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
A Grade 10 Certificate but some employers prefer a Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Accounting, Typing, Mathematics			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: A cashier is usually trained on the job. ADVANCE TRAINING: With the ever-increasing use of office machines, such as cash registers, training in the use of such machines is given by the marketers of the machine.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A cashier should: - be tactful and enjoy working with people; - have basic mathematical ability; - be accurate; - have good eye-hand-coordination and manual dexterity; - have a neat, well-groomed appearance; - be extremely honest because he works with large amounts of money.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- All types of retail stores - Supermarkets - Cinemas - Restaurants - Hospitals - Educational institutions - Hotels				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Caterer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A caterer provides food and refreshments plus the necessary serving utensils and related items for luncheons, wedding receptions, and other large gatherings.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The caterer helps a client to plan a social gathering by: - planning the details of the menus - deciding on a colour scheme as well as a particular theme - setting reasonable limits on the guest list - providing quality service while staying within the budget. The caterer: - plans the arrangement of tables so that guests will not be crowded as they serve themselves at buffets or sit down to enjoy their meals - lays the tables - organises flower arrangements, candles and other decorations and puts them in the correct positions - supervises workers who prepare and serve the food and refreshments - may also help with the preparation of the food - may hire bartenders - may have to organise entertainment for gatherings. A caterer owns or manages a mobile catering service, a public dining establishment or restaurant, a dining-room or cafeteria in a hotel, department store, factory, school or hospital. In this context the caterer, cook, bartender and chef work as a team.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Baker - Barman - Chef - Cook - Dietician - Guesthouse manager - Home economist - Home economist teacher - Hotel manager - Restaurant/catering manager - Waiter -			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Home Economics, Mathematics, Physical Science, Art, Hotelkeeping and Catering			

Entry to Work Place			
HOTEL AND CATERING INDUSTRY TRAINING COUNCIL (HCTC): In-service training: Hotel management (3 years). Commercial catering and restaurant management (CBMT). IR course for middle management. Supervisory course. Facilitator's course. Professional cookery (3 years). On-the-job instruction course. COOKING SCHOOLS: Several cooking schools offer appropriate training during one to three year courses. It is important for the student to know where his talent lies. This is because some schools focus on innovative cooking skills, whereas others offer a more rounded approach to cooking, service and catering management.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A caterer should: - be artistic, creative and innovative; - enjoy food preparation; - be able to take pressure and hard work; - have good business sense; - be responsible; - get along easily with other people; - be able to make decisions; - be poised and self-confident; - set high standards and stick to them; - have organisational skills; - supervise the work of others; - care about people and their needs; - have physical stamina and common sense			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High		High		Moderate		Low
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Restaurants - Guesthouses - Hospitals - Schools, universities and technikons with hostels - Contract caterers - Government departments - Self-employed						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Ceiling Fixer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The ceiling fixer puts up false ceilings inside buildings to cover air conditioning, wiring and pipes. You will study drawings to work out job requirements.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will mark out the required position and check levels.			
The ceiling fixer fixes bolts into roof for hangers and attaches light metal framework. You will fits tile, trimming and shaping at edges and round lights, etc. You may work on new buildings or alter older shops, offices and factories.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Carpenter - General maintenance worker - Roofer - Shopfitter - Wall and floor tiler -			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. Grade 10 Certificate or N1 is recommended. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Trade Theory			
Entry to Work Place			
ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a ceiling fixer you must be at least 16 years old.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A ceiling fixer should: - be good with his hands; - have a safety conscious; - be able to work both on his own and in a team; - have a good head for heights; - be able to use basic maths.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Trade, building or general contractors - Government concerns - Businesses that do their own construction and alterations The ceiling fixer with the necessary experience can practise his trade on a private basis or start his own business.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
-CETA: Construction Education and Training Authority 2nd Floor, Unit 5, Momentum Business Park, Main Road, Midrand, 1685. www.ceta.org.za Tel: (011) 2655900 Fax: (011) 8053093. - The Executive Director, Furniture Industry Training Board, P.O. Box 8407, Johannesburg, 2000. Tel (011) 3341894.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Ceramist/Ceramic Designer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A ceramist designs and produces ceramic objects such as tableware, vases, decorative pots, wall decorations and sculptures.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The field spans a range of creative levels from working in a ceramics factory within a fairly rigid framework through producing attractive pottery for the tourist and cottage industries to the highly creative environment of an individual ceramist creating original ceramic sculptures. A career in ceramics will appeal to those who enjoy creating artistic solutions to practical problems. This career involves working with one's hands and handling various materials. The ceramist must master a number of skills including: - clay selection and preparation - forming the clay by hand-sculpting, wheel-throwing, coiling, press-moulding and slip-casting - decorating articles by texturing, carving or painting - firing by any one of a number of methods which range from the extremely simple to the highly sophisticated.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Artist - Colour consultant - Graphic designer - Interior designer - Textile designer -			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Art, Physical Science			
Entry to Work Place			
NOTE: No formal training is required to work as a ceramist.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A ceramist should: - be creative and imaginative; - have initiative; - have a perceptive nature and the ability to transform perceptions into either an attractive practical object or a work of art, or a combination of both; - have a good sense of form, design and colour; - be patient; - be dedicated to his craft or art form				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Large manufacturers (mass tableware and home-furnishing) - Smaller manufacturers and large studios (supply tourist outlets and the cottage industry) - Small- to medium-sized studios (specialised items for interior decorators and private clients) - Advertising agencies - Government departments and museums (ceramics restorer, adviser in respect of museum displays or adviser in respect of cleaning and caring for antique ceramics) - Home furnishing stores and interior decorating companies (ceramics buyer) - Manufacturers of automobile parts and home appliances (clay modelling) - Teaching (in an institution or on a private basis) - Own ceramics studio				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The National Chairman, Association of Potters in SA, P.O. Box 184, Florida Hills, 1716. Tel: (011) 7915753.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Chartered Accountant			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The chartered accountant examines the financial information of individual clients, corporate clients and other institutions			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Based on the findings the chartered accountant suggests possible ways in which the client can run the business better and protect the investments.			
When a company is in financial difficulty it is one of the chartered accountant's roles to see that the company pays all its outstanding debts and looks after its employees. It will also be your task to deal with the tax- and accounting systems of the company.			
The chartered accountant's work setting may change from day to day. You will work in an office, but will also be involved with all the critical areas of a business from accounting to the making, selling and even marketing of the product.			
Because of their rigorous training, chartered accountants are in great demand.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Actuary - Assessor - Auditor - Bank official - Bookkeeper - Cost and management accountant - Financial analyst - Financial consultant - Manager - Stockbroker - Valuer/appraiser			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Accounting			

Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: The study period is 7 years full-time. If you want to become a chartered accountant you need to take the following steps: - BCom (Accounting) at any university in South Africa - 3 year full-time; - BCom Honours (Accounting) - 1 year full-time; - a certificate in theory of accountancy (CTA) - a CTA is equal to an honours degree and means an additional year of study; - enter into articles of clerkship for 3 years with a firm of accountants in public practice; - write the final examination set by the Public Accountants and Auditors Board - this is compulsory for all chartered accountants; - pass the Final Qualifying Examination (FQE) set by the Public Accountants and Auditors Board and serve the period of articles; - apply to the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants for membership. After admission the chartered accountant is able to write the letters CA(SA) behind his name. Provision is made for a student who has obtained a degree in another direction, for example law, to pass the subjects at university according to the minimum Requirements for a CTA. He will also be required to serve a three-year period of articles and pass the qualifying examination. REGISTRATION: To practise chartered accountant must register at the Public Accountants and Auditors Board.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A chartered accountant should: - have integrity, determination and perseverance; - have a strong aptitude for Mathematics; - be intelligent; - be able to analyse, compare and interpret facts and figures quickly; - be able to make sound judgements based on knowledge gained from information; - be able to work accurately and convey recommendations clearly.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High		Moderate		Low	
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High		Moderate		Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
Employment opportunities for chartered accountants are excellent. The demand for their skills usually exceeds the availability of qualified people in the job market, so the financial rewards are generally substantially more attractive than in most other careers. - Remain with the firm where articles were served - Registered firms of practising chartered accountants - Own practice (broad experience and capital is required) - Partnership with other chartered accountants - In commerce and all kinds of industries (positions in top management) - Universities, technikons and colleges as lecturers						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Operations Manager, Public Accounts' and Auditors' Board, PO Box 751595, Gardenview 2047 Tel: (011) 6228533. - South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA) Development Officer Cape Town Tel: (021) 4233938 Durban Tel: (031) 2671842 Johannesburg Tel: (011) 6226655 Port Elizabeth Tel: 083 6026611 Website: www.saica.co.za - The Institute of Commercial and Financial Accountants of Southern Africa, P.O. Box 1791, Houghton, 2041. Tel: (011) 4860283 Fax: (011) 4860632 Website: www.cfa-sa.co.za						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable	
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		

Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Chartered Management Accountant			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A chartered management accountant turns ideas into money and provides management with advice on the profitability of various projects.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The chartered management accountant: - collects, compares and interprets information - applies management and financial skills to make decisions - advises the organisation on costs, performance levels and budgeting - determines development and efficiency in a competitive market - assesses the impact of change - determines the feasibility of any enterprise - calculates expenses and determines prices - gives advice on matters such as labour compensation. Every organisation needs the skills of a chartered management accountant.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Actuary - Assessor - Auditor - Chartered accountant - Cost and management accountant - Financial analyst - Financial consultant - Manager - Stockbroker - Valuer/appraiser			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, English RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Accounting, Economics, Business Economics			

Entry to Work Place			
CHARTERED INSTITUTE OF MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTANTS (CIMA): The student can study towards the CIMA examinations through universities, technikons and colleges. To qualify as a member of CIMA, the candidate has to pass all of the Institute's examinations = 4 stages of exams with 16 papers. He also has to possess at least 3 years of practical experience in: - Basic Accounting - Management Accounting - Financial Management. Persons who have a relevant university degree, chartered accountant or chartered secretary qualifications or NDip Cost Accounting or Accounting may gain exemption from some of the CIMA examinations.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A chartered management accountant should: - have integrity, determination and perseverance; - have a strong aptitude for Mathematics; - be intelligent; - analyse, compare and interpret facts and figures quickly; - make sound judgements based on knowledge gained from information; - work accurately and convey recommendations clearly; - take responsibility for decisions.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Manufacturing industries - Various organisations - Transnet - Sasol - Iscor - CSIR - SANDF - Mines - Educational institutions A skilled and entrepreneurial chartered management accountant can open his own private practice.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Director, Chartered Institute of Management Accountants, SA Division, P.O. Box 745, Northland, 2196. Tel: (011) 2682555. - The Institute of Commercial and Financial Accountants of Southern Africa, P.O. Box 1791, Houghton, 2041. Tel: (011) 4860283 Fax: (011) 4860632 Website: www.cfa-sa.co.za						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Chartered Secretary			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A chartered secretary co-ordinates and directs the support services of a business			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
It is the chartered secretary's responsibility to ensure that a company is legally constituted, economically viable and properly organised. This is a pivotal and senior position in a company and is very often the route to a directorship. Chartered secretarial work is very wide-ranging in its activities and any one or more of the following may be included in a day's work: - ensuring that the affairs of the company are carried out in accordance with the Companies Act - calling shareholders to an Annual General meeting - drafting agendas for and taking minutes at board meetings - assessing the impact on the company of new taxation legislation - analysing proposals for changes to the company's computer system. The chartered secretary will also regularly communicate with people across a wide range of authority levels in the company.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Accountant - Clerk - Company secretary - Human resources manager - Personnel officer - Receptionist - Secretary - Typist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Grade 10 or 11 for a diploma course at the Institute of Business Studies. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Accounting, Economics, English			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: A BCom graduate with the right combination of subjects may apply to write the qualifying examination set by the Institute of Chartered Secretaries and Administrators. COLLEGE: Private and correspondence colleges offer the Institute of Chartered Secretaries and Administrators (CIS) Certificate/Diploma.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A chartered secretary should: - have a high level of literacy and numeracy; - have excellent people skills; - have self-discipline; - be able to communicate and negotiate at all levels; - pay meticulous attention to accuracy and detail; - think objectively; - initiate solutions to problems; - be able to cope with stress; - dynamically manage the organisation of which he is a part.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?			
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field
Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance			
- All large corporations Employment prospects for chartered secretaries are fairly good because of the wide range of business skills that are covered in their training. A skilled and entrepreneurial chartered secretary can work for companies on a contract basis.			

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Manager: Member and Student Services, The SA Institute of Chartered Secretaries and Administrators, P.O. Box 331, WITS 2050 Tel: (011) 4032900						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Chauffeur			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A chauffeur is essentially employed to transport passengers.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
A chauffeur transports people between hotels and airports and airports or bus and train terminals. You may be hired to drive luxury, hired vehicles to transport celebrities to special events. You may also specialise in driving hearses and limousines for funerals. Some chauffeurs are employed by wealthy families and private companies to provide personal transportation. You may be expected to carry out miscellaneous errands, such as carrying mail to and from the post office. If working as a chauffeur, you will be expected to ensure that the car you are driving is ready for use, that it is clean and everything is in working order.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Bus driver - Delivery worker - Driver instructor - Taxi driver - Traffic officer - Travel agent - Truck driver			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific requirements. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: The chauffeur is given in-service training to meet his employer's specific Requirements. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: A valid driver's licence.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A chauffeur should: - have good driving skills; - have a good sense of direction; - be able to get along with different people; - pamper his passengers; - be responsible and have integrity.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Wealthy families - Private companies - Hotels - Airports - Undertakers - Leisure resorts				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Chef			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The chef is a key figure in the hospitality industry and is responsible for the planning and preparation of food.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The tasks of the chef may vary from the preparation of traditional dishes to take-aways and also depend on the nature and size of the restaurant, hotel or guesthouse. A chef: - plans and develops menus - decides on the speciality of the day - estimates the amount of food needed - computes the cost of food - purchases food supplies - checks for food quality - prepares food - supervises and co-ordinates activities of other cooks and kitchen helpers - gives instructions on the sizes of the portions - supervises the arrangement of the food on the platters and plates - organises the cleaning of the kitchen - ensures that high-quality service and food are provided at all times - may hire and train the cooks who work in the kitchen. The "Sops Chef" or second chef assists the head chef and the "Chef de Partie" is a departmental head in charge of a team of cooks and kitchen workers.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Baker - Barman - Caterer - Cook - Dietician - Guesthouse manager - Home economist - Home economist teacher - Hotel manager - Restaurant/catering manager - Waiter			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: English RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Home Economics, Mathematics, Physical Science, French, Hotelkeeping and Catering			

Entry to Work Place			
Appropriate courses can be followed at universities, technikons and technical(FET), private or correspondence colleges. HOTEL AND CATERING INDUSTRY TRAINING COUNCIL (HCTC): In-service training: - Hotel management (3 years) - Commercial catering and restaurant management (CBMT) - IR course for middle management - Supervisory course - Facilitator's course - Professional cookery (3 years) - On-the-job instruction course COOKING SCHOOLS: Several cooking schools offer appropriate training during one to three year courses. It is important for the student to know where his talent lies. This is because some schools focus on innovative cooking skills, whereas others offer a more rounded approach to cooking, service and catering management.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A chef should: - have a flair for and interest in baking and the preparation of food; - be artistic and creative; - have a keen sense of taste and smell; - have organisational abilities; - work well with others; - work well under pressure; - communicate ideas clearly; - be able to stand for long periods without tiring; - have a high standard of cleanliness; - have good eye-hand co-ordination; - have a good memory.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High		Moderate		Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Hotels - Restaurants - Guesthouses - Hospitals - Schools, universities and technikons with hostels - Contract caterers - Government departments - Self-employed						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable	
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like cooking		

Chemical Laboratory Technician			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A chemical laboratory technician works with chemists and chemical engineers to develop, produce, sell and utilise chemicals and related products and equipment			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
As a chemical laboratory technician, you will set up and conduct tests on products or processes being developed or improved. You will have to measure reactions, analyse results and carefully record data from these tests and experiments. Some technicians assist with design, equipment installation, and the training or supervision of operators on the production line. Others test materials, production processes and final products to make sure they meet specifications and quality standards. A few technicians work as sales personnel.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Chemical engineer - Chemist - Electronic engineering technician - Food technologist - General engineering technician - Medical laboratory technician - Physicist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology, Technical Drawing			
Entry to Work Place			
None			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A chemical laboratory technician should: - enjoy detailed work; - be accurate and careful; - think creatively; - work well without supervision; - be able to communicate clearly in speech and writing; - be safety conscious.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Chemical and other manufacturing industries - Government departments - Non-profit research organisations - Educational institutions - CSIR - Eskom - Kumba Resources - Council for Mineral Technology				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- Chemical and Allied Industries Association, P.O. Box 91415, Auckland Park, 2006. Tel: (011) 4821671. - Chemical and Allied Industries Association, P.O. Box 91415, Auckland Park, 2006. Tel: (011) 4821671.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Chemist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A chemist's work revolves around examining the composition, structure and properties of different materials, as well as the processes and changes they undergo.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The chemist works in research and development as well as production and inspection. In the research and development field, the properties and composition of matter and the laws that govern the combination of elements are investigated. You will use your knowledge and research findings to help create or improve products. You may be instrumental in fields such as the development of new paint and drug products. In the fields of production and inspection, instructions are prepared for plant workers, specifying the kind and amount of ingredients to use and the mixing time for each stage in the process. In the inspection area, you will test samples to be sure industry and government standards are met. Chemists may specialise in one of the following disciplines: organic, inorganic, physical, analytical, and theoretical chemistry, as well as biochemistry and industrial chemistry. Many chemists work as teachers and lecturers.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Agricultural scientist - Biologist - Chemical engineer - Geologist - Medical laboratory technician - Pharmacist - Physicists			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			

Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: BSc degree: Most universities. The choice of a second major could be Mathematics or Physics, one of the biological sciences, Geology or Oceanography. BSc (Industrial Chemistry) Post-graduate study: BSc (Hons) in Chemistry: Most universities. BSc (Hons) in Applied Chemistry. A Master's degree or Doctorate is needed for higher positions in lecturing, research and administration. REGISTRATION: A person with a BSc (Hons) degree in Chemistry may register as a corporate member and professional chemist at the SA Chemical Institute.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A chemist should: - be curious and imaginative; - be able to accept responsibility; - be thorough, patient and persistent; - work well with others; - be able to communicate well in speech and in writing; - enjoy learning and studying; - enjoy working with his hands; - have above-average scientific and mathematical aptitude; - have good eyesight and eye-hand co-ordination.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Chemical or other manufacturing industries - Educational institutions such as universities, technikons, high schools - Research institutes - SA Bureau of Standards - Atomic Energy Corporation - Council for Mineral Technology - Sasol - Iscor - AECI - CSIR - Government departments						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The SA Chemical Institute, P.O. Box 93480, Yeoville, 2143 Tel: (011) 4871543. - Chemical and Allied Industries Association, P.O. Box 91415, Auckland Park, 2006 Tel: (011) 4821671.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Child Care Worker			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A child-care worker is employed by children's homes, places of safety and boarding schools as house parents or house masters.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The child-care worker is responsible for the physical well-being of the children which involves: - supervising the hygiene and dressing of younger children - helping with homework - supervising at meal times - making sure that the children get medical attention when required and administering medication when they are sick. The most important function, however, is to take care of the children's emotional needs. Children in children's homes and places of safety need extra love and reassurance to help them recover from their traumatic experiences. Children at special boarding schools also require a great deal of physical and/or emotional attention, depending on their particular problems.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Auxiliary nurse - Auxiliary social worker - Career counsellor - Career guidance worker - Hospice worker - Social worker - Teacher			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. Senior Certificate for diploma courses. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Languages			
Entry to Work Place			
- Children's homes - Places of safety - Boarding schools			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A child-care worker should: - have patience; - genuine love children; - concern for the well-being of children; - be compassionate; - love to care for the problems - emotional or physical - that these particular children are experiencing.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Chiropractor			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A chiropractor diagnoses and treats patients with health problems associated with the neuro-musculo-skeletal system.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
It is believed that interference with this system impairs the normal functions of the body and lowers its resistance to disease. The chiropractor: - takes the patient's medical history - examines the patient physically, sometimes using x-rays - treats the patient primarily by manual manipulation or adjustment of parts of the body, especially the spinal column - may use adjunctive therapies such as acupuncture and ultrasound - prescribes a diet, exercise and rest. A chiropractor does not prescribe drugs or perform surgery. If necessary, the patient will be referred to another medical practitioner.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Biokineticist - Clinical technologist - Homoeopath - Medical laboratory technologist - Medical representative - Nurse - Occupational therapist - Physiotherapist -			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
This is a five year course: - three years of traditional medical subjects with emphasis on diagnostic skills; - two years of training to provide clinical skills to manipulate or adjust the spine and other articulations. During the fifth year of study, the student has contact with patients and is required to complete a specified training programme as well as a certain number of hours in an clinic. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: The prospective candidate must undergo a selection procedure. A qualified chiropractor has to register with the South African Chiropractic, Homoeopathic and Allied Health Services Council to enjoy full professional status.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
A chiropractor should: - be a keen observer to detect physical abnormalities; - have hand dexterity to perform manipulations; - have sympathy with patients who are in pain; - be able to work independently; - be responsible; - like to work with detail.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Private practice - Technikon (research and lecturing)				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Secretary-General, Chiropractic Association of SA, Dr R V Engelbrecht, P.O. Box 706, Bethlehem , 9700. Tel: (058) 3034571.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Cleaner			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A cleaner maintains offices, hospitals, schools, apartments, educational institutions, hotels and leisure resorts in a clean and orderly condition.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Commercial cleaning companies usually employs cleaners. The cleaner, who generally works as part of a team, performs a variety of tasks, including: - cleaning floors, windows and walls - vacuuming carpets - dusting furniture - emptying dustbins - polishing desks in offices - changing linen in hotels, resorts and hospitals. The cleaner operates an electrical vacuum cleaner, uses manual cleaning equipment such as a mop and broom and employs chemical cleaning agents to accomplish the cleaning task. A cleaner may work in the evening or early morning because most offices have to be cleaned while the personnel are not there. Some buildings such as hospitals and hotels require 24-hour maintenance resulting in cleaners working in shifts.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Baggage porter - Domestic assistant - Domestic worker - Dry cleaners or laundry workers - Gardener - Labourer A cleaner who shows supervisory ability can be promoted to supervisor or housekeeper.			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific requirements. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Commercial cleaning companies offer in-service training.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Commercial cleaning companies - Businesses - Educational institutions - The government - Hospitals - Hotels - Leisure resorts				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Clergyman/Religious Leader			
Alternative titles: Minister			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A clergyman attends to the spiritual and moral needs of a congregation.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The clergyman: - delivers sermons - leads services of worship - administers sacraments - conducts weddings, funerals and other religious ceremonies - provides instruction to individuals interested in joining the church - counsels those seeking guidance - visits the sick, elderly, handicapped and bereaved. A clergyman may be engaged in community, civic, educational and recreational activities sponsored by or related to the church. There are also administrative duties such as writing testimonials for members of the congregation. Some are ex-officio members of clerical bodies where the joint activities of the church are managed.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Counsellor - Missionary - Prison welfare worker - Social worker - Sociologist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biblical Studies, Languages			
Entry to Work Place			
NOTE: There are a vast number church groups and each has its own opinion about the training a clergyman should undertake.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A clergyman should: - have a strong religious faith; - desire to serve others; - get along well with people; - be a model of ethical and moral conduct; - have initiative and self-discipline; - be able to speak and write well; - be organised and have good leadership and motivational skills; - think and act clearly in emergencies; - have problem-solving skills; - have emotional stability and maturity.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Individual congregations - Chaplains for hospitals, Prisons Department, the Police and the armed forces - Religious institutions - Universities				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Clerk			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
There are different categories of clerks who perform a wide range of clerical duties:			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
- a personnel clerk works with staff matters giving advice and helping staff solve their problems - a committee clerk renders supporting services to management to prepare, integrate, formulate and publish management resolutions with regard to policy and procedure - a financial clerk keeps record of and control financial matters - a registry clerk sorts incoming mail, registers it and directs it to the person's concerned. A clerk does general office work to assist professional personnel and management with their administrative work. Clerks work for a variety of businesses, organisations, institutions, government departments, provincial administrations and local authorities.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Aeronautical information service clerk - Bookkeeper - Cashier - Coding clerk - Committee clerk - Counter clerk - Creditors clerk - Debtors clerk - Insurance clerk - Library assistant - Receptionist - Secretary - Travel guide			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 Certificate. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Accounting, Mathematics, Typing			

Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Training is given on the job by experience senior personnel over a period of four to ten months. ADVANCE TRAINING: Further study is encouraged and some employers pay class fees at technikons and private colleges for, among others, the Diplomas in Public Administration, in State Accounts and Finance, for Cost Accountants and in Data Processing and Systems Analysis. For specific clerical posts some employers prefer graduates.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A clerk should: - have a neat appearance; - be accurate and orderly; - be dependable and honest; - be even-tempered; - be able to concentrate; - have manual dexterity; - work well with others; - work well under pressure; - be able to work with or without supervision; - enjoy detailed routine work; - have an aptitude for working with figures			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
Clerks work for a variety of businesses, organisations, institutions, government departments, provincial administrations and local authorities.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable	Moderately stable	Not very stable			
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities	The growth of private companies (big and small)				
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”	My own performance and skills				

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like a structured job environment		

Clerk: Accounts/Finance			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The clerk (accounts/finance) keeps accurate records of the accounts and financial work of an organisation.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You may deal with invoices and make payments for goods the company has bought. You may keep records of services or goods sold to customers, make up invoices and make sure that the correct payment is received on time. As a payroll or wages clerk, you will calculate the salaries and wages of company employees, deduct tax, national insurance, etc. and keep records of what has been paid. You will furthermore calculate bonus payments and overtime pay. Most of the work is done using computers, spreadsheets and calculators.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Bank official - Bookkeeper - Loan officer - Tax official			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Accounting, Economics, Business Economics			
Entry to Work Place			
None			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A clerk should: - enjoy working with figures; - have the ability to perform arithmetical calculations correctly; - have the ability to perform routine and detailed work; - have the ability to deal with clients in a friendly manner; - have computer skills.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People						
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with						
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people			
Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- The public and municipal services - Commerce, industry, educational institutions, etc.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Institute for Certified Bookkeepers, P.O. Box 2237, Cape Town, 8000. Tel: (021) 4211110.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I enjoy working with numbers		

Clinical Technologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A clinical technologist performs special examinations and diagnostic procedures and helps with corrective treatment for patients.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Clinical technologists usually work as members of a medical team and often have to work outside normal working hours. Clinical technologists specialise in one or more of the following fields: - Cardiology (study of the heart and vascular system). This involves the use of specialised equipment to diagnose heart disease. - Cardiovascular perfusion involves assisting in the operating theatre during open-heart surgery. - Critical care involves assisting the anaesthetist and critical care doctor with the use of sophisticated equipment on patients in different critical care situations. - Nephrology involves the treatment of patients suffering from kidney failure by operating a dialysis machine. - Neurophysiology diagnoses problems of the central and peripheral nervous system. It includes the examination of patients with cerebral palsy, epilepsy, head injuries, psychiatric disorders, etc. - Pulmonology involves assisting doctors in the diagnosis of lung diseases with the aid of sophisticated electronic equipment. - Reproductive biology is used to diagnose infertility problems and suggest treatment.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- All medical related occupations			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology, Technical Drawing			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A clinical technologist should: - have patience and determination; - be emotionally strong (deal with patients who are terminally ill); - have the ability to work very accurately; - be self-assertiveness; - have the ability to work under stressful conditions; - have the ability to work in a team.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
Clinical departments of academic and private hospitals and private practices.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I		

Clothing Designer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A clothing designer applies his knowledge of style, line, colour, proportion and fabrics to the task of designing clothing.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The industry covers a broad spectrum and a designer may slot in at various levels of creativity. It is a very competitive field and only a few designers become trend setting fashion leaders, who are drawn from the ranks of couturiers and custom-designers. Most clothing designers are employed by factories manufacturing garments for the mass market. Fashion styling also falls into this field and entails the selection and adaptation of high-fashion garments for lower-budget production for the mass market. A designer may decide specialise in certain types of clothing, such as footwear, hats or sportswear			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Artist - Clothing manager - Costume designer - Fashion buyer - Fashion journalist - Fashion marketer - Graphic designer - Illustrator - Knitter - Pattern-maker - Sewing-machine operator - Tailor - Textile designer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for the diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Art, Business Economics, Home economics			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A clothing designer should:

- have creativity, imagination and an interest in fashion;
- have a good sense of colour, line and proportion;
- have an eye for detail;
- have drawing ability;
- be able to solve problems;
- be able to work independent;
- have self-discipline;
- be able to effectively meet deadlines;
- have business sense and sales ability (freelance work or own business).

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation

Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People

The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with

Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people

Income Potential

Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):

R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year

Income based on Performance

What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Self Employment

Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

General Management Opportunities

What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

International Employment Market

What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?

Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance

- Established couturier (fashion designer, pattern designer, fashion stylist)
- Magazines (fashion illustrator)
- Performing arts councils
- Freelance fashion designer
- Own couturier business

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?

- Abisha Tembo Centre for Fibre Textiles and Clothing , CSIR, P.O. Box 1124, Port Elizabeth, 6000. Republic of South Africa. Tel: (041) 5083200 Fax: (041) 5832325 E-mail: atembo@csir.co.za Website: www.csir.co.za

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Clothing Manager			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A clothing manager plans, organises, co-ordinates and controls the production of clothing in a factory.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The clothing manager: - is responsible for production planning and control - ensures that a high standard of quality is met - ensures that clothes are supplied on time and within budget - liaises with other functional managers on issues such as design, marketing, finance and human resources - tries to improve the existing production process - checks that workers follow instructions and work according to the production plan - ensures that materials and accessories are ordered and received on time - may be involved in the work-study, production, cutting, quality control, administration, management, marketing and distribution processes.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Clothing designer - Costume designer - Display artist - Fashion buyer - Furniture designer - Graphic designer - Interior decorator - Pattern-maker - Tailor - Textile designer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Art, Home Economics, Needlework and Clothing			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A clothing manager should: - be creative, imaginative and have artistic talent; - have technical skills; - be persistent, self-confident and persuasive; - get along well with others; - be patient, tactful and observant; - have good judgement and business sense.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Clothing factories - Fashion houses and exclusive shops - Clothing chain stores				
The clothing manager with the necessary experience and capital, can start his clothing manufacturing company.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- Abisha Tembo Centre for Fibre Textiles and Clothing, CSIR, P.O. Box 1124, Port Elizabeth, 6000, Republic of South Africa. Tel: (041) 5083200 Fax: (041) 5832325 E-mail: atembo@csir.co.za Website: www.csir.co.za				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Coal Technologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A coal technologist is concerned with the recovery and utilisation of all forms of coal and its by-products.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The coal technologist can work in one of the following major areas: - Geology: The coal technologist specialising in geology conducts geological surveys to determine the location, extent and quality of coal deposits. You will be closely involved in drilling programmes to determine whether a coal-field can be mined economically. You will also decide what the coal can be used for, e.g. electricity generation or gasification for the making of petroleum products. - Mining: The coal mining technologist regularly takes and analyses samples of the coal face, and reports results to the mine engineer and manager. You will determine the presence of methane gas as well as other explosive coal derivatives and assist in the washing plant and in grading. You will provide management with valuable information, which can be used to run the mine at a high profit margin. - Coal preparation and processing: This field entails product evaluation, quality control and aspects related to the use of coal in power stations. This technologist is employed by Sasol, the petrochemical and metallurgical industry, as well as in the fields of domestic heating and pollution control. - Coal analysis: The coal technologist evaluates the product in terms of specialised variables and properties. Chemical, analytical and physical tests are done depending on the nature and application of the product. - Research: Research is conducted to determine how this natural resource can be best utilised for the benefit of mankind. This coal technologist continually strives to improve existing techniques and methods in the coal industry.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Assayer and sampler - Biochemist - Chemical engineer - Chemical engineering technician - Chemical engineering technologist - Plastics technology - Rubber technology - Textile technology - Geotechnician - Geophysicist - Wood scientist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			

Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: BSc degree in Chemistry. BEng (Chemical Engineering). Post-graduate studies: Recommended for those who are interested in research and lecturing. TECHNIKON: NDip in Chemical Engineering			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A coal technologist should: - have scientific aptitude; - have analytical reasoning ability; - be practical; - approach to his work systematically; - be responsible.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- National Institute for Coal Research - Sasol - Iscor - Eskom - SABS - AEC - Coal mining companies - Brick manufacturers - Cement manufacturers - Coal marketing companies - Gas plants - Power stations						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Head, National Institute for Coal Research, CSIR, P.O. Box 395, Pretoria, 0001 Tel: (012) 8412911.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable	Moderately stable	Not very stable			
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities	The growth of private companies (big and small)				
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”	My own performance and skills				

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Colour Consultant			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A colour consultant is a person who has exceptional skills in using colour to maximum effect			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The primary function of a colour consultant is to advise interior designers, architects, textile manufacturers and private domestic clients on the effective use of colour. The colour consultant is often asked to co-ordinate the colour scheme for a whole job. The degree of freedom that they have will depend entirely on the client. It is therefore important that a colour consultant carefully listens to the client's instructions and interprets them accurately. In addition to familiarity with colour theory, a colour consultant requires sound technical knowledge of dyes, fabrics, fabric production processes, paints and surface treatments (such as different wall and ceiling finishes).			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Artist - Ceramist - Décor designer - Display artist - Graphic designer - Interior designer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Art.			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: A considerable amount of technical knowledge in respect of the products and chemicals a colour consultant will be working with is required in order for him or her to operate effectively. He will need to work with an experienced colour consultant to acquire this knowledge. Such training programmes are usually offered by prospective employers.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A colour consultant should: - have an excellent eye for colour; - have creative imagination; - have sound technical knowledge of dye, paints, fabrics and surfaces; - be able to listen to and accurately interpret his clients' ideas.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Paint manufacturer - Textile manufacturer - Large interior design and architecture firms - Own consultancy business				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Comedian			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Comedians are entertainers who use various techniques to make an audience laugh.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
This sounds like a very easy task, but comedians have to put a lot of time and effort into their assignments. It's about being both silly and funny at the same time. Good comedians succeed in making people laugh without using pranks or special gimmicks. The stand up comic is probably the most common form of performance. Stand up comedians usually perform at comedy clubs. They often travel and work in a variety of settings. The length of the performance depends on whether the comedian is the opening act or in between a function towards the middle of the programme. The duration of a main act is approximately 30 minutes. Comedians are similar to storytellers – they make their audience care about the character which they are portraying. Many comedians will tell a story about their lives, evoking not only a laugh but empathy as well.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Comedy writer - Actor - Radio presenter			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific schooling necessary.			
Entry to Work Place			
There is no formal training for a comedian. This career is based on skill and talent and a lot of hard work.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
You need to be at least 18 years old.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People						
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with						
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people			
Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
Comedians could possibly find employment at comedy clubs, television shows and radio programmes. There is also opportunity for self-employment.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Community Development Officer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Restructuring in social services resulted in an increased role for community development officers.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Community workers work with individuals, families, groups and organisations to help and support community development. They assist communities in the identification of their needs, encourage them to participate in decision-making processes and develop appropriate services and facilities to meet the identified needs. Community development officers may work independently or as part of an organisation. In the course of their work they usually interact with a variety of people including other community workers, clients and their families, counsellors, youth workers and social workers. They may also work alongside health professionals, staff of government agencies and members of the public. Community development officers may perform the following tasks: - assist community groups in planning, developing and maintaining community resources and programmes - help community groups obtain information and government resources - help to develop training opportunities and support networks - communicate with community groups, welfare agencies, government bodies, non-governmental organisations and private businesses about community services such as housing, health, welfare and recreation - develop and evaluate strategies that will encourage community participation in activities - recommend changes to community development programmes policies or practices - help design training and orientation programmes for volunteers - recruit, interview, select and train volunteers - help raise community and public awareness on issues such as welfare rights by organising and/or helping to coordinate meetings and seminars - write letters, articles, submissions and reports as part of the support process - may act as advocates for members of the community. The work of community workers involves considerable personal contact and travel within communities.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Social worker - Family planner and community worker - Community centre coordinator - Counsellor - Community development advisor - -			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matriculation exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course.			

Entry to Work Place				
Degree or diploma in social development. Volunteers may also enter this market.				
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
A community development officer should have the following: - an interest in assisting people; - able to work independently or as part of a team; - planning and organising skills; - counselling and listening skills; - good oral and written communication skills; - leadership skills; - initiative, an outgoing and optimistic personality; - problem-solving and decision-making skills				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Government departments - Local government - Community centres				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Compositor/Phototypesetter			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A compositor/phototypesetter operates and tends machines that provide typeset matter			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
This is used to prepare printing plates for the pressroom worker who prints newspapers, magazines and various other publications. The compositor reads from copy clipped to the typesetting machine and operates a keyboard. There are two kinds of compositors: - The linotype compositor assembles letters into lines of words (slugs). - The monotype compositor feeds perforated tape into a machine that reads and selects metal moulds for each letter. The phototypesetter types the text and produces a magnetic or perforated tape. This tape is then fed into a computer that hyphenates, creates columns and makes a second tape, which is photographed.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Bookbinder - Computer terminal system operator - Die-maker - Electronic originator - Framer - Gravure machine minder - Lithographic machine minder - Machine minder - Millwright - Motor fitter - Photolithographer / electronic originator - Printer's Mechanic - Roll turner - Telegraph operator			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 Certificate for an apprenticeship at a company. Senior Certificate for full-time training at the South African Printing College. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: English, Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a compositor/phototypesetter you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a compositor/phototypesetter you must be at least 16 years old. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A compositor/phototypesetter should: - have manual dexterity; - have good eye-hand co-ordination; - have good eyesight; - be healthy			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Newspaper plants - Commercial printing companies - Book and magazine publishers - Government departments - Advertising agencies - Firms that do their own printing						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- Printing, Newspaper and Packaging Industries Training Board, P.O. Box 2847, Bellville, 7535. Tel: (021) 9491463. - The Printing Industries Federation of SA, P.O. Box 1084, Honeydew, 2040. Tel: (011) 7943810.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Computer Games Programmer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A computer games programmer translates a computer game idea into the code of programming language			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Although it is similar in function to desktop programming, the computer games programmer can be more creative because there is often no standard solution to a problem. You will design, test and improve programs for computer games, and debug program codes. A computer games programmer works closely with game designers, play testers, sound and graphics specialists, in the development of a program. You will usually work in a team of programmers who are each given a specific number of tasks to translate. Some programmers may test and 'de-bug' the completed application though in larger companies, this will often be done by a specialist games tester.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Computer consultant - Computer engineering - Computer programmer - Computer technician - Systems analyst - Website designer - -			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Computer Science			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A computer games programmer should: - have the ability to think logically and abstractly; - have an eye for shape/colour; - be imaginative; - be accurate; - have the ability to work alone or as part of a team; - the ability to visualise and conceptualise			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Computer software development firms - Commerce and industry - Information technology consulting firms - Private organisations A skilled and entrepreneurial computer games programmer can start his own business.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Secretary, Information Technology Industry Training Board, P.O. Box 3277, Randburg, 2125. Tel: (011) 7893805. - The Director, Computer Users Council of South Africa, Private Bag X34, Auckland Park, 2006. Tel: (011) 7265300. - The Resourcing Manager, Sapref, P.O. Box 3179, Durban, 4000. Tel: (031) 4801911.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Computer Games Technical Support			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The computer games technical support answers telephone calls from PC or console users who are having problems with games software.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will attempt to diagnose the cause of the problem and explain the solution to the user. Where a problem appears to be caused by faulty software, you may arrange to have it returned or replaced. Although this job is similar to the role of a computer help desk operator, the computer games technical support needs technical knowledge and games playing experience related to games software.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Computer engineer - Computer programmer - Computer games programmer - Computer operator - Computer technician - Network controller			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Computer Science			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A computer games technical support should: - have technical knowledge; - be able to work independently as well with others; - have good judgement and be able to think logically; - be patient and helpful; - be able to communicate well; - have good telephone manner.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People						
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with						
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people			
Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Computer software development firms - Commerce and industry - Information technology consulting firms - Private organisations						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Secretary, Information Technology Industry Training Board, PO Box 3277, Randburg, 2125. Tel: (011) 7893805. - The Director, Computer Users Council of South Africa, Private Bag X34, Auckland Park, 2006. Tel: (011) 7265300. - The Resourcing Manager, Sapref, P.O. Box 3179, Durban, 4000. Tel: (031) 4801911.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Computer Operations and Project Manager			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Modern society is becoming increasingly dependent on computers. This ensures a great demand for skilled manpower in the computer field.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The computer operations department in an organisation is responsible for the running of the data centre. The operations manager: - plans software - organises staff - interprets the needs of the management to the operations staff - helps staff to set goals and accomplish tasks - controls the operation of all data processing equipment. The project manager: - plans the different projects - monitors and controls the progress of the projects - ensures that projects are completed within set target dates.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Computer consultant - Computer engineering - Computer operator - Computer programmer - Computer technician - Network controller and designer - Systems analyst - Production manager			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Computer Science			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A computer operations and project manager should: - be practical and enjoy solving problems; - be able to make decisions; - be accurate and persistent; - have managerial and organisational skills; - have good judgement; - work well with others; - express ideas clearly in writing and in speech; - be willing to continue education to keep up with the latest developments in the field.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Any company or business using computer systems and networks - Government departments - Provincial administrations - Computer bureaus				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Director, Computer Users Council of South Africa, Private Bag X34, Auckland Park, 2006. Tel: (011) 7265300. - The Secretary, Information Technology Industry Training Board, PO Box 3277, Randburg, 2125. Tel: (011) 7893805. - The Resourcing Manager, Sapref, P.O. Box 3179, Durban, 4000. Tel: (031) 4801911.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Computer Operator			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A computer operator is responsible for the efficient and accurate operation of the computer system			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will feed the computer with in information (input) and collect output as it emerges from the printer. You will clean the computer, printer and all other equipment to ensure that it is functioning optimally. In addition, you should have an understanding of the system used to enable you to check the correctness of all operations and take all necessary precautions to ensure that no mistakes are made. In cases of malfunction, the operator must find the causes and correct them or call service technicians. You will also keep a record of the work done by the computer and prepare reports on its use. The work of the computer operator is becoming more and more complex as new advances are made in the computer industry. You will therefore need to keep abreast of developments.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Computer engineer - Computer programmer - Computer technician - Network controller - Office machine operator - Systems analyst - Website designer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Computer Science			
Entry to Work Place			
The computer operator is usually trained on the job. The quality of training depends very largely on the outlook of his employer. - Examination: A computer operator with one year experience can write the "Computer Operator Proficiency Examination (COPE)". The syllabus can be obtained from the Computer Users Council of South Africa. ADVANCE TRAINING: To keep up with developments in computers, short courses are frequently offered by suppliers of computers. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: Aptitude tests are conducted prior to training to determine whether a candidate have the necessary aptitude and the required responsibility for the work.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A computer operator should: - have an aptitude for mechanical problem solving; - be able to work independently as well with others; - be able to concentrate and work for long hours without getting frustrated or tired; - have good judgement and be able to think logically; - be thorough, patient and responsible; - have good eye-hand co-ordination; - be able to understand written technical instructions; - be able to work quickly and accurately.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Businesses - Industries - Mining companies - Research institutions - Education and government departments				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Secretary, Information Technology Industry Training Board, P.O. Box 3277, Randburg, 2125. Tel: (011) 7893805 - The Director, Computer Users Council of South Africa, Private Bag X34, Auckland Park, 2006. Tel: (011) 7265300. - The Resourcing Manager, Sapref, P.O. Box 3179, Durban, 4000. Tel: (031) 4801911.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Computer Programmer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The computer programmer serves as a link between man and the computer			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will write programs, which are detailed instructions that list the steps that the computer must take to solve a problem or handle information in a logical order. The specifications of a particular task are provided by the systems analyst. The programmer writes the program and translates it into a computer language such as VISUAL BASIC, DELPHI, C and C++. The sequence of instructions is entered on keyboard terminals that are connected to the computer. The computer operator checks the operation of the program and makes sure that the instructions are correct and that they will produce the desired information. If errors occur, the program must be changed and rechecked until the desired results are produced. It is useful to understand programming before going into other areas of the computer industry.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Computer consultant - Computer engineering - Computer programmer - Computer technician - Network controller - Systems analyst - Website designer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course and in-service training. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Computer Science			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Most large computer firms have their own training departments where intensive courses are offered and trainees have the opportunity to work on the firm's own computers. A number of private firms also offer training courses. NOTE: Before deciding on a career in computer programming a candidate is advised to take an aptitude test.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A computer programmer should: - enjoy mathematics and solving problems; - be able to concentrate for long periods; - be imaginative; - be patient and accurate; - think logically; - make his own decisions; - divide tasks into steps of logical sequence; - persevere with a task until all the problems are solved.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Government departments - Computer manufacturers - Research organisations - Commerce and industry - Insurance companies - Educational institutions and libraries - Transport enterprises - Mining companies				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Secretary, Information Technology Industry Training Board, P.O. Box 3277, Randburg, 2125. Tel: (011) 7893805. - The Director, Computer Users Council of South Africa, Private Bag X34, Auckland Park, 2006. Tel: (011) 7265300. - The Resourcing Manager, Sapref, P.O. Box 3179, Durban, 4000. Tel: (031) 4801911.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Computer Technician			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A computer technician installs, maintains and services computer systems and related machines such as printers.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The computer technician: - performs preventive and maintenance tasks such as adjusting, oiling and cleaning mechanical and electro-mechanical parts - checks electronic equipment for loose connections and defective components - determines the causes of breakdowns and repairs them - installs new equipment - is also responsible for the upgrading of computer systems. The computer technician must be familiar with technical and repair manuals for each piece of equipment. You will have to keep accurate records of maintenance and repairs done on each machine. You must fill in time and expense reports and keep inventories, order parts and in certain cases assist with training.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Computer engineer - Computer programmer - Computer systems engineering technician - Domestic appliance mechanic - Electronic engineering technician - Network controller - Systems analyst - Website designer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate or N3. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Computer Studies			
Entry to Work Place			
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY INDUSTRY TRAINING BOARD (ITITB): Training is offered at accredited centres. The module-based training consist of theoretical and practical training leading to certificate, diploma and advance diploma courses.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A computer service technician should: - have mechanical ability; - have initiative; - be accurate; - have patience; - think logically; - enjoy working with his hands; - have good eye-hand co-ordination; - enjoy working with people; - work effectively under pressure; - be well articulated because he deals with complaints regarding faulty equipment; - have good vision and normal colour perception.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Firms providing maintenance service - Manufacturers of computer equipment - Organisations with large computer installations - Eskom - Telkom - Denel - Iscor - Transnet				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Secretary, Information Technology Industry Training Board, PO Box 3277, Randburg, 2125. Tel: (011) 7893805. - The Director, Computer Users Council of South Africa, Private Bag X34, Auckland Park, 2006. Tel: (011) 7265300. - The Resourcing Manager, Sapref, P.O. Box 3179, Durban, 4000. Tel: (031) 4801911.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Computer Terminal Operator			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A computer terminal operator types information into the computer for processing by the computer. The data is then reviewed for accuracy and corrections are made.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The computer terminal operator also types computer programs and input data and sets up instruction programs for the computer to follow. Other responsibilities include: - programming margin changes, line adjustments and other routine typing decisions - safe-keeping of all the documentation - taking care of the computer equipment.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Aeronautical information service clerk - Data processing clerk - Receptionist - Secretary - Typist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 Certificate. Employers prefer higher educational qualifications. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Typing, Computer Science, Languages			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: A candidate must pass a selection process before appointment. The data typist who has already attained proficiency on any other keyboard (such as a typewriter or other office machine) may be trained on the job by senior operators or supervisors. The candidate with no experience is sent on an external course or given a systematic training course before starting productive work. The basic contents of the training course is standard but its application is adapted to the needs of each individual on a personal basis.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A computer terminal operator should: - be alert and attentive; - be interested in how machinery works; - work well under pressure; - have good typing skills; - have finger dexterity and good eye-hand co-ordination; - be able to concentrate; - have good vision.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Businesses - Industries - Educational and health care institutions - Government departments - Computer manufacturers				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Computers/Software Sales Executive			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The computer/software sales executive advises customers about available hardware and sells equipment to suit their individual requirements.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will discuss computing needs with the client to ensure that a suitable system can be supplied. You will also organise sale and delivery and, if necessary, installation and testing. The computer hardware/software sales executive may arrange support for training, maintenance and consultation. You must have sufficient technical knowledge.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Marketing manager - Manufacturer's representative - Public relations officer - Shop assistant - Salesperson - Sales manager			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate and in some cases even a higher qualification is required for in-service training. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Business Economics, Economics, Mathematics			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A computer/software sales executive should: - be able to communicate well; - be persuasive and ambitious; - have technical knowledge; - have a neat appearance; - have business sense.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People						
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with						
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people			
Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Computer manufacturers - Computer software development firms - Computer wholesalers - Information technology consulting firms - Private organisations						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Secretary, Information Technology Industry Training Board, PO Box 3277, Randburg, 2125. Tel: (011) 7893805. - The Director, Computer Users Council of South Africa, Private Bag X34, Auckland Park, 2006. Tel: (011) 7265300. - The Resourcing Manager, Sapref, P.O. Box 3179, Durban, 4000. Tel: (031) 4801911.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Computers: Aftersales Support Manager			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The computer aftersales support manager ensures that IT users who have purchased computers or networks, receive advice and support.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will have a good knowledge of computer hardware as well as software. You will help to resolve problems in the operation of computer systems and makes sure that customers make the most effective use of their IT systems. Your job can include operating a customer helpline and supervising the technical staff. You will give advice on the installation of computer systems and upgrades – this is an important part of the job. The computer aftersales support manager is often required to write or provide user manuals for customers. You will recruit new staff and may supervise a team of technicians. You will liaise with other staff at management level.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Computer consultant - Computer engineering - Computer games programmer - Computer operator - Computer programmer - Computer technician - Systems analyst			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Computer Science			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A computer aftersales support manager should: - be able to work independently as well with others; - be able to explain clearly; - have technical knowledge; - have managerial and organisational skills; - be precise, systematic and accurate - be able to think logically.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Any company or business using computer systems and networks - Computer software development firms - Computer wholesalers - Commerce and industry - Information technology consulting firms - Private organisations				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Secretary, Information Technology Industry Training Board, P.O. Box 3277, Randburg, 2125. Tel: (011) 7893805. - The Director, Computer Users Council of South Africa, Private Bag X34, Auckland Park, 2006. Tel: (011) 7265300. - The Resourcing Manager, Sapref, P.O. Box 3179, Durban, 4000. Tel: (031) 4801911.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Computers: Business Analyst			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The computer business analyst is an IT professional with business expertise. You will work with business customers in order to understand and document their computer requirements in business terms. You will translate the requirements into technical terms so that a computer solution can be designed.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will work closely with systems analysts, and in some cases the same person is responsible for both business and system analysis work. In other cases the work is divided between the business analyst, who produces a step-by-step blueprint of the business functions a system will need to perform, and the systems analyst who converts this into a specification for the programmers.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Systems analyst - Computer consultant - Computer engineering - Computer operations and project manager - Computer programmer - Computer technician			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Computer Science, Accounting, Economics			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Government departments - Provincial administrations - Computer bureaus - Any company or business using computer systems and networks A skilled and entrepreneurial business analyst can begin a consulting business.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Secretary, Information Technology Industry Training Board, P.O. Box 3277, Randburg, 2125. Tel: (011) 7893805. - The Director, Computer Users Council of South Africa, Private Bag X34, Auckland Park, 2006. Tel: (011) 7265300. - The Resourcing Manager, Sapref, P.O. Box 3179, Durban, 4000. Tel: (031) 4801911.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Computers: Database Operations Manager			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The database operations manager is responsible for the accuracy, security and accessibility of an organisation or company's computerised information.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will work with database users to locate and solve problems in the system. You may also be responsible for ensuring that only authorised people can access information, training staff to use the database, ensuring a data backup system is in place, and recommending improvements to the system. Other responsibilities of the database operations manager may include the supervision of other staff. You will work closely with programmers, analysts and other managers.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Computer network controller - Computer software developer - Computer system analyst - -			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Computer Science			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A database operations manager should: - be logical; - be analytical; - have technical knowledge; - be able to work both on his own and in a team; - be able to communicate well			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People						
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with						
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people			
Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Government departments - Provincial administrations - Computer bureaus - Any company or business using computer systems and networks						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Secretary, Information Technology Industry Training Board, P.O. Box 3277, Randburg, 2125. Tel: (011) 7893805. - The Director, Computer Users Council of South Africa, Private Bag X34, Auckland Park, 2006. Tel: (011) 7265300. - The Resourcing Manager, Sapref, P.O. Box 3179, Durban, 4000. Tel: (031) 4801911.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Computers: Internet/Web Professional			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The internet/web professional sets up and runs websites on the Internet, a system by which millions of computers are linked worldwide, and the World Wide Web (web) is the interactive graphical interface.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will advise on what should be included on the website and ensure the information is current and accurate. You will liaise with colleagues who have an interest in the website, such as the marketing and sales departments. You will have an understanding of the business needs of a client or company.			
The internet/web professional may supervise those who design and program the pages that make up the website, but in a small company, the developer, designer and master could be one person.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Computer business analyst - Computer database operations manager - Computer software developer - Computer systems analyst - Website designer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, English RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Computer Studies			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An internet/web professional should: - be logical; - be analytical; - be imaginative; - have an eye for colour; - have technical knowledge - have good communication skills; - be able to deal with all kinds of people; - have business sense.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Advertising agencies - Computer software development firms - Design firms - Information technology consulting firms - Interactive software publishers - Internet industry - Media production companies - Any person, group or organisation who needs web pages A skilled and entrepreneurial internet/web professional can offers his services on a free-lance or contract basis.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Secretary, Information Technology Industry Training Board, P.O. Box 3277, Randburg, 2125. Tel: (011) 7893805. - The Director, Computer Users Council of South Africa, Private Bag X34, Auckland Park, 2006. Tel: (011) 7265300. - The Resourcing Manager, Sapref, P.O. Box 3179, Durban, 4000. Tel: (031) 4801911.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Computers: Multimedia Specialist

General Information

Description – what is this occupation?

Multimedia specialists use computer programming skills to combine text, data, graphic images, animations, sound and video into consolidated multimedia programmes.

Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?

Multimedia refers to the wide range of different media used to create visual and interactive products. It is also referred to as "New Media" using new computer technology and software to produce products for digital publication on the internet, CD Rom publications, DVD's and other media using digital technology as vehicle. Multimedia applications also include computer-based interactive training, data presentation and information kiosks, CD-ROMs, entertainment and educational products and multimedia presentations.

Multimedia specialists:

- talk to clients to establish what is required
- prepare design concepts
- talk to graphics, production and engineering experts
- prepare flow diagrams and storyboards to outline the product concept
- design animation software for interactive CD's, DVD's, video game cartridges and internet-based applications
- design special effects software for film and video applications
- write, modify, integrate and test software code for e-commerce and other internet applications
- research and evaluate new interactive media software products.

Specialisation is common in the industry, although multimedia specialists often perform a combination of the following roles (Australian Government Jobguide 2003):

The author-based programmer applies appropriate multimedia authoring technologies to conceptualise, design, assemble and integrate a variety of images, text, animation and/or sound before selecting and applying the desired program structure to produce a multimedia end-product. This may involve writing scripts, using namespaces and packages and writing extensions. The term 'authoring a multimedia sequence' is sometimes used to describe these processes.

The computer animator designs, draws, lays out and produces animation sequences incorporated in multimedia products. Traditionally, animators have worked in film and television, but multimedia provides a new and challenging extension for creative animators. Animators may be involved in activities such as the production of storyboards and stop-motion animation (flat plane, modelling) as well as drawing cartoons and other characters in a succession of related movements to create an illusion of movement. Some further specialisation is possible, for example as a 3D graphic animator.

A computer-based graphic designer uses computing technology and specialist software packages to manage the production, interface and integration of various graphics and other media into the multimedia package design. This includes the design of art and copy layouts for CD-ROM and multimedia products. It is possible to further specialise and focus on specific industry sectors such as advertising, corporate design, Internet applications or exhibition design.

A digital video-sound editor is involved in the computer-based editing of video-sound for multimedia products. Working under instruction from a director, the editor makes editorial decisions with regard to the mood, pace and climax of sound effects. This involves working closely with other professional staff to analyse, evaluate and select sound effects for integration with images and other mediums.

An instructional designer designs and develops content and curriculum products, learning support resources and delivery/assessment methodologies. The instructional designer increasingly uses the flexibility offered by multimedia applications to target specific learning objectives and audiences.

Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Artist - Animator - Graphic designer - Industrial designer - Video editor - Website designer - Illustrator - Lecturer/Teacher - Desktop publisher			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matriculation exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for Diploma and BTech Degree. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics HG, Computer Science HG for a degree. (Alternatives are available for applicants who did not have Computer Science at school, but who comply with the other Requirements. Contact the relevant institution.)			
Entry to Work Place			
The rapid expansion of in this sector has meant that skills are as important as qualifications. Training is on-going, both on the job and through short courses. To keep up to date with new developments, multimedia specialists usually share information via e-mail and web-based resources, attend technical training courses and conferences and read computer-related journals, magazines and newsletters.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Multimedia specialists need the following: - the ability to think logically and abstractly; - the ability to pay close attention to details; - a broad knowledge of multimedia to communicate effectively with sound engineers, producers, etc. - the ability to work alone or as part of a team; - the ability to visualise and conceptualise; - creative imaginative mind with artistic flair; - a high-level project management capacity and ability to work to deadlines; - an aptitude for drawing; - an active interest in keeping up with technological advances.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year

Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High		Moderate		Low	
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High		Moderate		Low	
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High		Moderate		Low	
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High		Moderate		Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Advertising agencies - Computer software development firms - Design firms - Interactive software publishers - Media production companies - Information technology consulting firms - Film and video production companies Multi media specialists may also work as self employed consultants.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- ISETT SETA, PO Box 5585, Halfway House, Midrand, 1685. Tel: (011) 7893805 - The Director, Information Technology Users Council of South Africa, P.O. Box 1688, Halfway House 1685 Tel: (011)805 3151 - The Director, Computer Users Council of South Africa, Private Bag X34, Auckland Park, 2006. Tel: (011) 7265300. - The Resourcing Manager, Sapref, P.O. Box 3179, Durban, 4000. Tel: (031) 4801911.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Computers: Network Controller			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Modern society is becoming increasingly dependent on computers. This ensures a great demand for skilled manpower in the computer field.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The network controller: - is responsible for the equipment used to link the computer network through the telephone system - designs and installs equipment - maintains the system - detects and corrects faults in the system. The traditional services offered by the Internet are well-known to most, but the explosive growth of its use has sparked further demand for access to new and enhanced services provided by an Information Superhighway (of which the Internet is only a part). These would include services in the following areas: - Business: Telecommuting and electronic commerce - Consumer: Interactive television, video telephones, video-on-demand, information on demand and other on-line services such as electronic home shopping - Academic/Scientific: Telemedicine, telerobotics and distance learning.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Computer consultant - Computer engineering - Computer operator - Computer programmer - Computer technician - Systems analyst			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Computer Studies			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A network controller and designer should:

- have good communication skills;
- be able to think clearly and logically;
- have good intellectual abilities;
- have initiative;
- be creative;
- be well disciplined;
- work accurately;
- have an aptitude for mathematics;
- have good judgement and decision-making abilities;
- have patience and perseverance.

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation

Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People

The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with

Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people

Income Potential

Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):

R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year

Income based on Performance

What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Self Employment

Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

General Management Opportunities

What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

International Employment Market

What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?

Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance

- Internet industry:
- Fundamental networking
- Installation
- Consulting
- Web development
- Software maintenance

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Secretary, Information Technology Industry Training Board, P.O. Box 3277, Randburg, 2125. Tel: (011) 7893805. - The Director, Computer Users Council of South Africa, Private Bag X34, Auckland Park, 2006. Tel: (011) 7265300. - The Resourcing Manager, Sapref, P.O. Box 3179, Durban, 4000. Tel: (031) 4801911.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Computers: Software Developer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The computer software developer works at all stages in the development of a software (computer program) product.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Together with others in the development team, you will analyse the existing system and prepare the specification of a new one. You will test, install and retest programs and deal with any bugs (problems). The computer software developer writes instructions or a user manual and may train staff on how to use the program or system. You will also train those who need to support and maintain any new development such as support services technicians. You will continue to support the new system once it is in place.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Computer consultant - Computer engineering - Computer programmer - Computer technician - Systems analyst - Website designer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Computer Science			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A computer software developer should: - be analytical; - be able to work in abstract terms; - be precise; - have technical knowledge; - be able to work both on his own and in a team.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Computer software development firms - Government departments - Computer manufacturers - Research organisations - Commerce and industry - Insurance companies - Educational institutions - Mining companies - Private organisations A skilled and entrepreneurial computer software developer can start his own business.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Secretary, Information Technology Industry Training Board, P.O. Box 3277, Randburg, 2125. Tel: (011) 7893805. - The Director, Computer Users Council of South Africa, Private Bag X34, Auckland Park, 2006. Tel: (011) 7265300. - The Resourcing Manager, Sapref, P.O. Box 3179, Durban, 4000. Tel: (031) 4801911.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Computers: Systems Analyst			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A systems analyst studies the problems and needs of computer users and writes the specifications for a computer system. You will develop methods of using computers to solve problems.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The systems analyst determines whether an undertaking can profit from the use of a computer. You will analyse the organisation's requirements in order to design a system. You will write a comprehensive programme and system specification and consult the users of the system to ensure increased productivity. The systems analyst: - discusses the needs or problems with management or with specialists to determine the exact nature of the problem - collects, organises and evaluates all relevant information for fulfilling these needs - defines the computer process needed to turn the raw data into useful information - decides how the data will be stored and how to apply the results of computer processing - checks the whole operation and corrects errors - ensures that the system functions properly. In small organisations the systems analyst may also perform programming duties.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Business analyst - Computer consultant - Computer engineering - Computer operator - Computer operations and project manager - Computer programmer - Computer technician - Network controller and designer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Computer Science			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A systems analyst should: - be able to think clearly and logically; - have good intellectual abilities; - be well disciplined; - have an aptitude for mathematics; - have good judgement and decision-making abilities; - have initiative and perseverance; - be able to write technical reports.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Companies that supply computers - Government departments - Provincial administrations - Computer bureaus - Any company or business using computer systems and networks A skilled and entrepreneurial systems analyst can begin a consulting business.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Director, Computer Users Council of South Africa, Private Bag X34, Auckland Park, 2006. Tel: (011) 7265300.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Computers: Website Designer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Modern society is becoming increasingly dependent on computers. This ensures a great demand for skilled manpower in the computer field.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The website designer: - discusses customer's website needs with him - collects, organises and evaluates all relevant information to fulfil these needs - develops and designs the web pages - is responsible for the implementation of the web pages - updates the information from time to time. Most people are au fait with the traditional services offered by the Internet, but the explosive growth of its use has sparked further demand for design of service pages provided by an Information Superhighway (of which the Internet is only a part). These would include services in the following areas: - Business: Telecommuting and electronic commerce - Consumer: Interactive television, video telephones, video-on-demand, information on demand and other on-line services such as electronic home shopping - Academic/Scientific: Telemedicine, telerobotics and distance learning.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Computer programmer - Computer technician - Copy-writer - Key punch operator - Network controller			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, English RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Computer Studies			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A website designer should: - have good communication skills; - be able to think clearly and logically; - be able to communicate ideas clearly; - have good intellectual abilities; - have initiative; - be creative; - be well disciplined; - work accurately; - have good judgement and decision-making abilities; - have patience and perseverance.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Internet industry - Private organisations - Universities, technikons, colleges - Any person, group or organisation who needs web pages				
A skilled and entrepreneurial website designer can offers his services on a free-lance or contract basis.				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Secretary, Information Technology Industry Training Board, P.O. Box 3277, Randburg, 2125. Tel: (011) 7893805. - The Director, Computer Users Council of South Africa, Private Bag X34, Auckland Park, 2006. Tel: (011) 7265300. - The Resourcing Manager, Sapref, P.O. Box 3179, Durban, 4000. Tel: (031) 4801911.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Concrete Technologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A concrete technologist applies his knowledge of the properties of concrete to ensure that concrete is produced to a high standard of quality. You will be involved in the practical and technical aspects of concrete construction.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The concrete technologist spends time in the laboratory conducting tests to determine the properties and performance of building materials such as cement, stone, sand, extenders and chemical mixtures. Information obtained is use for mix design purposes and the compiling of specifications. The concrete technologist also spends time on the construction site ensuring that concrete is being produced to the correct specifications. The concrete technologist is involved in research projects and special investigations relating to building and construction materials and techniques. This is a responsible position since poor-quality concrete can negatively affect the strength of a building.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Building supervisor - Building surveyor - Coal technologist - Construction manager - Geotechnician - Plasterer - Plastics technologist - Rubber technologist - Wall and floor tiler			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate for diploma courses. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Physical Science			

Entry to Work Place			
CEMENT AND CONCRETE INSTITUTE: Diploma in Advanced Concrete Technology: - Level 1: Introduction to Concrete. - Level 2: Concrete Practice. - Level 3: Concrete Technology. - Level 4: Concrete Technology and Construction. - Level 5: Advanced Concrete Technology. The Institute has centres in Johannesburg, Cape Town, Durban, Port Elizabeth. REGISTRATION: A person who has obtained the recognised qualifications is eligible for "In Training" registration: - Recognised Government Certificate of Competency: Certificated Engineer in Training or - NDip (50% pass rate): Engineering Technician in Training or - BTech or MTech degree: Engineering Technologist in Training. After gaining between 2 to 4 years of appropriate practical experience a civil engineering technician or technologist may register under the auspices of the Engineering Council of South Africa as: - Registered Certificated Engineer or - Registered Engineering Technician or - Professional Technologist (Engineering).			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A concrete technologist should: - have an aptitude for mathematics and science; - have a methodical, but practical approach to problem-solving; - be responsible; - keep up with the latest developments in technology.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High		Moderate		Low	
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High		Moderate		Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Concrete suppliers - The ready-mixed industries - Pre-cast works - Laboratories - Technikons - SABS - Cement and Concrete Institute						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Course Co-ordinator, Cement and Concrete Institute, P.O. Box 168, Halfway House, 1685. Tel: (011) 3150300. - The Head, SA Federation of Civil Engineering Contractors, P.O. Box 644, Bedfordview, 2008. Tel: (011) 4551700.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable	
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Construction Electrician			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A construction electrician is responsible for the installation, testing and maintenance of wiring, accessories, control equipment, wireways and switchboards.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The construction electrician is involved in: - preplanning of installations in domestic, industrial and commercial premises - installing wireways and switchboards according to specifications and regulations - installing wiring and metering equipment without clashing with other services - calculating electrical load requirements - selecting cables and conductors - determining protective devices. The construction electrician bends, fits and fastens conduits (pipe or tubing) inside partitions, walls or other concealed areas. Insulated cables or wires are pulled through conduits. Wiring is connected to circuit breakers, transformers or other components. When an installation is complete, the system is tested to be sure it works properly. The construction electrician must know and follow national electrical codes and municipal requirements and specifications.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Aircraft electrician - Automotive electrician - Electrical and electronic fitter - Electrical engineering technician - Electrician - Electro-mechanician - Linesman and substation erector			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 Certificate. Some employers prefer higher qualifications. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Trade Theory, Technika: Electrical			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a construction electrician you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At a technical(FET) college or a correspondence course at Technisa. - Practical training: In-service training under supervision of a qualified tradesman. - Duration of course: 3 to 4 years depending on the experience of the candidate and his qualifications prior to the apprenticeship. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a construction electrician you must be at least 16 years old. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A construction electrician should: - be responsible, alert and cautious; - enjoy working with his hands; - be inventive, self-reliant and accurate; - be able to work under pressure; - communicate efficiently with fellow workers; - have good health and stamina; - have good eyesight and colour vision; - have manual dexterity and mechanical aptitude.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Building contractors - Civil engineering companies - Government departments - Transportation services - Municipalities - Factories - Mines - Industries - Private electrical businesses - Private companies employing electricians - Carbonated Soft-drink Industry - SA Post Office - Iscor - Eskom						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The National Training Co-ordinator, The Electrical Contracting Industries Training Board, P.O. Box 9683, Edenglen, 1613. Tel: (011) 3920000.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Construction Manager			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A construction manager is responsible for co-ordinating building projects from initiation to completion. Basic building principles are applied to solve practical problems on site.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The duties of a construction manager include: - site planning and organisation - hiring and supervising labour - determining which equipment to use and where to place it on the site - supervising programming operations - identifying problem areas and taking corrective action. The construction manager effectively forms a link between management and the workers on site.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Assayer - Builder - Building Surveyor - Construction quantity surveyor - Contractor - Draughtsman - Industrial designer - Landscape architect - Town and regional planner - Valuer/appraiser			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Physical Science			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A construction manager should: - have leadership qualities; - have a practical approach to problem-solving; - have strong organisational abilities; - be able to think and act calmly in a high-pressure situation.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Building contractors and sub-contractors - Own building contracting business				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- CETA: Construction Education and Training Authority 2nd Floor, Unit 5, Momentum Business Park, Main Road, Midrand, 1685. www.ceta.org.co.za Tel: (011) 2655900 Fax: (011) 8053093. - Environmental Engineering At Wits University, Private Bag 3, Wits, 2050. Tel: (011) 7171030 Fax: (011) 4031385 E-mail: admission@senc.wits.ac.za Website: www.wits.ac.za				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Consumer Scientist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The consumer scientist is concerned with the domestic well-being of individuals, the family and the community and the work entails the improvement of products and practices that affect almost everyone in the society.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Depending on the employer or area of interest the consumer scientist can be involved in: - food, nutrition and catering - clothing and clothing manufacture - interior planning, design and decorating - management of resources - family interaction - consumer behaviour and promotion of products - research - teaching and training.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Dietician - Display worker - Interior decorator - Reporter - -			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Home Economics, Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
The consumer scientist should: - be able to get along well with others; - have the desire to teach or help people; - have leadership ability; - be able to write and speak well; - have good organisational skills; - have initiative, imagination and originality; - be bilingual.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Education departments - Educational institutions - Hotels, restaurants, hostels and other food services - All types of industries and businesses which are involved in any area of home economics - The media and advertising companies - Government departments - Control boards - Research organisations - Private practice				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Coppersmith			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A coppersmith works mainly with non-ferrous metal such as copper and brass, manufacturing cylinders, pipes, cisterns and art objects.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Blueprints of the intended structure are studied and the copper plates marked off accordingly. Copper plates are bent to prescribed angles, holes are drilled and edges smoothed. The copper plates are cut either mechanically or with a gas cutter. The copper plates are then straightened, bent, rolled or dished to the required forms. The shaping is done with heavy machines working on the cold copper plates. Hot processing is sometimes required when difficult angles have to be shaped. Holes for rivets and stays are drilled into marked-off positions. Overlapping sides are compressed together.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Aircraft sheet metal worker - Architectural metalworker - Automotive body repairer - Automotive sheet metal worker - Blacksmith - Boilermaker - Plumber - Rigger - Seamless pipe roller - Sheet metal worker - Stonemason			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. Some employers prefer higher qualifications. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Trade Theory, Welding and Metalworking			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a coppersmith you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At a technical(FET) college or a correspondence course at Technisa. - Practical training: In-service training under supervision of a qualified tradesman. - Duration of course: 4 years but it can be completed in a shorter period provided that the candidate has higher educational qualifications. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a coppersmith you must be at least 16 years old. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A coppersmith should: - have technical and practical aptitude; - have mechanical insight; - be creative; - have artistic ability; - pay attention to detail; - be able to concentrate well; - have knowledge of and interest in various metals; - enjoy working with his hands; - have good health and average physical strength; - have hand and finger dexterity; - have good eye-hand co-ordination.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High		High		Moderate		Low
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Government departments - Metal manufacturers - Mining companies - Large engineering concerns - Large chemical companies						
The coppersmith with the necessary experience can practise his trade on a private basis or start his own business						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Metal and Engineering Industries Education and Training Board, P.O. Box 61826, Marshalltown, 2107. Tel: (011) 4921533.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Copy-writer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A good copywriter is a person who has the ability to use creative writing skills to persuade a defined target consumer to buy an advertised product.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
A copywriter writes advertisements and scripts for TV, film and radio commercials and thinks up ideas for complete advertising campaigns in all media. Information about the product or service and its potential customers is gathered.. Once the objectives of a particular assignment have been determined, the copywriter and the art director team up to visualise and design a campaign and decide how best the campaign objectives can be achieved.. They may consult other advertising agency specialists as well as the client. A copywriter also writes all types of promotional or information booklets, for example sales promotion and merchandising campaign materials.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Advertisement writer - Editor - Marketing manager - Technical writer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for degree course. Senior Certificate for diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Languages			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A copy-writer should: - be creative and imaginative; - be clear and logical thinkers; - be able to communicate their ideas in writing and in speech; - be willing to work with and test new and unusual ideas; - be able to work under deadline pressures; - be willing to accept criticism.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Advertising agencies - Advertisers such as department stores - The media (radio, television, newspapers and magazines) - Professional and trade organisations				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Correctional Services Officer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The officer in the Department of Correctional Services ensures the safe custody of prisoners as commanded by a court of law from the date of imprisonment until such a person can be released.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The correctional services officer is concerned with: - the safe custody of prisoners - the training and treatment of prisoners during their imprisonment - preparation of the prisoners for their release and integration into the community - relevant administrative work. The officer performs the mentioned duties in a prison, an administrative office, a workshop, a prison hospital or on prison farms.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Bodyguard - Police officer - Security officer - Traffic officer - Watchman			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 Certificate. Preference is given to applicants with a Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			

Entry to Work Place			
COLLEGE: A newly appointed member of the Correctional Services attends a compulsory basic course at a Correctional Services Training College. IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Correctional Services offer in-service training. Tertiary education is encouraged. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: A prospective correctional services officer must: - be a South African citizen; - be between 18 - 35 years of age; - be a minimum of 1,67 m tall for men and 1,60 m for women; - have no mental or physical handicap; - be medically fit; - speak English and at least one more language; - be prepared to work where he is appointed. OTHER TRAINING: Courses in fields of study relevant to the Correctional Services are highly recommended e.g. Agriculture, Trades, Social work, Psychology, Criminology, Ethnology, Penology.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A correctional services officer should; - be emotionally mature and stable; - be responsible and honest; - be patient and have perseverance; - give and take orders; - make appropriate decisions quickly; - work well under stress; - have the desire to work with, and help others; - be willing to work anywhere in South Africa.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Different prison commands throughout South Africa						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Commissioner of Correctional Services, Private Bag X136, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3072000.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable	Moderately stable	Not very stable			
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities	The growth of private companies (big and small)				
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”	My own performance and skills				

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Cost and Management Accountant			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The function of a cost and management accountant is to prepare and present accounting information, to assist management in the formulation of policies and the planning and control of the operations of a manufacturing industry.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will be concerned with the economic viability and future planning of a company, with the emphasis on the manufacturing operations. The cost and management accountant applies accounting and costing principles, methods and techniques, as well as economic principles to determine costs and analyse savings/excesses compared with previous experience or with budgets. Management will require an update of this information at regular pre-determined intervals. Compiling the information also entails examining factors such as the under-utilisation of a plant, low productivity and the cost of holding excessive materials or stocks. The other aspect of cost and management accounting is to provide the management with analyses and figures that will enable them to make forecasts regarding the profitability of new products, developments and expansions.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Assessor - Auditor - Bank official - Bookkeeper - Budget officer - Chartered accountant - Financial consultant - Loan officer - Marketing manager - Valuer/appraiser			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics. RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Accounting, Economics, Business Economics			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A cost and management accountant should: - have a strong aptitude for mathematics; - be able to work quickly and efficiently; - be able to communicate financial information effectively.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
There is a greater demand for cost and management accountants than are available on the job market, therefore employment prospects in this field are very good. - In commerce and all kinds of industries - Government - Technikons and colleges as lecturers - Own business (consulting)				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Director, Chartered Institute of Management Accountants, SA Division, P.O. Box 745, Northland, 2196. Tel: (011) 2682555. - The Institute of Commercial and Financial Accountants of Southern Africa, P.O. Box 1791, Houghton, 2041. Tel: (011) 4860283 Fax: (011) 4860632 Website: www.cfa-sa.co.za				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I can work with numbers		

Costume Designer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The task of a costume designer is to design the costumes for live performances and television and film productions.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
It is the costume designer's responsibility to ensure that the period of the performance is accurately reflected in the costumes, right down to the last accessory, including hats, shoes, gloves and hairstyles. A costume designer works creatively within certain restrictions. Some period costumes need to look heavy, yet should be designed in such a way to allow the actors to move freely. This is especially important when action such as dancing or fencing forms part of the performance. The designer needs to be knowledgeable about fabrics so as to create a feel for a period being portrayed. The costume designer working for a small company also does the cutting and machining. In a large company this is done by specialists, but the designer supervises the process and takes responsibility for the final product.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Fashion buyer - Fashion journalist - Fashion marketer - Graphic designer - Pattern-maker - Sewing-machine operator - Tailor - Textile designer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Art, History, Home Economics			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A costume designer should: - have creative imagination as well as the ability to be creative within certain constraints, including budgetary constraints; - have an excellent eye for detail and the ability to transform ideas into practical concepts; - be able to supervise and delegate; - be able to work under pressure.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Television - Performing arts councils - Film companies - Free-lance or contract work				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Courier			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A courier delivers and collects documents and packages at airports, companies and private residences.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Usually you will drive light delivery vehicle and respond to cellular phone or two-way radio calls from the courier depot. You will ensure that customers sign delivery receipts and that parcels for delivery are correctly packaged, addressed and accompanied by a completed waybill form. Courier companies get their business by offering their clients a superior, safe and fast service. The courier is therefore under constant pressure to ensure speed delivery and security of packages in this competitive industry.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Bus driver - Cargo controller - Driver and stacker - Light delivery van driver - Taxi driver - Truck driver			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific requirements. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Experience and knowledge are gained through in-service training. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a courier you must be at least 18 years old and in possession of a valid driver's licence.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A courier should: - be very punctual; - have a good knowledge of the city's roads; - be reliable and responsible; - have integrity; - be neat; - be friendly; - be alert.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Courier companies				
The courier with the necessary experience and capital, can start his own business.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Court/Verbatim Reporter			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The court/verbatim reporter attends court hearings and takes down a complete record of the evidence, the judgement and sometimes the speeches of counsel.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will use a stenography machine to type a verbatim record of the proceedings for immediate or future reference. You must be able to work at high speed. Some court/verbatim reporters still use shorthand, but computer linked stenography (computer aided transcription) is more common. You may be required to check legal details in a library. You can also work for political conferences or public inquiries, industrial tribunals, or may record live parliamentary debates.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Editor - Interpreter - Legal secretary			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
• Entry to tertiary studies Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Two or more languages RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: History, Typing			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A court/verbatim reporter should: - have good concentration; - be able to work quickly; - be able to report accurately; - have a quick understanding of facts; - be good in one or more languages.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People						
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with						
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people			
Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Courts						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Director General, Department of Land Affairs, Private Bag X954, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3225400. Website: www.gov.za/dland/index.html - The Director General, Department of Justice, Private Bag X81, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3151111.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Crane Operator			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The crane operator controls a crane to transfer heavy objects from one level to a higher level, a lower level or the same level.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The crane operator ensures that the cable does not jerk and manoeuvres the crane in such a way that the load comes to a standstill in the required place. In cases where the crane is mobile on tracks, the crane operator regulates the backward and forward movements. This whole process involves a complexity of moves and actions. A crane operator operating an outdoor crane may be assisted by ground personnel by means of telephone or hand signals. The working conditions vary from place to place. The overhead crane operator is often exposed to the heat, smoke and gases of factories. Weather conditions have an influence on the outside worker. Modern cranes, however, have comfortable cabins. Overtime work may sometimes be required.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Air drill operator: construction - Bridge or gantry crane operator - Cable car operator: building materials - Crane driver - Excavating machine operator: construction - Floating crane operator - Machinist - Truck driver			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			

Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: The law requires that the crane operator should be formally trained. Most of the larger organisations offer in-service training consisting of a theoretical and practical part. - Theoretical training: The prospective crane operator first has to undergo an introductory period in order to become familiar with the organisation and its activities. - Practical training: Practical in-service training is given by a training specialist, foreman or experienced crane operator. During the initial stage the crane operator will be under the supervision of a co-driver. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: A prospective crane operator should: - be at least 18 years of age; - undergo a selection test before appointment.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A crane operator should: - be responsible and reliable; - be alert; - be unaffected by the height at which he works; - be patient and have perseverance; - have good eyesight; - have good eye-hand co-ordination as well as good co-ordination between right and left; - have manual dexterity; - be able to judge distances and heights accurately.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Building industry - Transnet - Manufacturing industry - Airports - Construction sites - Harbours						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable	Moderately stable	Not very stable			
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities	The growth of private companies (big and small)				
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”	My own performance and skills				

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Credit Controller			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The credit controller is responsible for opening new accounts and monitoring the monthly payment thereof			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
New accounts are opened according to a company's credit policy. The credit controller reviews an applicant's credit history by contacting credit bureaus, banks and other companies or institutions where the applicant already has credit. You will further assess an applicant's creditworthiness by means of a personal interview and possibly contacting the applicant's employer. You will also need to process all the necessary documentation and collect deposits, where required. The credit controller monitors the monthly payment of accounts. Customers who are defaulting on their payments are contacted and persuaded to bring their account up to date. Defaulters who do not respond to persuasion need to be handled more firmly, but the credit controller should always be polite and discreet. It may be necessary to refer the account to a collection agency or attorney for legal action.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Adjuster - Claim examiner - Collection clerk - Credit manager			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Accountancy RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: A new credit controller is usually supervised by an experienced staff member who is responsible for training the new recruit in respect of the company's credit policy, computer equipment used for processing and accessing information and the correct procedure for dealing with credit bureaus and banks. Occasionally training programmes incorporating lectures on the theoretical aspects of credit control are implemented. A conscientious credit controller who is prepared to study further can move into credit management. Appropriate qualifications are a BCom degree or a diploma in credit management from a technikon or private college.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A credit controller should: - have the ability to maintain good relationships with customers; - have perceptiveness in assessing human nature; - be assertive but sensitive and discreet; - have good speaking and writing skills; - have the ability to assimilate detailed information and draw conclusions.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Wholesalers - Retail stores - Chain stores				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Credit Manager			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Consumers and businesses use credit to buy houses, cars, large domestic appliances, raw materials used in manufacturing and merchandise to be sold in stores.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The credit manager (credit authoriser) has the final authority in accepting or rejecting credit applications. When evaluating a credit application the credit manager analyses detailed financial reports, interviews the representatives of the various companies, and reviews credit agency reports to determine the records of such firms in repaying debts. Some credit managers in banking institutions, for example, determine whether the personal details such as the income and address of a credit card applicant are correct before the credit card is approved. The credit manager therefore contacts a wide range of information sources to verify an applicant's personal, financial and other relevant details. If clients fail to pay it is the responsibility of the credit manager to refer these cases to an attorney.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Banker - Credit controller - Financial manager - Income tax consultant - Insurance underwriter - Investment manager - Purchase manager			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. Grade 10 for a certificate course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Accounting, Business Economics, Mathematics			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: Any appropriate degree.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A credit manager should: - be persistent and persuasive; - have good judgement; - enjoy detailed work; - work well with others; - be able to communicate their ideas well in both writing and speech; - have a pleasant personality and appearance; - enjoy working with calculations; - have an aptitude for mathematics				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Wholesale and retail stores - Manufacturing firms - Financial institutions				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Criminologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A criminologist is a sociologist who specialises in research into the relationship between criminal law and social order in the causes of crime and the behaviour of criminals.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The research entails the collection of information and the analysis and interpretation of data that are collected through surveys, in-depth interviews, case studies and other methods.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Attorney - Lawyer - Legal assistant/paralegal - Private investigator - Psychologist - Sociologist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: English, Afrikaans, African Language			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: BA or BSocSc degree majoring in Sociology and Criminology. Post-graduate training: As most positions in this field are research-oriented, it is advisable to obtain a Honours and a Masters degree.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A criminologist should: - have an interest in the way people behave; - be able to work independently; - be objective; - have an analytical mind; - have excellent written and verbal communication skills; - be able to draw logical conclusions from research.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Universities - Department of Correctional Services - HSRC Positions are limited, but this field of research is highly relevant in the context of the country's social transformation process.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Croupiers			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Croupiers work in licensed casinos conducting various tasks of chance e.g., explaining rules to customers.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Croupiers are sometimes required to interpret these rules as well. They shuffle and deal card games, such as black jack and poker. Croupiers spin money wheels, mini dice cages or roulette wheels. Your job will entail announcing the winner and paying out the winning bets. You will also need to collect the losing bets. You will sell chips (gambling tokens) behind a counter or table to the gamblers. By law no person under the age of 18 is allowed to work on the gambling floor.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Bartender - Sales assistant - Sales manager			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
A senior certificate and basic mathematics is recommended.			
Entry to Work Place			
In service training is given by the company of employment. You can also contact the Casino National Training School for further training.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
You should be at least 18 years old, have no criminal record and not be blacklisted by any credit bureau.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year

Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
Possible places for employment are casinos						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable	Moderately stable	Not very stable			
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities	The growth of private companies (big and small)				
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”	My own performance and skills				

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Customer Service Agent/Airways Clerk			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The customer service agent/airways clerk (formerly known as ground hostess) looks after the interests of all passengers from the moment they report at a booking office in a city or at an airport until boarding time, and from the time they disembark from the aircraft until they return to the airport building.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The customer service agent: - books passengers onto flights - checks documents and health certificates - issues travel tickets - weighs baggage - issues baggage receipts and levies charges on overweight baggage - removes flight coupons from travel tickets and attaches them to the passenger list - issues boarding passes - assists in arranging return flights - ensures that passengers receive messages - acts as announcer - may work in booking offices of an airways company. Some airports offer a 24-hour service and the customer service agent is expected to work shifts.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Clerk - Computer terminal operator - Customer service agent - Customs and excise officer - Receptionist - Secretary - Travel agent			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: English RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Foreign Languages, African Languages, Afrikaans			

Entry to Work Place			
SOUTH AFRICAN AIRWAYS (SAA): Theoretical and practical training programme is offered at Johannesburg International Airport. - Course content: Reservations, Make-up, Traffic Duties. - Duration of course: 2 weeks. The trainee is paid in full while doing the training. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: A candidate must: - be fluent in English; - pass a selection test set by a selection committee. ADVANCE TRAINING: A customer service agent receives further training once employed with the SAA. This training programme is approximately 9 weeks and includes courses on a variety of related topics			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A customer service agent should: - get along well with people; - be friendly and spontaneous; - be thorough, precise and responsible; - have a well-groomed appearance; - have good communication skills.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- SA Airways - Commercial airlines The customer service agent is employed by the airlines on contracts which usually run for two years.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Customer Services Manager			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The customer services manager ensures that all staff work to a company's standard in satisfying each customer's requirement, enquiry or complaint, pleasantly and efficiently.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will be responsible for a team who may work from a central desk in a department store or supermarket handling queries from shoppers, either in person or through telephone enquiries. You will oversee the tills and checkout operation and deal with more complex and difficult enquiries or complaints. You may also be involved in the recruitment and training of staff.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Marketing manager - Salesperson - Sales manager - Shop assistant - Store manager			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate and in some cases even a higher qualification is required for in-service training. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Business Economics, Economics, Mathematics			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A customer services manager should: - be able to manage people; - have business sense; - have a smart appearance; - get on well with people.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People						
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with						
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people			
Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Any company or business						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Director, SA Institute of Management, P.O. Box 31828, Braamfontein, 2017. Tel: (011) 8365301. - The Director, Institute for Marketing Management, P.O. Box 91820, Auckland Park, 2006. Tel: (011) 4821419. - The Head, SA Marketing Research Association, P.O. Box 781454, Sandton, 2146. Tel: (011) 8864049.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Customs and Excise Officer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A customs and excise officer has to inspect people and ships, aeroplanes and motor vehicles entering and leaving the country to ensure that the correct duties are being paid, illegal goods such as drugs, fauna and flora are not being smuggled and that the necessary documentation is in order.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Customs and excise can be divided into three groups: - Customs affairs: The officer in this section has to control all imports and exports. You will have to ensure that the correct import duties are paid and you have to inspect the identification books and documents of importers and exporters to ensure that legislation is complied with. You will examine goods to determine the composition thereof. Control is necessary to ensure that fauna and flora are not imported or exported illegally. You also have to control goods stored in warehouses. - Excise affairs: The officer concerned with excise affairs must make sure that excise duties are levied from firms licensed to manufacture taxable goods such as cigarettes, alcoholic drinks and petrol. You will also board ships and aircraft entering the country and carry out inspections on the premises of large manufacturers of goods for export to ensure that the correct excise duties are being paid. - Passenger and external services: This officer searches baggage, questions passengers and crew members, conducts body searches and may arrest people found guilty of contravening the law. You will be stationed at places of arrival into the country such as frontier-posts and airports.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Civil investigator - Fireman - Foreign affairs assistant - Police officer - Security official			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
SOUTH AFRICAN REVENUE SERVICE: In-service training at six different centres throughout the country. Tests and examinations must be completed successfully. Certificates for each course are issued. NOTE: Promotional prospects are good for the customs officer who is diligent and prepared to study further. He can be promoted as follows: - Senior customs officer. - Chief customs officer. - Control customs officer.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
A customs and excise officer should: - be fair and polite; - be firm; - be alert and observant; - know human behaviour; - be physically fit.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Department of Finance				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Dancer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
This term covers a range of different styles of dancing, including classical ballet, modern, acrobatic, aerobic, mime, night-club and ball-room.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Many young girls dream of becoming ballet dancers. Their dreams, however, rarely encompass the reality of the self-discipline required and the rigorous and arduous ballet lessons and rehearsals every day, including weekends and holidays. Being a ballerina is a strenuous career and its demand for physical perfection entails a constant battle with diet, weight, fitness and health. The rigorous and early training required, the short duration of a career and the strong competition for jobs make ballet a career for the very dedicated. Ballet training for girls usually begins at five to eight years of age and for boys between ten and fifteen. Training in modern dance does not have to begin as early as this. The physical demands of professional dancing force most dancers to stop performing by their late thirties, but many continue to work in the field as choreographers, dance teachers or artistic directors.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Choreographer - Dance critic - Dance director - Dance instructor - Dance notator - Dance therapist - Ice skater			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate for a diploma course in ballet or dance. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Dance			
Entry to Work Place			
ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: No specific level of schooling is required to audition for the performing arts councils, but dancers will probably be expected to have passed the advanced examinations of the royal Academy of Dancing or the Cecchetti methods of training.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A professional dancer should: - be dedicated to dance; - have perseverance; - have physical stamina and good feet; - be flexible, agile and graceful; - have a sense of rhythm; - have a feeling for music and creative ability; - be able to work as part of a dance team.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
There is a higher demand for talented male dancers as the number of female dancers generally exceeds the number of jobs available. - Performing arts councils - Television - General entertainment industries - Dance schools (teaching) - Work on a freelance basis - Own dance studio				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Decor Designer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A decor designer designs decor for performances, television programmes, films and corporate launches.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The decor designer: - interprets the story, drama or play and translates it into visual form - conducts research where necessary - transfers ideas into practical working drawings - uses a computers bring about more accurate designs - finalises approved designs - confirms completion dates - works closely with props and costume departments to co-ordinate style, colour combinations and general visual approach - builds and paints the decor.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Architectural model builder - Colour consultant - Display artist - Draughtsman - Fashion designer - Stage designer - Stage manager			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Art, History, Technical Drawing, Computer Studies			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: In-service training is offered at television studios and theatres.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A decor designer should: - be creative and have imagination; - have a feel for form and space; - have initiative; - be practical; - relate and communicate well with people; - be conscientious and hardworking; - have perseverance; - be able to handle stress and frustration				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Theatres - Television studios - Organisations and industries (exhibitions)				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Dental Assistant			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
When the dentist examines and treats patients, the dental assistant helps the dentist. .			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The dental assistant: - meets the patient, puts the patient at ease and prepares the patient for examination, treatment or surgical procedure - rinses and cleans the mouth of the patient - prepares dental materials and injections - passes instruments to the dentist in the correct sequence - ensures proper vision for the dentist by adjusting the light above the patient - assists with the taking and developing of x-rays - is responsible for the sterilisation of instruments and maintenance of dental equipment. If the dentist does not have a receptionist, the dental assistant also performs general office duties.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Ambulance and emergency care worker - Dental therapist - First-aid worker - Nurse - Oral hygienist - Receptionist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: A course for in-house training has been developed by AOL, a division of Afrox. A dental assistant may be employed without any specific training but someone with a diploma or certificate would be at an advantage.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A dental assistant should: - have manual dexterity; - have good vision and hearing; - be professional; - be able to put people at ease; - be friendly and courteous; - be discreet and even-tempered; - be neat and well-groomed				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Private dental practises - Hospitals - Clinics - Government departments				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Dental Technician			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The dental technician makes and repairs dentures, bridges, crowns, fillings and orthodontic apparatus. You will follow the instructions or prescription of a dentist and will not deal with patients yourself.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
When a denture has to be made, the dentist obtains impressions of the patient's gums and palate, from which the technician makes a model. After this has been fitted for comfort, the final denture is cast in an acrylic material or artificial resin. The dental technician makes crowns, bridges and fillings, and works with braces or correction appliances. The product that is made usually affects the appearance of the patient, which means that the work needs to be very precise and neat. The dental technician may perform all types of laboratory work or may specialise in: - Prosthetics. - Crown and bridge work. - Metal framework. - Orthodontics.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Dental assistant - Dental instrument maker - Instrument repairer - Jeweller - Medical laboratory technician - Watch repairer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A dental technician should: - be able to follow directions carefully; - be patient; - enjoy doing detailed, accurate work; - have some artistic ability; - have manual dexterity; - have good colour vision; - be tidy and neat				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Dental laboratories - Dentists - Hospitals and clinics - Government departments - Manufacturers of dental laboratory equipment and materials - Own practice				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Registrar, SA Dental Technicians' Council, P.O. Box 995, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3424134.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Dental Therapist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A dental therapist offers a basic dental service and preventative dentistry to people who rely on the public health service for dental care.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The work of the dental therapist includes tasks such as: - dental examinations; - identifying and diagnosing serious conditions and referring these to dentists; - simple fillings and extractions; - taking preventative measures against the more common oral diseases; - taking of X-rays; - cleaning, scaling and polishing of teeth; - educating people about oral health.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Dental assistant - Dental technician - Nurse - Nursing auxiliary - Oral hygienist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
REGISTRATION: A dental therapist has to register with the Interim Medical and Dental Council of South Africa in order to practise and must work under the supervision of a dentist or a senior dental therapist for at least one year before he may practise on his own.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A dental therapist should: - have an interest in and an aptitude for science; - have good judgement and diagnostic skills; - be able to inspire confidence and trust; - be able to concentrate well; - have manual dexterity; - have three dimensional abilities (to judge space and shape); - have good eyesight and visual memory.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Public hospitals - Public clinics - Own practice Job prospects are fairly good as the number of people depending on the public health service appears to be growing.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Chairman, The Interim Medical and Dental Council of South Africa, P.O. Box 205, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012)3389300.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Dentist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The work of a dentist comprises five basic components:			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
- Diagnostic work: Examines the teeth and the tissues of the mouth to diagnose diseases or abnormalities. - Preventive work: Supplies information about the control of tooth decay, oral hygiene and how to remove plaque. - Corrective treatment: The dentist takes x-rays of the oral structure, cleans teeth, fills cavities, treats abscesses and infections of the gums and extracts teeth. Impressions of the mouth are also taken to make false teeth, crowns and bridges. - Surgical procedures: This includes the removal of teeth and the treatment of jaw fractures. - Administrative duties: Bookkeeping and the buying of supplies as well as the supervising and managing of a whole team of co-workers such as dental assistants, receptionists, dental technicians and dental hygienists.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Maxillo-facial and oral surgeon - Oral hygienist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
REGISTRATION: A dentist must register with the Interim National Medical and Dental Council of South Africa after completion of the required training.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A dentist should: - have an interest in and an aptitude for science; - have good judgement and diagnostic skills; - be able to inspire confidence and trust; - be able to concentrate well; - have manual dexterity; - have three dimensional abilities (to judge space and shape); - have good eyesight and visual memory			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Private practice - Hospitals - Municipal clinics - Industries - Universities - Research Institutions				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Chairman, The Dental Association of SA, Private Bag X1, Houghton, 2041. Tel: (012) 4306356.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Dermatologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A dermatologist is a doctor who specialises in the diagnosis and treatment of skin conditions and diseases.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
A dermatologist treats conditions such as acne, eczema and psoriasis. Delicate operations for medical or cosmetic purposes are performed and modern equipment such as laser machines are used to treat varicose veins and wrinkles.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Clinical technologist - Medical doctor - Medical representative - Medical laboratory technologist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology NOTE: Competition to enter medical studies is stiff and there are usually plenty of applicants with A and B aggregates who will naturally be given preference.			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: MBChB degree - Theoretical training: 5 years. - Student internship: 1 year. - Practical work at a hospital: 1 year (also known as the house doctor year). Post-graduate study for specialisation as a dermatologist: MMed or FCP(SA): 4 years. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: Before commencing post-graduate study for specialisation as a dermatologist the candidate must: - be in possession of a MBChB degree for 2 years; - be registered as a medical doctor with the Interim Medical and Dental Council (IMDC) of South Africa for 1 year. REGISTRATION: On successful completion of the examination to qualify as specialist, the candidate must register with the IMDC as dermatologist.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A dermatologist should: - have above average intellectual ability; - concern for the health and well-being of people; - be empathic, tactful and understanding; - be responsible; - be willing to study to keep up with medical advances; - have good eye-hand co-ordination and manual dexterity; - have good vision.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Private practice - State hospitals - Clinics				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Chairman, The Interim National Medical and Dental Council of South Africa, P.O. Box 205, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012)3389300.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Desktop Publisher			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Desktop publishing is a rapidly changing field that encompasses a number of different kinds of jobs.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Personal computers enable desktop publishers to perform publishing tasks that would otherwise require complicated equipment and human effort. Advances in computer software and printing technology continue to change and enhance desktop publishing work. Desktop publishers produce items such as books, business cards, calendars, magazines, newsletters and newspapers, packaging, slides, and tickets. As companies have brought the production of marketing, promotional, and other kinds of materials in-house, they increasingly have employed people who can produce such materials. Desktop publishers use a keyboard to enter and select formatting specifics such as size and style of type, column width, and spacing, and store them on the computer. The computer then displays and arranges columns of type on a video display terminal or computer monitor. An entire newspaper, catalogue, or book page, complete with artwork and graphics, can be created on the screen exactly as it will appear in print. Operators transmit the pages for production into film and then onto printing plates, or directly onto printing plates. By using computer software the desktop publisher: - formats and combines text, numerical data, photographs, charts, and other visual graphic elements to produce publication-ready material - may write and edit text - creates graphics to accompany text - converts photographs and drawings into digital images and then manipulates those images - designs page layouts - creates proposals - develops presentations and advertising campaigns - typesets and does colour separations - merges photographs with computer images, scans and adjusts colours for the publication - translates electronic information onto film or other traditional forms - can create special effects or other visual images using film, video, computers, or other electronic media - talks to clients to obtain a clear understanding of their requirements. Clients' requirements may include the preparation of booklets, brochures, advertisements, in-house magazines/newsletters, training and technical manuals, stationery, and books ready for printing or publishing - prepares specifications and estimates cost of materials and time required to complete the work - prepares quotations for work contracts. Desktop publishers may specialise in simple office documents or in graphically complex, multi-coloured publications. Desktop publishers may have to work long hours when a particular deadline must be met (e.g. when working on a major advertising campaign or the launch of a new business venture).			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Artist - Editor - Graphic Designer - Illustrator - Publisher - Multimedia Specialist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training

Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matriculation exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course.			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A desktop publisher should: - be a precise and accurate worker; - pay attention to detail; - have good visual, oral and written communication skills; - be interested in working with computers; - artistic ability for design and layout; - have a practical and technical aptitude; - be able to deal with people; - be able to cope with sitting many hours at a computer screen; - be able to work under pressure to meet deadlines; - creativity, imagination and versatility.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
Commercial printing firms - Newspaper plants - Manufacturing company - Small printing firm - Publications department within the organisation such as government agencies, hospitals, or universities - Marketing departments - Self-employed consultant - Advertising departments and agencies - Graphic design firms - Self employment						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Detective			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The detective specialises in criminal investigation.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You may work on narcotics, illicit gold and diamond dealings, fraud, murder, robbery and car theft. A member of the police service with at least two years of service who has a talent for objective investigation may, after selection, enter the detective course. Once you have successfully completed the course, you may become a detective. A detective: - visits the scenes of crimes and tries to reconstruct those crimes as completely as possible - takes statements from victims and witnesses - obtains descriptions of perpetrators if possible - gathers and checks out evidence and clues - makes arrests - files detailed reports - testifies at trials. Although most detectives work for the SAPS, private detectives (who may or may not have any formal training) may work for various organisations and agencies or may be self-employed.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Correctional services officer - Police officer - Prison warden - Security guard - Traffic officer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. Graduates receives preference. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			

Entry to Work Place			
Practical and theoretical training at the South African Police Service. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: The prospective detective must: - have a service period of at least two years in the SAPS; - undergo a selection test. NOTE: The detective must meet the physical and intellectual standards set by the Department of Police in the area where he works. Since the requirements in the different branches may differ, you should check with the Department of Police for full details.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A detective should: - have an eye for detail; - think logically; - be honest and have integrity; - inspire confidence; - make objective judgements; - be very responsible; - be physically fit; - not mind working long and irregular hours under dangerous circumstances.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- South African Police Service - Security organisations - Own investigation service						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable	Moderately stable	Not very stable			
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities	The growth of private companies (big and small)				
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”	My own performance and skills				

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Diamond Industry Worker			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Diamond cutting involves a number of stages and each stage requires a specialised tradesman to do the job:			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
- Sorter: Diamonds are first sorted by a diamond sorter into various shapes, sizes, colours and qualities. - Marker/designer: The diamond marker decides how the final product will look and marks the diamond. - Diamond sawyer: The sawyer saws the diamond using a copper disc spread with diamond powder and oil. - Diamond cutter: The function of the cutter is to create perfectly round diamonds with the optimum diameter. An industrial diamond is used to cut the diamond. - Crossworker: The function of the crossworker is to lay the foundation of the diamond and to follow instructions to obtain the optimum value for the finished product. The work is done on a polishing disc covered with diamond powder. The diamond is held in a clamp and 18 facets are polished one by one. - Brillianteer: A diamond brillianteer divides each of the top and lower facets and then polishes the triangular facets in order to create a round brilliant cut diamond with 58 facets.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Jeweller - Gemmologist - Goldsmith - Instrument maker			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. Grade 10 Certificate (Polisher and Cutter). COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a diamond industry worker you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At a technical(FET) college or a correspondence course at Technisa. - Practical training: In-service training under supervision of a qualified tradesman. - Duration of course: 3 years depending on the experience of the candidate and his qualifications prior to the apprenticeship. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
A diamond industry worker should: - be patient and careful; - be accurate and precise; - concentrate on detail for long periods; - be reliable and honest; - have good spatial perception; - enjoy working with his hands; - have excellent eyesight; - have hand and finger dexterity; - have good eye-hand co-ordination; - have mechanical skills.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Diamond cutting factories				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Executive Director, SA Jewellery Council, P.O. Box 2502, Rivonia, 2128. Tel: (011) 3341930. - The Chairman, The Master Diamond Cutters Association, Suit 105 Private Bag X1, Excom, 2023. Tel: (011) 3341930.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Die-sinker and Engraver			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The die-sinker and engraver is an artisan qualified in the designing, modelling and striking of medals and coins.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The die-sinker and engraver works from a picture or sketch of the item required to be produced. You will cast a mould and from this you will make a die. A die is an engraved mould used to mint coins and medals and to do ornamental lettering and embossing. This mould is also used to manufacture the final product. The die-sinker and engraver engraves: - block, script and ornamental letters - metal and plastic labels - steel imprint blocks. The die-sinker and engraver embosses rollers for tinfoil or plastic, date stamps and plaques. You will engrave moulds, plastic and metal advertising signs, metal attachments, clasps, buckles, buttons, badges, medallions, and memorial coins.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Jeweller engraver - Moulder - Pattern-maker - Photo engraver			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. Some employers demand higher qualifications. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Trade Theory, Art, Mathematics, Physical Science			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a die-sinker and engraver you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At a technical(FET) college or a correspondence course at Technisa. Subjects offered: Sculpture, Figure Drawing, Fitting and Turning. - Practical training: In-service training under supervision of a qualified tradesman. - Duration of course: 2 to 4 years depending on the experience of the candidate. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a die-sinker and engraver you must be at least 16 years old. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
The die-sinker and engraver should: - enjoy working with his hands; - be creative; - have artistic ability; - be patient and precise; - be neat and accurate in his work; - have good eyesight; - have manual dexterity; - be able to do detailed work.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- South African Mint (main employer) - South African Defence Force - South African Police Services - Correctional Services - Jewellery and metal industries - Printing industry - Plastics industry - Medal manufacturers						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Director, SA Mint, Old Johannesburg Road, Gateway Centurion, Pretoria. Tel: (012) 6772777. - The Executive Director, SA Jewellery Council, P.O. Box 2502, Rivonia, 2128. Tel: (011) 3341930.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable	Moderately stable	Not very stable			
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities	The growth of private companies (big and small)				
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”	My own performance and skills				

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Diesel Fitter			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A diesel fitter is responsible for the repair and maintenance of diesel engines.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The diesel fitter: - detects faults and damages in diesel engines and fuel injections systems - measures the parts to ascertain the extent of the damage and wear and tear - repairs or replaces parts - tests the engine thoroughly before it is returned to the owner. The diesel fitter has to know how to use: - various types of measuring equipment such as micrometers, tachometers and dynamometers - a number of hand tools such as spanners, torque wrenches and specialised testing equipment - fuel injection equipment that must be kept in a sealed, dust free room - welding equipment. The diesel fitter works most of the time in a workshop and sometimes outside. Although the work is not always clean it must be accepted as part of the conditions under which a diesel fitter works.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Aircraft rigger - Airframe fitter assembler - Automotive body repairer - Automotive machinist - Automotive sheet metal worker - Diesel mechanic - Fitter and turner - Motor mechanic - Tractor and agricultural machinery mechanic			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. Some employers prefer higher qualifications. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science, Trade Theory, Technika: Mechanical, Technical Drawing, Welding			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a diesel fitter you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At a technical(FET) college or a correspondence course at Technisa. - Practical training: In-service training under supervision of a qualified tradesman. - Duration of course: 80 weeks to 4 years. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. Additional requirements: If you want to become a diesel fitter you must be at least 16 years old. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A diesel fitter should: - have mechanical aptitude; - be able to work independently; - have problem-solving ability; - be meticulously accurate and careful; - have manual dexterity; - have good hearing and vision; - have physical strength and stamina to be able to work with heavy machinery and components.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Transnet - Iscor - Municipalities - Tractor and agricultural apparatus manufacturers - Service stations of new and used vehicle and tractor dealers - Independent repair shops - Vehicle service stations - Vehicle parts wholesalers and distributors - Bus and transport companies - Organisations that maintain their own vehicles - Government departments						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Metal and Engineering Industries Education and Training Board, P.O. Box 61826, Marshalltown, 2107. Tel: (011) 4921533. - The Liaison Officer, SEIFSA, P.O. Box 1338, Johannesburg, 2000. Tel: (011) 8336033.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Diesel Loco Driver			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The diesel loco driver on mines or in heavy manufacturing works is responsible for driving a diesel loco for the purpose of transporting waste products, materials and components between the various work sections. This must be done efficiently, punctually and safely.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The driver receives his instructions verbally by radio or according to a schedule. After each shift a report on the work done is submitted. It is also the responsibility of the driver to keep the diesel locomotive in good working order.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Bus driver - Driver and stacker - Light delivery van driver - Taxi driver - Train driver - Truck driver			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific requirements. Preference is given to applicants in possession of a Grade 9 or 10 Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Trade Theory, Metalwork, Welding			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: If you want to become a diesel loco driver you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: 1 month at the employer. - Practical training: The candidate is trained under supervision of a qualified diesel loco driver. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a diesel loco driver you must be at least 16 years old and selected on the grounds of psychometric tests.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A diesel loco driver should: - be mature, responsible and reliable; - be able to make independent decisions; - be alert and have good reflexes; - communicate well; - have good eyesight; - have good eye-hand co-ordination; - have the stamina to endure long demanding shifts.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Mining companies - Manufacturing companies - SA Transport Services - Iscor - Large organisations using diesel locos - Spoornet				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Diesel Mechanic			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The duties of the diesel mechanic include: - diagnosing engine trouble - dismantling an engine when necessary - replacing or repairing defective parts - reassembling the engine - repairing mechanical and electrical faults in construction machinery.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The experience of the diesel mechanic often helps him to locate a problem by listening to the noise in the engine, although electronic diagnosing equipment is normally used. Sometimes a complete part has to be replaced while at other times only a minor adjustment is sufficient. If it proves impossible to repair an engine on location it is taken to the workshop where the mechanic has the use of modern tools and equipment. The diesel mechanic also completes job cards, furnishes information on the parts that should be ordered and assists in training apprentices. If the mechanic is self-employed, he performs administrative and managerial tasks as well. The working conditions of the diesel mechanic vary according to the place of employment. You may work in a well-equipped workshop or on a farm, ship or construction site.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Apprentice machine minder: rotary machine - Automotive electrician - Automotive machinist - Diesel fitter - Motor mechanic			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 Certificate. Some employers demand higher qualifications. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Trade Theory, Technical Drawing, Technika: Mechanical			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a diesel mechanic you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At a technical(FET) college or a correspondence course at Technisa. - Practical training: In-service training under supervision of a qualified tradesman. - Duration of course: 4 years but it can be completed in a shorter period provided that the candidate has higher educational qualifications. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a diesel mechanic you must be at least 16 years old. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A diesel mechanic should: - enjoy working with his hands; - have mechanical aptitude and ability; - be able to communicate with people; - be practical and responsible; - have good eyesight and hearing; - have good eye-hand co-ordination; - have manual dexterity; - possess average physical strength and good health and stamina.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Service stations of new and used vehicle and tractor dealers - Independent repair shops - Vehicle service stations - Vehicle parts wholesalers and distributors - Bus and transport companies - Organisations that maintain their own vehicles - Government departments - Carbonated Soft-drink Industry The diesel mechanic with the necessary experience and capital, can start his own business.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The General Manager, Motor Industry Staff Association, P.O. Box 1604, Northkliff, 2115. Tel: (011)4763920. - Dorbyl Automotive Technologies, P.O. Box 4297, Korsten, Port Elizabeth, 6014. Tel: (041) 4086111 Fax: (041) 4086024 E-mail: patrick@dap.dorbyl.co.za						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable	
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Dietician			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The dietician is involved in the science of nutrition and strives to maintain good health and control disease in people.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The nature of the work is related to the field in which the dietician is employed: - Health authorities: The dietician in this field formulates policies concerning nutrition, and plans and monitors strategies to execute official policy. - Community nutrition: The dietician renders an advisory and evaluating service to state-subsidised institutions in providing the public with information on good health and the prevention of nutrition-related diseases. - Hospitals: As a member of the medical team this dietician sees to it that patients and staff are provided with nutritious meals. The therapeutic dietician plans special diets according to the doctor's prescription. - Food service management entails the compiling of menus, production planning and quality control. This includes quantity catering for industries, government departments, orphanages, old age homes, etc. where cooking in large quantities is undertaken. - Training: An educational dietician lectures at universities, universities of technology and training colleges and is also responsible for the practical training of food production personnel. - Research: Intensive research work is undertaken at the Medical Research Institute, SABS, CSIR, universities and food control boards. - Journalism and public relations: A dietician can be employed to write articles for newspapers and magazines, to perform demonstrations on radio and television or to represent firms. - The consulting dietician works in a private practice and provides a service to doctors, hospitals and the public.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Food service manager - Food technologist - Health inspector - Home economist - Nurse - Somatologist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: Post-graduate study: Diploma in Therapeutic Dietetics. Diploma in Hospital Dietetics. REGISTRATION: The postgraduate Diploma in Hospital Dietetics is compulsory for registration with the Interim Medical and Dental Council of SA and for employment by the provincial administrations.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
A dietician should: - be interested in helping people; - be able to get along well with others; - be calm and self-assertive; - have organisational and leadership ability; - have scientific aptitude; - be interested in good health; - be able to influence and motivate people.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, practise, free lance
- Hospitals, nursing homes, clinics and other health care facilities - Universities - Industries - Government departments - Nutrition research laboratories/units - Medical research councils - Food industry - Hotels - Self-employed (consultant in private practice)				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Public Relation Dietician, Association for Dietetics in Southern Africa, P.O. Box 4309, Randburg, 2125. Tel: (011) 8122673. - Nutrition Support Health Services, Gauteng Department of Health, Private Bag X085, Marshalltown, 2107. Tel: (011) 3553000.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable	Moderately stable			Not very stable	
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Disc Jockey			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A disc jockey is an announcer on a musical radio programme who selects the music to be played on the basis of the programme speciality and listeners' tastes.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
As a disc jockey you will comment on the music selected and provide listeners with interesting snippets of information about some of the selections and recording artists involved. You may also comment on general matters such as the weather and traffic conditions, and give time-checks and run station promotions and competitions. You will sometimes interview recording artists and, depending on the structure of the programme, may run phone-in or write-in requests.			
Some disc jockeys also perform at night-clubs.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Radio announcer - Continuity announcer for television - Compere at gala events			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Music			
Entry to Work Place			
NOTE: Formal qualifications are not essential, but they are preferable as the field is very competitive. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: The prospective disc jockey must compile a demo tape which he must send to various radio stations whereupon he will be called for an in-depth interview.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A disc jockey should: - have a good speaking voice; - have an excellent command of language; - have a passion for and an excellent general knowledge of music; - be sensitive to his listeners' tastes; - have the creative ability to present his programmes in an interesting way.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	slow	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Radio stations				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Display Artist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A merchandise displayer designs and installs shop and shop window displays in an attractive and eye-catching manner.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
A theme is chosen and then the necessary items (such as lights, plastic mannequins and background scenes) are obtained or constructed and installed. In addition, previous displays are dismantled.			
In small shops, one displayer may perform all the tasks, while in larger shops they may specialise in activities such as carpentry, painting, sign-writing, interior or exterior displays or administration.			
The display artist should construct window displays or dress counters in such a way that products catch the eye of the potential buyer. The work of the display artist thus forms an important part of merchandise marketing.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Advertising worker - Art teacher - Clothes designer - Clothing manager - Colour consultant - Décor designer - Exhibition designer - Interior designer (decorator) - Illustrator (commercial artist) - -			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate for a diploma course. Senior Certificate for in-service training. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Art, Economics			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: After appointment, the beginner displayer gets in-service training by working with and under supervision of an experienced displayer.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A display artist should: - be original, creative, artistic and imaginative; - be able to work well with others; - have perseverance; - be able to work well under pressure; - be sensitive to the needs and tastes of the public; - be interested in the latest fashions; - be practical and have a mechanical aptitude; - have manual dexterity; - have agility and stamina; - have above average sense of colour, form and spatial relationships.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Department, clothing and home furnishing stores - Shoe stores or book and gift shops Many displayers are free-lance workers or are self-employed and serve small shops which cannot afford full-time display workers.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Diver			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A diver works below the surface of the water, either in the sea or in inland rivers and dams. Different categories of divers perform different types of work.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The commercial or industrial diver: - is involved with the construction, maintenance and repair of cables and pipelines, ships, harbours, oil rigs and buoys, dam sluice gates and valves and other underwater equipment - does underwater cutting, welding and rigging - is trained in underwater mining techniques for the purpose of diamond mining as well as conducting surveys on ship hulls. The scientific diver: - gathers information on the reefs and marine life - is involved in scientific research underwater in the fields of archaeology, mineralogy and biology - is involved with the exploration of raw materials and food sources at the bottom of the sea - develops methods to prevent water pollution. The military diver: - is highly trained in underwater warfare- and sabotage techniques - locates and renders underwater mines - acts in back-up crews during disaster and salvage operations on sea. The police diver: - recovers bodies and murder weapons. Working underwater is not only difficult but also potentially dangerous. Strong sea currents, dirty and sandy water and diving illnesses such as the decompression illness, carbon dioxide and oxygen poisoning must always be borne in mind. .			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Lifeguard - Nature conservator - Oceanographer - Police officer - Security officer - Swimming-pool superintendent			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology, Technical subjects			

Entry to Work Place			
DIVING SCHOOLS: Basic training can be obtained at diving schools registered at the Department of Labour. The diver has to pass a practical, theoretical and legal exam in order to register as a diver. The training is more extensive than the training of sports divers. SA NAVY: A prospective diver first gets his basic military training at SAS Saldanah. If selected for diving he undergoes specialist training at SAS SIMONSBURG. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: The prospective commercial diver must meet certain requirements to obtain a learner's licence issued by the Department of Labour.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A diver should: - be extremely fit; - not suffer from any type of physical disability; - not be claustrophobic; - be able to work in difficult environments with very low visibility; - work as a team and without supervision; - have good sight and hearing; - be a good swimmer; - be responsible.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Commercial diving companies - SA Police Service - SA Navy - Free-lance (contract diving services to a company on a part-time basis)						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Dog Groomer/Canine Beautician			
Alternative titles Canine Beautician			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The dog groomer/canine beautician grooms, trims, cuts, washes, dries and brushes the coats of different breeds of dogs and advises the owner on how to care for a dog.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will lift the dog onto a hygienic work surface and checks it for any skin problems. You may need to cut a rough coat first by using scissors. You will wash the dog using shampoo, rinse and dry it with a specialist hairdryer. You will use scissors, electric clippers and other specialised cutting equipment. You will brush and comb the hair and may cut the coat into an appropriate style for the breed. You will then clean the dog's ears and teeth. You will clip the dog's nails and treat it for fleas and other external parasites. You may also have to get dogs ready for competitions and shows.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Animal trainer - Veterinary nurse			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific requirements. Must be at least 16 years old.			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A dog groomer/canine beautician should: - be careful; - be good at handling animals; - be able to work on your own.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People						
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with						
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people			
Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Doggy parlours - Pet shops - Self-employed						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals		

Domestic Appliance Mechanician			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The domestic appliance mechanic performs maintenance, locates faults and repairs a wide variety of appliances e.g. kettles, toasters, vacuum cleaners, freezers, stoves, microwave ovens.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The domestic appliance mechanic locates faults with the aid of various diagnostic techniques, test equipment and specialised tools. Readings from these instruments are interpreted and evaluated to assist in determining the problem. Sometimes components or attachments have to be manufactured. For this purpose sketches and diagrams of electrical circuits and mechanical components are used. After repairing the appliance, the mechanic tests it to see if it is in proper working order. You will listen for excessive vibrations and make sure that the appliance does not overheat. In the case of automatic machines with programmes you will let the machine run through a programme to make sure it is in good working order. You will adhere to basic safety measures in order to ensure safe working and a high standard of service from the appliance. The domestic appliance mechanic fills out a card recording the number of hours spent on a specific job. This is used to bill the client.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Electrician - Electro-mechanician (millwright) - Instrument mechanician - Radio and TV mechanic - Refrigeration mechanic - Office machine mechanic			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. Some employers prefer higher qualifications. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science, Technika: Electrical, Trade Theory.			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a domestic appliance mechanic you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At a technical(FET) college or a correspondence course at Technisa. Obtain at least the N2 Certificate. - Practical training: In-service training under supervision of a qualified tradesman. - Duration of course: 2 to 4 years depending on the experience of the candidate. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a domestic appliance mechanic you must be at least 16 years old. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
- enjoy working with his hands and handling tools; - be patient and courteous; - be responsible and careful; - be a neat and conscientious worker; - have mechanical aptitude; - have manual dexterity and good eye-hand co-ordination; - have mechanical and technical skill; - enjoy working with the public.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Engineering factories - Repairing companies - Large manufacturing concerns The domestic appliance mechanic with the necessary experience and capital, can start his own business.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Metal and Engineering Industries Education and Training Board, P.O. Box 61826, Marshalltown, 2107. Tel: (011) 4921533. - The Liaison Officer, SEIFSA, P.O. Box 1338, Johannesburg, 2000. Tel: (011) 8336033.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Domestic Assistant			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Domestic personnel see to the needs of inmates of hostels, hotels, residences, children's and old age homes.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The domestic assistant works long hours and the duties are mainly routine. It is often necessary to start work very early each morning. The domestic assistant is responsible for: - preparation and serving of meals - washing up and cleaning of the kitchen - collecting and washing of soiled linen - mending and keeping a record of sheets, pillowcases, curtains and towels.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Auxiliary nurse - Au pair/nanny - Cleaner - Day carer - Domestic worker - Hospice worker - Laundry worker			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 8 Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Home Economics			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Experience and knowledge are gained through in-service training. Short courses in first-aid and food preparation are valuable. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: A person should be at least 18 years old.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A domestic assistant should: - be responsible; - be willing to take orders; - be physically fit and healthy; - be reliable and honest; - be friendly.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Schools - University and technikon residences - Youth and other hostels - Children's homes - Homes for the aged - Hotels				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Domestic Worker			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The main responsibilities of a domestic worker are usually to clean and tidy the employer's home and wash and iron the laundry			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The specific tasks involved, the materials used and the household equipment provided will vary from one employer to another. Each employer will give instructions about specific requirements. Domestic work can be done: - full-time in return for a salary - full-time in return for a salary and accommodation - part-time. The part-time worker usually works in a number of different homes during the course of a week. A full-time worker is often expected to prepare meals or at least assist with the preparation. Depending on the individual's skills and talents, a domestic worker may be called upon to carry out any of the following specialised duties: - caring for young children - collecting children from school or nursery school - baby-sitting - feeding and caring for pets - light garden duties - light sewing or mending - arranging flowers - preparing the dinner table and food for dinner or cocktail parties - helping and washing up at functions or dinner parties - house-sitting for employers on holiday - taking accurate telephone messages. These tasks should be agreed upon by the employer and the domestic worker at the commencement of employment. In some cases certain tasks, particularly those that occur outside normal working hours or on an ad-hoc basis, will be paid for at an extra rate.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Auxiliary nurse - Au pair/nanny - Cleaner - Day carer - Domestic assistant - Hospice worker - Laundry worker			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific requirements. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			

Entry to Work Place				
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: The domestic worker is trained by the employer to meet specific requirements.				
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
A domestic worker should: - be physically fit and healthy; - be reliable and honest; - have integrity; - be friendly; - be flexible.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Full-time positions away from home - Full-time with families with children where both spouses work in demanding careers - Part-time in a number of different homes				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Door Attendant			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The door attendant stands at the door of a theatre, office, hotel or shop. You open the door for people and give them information or directions.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You are also responsible for greeting guests/visitors and may assist them from a car/taxi by opening and closing the doors. You will get porters to carry luggage and sometimes park owners' cars. You will call taxis and helps elderly or less able people. At theatres, you will make sure that the queues are orderly, keeping doorways and the front of the building clear, and you may collect tickets. You will keep an eye on security and may lock up at the end of the evening.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Baggage porter - Hospital porter - Usher			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific requirements. Should be at least 16 years old.			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A door attendant should: - be helpful and polite; - be able to manage people; - be alert.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people

Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Theatres - Office buildings - Hotels - Shops						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Draughtsman			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The draughtsman prepares detailed drawings based on sketches and specifications made by architects, engineers or other designers.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Construction projects differ radically and specialisation in preparing drawings in the various fields is therefore necessary: - The architectural draughtsman draws plans for all kinds of buildings. - A civil engineering draughtsman draws plans for bridges, roads, irrigation and construction schemes. - A mechanical engineering draughtsman sketches plans for machines and engine parts. - A structural engineering draughtsman draws designs for towers and steel frames. - The town and regional planning draughtsman draws maps and builds models for projects. - The mining draughtsman draws plans of the mines which can help with the upgrading of safety standards. The industry distinguishes between a tracer, a detail and a design draughtsman: - The tracer prepares final drawings and assists the draughtsman. - A design draughtsman handles advanced work. - The detail draughtsman finalises drawings. The draughtsman uses traditional manual and tracing methods as well as computers to draw designs.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Architect - Architectural technologist - Civil engineer - Fashion illustrator - Town and regional planner			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate for a diploma course at a technikon. Grade 10 Certificate. Some employers prefer higher qualifications. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Technical Drawing			
Entry to Work Place			
TECHNICAL (FET) COLLEGE: If you want to become a draughtsman you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: Multi-Disciplinary Drawing Office Certificate (N4-N5). - Practical training: 3 years in-service training at a drawing office.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A draughtsman should:

- be able to transfer concepts onto paper;
- have patience and perseverance;
- be meticulously accurate;
- enjoy doing detailed work;
- be able to concentrate for long periods of time;
- have three-dimensional perception;
- have good vision;
- have good eye-hand co-ordination and free-hand drawing skills;
- be interested in and have a flair for computer work;
- have stamina (at times standing is required).

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation

Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People

The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with

Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people

Income Potential

Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):

R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year

Income based on Performance

What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Self Employment

Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

General Management Opportunities

What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

International Employment Market

What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Architectural and engineering firms - Iscor - Eskom - Sasol - Government departments - Municipalities - Construction companies - Metal manufacturing companies - Machinery construction companies - Mining companies - Transnet - Contract draughting firms - Free-lance work The draughtsman with the necessary experience and capital, can start his own business.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The General Secretary, SA Institute of Draughtsmen, P.O. Box 30, Bergvliet, 7864. Tel: (021) 5925918.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Driver and Stacker			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The driver and stacker handles fork-lifting machines by moving levers and pressing pedals to control the movement of the lifting apparatus			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The machines are usually electrically powered for indoor use and petrol or diesel powered for outdoor use. They are used to move materials from loaded pallets, boxes, tow trucks or trailer hitches to a designated point in a warehouse or other storage area. The driver and stacker uses the fork-lifting machine to: - lift the load from where it has been delivered - lift the load clear of any obstructions on the way to its destination - reverse to the track on which he has to travel - move forward to where the load is to be stored - move into the correct place - lower the load at the correct angle into its exact position. Working hours and conditions depend on the nature of the products and the industry.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Cargo controller - Crane operator - Driver instructor - Lift operator - Taxi-driver - Truck-driver			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific requirements. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Employers offer the following in-service training routine: - The new employee initially accompanies experienced drivers so that he can gain an understanding of the whole operation; - he then practices lifting and lowering the forklift device without a load; - the next step is to lift, lower and transport "waste" loads; - finally he moves on to stacking actual loads, starting with smaller loads. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: The Occupational Health and Safety Act stipulates that a driver and stacker should be in possession of a certificate of training issued by an accredited organisation.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
A driver and stacker should: - be responsible; - be patient and have perseverance; - have good eyesight; - have good eye-hand co-ordination as well as good co-ordination between right and left; - have manual dexterity; - be able to judge distances and heights accurately; - be willing to work shifts.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Transport companies - Transnet - SA Airways - Building contractors - Harbours - Industries that need to store material				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Driving Instructor			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A driving instructor teaches people the theoretical and practical aspects of driving a motor car.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The theoretical training comprises lectures and demonstrations on how to handle a vehicle in an emergency, driving techniques and the mechanical operation of a vehicle. The instructor may use blackboard diagrams, audio-visual aids and driving simulators to accomplish this task. The practical training involves the learner driver actually starting the car, driving and parking (first in the driving-school grounds and then out on the public road) while the instructor observes the learner's driving habits and reactions under various conditions. The driving instructor encourages the perfection of the learner driver's technique until a satisfactory level of competence has been attained and the learner is able to acquire a driver's licence.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Cargo controller - Driver and stacker - Driver's assistant - Lift operator - Police official - Taxi-driver - Traffic official - Truck-driver			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific requirements. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Languages			

Entry to Work Place			
Candidates who have at least 5 years of driving experience will stand a much better chance of securing a position. The law requires that a practising driving instructor must be in possession of an Instructor's Licence which is issued by the Department of Traffic. This is renewable annually and it is a condition of renewal that the driving instructor repeats the practical driving test. A driving school will accept an application for a position as a driving instructor, even without the necessary licence, provided that a person has the right qualities for the position. If they are satisfied that a person is suited to the position, they will assist him in obtaining an Instructor's Licence and will also cover all the necessary fees. If a driving instructor wishes to start a driving school the following steps should be taken: - collect an application form from the nearest police station; - return the completed form to the police station with the application fee; - receive a receipt for the application fee and a form to be completed by a medical examiner; - hand in the completed medical form at the police station (at this point he will be fingerprinted); - the forms and fingerprints will be sent to central government to check whether any criminal offences have been committed; - after a period of approximately 2 months he will receive correspondence from central government advising him where to go for the Instructor's Licence or K53 test; - purchase a dual-control car in which to do the test (this vehicle is essential to run a driving school); - take the test to prove that his driving school has been registered as a company and that it is well advertised. There are moves afoot to convert the Instructor's Licence test into a full diploma course and to make possession of the diploma a legal requirement of practising as a driving instructor.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Driving schools - Self-employed (own driving school)						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable	Moderately stable	Not very stable			
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities	The growth of private companies (big and small)				
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”	My own performance and skills				

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Dry Cleaner and Laundry Worker			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The work entails operating automatic dry-cleaning machines by:			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
- loading articles for cleaning - manipulating switches and levers - operating the extractor that removes excess solvent - tending the tumbler that dries the articles - removing the odour of solvent - draining dirty solvent - loading chemicals to the solvent to facilitate filtration. Some very soiled or delicate items are cleaned by hand. A laundry worker washes and irons clothing and linen using industrial automatic washing machines and tumble dryers. The laundry supervisor determines the sequence in which the laundry has to be done to ensure a quick and efficient service to customers. The laundry is checked for specific cleaning requirements and finished laundry is examined to check that standards are maintained. The laundry worker regularly checks the machines for malfunctions, investigates customers' complaints and reads literature in respect of new cleaning materials and equipment.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Domestic assistant - Domestic worker - Cleaner - Hospice worker - Nanny - -			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific requirements. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: The worker is trained on the job to effectively perform the duties.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A dry cleaner and laundry worker should: - give attention to detail; - be able to maintain high standards in the face of a monotonous task; - be responsible; - have integrity; - have some organisational skills			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Dry-cleaning companies - Commercial laundries				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Earth-moving Equipment Mechanic			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
An earth-moving equipment mechanic specialises in the mechanical work required on the heavy machinery used for the construction of highways, dams, airports, pipelines and in mining operations.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The earth-moving equipment mechanic performs routine maintenance on the machinery and, if an operator reports a fault, he searches for its cause. The equipment is first inspected to see if the problem can be easily detected. If not, the mechanic partially dismantles the engine to check parts for damage or excessive wear. You must then make the necessary repairs or organise replacement parts. The earth-moving equipment mechanic is responsible for looking after all the parts and components of the construction equipment, including the tyres, mechanical components, hydraulic systems, power shift transmissions, electrical and fuel systems.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Machine worker - Motor mechanic - Rigger - Tractor and agricultural machinery mechanic			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. Some employers prefer higher qualifications. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Trade Theory, Technika: Mechanical, Technical Drawing, Motor Mechanics			
Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become an earth-moving equipment mechanic you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At a technical(FET) college or a correspondence course at Technisa. - Practical training: In-service training under supervision of a qualified tradesman. - Duration of course: 80 weeks. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become an earth-moving equipment mechanic you must be at least 16 years old. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
An earth-moving equipment mechanic should: - work independently; - think analytically; - have a practical and mechanical aptitude; - be responsible; - have initiative; - work quickly and efficiently				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Companies that sell and service earth-moving equipment - The irrigation machine industry - Tractor manufacturers The earth-moving equipment mechanic with the necessary experience and capital, can start his own business.				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Metal and Engineering Industries Education and Training Board, P.O. Box 61826, Marshalltown, 2107. Tel: (011) 4921533. - The Liaison Officer, SEIFSA, P.O. Box 1338, Johannesburg, 2000. Tel: (011) 8336033.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Ecologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The ecologist undertakes environmental studies where the influence that humans have on the natural environment is investigated, e.g. population size, housing, recreational facilities, pollution and farming.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will try to rectify imbalances caused to the environment by humans. As an ecologist you will work both outdoors and indoors. You will observe and gather material that may help you to solve ecological problems. You will also spend time in the laboratory analysing and interpreting data. This data will then be used to improve understanding of the ecosystem. Commercial utilisation of the ecologist's skills has increased along with media and public interest in conserving our limited resources. Large building projects, particularly in areas regarded as being ecologically sensitive, cannot go ahead in these times without a full report from a professional ecologist - and often more than one ecologist is enlisted by different interest groups attempting to gain public approval for their agendas.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Animal scientist - Biochemist - Forester - Game ranger - Herpetologist - Ichthyologist - Marine biologist - Microbiologist - Nature conservator - Oceanographer - Zoologist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: BSc degree majoring in one of the following: Ecology, Botany, Zoology, Microbiology, Soil Science, Geology with supporting courses in: Mathematics, Statistics, Computer Science. POST-GRADUATE TRAINING: BSc Honours specialising in Ecology is essential for securing research positions.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
An ecologist should: - love nature; - have excellent observational skills; - be able to analyse data; - have the physical stamina to withstand field work under rough conditions; - be able to communicate well; - gain a solid background in as many life sciences as possible to enable him to responsibly interpret data				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- CSIR - Universities - Department of Agriculture - Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism - Department of Water Affairs and Forestry - The National Parks Board - Museums - Large industries who have an interest in conservation - Self-employed (consultants)				
The opportunities in private consulting are likely to increase as pressure is placed on building consortiums to conduct their own independent environmental impact studies so that they are in a position to state their case when faced with opposition from various lobby groups to proposed building projects				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like physical work

Economic Geologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The economic geologist studies mineral deposits and the processes leading to their formation. This information is extremely useful to mining companies as it helps them to locate and understand the nature of the resource they are mining.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The economic geologist essentially applies geological principles to solve practical problems in the mining industry. The training the geologist received enables him to run the geology department on a mine, and to organise a programme of prospecting in the field.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Ecologist - Economist - Engineering geologist - Extraction metallurgist - Miner - Mineralogist - Mine surveyor - Mining engineer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology, Geography, Economics			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: BSc degree with appropriate subjects.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

An economic geologist should: - be curious and imaginative; - be observant and objective; - have a scientific and mathematical aptitude; - have problem solving skills; - enjoy working with others; - be flexible and adapt easily to new situations; - communicate clearly in writing and in speech; - be responsible; - be dedicated to his work; - be willing to work underground in mines; - have good health and stamina.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Mining companies				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Secretary, Geological Society, P.O. Box 61809, Marshalltown, 2109. Tel: (011) 4923370. - The Chief Director, Council for Geoscience, Private Bag X112, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 8411911.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like physical work

Economist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The economist analyses and describes the relationship between the supply of, and demand for goods and services			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The manufacturing process, the supplying of the goods as well as the use thereof is studied. The economist describes, analyses and advises on a wide range of economic issues. Your knowledge can be applied in different fields such as: - tax or wage problems - economic policies - explaining the causes of unemployment - explaining the causes of inflation. The economist may serve as a consultant to businesses, individuals and government departments. The government economist assesses economic conditions in the country and abroad and recommends changes in government policies, if necessary. The economist attached to a particular manufacturing organisation, advises the management on production and marketing.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Accountant - Actuary - Agricultural economist - Economist: industrial - Stockbroker			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Economics, Business Economics, Accounting			
Entry to Work Place			
Appropriate degree with Economics, Econometrics, Business Economics or Agricultural Economics. POST-GRADUATE STUDY: A post-graduate degree in Economy or Business Economy will enable an economist to get promotion more readily and will qualify him for more responsible research and administrative positions as well as for permanent teaching positions in universities and technikons.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

An economist should: - be accurate and objective; - enjoy detailed work; - be reliable and patient; - communicate clearly in writing and in speech; - be interested in trade and industry; - be able to think clearly, logically and analytically; - be able to analyse and interpret information; - have abstract reasoning ability.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Universities and technikons - Research organisations - Manufacturing firms - Financial institutions - Consulting firms - Government departments - Self-employed as consultant				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like physical work

Editor			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The specific duties of an editor are determined by the type of employer.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The editor in a book publishing firm decides if a manuscript has the potential to be a successful publication. Once a manuscript has been approved, you will arrange copyright and decide on the print, production and promotion. The copy editor in a publishing firm carefully checks the text , corrects language and factual errors and sometimes does extensive rewriting. The magazine editor assigns, accepts or rejects, prepares and sometimes writes articles for publication. You will supervise the work of other editors, writers, photographers, typesetters and advertising workers. An editor in the newspaper industry works at a hectic pace to meet deadlines. A managing editor is the owners' representative and sets editorial policy.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Advertising copy-writer - Advertising manager - Journalist - Marketing manager and researcher - Reporter - Translator - Technical writer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
A Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. A Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Languages RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: History			
Entry to Work Place			
An academic background is preferred but is not essential. With an appropriate diploma one may get the opportunity to be appointed as a reporter or a journalist. With experience, ability and further qualifications one may proceed to higher posts such as sub-editor and later as editor. Usually a degree in languages, communication or journalism together with relevant experience in newspaper or magazine publishing work is required.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

An editor should: - have writing and language ability and a good general knowledge; - be curious and persistent; - be accurate, unbiased and objective; - work well with others; - have initiative and be resourceful; - be in good health and have physical stamina; - have a good memory; - have a good command of more than one of the official languages.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Newspaper firms - Magazine firms - Book publishing firms - Own Publishing business				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
Publishing companies				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like physical work

Educarer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The main responsibility of an educarer is to care for young children from birth up to school going age at home or in any institution.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
This vocation offers a wide range of employment possibilities and additional duties will therefore vary according to employment situation. The educarer(nanny) in a private home should: - dress, feed and bath small children - play with the children - perform domestic duties such as light housework, cooking and laundry - travel with the family and perform duties during the trip. The educarer in institutions such as crèches has to: - feed and clean small children - keep children busy constructively - tidy playrooms - accompany children on excursions and look after them - help prepare meals - perform administrative duties.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Crèches - Day care centres - Nursery schools - Private families (as a professional nanny) - Overseas families (as an au pair)			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific requirements. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Home Economics			
Entry to Work Place			
Certificate or diploma			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

An educator should: - love young children and have a genuine concern for their well-being; - communicate well with people; - be calm and patient; - be friendly and cheerful; - be adaptable and flexible; - be practical; - have integrity; - be very responsible and trustworthy.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Crèches - Day care centres - Nursery schools - Private families (as a professional nanny) - Overseas families (as an au pair) The work of an educator also presents many entrepreneurial opportunities such as offering one's services as a day mother or owning a crèche.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with children	I like physical work

Education Officer/Administrator			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
An educational officer/administrator is involved with the running of education services and the provision of necessary resources.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will be responsible for the formulation of policy, for planning and monitoring services, as well as for the day-to-day operational administration, budget control and management of resources. The educational officer/administrator implements change according to local and national government policy. You could be responsible for areas such as curriculum policy, student loans, quality assurance, special needs or buildings and supplies. You will write and present reports to committees and public meetings.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Educational advisor - Education planner - Lecturer - School inspector - Training manager			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Accounting			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An educational officer/administrator should: - have good organizational and communication skills; - be able to manage people; - have leadership skills; - be able to work well in a team; - be able to report accurately			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People						
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with						
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people		Moderate number of people		Low number of people	
Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000		R60 000 - R144 000		R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High		Moderate		Low	
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High		Moderate		Low	
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High		Moderate		Low	
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High		Moderate		Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Department of Education						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to administrative work	I like physical work

EEG Technician			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The EEG technician uses an electroencephalograph to measure the electrical activity of the brain. The records obtained are then used:			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
- by specialists to diagnose conditions such as epilepsy as well as any damage to the brain - for research in the neurological, psychological and psychiatric fields. The EEG technician records details such as age, head injuries, diseases and present symptoms. After the patient has been reassured and helped to relax, electrodes are selected and placed onto the patient's scalp in standard locations. The examination takes approximately 30 minutes and techniques which activate the brain, such as a bright flickering light or deep breathing are usually included. While the record is being made the technician observes and records the patient's behaviour. The EEG technician is also responsible for the classification and filing of reports, arranging appointments, ordering supplies and the maintenance of equipment.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Biological sciences technologist - Clinical technologist - Medical laboratory technician - Radiographer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science, Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: The training takes place at selected EEG laboratories over a one year period. Subjects: Neurology, Neuro-anatomy, Neuro-pathology, Electrophysiology, EEG Instrumentation and Controls, Electrical Safety. Practical experience is gained under the supervision of a qualified EEG technician.			
REGISTRATION: No diploma or certificate is issued, but after successful completion of the theoretical and practical training and examination, the student registers with the Interim Medical and Dental Council of South Africa.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

An EEG technician should: - be interested in the functions of the brain and in people with functional problems; - have a desire to help the sick; - inspire confidence; - be tactful, patient and sympathetic; - have empathy with people; - have inquiring minds; - be efficient under conditions of stress; - be interested in electronic apparatus; - possess a practical aptitude.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Hospitals - Private neurological practices - Research and academic organisations - Medical Institutes				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Interim National Medical and Dental Council of SA, P.O. Box 205, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3389300.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like physical work

Electrician			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
An electrician is involved in the generation, transmission, distribution and usage of electricity.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The electrician installs, repairs and maintains electrically operated equipment such as generators, geysers, refrigerators and stoves. When trouble occurs you must find the cause and repair it. Repairs may involve replacing fuses, switches or wires. Once the repair is complete you will test the equipment to make sure it is working properly. The erection and insulation of pylons and the connection of high tension cables on these pylons are work supervised by an electrician. You will also be responsible for the installation of switchboards and transformers which must reduce the current. An electrician must perform regular inspections on all motors, switchgear and transformers to ensure safe functioning. The electrician working at a power station has to install and maintain power generators. Electrical meters and transformers have to be serviced regularly. An electrician can specialise in: - armature winding - cable-splicing - maintenance of high-tension cables.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Cable jointer - Construction electrician - Linesman and substation erector - Radio and television mechanic - Radiotrician - Refrigeration mechanic			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 Certificate. Some employers prefer higher qualifications. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Trade Theory, Technika: Electrical			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become an electrician you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At a technical(FET) college or a correspondence course at Technisa. - Practical training: In-service training under supervision of a qualified tradesman. - Duration of course: 3 to 4 years depending on the experience of the candidate and his qualifications prior to the apprenticeship. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become an electrician you must be at least 16 years old. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An electrician should: - be responsible, alert and cautious; - enjoy working with his hands; - be inventive, self-reliant and accurate; - be able to work under pressure; - communicate efficiently with fellow workers; - have good health and stamina; - have good eyesight and colour vision; - have manual dexterity and mechanical aptitude.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Government departments - Transportation services - Municipalities - Factories - Mines - Industries - Private electrical businesses - Private companies employing electricians - Carbonated Soft-drink Industry - SA Post Office - Iscor - Eskom The electrician with the necessary experience can practise his trade on a private basis or start his own business.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The National Training Co-ordinator, The Electrical Contracting Industries Training Board, P.O. Box 9683, Edenglen, 1613. Tel: (011) 3920000. - The SA Association of Consulting Engineers, The Executive Director SAACE, P.O. Box 68482, Bryanston, 2021. Tel: (011) 4632022 E-mail: general@saace.co.za Website: www.saace.co.za - The Resourcing Manager, Sapref, P.O. Box 3179, Durban, 4000. Tel: (031) 4801911. - The Secretary, SA Institute for Electrical Engineers, P.O. Box 754253, Gardenview, 2047. Tel: (011) 4873003.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable	Moderately stable	Not very stable			
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities	The growth of private companies (big and small)				
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”	My own performance and skills				

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like physical work

Emergency Care Technologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Emergency care technologists give immediate emergency care to sick or injured persons. They must try to resuscitate and stabilise patients and prevent further injuries.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Emergency care technologists drive in specially equipped vehicles to the scene of emergencies. If necessary they will request additional help from the police or fire department. At the scene they make a quick assessment of the patient and give the appropriate treatment. They may conduct any one or more of the following procedures: - open airways - restore breathing - control bleeding - treat for shock - administer oxygen - immobilise fractures - assist in child birth - manage emotionally disturbed patients - treat and assist heart attack victims Emergency care technologists work indoors and outdoors in all types of weather. Much of their time is spend kneeling, standing bending and lifting. They are also exposed to conditions such as AIDS, hepatitis-B and violence.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Emergency Care Workers - Workers in other health occupations			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate for a diploma course. Grade 9 Certificate for in-service training. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			

Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Basic Ambulance Course (BAC): A 4 week orientation and training course must be passed for permanent appointment. AMBULANCE COLLEGE: After 6 months service the candidate may enrol for the Ambulance Emergency Assistant (AEA) course of 11 weeks offered by the Ambulance College. Successful candidates register at the Interim Medical and Dental Council (INMDC) as ambulance emergency assistant. ADVANCED TRAINING COURSES: Basic Medical Rescue Course Critical Care Assistant Course Minimum Safety Driving Course ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: A prospective ambulance man should be 18 and in possession of a light vehicle driver's license.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An emergency care technologist should: - have the ability to make quick decisions in a calm and assured way; - be emotionally stable; - be sympathetic, responsible and sincere; - be physically fit; - have good dexterity.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Provincial and private ambulance and emergency services - Local authorities - Civil defence units - Mining industry						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like physical work

Engineer: Aeronautical Engineer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The aeronautical engineer is regarded as competent and sufficiently specialised to plan, design, develop, manufacture and test aircraft, missiles, satellites and other relevant aeronautical products and systems.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will usually work as part of a team with each team member specialising in a different area. An aeronautical engineer may specialise in one of the following fields: - Structural analysis: The analysis of static and dynamic loads and the choice of construction materials and production methods of airframe. - Aerodynamics: The study of airflow over an aircraft to determine its configuration, stability, control and performance and power requirements. - Propulsion: The design, development, production, assembly and testing of aircraft engines. - Systems: Definition, simulation, integration and evaluation of subsystems. - Manufacture and production: Ensure a product of high quality with the use of rigid standards and stringent control throughout the production process. - Avionics: This field involves aspects such as flight instrumentation, radar, computers, navigation equipment, communication systems and sensors (height and speed). - Servo- and power systems: The use of hydraulic and electric systems for the stability and control of aircraft and missiles. - Certification: Systematic flight tests to prove that an aircraft is airworthy and performs as required.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Aeronautical engineering technician - Electronics engineer - Electronics engineering technician - Engineering geologist - Hydraulics engineer - Metallurgist - Rubber technologist - Test engineer (aircraft)			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Computer Studies, Technical Drawing NOTE: The Engineering Faculties of some Universities offer a support program to help students to become self sufficient and capable to complete the very demanding engineering course. The program is aimed at students from communities which lack proper education facilities. Only students with matric exemption with a minimum of a D-symbol (Higher Grade) will be considered.			

Entry to Work Place			
REGISTRATION: A person who has obtained a recognised BSc(Eng) or BEng degree is eligible for registration as Engineer in Training. After gaining at least 3 years of appropriate practical experience an aeronautical engineer may register as a Professional Engineer under the auspices of the Engineering Council of South Africa. NOTE: ECSA is currently pursuing several exercises towards its goal of ensuring international competitiveness on both educational and professional level for all South African engineering practitioners.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An aeronautical engineer should: - be curious and creative; - have above average ability in Mathematics and Physical Science; - be able to express him/herself clearly in speech and in writing; - be able to work well with others and have leadership qualities; - be responsible; - do his/her work to perfection as errors can easily result in the loss of human lives.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Denel Aviation - Aircraft manufacturing or maintenance companies - South African Airways - South African Air Force - Commercial and private airlines - Department of Transport - Armscor - CSIR						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Director, SA Society for Professional Engineers (SPE), P.O. Box 78433, Sandton, 2146. Tel: (011) 7830765 / 8841445. - The Director, Engineering Council of SA (ECSA), P.O. Box 691, Bruma, 2026. Tel: (011) 6079500. - The Institute Secretary, SA Institute for Aerospace Engineering (SAIAE), P.O. Box 14717, Sinoville, Pretoria, 0129. Tel: (012) 8081359.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like physical work

Engineer: Aeronautical Engineering Technician			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
An aeronautical engineering technician works with engineers and scientists to design and produce aircrafts, missiles and spacecrafts.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The aeronautical engineering technician: - helps the engineer to prepare layouts and models of structures, control systems and equipment installations by collecting information, making calculations and performing laboratory tests - prepares or checks drawings for technical accuracy, practicality and economy. The aeronautical engineering technician may work as a representative for a manufacturer and serve as a link between the company and customers. You may also have to prepare technical information for manuals, bulletins, catalogues and other literature.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Aeronautical engineer - Aircraft avionician - Aircraft radar- and radiotrician - Electronics engineer - Electronics engineering technician - Engineering geologist - Hydraulics engineer - Metallurgist - Rubber technologist - Test engineer (aircraft)			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Computer Studies, Technical Drawing			
Entry to Work Place			
REGISTRATION: A person who has obtained the recognised qualifications is eligible for "In Training" registration: - Recognised Government Certificate of Competency: Certificated Engineer in Training After gaining between 2 to 4 years of appropriate practical experience an aeronautical engineering technician or technologist may register under the auspices of the Engineering Council of South Africa as: - Registered Certificated Engineer or - Registered Engineering Technician or - Professional Technologist (Engineering).			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
An aeronautical engineering technician should: - get along well with others; - work under close supervision and follow orders accurately; - have an aptitude for mathematics and science; - have good eyesight; - have manual skills and good eye-hand co-ordination.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Denel Aviation - Aircraft manufacturing or maintenance companies - South African Airways - South African Air Force - Commercial and private airlines - Department of Transport - Armscor				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Director, Engineering Council of SA (ECSA), P.O. Box 691, Bruma, 2026. Tel: (011) 6079500. - The Institute Secretary, SA Institute for Aerospace Engineering (SAIAE), P.O. Box 14717, Sinoville, Pretoria, 0129. Tel: (012) 8081359.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like physical work

Engineer: Agricultural Engineer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
An agricultural engineer applies engineering principles as well as knowledge of agricultural practice to solve agricultural problems.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will combine logic and practical thinking with initiative and innovation. The agricultural engineer manages living things and life-giving resources in such a way as to protect and preserve them by using mechanical, civil and electronic engineering skills. You will design equipment and buildings which can process them more effectively and ensure their renewability. The agricultural engineer can work beyond the farm boundary in areas such as forestry, water resource management, food processing, urban and rural development, machinery design and manufacturing. The job functions of the agricultural engineer can include management, development, design, consulting, research, teaching and counselling.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Agricultural adviser: consultant - Agricultural chemist - Agricultural engineering technologist - Agricultural researcher - Agricultural scientist - Agricultural technician - Agriculturist - Animal scientist - Botanist - Dairy scientist - Farmer - Nature conservationist - Poultry scientist - Silviculturist - Veterinary technologist - Wine-maker			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Agricultural Science NOTE: The Engineering Faculties of some Universities offer a support program to help students to become self sufficient and capable to complete the very demanding engineering course. The program is aimed at students from communities which lack proper education facilities. Only students with matric exemption with a minimum of a D-symbol (Higher Grade) will be considered.			

Entry to Work Place			
REGISTRATION: A person who has obtained a recognised BSc(Eng) or BEng degree is eligible for registration as Engineer in Training. After gaining at least 3 years of appropriate practical experience as an agricultural engineer, you may register as a Professional Engineer under the auspices of the Engineering Council of South Africa. NOTE: ECSA is currently pursuing several exercises towards its goal of ensuring international competitiveness on both educational and professional level for all South African engineering practitioners.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An agricultural engineer should: - be interested in soil, plants and animals; - have an aptitude for biology; - be able to communicate with people; - be practical; - display scientific interest; - be enthusiastic and responsible; - have perseverance.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Department of Agriculture - Commercial organisations such as manufacturers of agricultural remedies and food companies - Industrial companies - Government and private research institutes - Colleges and universities - SABS - Control boards - Agricultural unions - Co-operatives - Large farming undertakings - CSIR A skilled and entrepreneurial agricultural engineer can start his own consulting or manufacturing business.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Director, SA Society for Professional Engineers (SPE), P.O. Box 78433, Sandton, 2146. Tel: (011) 7830765/8841445. - The Director, Engineering Council of SA (ECSA), P.O. Box 691, Bruma, 2026. Tel: (011) 6079500. -The Secretary, SA Institute of Agricultural Engineers(SAIAE), Private Bag X519, Silverton, 0127. Tel: (012) 8424000.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like physical work

Engineer: Biomedical Engineer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A biomedical engineer uses engineering principles to solve medical and health-related problems.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The biomedical engineer designs and develops medical instruments and devices such as the heart-lung machine, the iron lung, the artificial kidney machine, realistic artificial limbs and organs such as heart valves and hips, pacemakers and monitoring devices. You will also adapt computers to serve medicine. The biomedical engineer: - conducts research ranging from the study of engineering aspects of human biological systems to the improvement of existing medical devices - arranges tests to ensure the continuing safety of electronic, electrical and mechanical equipment used for the diagnosis, treatment and monitoring of patients - advises and recommends the purchase of new equipment to administrators - trains and supervises technicians.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Biomedical technologist - Chemical engineer - Manufacturer's representative - Radiological technologist - Systems analyst			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology, Physiology			

Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: At present the University of Cape Town is the only South African university offering degree courses in biomedical engineering. The Department of Biomedical Engineering forms part of the Faculty of Medicine at the University of Cape Town and the Groote Schuur group of teaching hospitals. A Graduate Diploma in Clinical Engineering can also be followed at the Department of Biomedical Engineering. The Department of Electronics Engineering of the University of Pretoria provides courses related to biomedical engineering. Post-graduate study: Since undergraduate training in engineering or physical sciences is an entry requirement, courses in biomedical engineering consist of post-graduate programmes leading to the: BSc (Med) (Hons) Biomedical Science. MSc (Med) Biomedical Engineering or Biomedical Science. MPhil and PhD degree. REGISTRATION: A biomedical engineer who wants to practise in a clinical setting must register with the Interim South African Medical and Dental Council as a biomedical engineer. The MSc (Med) degree in biomedical engineering is recognised by the Engineering Council of South Africa and by the Interim South African Medical and Dental Council as partial credit towards registration as a professional engineer and a biomedical engineer respectively. NOTE: ECSA is currently pursuing several exercises towards its goal of ensuring international competitiveness on both educational and professional level for all South African engineering practitioners.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A biomedical engineer should: - work well with others; - be able to communicate well in speech and in writing; - be able to work independently; - be a good decision maker; - have perseverance and be patient; - be flexible; - have mechanical ability; - possess finger and hand dexterity; - have good eye-hand co-ordination.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High		Moderate		Low	
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High		Moderate		Low	
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High		Moderate		Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- The Centre for Engineering and Health Care, University of Cape Town - Hospitals and other health care facilities - Medical research institutes - Universities - Medical electronics industry The biomedical engineer with the necessary experience can set up a private firm to develop, design, manufacture and market medical instruments and devices, as well as to offer consulting services.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Academic Programme Co-ordinator, Biomedical Engineering Society of SA (BESSA), Department of Biomedical Engineering, University of Cape Town Medical School, Observatory, Cape Town, 7925. Tel: (021) 4066235.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable	
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)			
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills			

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like physical work

Engineer: Chemical Engineer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A chemical engineer designs and operates processes for the production of chemicals, plastics, minerals and other raw materials.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You may work in a crude oil refinery, coal and gas industry, metallurgical industry as well as in industries involved in the production of food, textiles, plastics, explosives, cement, etc. The duties of the chemical engineer include: - Research and development: The chemical manufacturing industry is based on processes discovered and developed in the research laboratory. - Economic evaluation: The economic viability of a production process must be determined by the chemical engineer in co-operation with financial and marketing specialists. - Plant and equipment design: The manufacturing process entails: -- selecting the process and type of equipment -- compiling mass and energy balances -- calculating the capacity and dimensions of the equipment required for the operation of units such as reactors, heating and cooling systems, filters and pipelines -- selecting the control system of the plant to control rate of flow, temperature, pressure and concentration -- determining flow rate and energy usage -- analysing potential hazards to ensure a safe working environment. - Equipment manufacture and plant construction: The chemical engineer is involved in the manufacture of necessary equipment as well as the layout of the factory. - Plant operation: The chemical engineer is responsible for: -- the testing and commissioning of plant units -- training of operating staff -- the start-up of the plant -- the efficient and cost-effective running of the factory -- solving of problems. - Management: As a manager it is the engineer's responsibility to see that the chemical plant operates at a profit.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Agricultural engineer - Biomedical engineer - Ceramics technologist - Chemical engineering technician - Chemist - Metallurgical engineer - Petroleum engineer - Pharmacist - Pharmacist assistant			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training

Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
REGISTRATION: A person who has obtained a recognised BSc(Eng) or BEng degree is eligible for registration as Engineer in Training. After gaining at least 3 years of appropriate practical experience a chemical engineer may register as a Professional Engineer under the auspices of the Engineering Council of South Africa.			
NOTE: ECSA is currently pursuing several exercises towards its goal of ensuring international competitiveness on both educational and professional level for all South African engineering practitioners.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A chemical engineer should: - be curious, alert and open-minded; - be responsible; - have an aptitude for chemistry, physics and mathematics; - be able to communicate ideas clearly; - have managerial and organisational skills; - enjoy working as part of a team; - get along well with others.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Universities - Government departments - CSIR - AECl - Eskom - Sasol - AEC - Council for Mineral Technology - Paper and pulp manufacturers - Food and beverage industry - Chemical manufacturers						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Director, SA Society for Professional Engineers (SPE), P.O. Box 78433, Sandton 2146 Tel: (011) 7830765 / 8841445 Fax: (011) 8837150. spe@professionalengineers.co.za - The Director, Engineering Council of SA (ECSA), P.O. Box 691, Bruma, 2026. Tel: (011) 6079500. - Human Resources Director, Concor Holdings (Pty) Limited, P.O. Box 8259, Johannesburg, 2000. Tel: (011) 4952222. - Chemical and Allied Industries Association, P.O. Box 91415, Auckland Park, 2006. Tel: (011) 4821671. - The Resourcing Manager, Sapref, P.O. Box 3179, Durban, 4000. Tel: (031) 4801911. - The SA Association of Consulting Engineers, The Executive Director SAACE, P.O. Box 68482, Bryanston, 2021. Tel: (011) 4632022 E-mail: general@saace.co.za Website: www.saace.co.za						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable	Moderately stable	Not very stable			
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities	The growth of private companies (big and small)				
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”	My own performance and skills				

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like physical work

Engineer: Chemical Engineering Technician			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Chemical Engineering Technicians work in close liaison with the Chemical Engineer to design and operate processes for the large scale production of chemicals, plastic, synthetic fibres, minerals and other useful commodities.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Chemical engineering technicians act as a link between the plant operator and the chemical engineer and spend a substantial part of their time in the production area of a factory. Duties may include: - Collecting information related to a chemical process by taking measurements and consulting with operators. - Analysing samples in a chemical laboratory. - Assisting a chemical engineer to design equipment and develop processes for large scale chemical manufacturing. - Building experimental plants, testing the processes concerned and solving technical problems. - Performing calculations and preparing reports required by factory managers. - Determining the economic viability of projects.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Chemical engineer - Chemical engineering technologist - Ceramics technologist - Metallurgical engineer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
• Entry to tertiary studies Senior Certificate or N3 Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Technika: Civil, Technical Drawing, Computer Studies			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A chemical engineering technician should: - have a critical analytical mind; - have an aptitude for mathematics, chemistry and physics; - have above average intellectual abilities			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
Employment opportunities are widespread. Examples of chemical process industries are for example: petroleum refining, synthetic fuel manufacture, food processing, brewing, minerals processing, pollution control, manufacture of synthetic fibres, fertilizers and explosives.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like physical work

Engineer: Chemical Engineering Technologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Chemical Engineering Technologists work in close liaison with the Chemical Engineer to design and operate processes for the large scale production of chemicals, plastic, synthetic fibres, minerals and other useful commodities.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Chemical engineering technologists act as a link between the plant operator and the chemical engineer and spend a substantial part of their time in the production area of a factory. Duties include: - Collecting information related to a chemical process by taking measurements and consulting with operators - Analysing samples in a chemical laboratory - Assisting a chemical engineer to design equipment and develop processes for large scale chemical manufacturing. - Building of experimental plants, testing the processes concerned and solving technical problems. - Performing calculations and preparing reports required by factory managers. - Determining the economic viability of projects.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Chemical engineer - Chemical engineering technician - Ceramics technologist - Metallurgical engineer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology, Physiology			
Entry to Work Place			
Applicable qualifications			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A chemical engineering technologist should: - have a critical analytical mind; - have an aptitude for mathematics, chemistry and physics; - have above average intellectual abilities.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
Employment opportunities are widespread. Examples of chemical process industries are for example: petroleum refining, synthetic fuel manufacture, food processing, brewing, minerals processing, pollution control, manufacture of synthetic fibres, fertilizers and explosives.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like physical work

Engineer: Civil Engineer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A civil engineer is responsible for the planning, design, maintenance and management of construction projects. These projects are concerned with the construction of multi-storey buildings, roads, bridges, harbours, airports, sport stadiums and water and sewage purification plants.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Civil engineering involves the constant recreation, improvement and conservation of the environment, as well as the establishment of the facilities required for the effective functioning of the community.			
The civil engineer designs major structures and monitors the construction process. You will supervise surveyors, draughtsmen, technicians and other workers.			
The civil engineer may also carry out research, teach at technikons and universities or serve as a consultant for engineering, construction or architectural firms.			
Civil engineering is a very broad field and the engineer usually specialises in one of the following:			
- Geotechnical work - Transportation - Marine environment - Municipal services - Construction work - Structural design - Hydraulic engineering - Project management.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Aeronautical engineer - Aeronautical engineering technician - Architectural technologist - Civil engineering technician - Civil engineering technologist - Industrial engineer - Quantity surveyor - Town and regional planner			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Computer Studies, Geography, Technical Drawing NOTE: The Engineering Faculties of some Universities offer a support program to help students to become self sufficient and capable to complete the very demanding engineering course. The program is aimed at students from communities which lack proper education facilities. Only students with matric exemption with a minimum of a D-symbol (Higher Grade) will be considered.			

Entry to Work Place			
REGISTRATION: A person who has obtained a recognised BSc(Eng) or BEng degree is eligible for registration as Engineer in Training. After gaining at least 3 years of appropriate practical experience a civil engineer may register as a Professional Engineer under the auspices of the Engineering Council of South Africa. NOTE: ECSA is currently pursuing several exercises towards its goal of ensuring international competitiveness on both educational and professional level for all South African engineering practitioners.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
- have an aptitude for science and mathematics; - be able to visualise objects three dimensionally; - be creative and have initiative; - be accurate and persistent; - be able to make decisions; - show good judgement; - work well with others; - express ideas clearly; - have good health and stamina.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Government departments and provincial administrations - Municipalities - Construction companies - Engineering or architectural firms - Iscor - Sasol - Eskom - CSIR - Technikons and universities The registered engineer with the necessary experience and initiative can work as consultant for any of the above-mentioned organisations.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Director, SA Society for Professional Engineers (SPE), P.O. Box 78433, Sandton. 2146 Tel: (011) 7830765 / 8841445 Fax: (011)8837150. spe@professionalengineers.co.za - The Director, Engineering Council of SA (ECSA), P.O. Box 691, Bruma, 2026. Tel: (011) 6079500. - SA Institute for Civil Engineers, P.O. Box 93495, Yeoville, 2143. Tel: (011) 8055947. - The SA Association of Consulting Engineers, The Executive Director SAACE, P.O. Box 68482, Bryanston, 2021. Tel: (011) 4632022 E-mail: general@saace.co.za Website: www.saace.co.za						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like physical work

Engineer: Civil Engineering Technician			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The civil engineering technician fills the gap between the tasks performed by the engineer and those performed by construction workers.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Because of the complexity of most civil engineering projects, the civil engineering technician operates as a member of a team. He assists civil engineers in: - erecting reinforced concrete, structural steel, timber and masonry structures - construction of roads, bridges and dams - building of canals and pipe lines - water purification and sewage treatment projects - construction and maintenance of airports, railways and harbours - housing projects - municipal services. The work of a civil engineering technician is functional and practical and you will need a fundamental knowledge of the qualities and properties of materials used. Projects should be executed in a technically correct manner and should comply with the requirements of the client.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Bricklayer - Building supervisor - Building surveyor - Civil engineering technologist - Construction manager - Draughtsman - Land surveyor - Town and regional planner			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate or N3 Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Technika: Civil, Technical Drawing, Computer Studies			

Entry to Work Place			
REGISTRATION: A person who has obtained the recognised qualifications is eligible for "In Training" registration: - Recognised Government Certificate of Competency: Certificated Engineer in Training or - NDip (50% pass rate): Engineering Technician in Training. After gaining between 2 to 4 years of appropriate practical experience a civil engineering technician may register under the auspices of the Engineering Council of South Africa as: - Registered Certificated Engineer or - Registered Engineering Technician.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A civil engineering technician should: - be an accurate and careful worker; - enjoy detailed work; - have a scientific and mathematical aptitude; - have a sense of responsibility; - have perseverance and resourcefulness; - be able to adapt effortlessly to changing circumstances and work situations; - work well without supervision; - have good interpersonal relations and communication skills.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- South African Transport Services - Government departments - Municipalities - CSIR - Construction companies - Iscor - SABS - Sasol - Eskom						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Director, Engineering Council of SA (ECOSA), P.O. Box 691, Bruma, 2026. Tel: (011) 6079500. - The Chamber of Engineering Technology, P.O. Box 15236, Lyttleton, 0140. Tel: (012) 6671817. - The SA Association of Consulting Engineers, The Executive Director SAACE, P.O. Box 68482, Bryanston, 2021. Tel: (011)4632022 E-mail: general@saace.co.za Website: www.saace.co.za						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like physical work

Engineer: Civil Engineering Technologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A civil engineering technologist assists a civil engineer in the construction of large structures such as roads, bridges, airports, buildings and dams. Your function will be to liaise with the engineers on a theoretical level and with the technicians on a technical level.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
As a civil engineering technologist, your work will vary widely according to the field of civil engineering you are working in e.g. structural, geotechnical, transport, water purification and municipal services. The work can be divided into two basic activities namely: - Planning and design which include: -- Surveying -- Research -- Design and draughtsmanship -- Costing and estimating. -- Materials investigation and testing. - Construction and maintenance which include: -- Day-to-day planning, control and supervision of civil engineering works -- Selection, deployment and supervision of heavy construction plants. A civil engineering technologist is a problem-solver. You will meet the challenges of pollution, the deteriorating infrastructure, traffic congestion, energy needs, urban redevelopment, water supplies and community planning.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Building supervisor - Building surveyor - Civil engineer - Civil engineering technician - Construction manager - Landscape architect - Land surveyor - Town and regional planner - Quantity surveyor			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Trade Theory, Technika: Civil, Technical Drawing			

Entry to Work Place			
REGISTRATION: A person who has obtained a recognised BTech or MTech degree is eligible for registration as Engineering Technologist in Training. After gaining at least 3 years of appropriate practical experience a civil engineering technologist may register as a Professional Technologist (Engineering) under the auspices of the Engineering Council of South Africa. NOTE: ECOSA is currently pursuing several exercises towards its goal of ensuring international competitiveness on both educational and professional level for all South African engineering practitioners.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A civil engineering technologist should: - have a scientific and mathematical aptitude; - be able to work independently; - be responsible; - have perseverance; - have good interpersonal relations and communication skills.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- South African Transport Services - Government departments - Municipalities - CSIR - Construction companies - Iscor - SABS - Sasol - Eskom - Private consulting engineering practices						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Director, Engineering Council of SA (ECSA), P.O. Box 691, Bruma, 2026. Tel: (011)6079500. - The Chamber of Engineering Technology, PO Box 15236, Lyttleton, 0140. Tel: (012) 6671817. -SA Institute of Civil Engineering, Howick Gardens, Bekker Street, Midrand, Postnet X65 Halfwayhouse. Tel: (011) 8055947. - The SA Association of Consulting Engineers, The Executive Director SAACE, P.O. Box 6842, Bryanston, 2021. Tel: (011) 4632022 E-mail: general@saace.co.za Website: www.saace.co.za						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like physical work

Engineer: Computer Engineer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
As the world becomes subject to the conditions of a Global Village, engineers are required to design and implement large computer systems to solve problems for governments and organisations.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The computer engineer: - uses systems engineering to integrate a broad spectrum of technologies such as telecommunications, computer systems and software engineering - establishes data, voice and image communication systems operating at all levels across global communication networks - designs computer systems for consumer products and manufacturing equipment such as vehicle control systems, hi-fi systems, video cameras, washing machines, cellular phones, manufacturing robots, etc. All these applications require: - an ability to design - knowledge to operate hardware components e.g. microprocessors, embedded controllers, personal computers, routers, transmitters - skill to develop the necessary software e.g. Assembler, C++, Java - implementation on a variety of platforms such as Win95, WindowsNT, UNIX.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Computer consultant - Computer operator - Computer operations and project manager - Computer programmer - Computer technician - Electronics engineer - Network controller - Systems analyst - Website designer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Computer Studies NOTE: The Engineering Faculties of some Universities offer a support program to help students to become self sufficient and capable to complete the very demanding engineering course. The program is aimed at students from communities which lack proper education facilities. Only students with matric exemption with a minimum of a D-symbol (Higher Grade) will be considered.			

Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: BEng Computer Engineering REGISTRATION: A person who has obtained a recognised BSc(Eng) or BEng degree is eligible for registration as Engineer in Training. After gaining at least 3 years of appropriate practical experience an computer engineer may register as a Professional Engineer under the auspices of the Engineering Council of South Africa. NOTE: ECSA is currently pursuing several exercises towards its goal of ensuring international competitiveness on both educational and professional level for all South African engineering practitioners.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A computer engineer should; - have above average intelligence; - possess a special kind of ingenuity and inventiveness; - have an inquiring and analytical mind; - be able to manage and organise projects; - function well with other people; - work under pressure; - have perseverance and motivation for achievement; - be well disciplined; - be a precise and accurate worker; - have an aptitude for mathematics and computer science; - be able to write technical reports.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Companies that supply computers - Government departments - Provincial administrations - Computer bureaus - Spoornet - Telkom - Denel - Universities and technikons - Any company or business using computer systems and networks The registered engineer with the necessary experience and initiative can work as consultant for any of the above-mentioned organisations. He can also starts his own computer engineering company.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Director, Society for Professional Engineers (SPE), P.O. Box 78433, Sandton, 2146. Tel: (011) 7830765 / 8841445 Fax: (011) 8837150. spe@professionalengineers.co.za - The Director, Engineering Council of SA (ECSA), P.O. Box 691, Bruma, 2026. Tel: (011) 6079500. - The Resourcing Manager, Sapref, P.O. Box 3179, Durban, 4000. Tel: (031) 4801911.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like physical work

Engineer: Electrical Engineer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The electrical engineer is involved in the design, manufacture, installation and management of various appliances and installations that generate or use electrical energy such as:			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
- Thermic coal power stations where chemical energy is transformed to electrical energy. - The use of solar cells and wind turbines for the generation of electrical energy. - Transmission lines and substations that are used to distribute electrical energy for power, heating and lighting. The electrical engineer: - tests and maintains electrical subsystems and systems - is involved in analysis and problem formulation - conducts research to better the utilisation of energy resources - designs and develops new components - is responsible for managing projects. As an electrical engineer you will work in an office, design centre or laboratory. You will also work on large constructions and installations such as power stations.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Aircraft avionician - Automotive engineering technician - Broadcasting and sound technician - Chemical engineer - Chemistry technician - Civil engineer - Coal technologist - Computer consultant - Electrical engineering technologist - Electrician - Electronics engineer - Industrial engineer - Mechanical engineer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Computer Studies, Technical Drawing, Technika: Electrical NOTE: The Engineering Faculties of some Universities offer a support program to help students to become self sufficient and capable to complete the very demanding engineering course. The program is aimed at students from communities which lack proper education facilities. Only students with matric exemption with a minimum of a D-symbol (Higher Grade) will be considered.			

Entry to Work Place			
REGISTRATION: A person who has obtained a recognised BSc(Eng) or BEng degree is eligible for registration as Engineer in Training. After gaining at least 3 years of appropriate practical experience an electrical engineer may register as a Professional Engineer under the auspices of the Engineering Council of South Africa. NOTE: ECSA is currently pursuing several exercises towards its goal of ensuring international competitiveness on both educational and professional level for all South African engineering practitioners.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An electrical engineer should: - have above average intellectual ability; - be able to visualise abstract concepts; - have above average mathematical and scientific aptitude; - show originality and initiative; - be able to make fast and correct decisions during times of crisis; - function well with other people; - be able to manages projects; - have an inquiring, analytical mind; - have good health and physical stamina.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Government departments - Transnet - Eskom - Iscor - CSIR - Municipalities - Universities and technikons - Manufacturers - Engineering consultants The registered engineer with the necessary experience and initiative can work as consultant for any of the above-mentioned organisations. He can also starts his own manufacturing engineering company.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Director, Society for Professional Engineers (SPE), P.O. Box 78433, Sandton, 2146. Tel: (011) 7830765 / 8841445 Fax: (011)8837150. spe@professionalengineers.co.za - The Director, Engineering Council of SA (ECSA), P.O. Box 691, Bruma, 2026. Tel: (011) 6079500. - The SA Association of Consulting Engineers, The Executive Director SAACE, P.O. Box 68482, Bryanston, 2021. Tel: (011) 4632022. E-mail: general@saace.co.za Website: www.saace.co.za - The Resourcing Manager, Sapref, P.O. Box 3179, Durban, 4000. Tel: (031) 4801911. - The Secretary, SA Institute of Electrical Engineers, P.O. Box 751253, Gardenvue, 2047. Tel: (011) 4873003.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like physical work

Engineer: Electrical Engineering Technician			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
As an electrical engineering technician you will use your knowledge of the distribution and application of electricity. You will often act as a link between the electrical engineer or technologist and the artisan.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
An electrical engineering technician: - helps the electrical engineer with the processes to generate electrical energy - assists in the task of distributing electrical energy to the consumer - tests and maintains existing equipment - installs new equipment at power plants - tests new equipment to see whether it is functioning effectively.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Aeronautical engineering technician - Automotive electrician - Broadcasting and sound technician - Computer systems technician - Electrical engineering technologist - Electrician - Electronics engineering technician - Industrial engineering technician - Lighting technician - Telecommunications electrician			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate or N3 Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Technika: Electrical, Technical Drawing, Computer Studies			
Entry to Work Place			
REGISTRATION: A person who has obtained the recognised qualifications is eligible for "In Training" registration: - Recognised Government Certificate of Competency: Certificated Engineer in Training After gaining between 2 to 4 years of appropriate practical experience a electrical engineering technician may register under the auspices of the Engineering Council of South Africa as: - Registered Certificated Engineer or - Registered Engineering Technician.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

An electrical engineering technician should: - have above average mathematical ability; - have manual dexterity; - be curious and creative; - have mechanical aptitude; - be able to get along well with others; - have good eyesight and hearing; - be in good health.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Eskom - Transnet - Television companies - Municipalities - Manufacturers of radio and television equipment - Manufacturers of electrical appliances				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Director, Engineering Council of SA (ECSA), P.O. Box 691, Bruma, 2026. Tel: (011) 6079500. - The SA Association of Consulting Engineers, The Executive Director P.O. Box 68482, Bryanston, 2021. Tel: (011) 4632022 E-mail: general@saace.co.za Website: www.saace.co.za - The Resourcing Manager, Sapref, P.O. Box 3179, Durban, 4000. Tel: (031) 4801911. - The Secretary, SA Institute of Electrical Engineers, P.O. Box 751253, Gardenview, 2047. Tel: (011) 4873003.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like physical work

Engineer: Electrical Engineering Technologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The work of an electrical engineering technologist fills the gap between the tasks performed by the engineer and those performed by the technician.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Electrical engineering forms an integral part of almost every industrial and household activity. The work of the electrical engineering technologist entails the design, development, installation and testing of electrical motors, generators, alternators, transformers, transmission lines, cables and switchgear. The electrical engineering technologist may specialise in: - generation of power by means of conventional and alternative energy sources - transmission and distribution of electrical power - electrical machines and power transformers - electrical protection and power electronics - illumination, networks and systems. As an electrical engineering technologist you will work in an office, design centre or laboratory. You will also work on large constructions and installations such as power stations.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Aircraft avionician - Automotive engineering technician - Broadcasting and sound technician - Chemical engineer - Chemistry technician - Civil engineer - Coal technologist - Computer consultant - Electrical engineer - Electronics engineer - Industrial engineer - Mechanical engineer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Trade Theory, Technika: Electrical, Technical Drawing			

Entry to Work Place			
REGISTRATION: A person who has obtained a recognised BTech or MTech degree is eligible for registration as Engineering Technologist in Training. After gaining at least 3 years of appropriate practical experience an electrical engineering technologist may register as a Professional Technologist (Engineering) under the auspices of the Engineering Council of South Africa. NOTE: ECSA is currently pursuing several exercises towards its goal of ensuring international competitiveness on both educational and professional level for all South African engineering practitioners.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An electrical engineering technologist should: - have above average intellectual ability; - be able to visualise abstract concepts; - have above average mathematical and scientific aptitude; - show originality and initiative; - be able to make fast and correct decisions during times of crisis; - function well with other people; - have an inquiring, analytical mind; - have good health and physical stamina.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Government departments - Transnet - Eskom - Iscor - CSIR - Municipalities - Universities and technikons - Manufacturers - Engineering consultants				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Director, Engineering Council of SA (ECSA), P.O. Box 691, Bruma, 2026. Tel: (011) 6079500. - The Chamber of Engineering Technology, P.O. Box 15236, Lyttleton, 0140. Tel: (012)6671817. - The Institute of Professional Engineering Technologists, P.O. Box 1824, Randburg, 2125. Tel: (011) 7879706. - The SA association of Consulting Engineers, The Executive Director SAACE, P.O. Box 68482, Bryanston, 2021. Tel: (011) 4632022 E-mail: generalsaace.co.za Website: www.saace.co.za - The Resourcing Manager, Sapref, P.O. Box 3179, Durban, 4000. Tel: (031) 4801911. - The Secretary, SA Institute of Electrical Engineers, P.O. Box 751253, Gardenview, 2047. Tel: (011) 4873003.				
Career Progress and Path				
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?				
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance
				Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.
				General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?				
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions
				Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance
				Own business
Employment Stability				
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?				
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable	Moderately stable	Not very stable	
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:				
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills	

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like physical work

Engineer: Electronics Engineer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
An electronics engineer designs systems, equipment and components for application in the fields of automation, communication, navigation, data processing and entertainment.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The electronics engineer: - is involved in the development of electronic components, subsystems and systems - conducts research - plans and designs - tests application possibilities - manages the manufacturing processes - follows the use of the systems in the industry and in the public sector - may also be responsible for marketing of products. The activities of the electronics engineer includes the development of: - military arms - communication systems - telephone and cellular communication - broadcasting services - signaling systems - navigation and landing aids - instrumentation for measurement and control of industrial production processes - computer and data-processing systems- equipment for entertainment. The electronics engineer works in offices, design centres, laboratories or in the field. Modern management abilities are important. The electronics engineer must be able to participate in planning, organisation and the control of proceedings.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Aeronautical engineer - Civil engineer - Computer engineer - Electrical engineer - Electrical engineering technologist - Electronics engineering technologist - Mechanical engineer - Radio and television mechanic - Telecommunications technician - Theatre technician			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training

Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Computer Studies, Technical Drawing NOTE: The Engineering Faculties of some Universities offer a support program to help students to become self sufficient and capable to complete the very demanding engineering course. The program is aimed at students from communities which lack proper education facilities. Only students with matric exemption with a minimum of a D-symbol (Higher Grade) will be considered.			
Entry to Work Place			
REGISTRATION: A person who has obtained a recognised BSc(Eng) or BEng degree is eligible for registration as Engineer in Training. After gaining at least 3 years of appropriate practical experience an electronics engineer may register as a Professional Engineer under the auspices of the Engineering Council of South Africa. NOTE: ECSA is currently pursuing several exercises towards its goal of ensuring international competitiveness on both educational and professional level for all South African engineering practitioners.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An electronics engineer should; - have above average intelligence; - have a flair for figures and physical sciences; - possess a special kind of ingenuity and inventiveness; - have an inquiring and analytical mind; - be able to manage and organise projects; - function well with other people; - work under pressure; - have perseverance and motivation for achievement.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High		High		Moderate		Low
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Eskom - Iscor - SABS - CSIR - Telkom - Government departments - Transnet - Armscor - Manufacturers - Electronics companies - Universities and technikons - Engineering consultants The registered engineer with the necessary experience and initiative can work as consultant for any of the above-mentioned organisations. He can also starts his own manufacturing engineering company.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Director, SA Society for Professional Engineers (SPE), P.O. Box 78433, Sandton, 2146. Tel: (011) 7830765 / 8841445 Fax: (011)8837150. - The Director, Engineering Council of SA (ECSA), P.O. Box 691, Bruma, 2026. Tel: (011) 6079500. - The SA Association of Consulting Engineers, The Executive Director SAACE, P.O. Box 68482, Bryanston, 2021. Tel: (011) 4632022 E-mail: general@saace.co.za Website: www.saace.co.za - The Secretary, SA Institute of Electrical Engineers, P.O. Box 751253, Gardenvue, 2047. Tel: (011) 4873003.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	

Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like physical work

Engineer: Electronics Engineering Technician			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The electronics engineering technician is involved in the practical installation, maintenance and operation of electronic equipment.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The electronic engineering technician: - builds circuit boards - manufactures microchips - installs electronic equipment - tests and detects faults - maintains and repairs equipment. The electronics engineering technician can work in one of the following fields: - Industrial instrumentation - Communication. - Biomedical electronics - Micro-electronics - Telecommunications - Computer systems.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Aeronautical engineering technician - Aircraft avionician - Civil engineering technician - Computer service technician - Domestic appliance technician - Electrical engineering technologist - Electronics engineering technologist - Mechanical engineering technician - Radio and television mechanic - Telecommunications technician - Theatre technician			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate or N3 Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Technika: Electronics, Technical Drawing, Computer Studies			

Entry to Work Place			
REGISTRATION: A person who has obtained the recognised qualifications is eligible for "In Training" registration: - Recognised Government Certificate of Competency: Certificated Engineer in Training After gaining between 2 to 4 years of appropriate practical experience an electronics engineering technician may register under the auspices of the Engineering Council of South Africa as: - Registered Certificated Engineer or - Registered Engineering Technician.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An electronics engineering technician should: - be an accurate and careful worker; - enjoy detailed work; - have a scientific and mathematical aptitude; - have a sense of responsibility; - have perseverance and resourcefulness; - work well without supervision; - have good interpersonal relations and communication skills.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Eskom - Iscor - SABS - CSIR - Telkom - Government departments - Transnet - Armscor - Manufacturers - Electronics companies						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Director, Engineering Council of SA (ECSA), PO Box 691, Bruma, 2026. Tel: (011) 6079500. - The SA Association of Consulting Engineers, The Executive Director SAACE, P.O. Box 68482, Bryanston, 2021. Tel: (011) 4632022 E-mail: general@saace.co.za Website: www.saace.co.za - The Secretary, SA Institute of Electrical Engineers, P.O. Box 751253, Gardenview, 2047. Tel: (011) 4873003.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like physical work

Engineer: Electronics Engineering Technologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
An electronics engineering technologist fills a role between the technician and the engineer. You will be more concerned with system applications than with individual items of equipment.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
An electronics engineering technologist can specialise in one of the following fields: - Industrial instrumentation: The fault detection and testing of industrial instrumentation used in large manufacturing concerns as well as the chemical industry. - Communication: The technologist works in the communications area e.g. radio, television, radar and communication between computers. - Biomedical electronics: The installation and fault detection of electronic equipment in the medical field e.g. heart-lung machines, EEG and x-ray equipment. - Micro-electronics: Testing and manufacturing of microchips. - Telecommunications: The installation, maintenance and fault detection of equipment such as optic cables, cellular phones and satellite communication systems. - Computer systems: Manufacturing of circuit boards and writing of software.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Computer engineer - Domestic appliance technician - Electrical engineer - Electrical engineering technologist - Electronics engineer - Electronics engineering technician - Radio and television mechanic - Telecommunications technician - Theatre technician			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Technika: Electronics, Computer Studies			

Entry to Work Place			
REGISTRATION: A person who has obtained a recognised BTech or MTech degree is eligible for registration as Engineering Technologist in Training. After gaining at least 3 years of appropriate practical experience an electronics engineering technologist may register as a Professional Technologist (Engineering) under the auspices of the Engineering Council of South Africa. NOTE: ECSA is currently pursuing several exercises towards its goal of ensuring international competitiveness on both educational and professional level for all South African engineering practitioners.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An electronics engineering technologist should: - have above average intellectual ability; - be able to visualise abstract concepts; - have above average mathematical and scientific aptitude; - show originality and initiative; - be able to make fast and correct decisions during times of crisis; - function well with other people; - have an inquiring, analytical mind; - have good health and physical stamina.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Eskom - Iscor - SABS - CSIR - Telkom - Government departments - Transnet - Armscor - Manufacturers - Electronics companies - Universities and technikons - Engineering consultants						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Director, Engineering Council of SA (ECSA), P.O. Box 691, Bruma, 2026. Tel: (011) 6079500. - The SA Association of Consulting Engineers, The Executive Director SAACE, P.O. Box 68482, Bryanston, 2021. Tel: (011) 4632022 E-mail: general@saace.co.za Website: www.saace.co.za - The Secretary, SA Institute of Electrical Engineers, P.O. Box 51253, Gardenwiev, 2047. Tel: (011) 4873003.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like physical work

Engineer: Genetic Engineer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The genetic engineer alters the DNA (molecules which make up genetic material) of an organism in order to change its characteristics.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You may be responsible for setting up experiments, analysing results, writing and presenting reports. Some genetic engineers work in animal research, for example, changing the genetic make-up of farm animals so that they are more profitable to the agricultural industry. Others work on developing plants that are drought or pest resistant, tolerant of herbicides or give higher yields. The genetic engineer may work with DNA to produce proteins required for the treatment of medical conditions. In some jobs, he is responsible for monitoring quality standards and supervising staff.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Biologist - Geneticist - Microbiologist - Physiologist - Biochemist - Biomedical engineer - Chemist - Pathologist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
Applicable qualification			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A genetic engineer should: - have a scientific approach; - be able to give attention to detail; - be precise and methodical; - be able to report accurately; - be able to work independently and as part of a team.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- South African Institute for Medical Research - Research institutes and organisations - Private pathologists - Universities (medical and veterinary)				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Zoological Society of SA, Department of Zoology, University of the Witwatersrand, Private Bag 3, Wits, 2050. Tel: (011) 7171000. - The Society of Medical Laboratory Technologists of SA, P.O. Box 6014, Rogge Bay, 8012. Tel: (021) 4194857.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like physical work

Engineer: Industrial Engineer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The industrial engineer designs better methods and facilities for manufacturing and services. You will utilise your knowledge and skills in the areas of mathematics, statistics, economics and the physical and social sciences.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The function of the industrial engineer entails the following: - investigations to improve work methods with regard to mechanisation and automation - development of labour standards and manpower utilisation systems - profit studies and investigations into alternative capital expenditure - medium- and long-term planning with regard to all aspects of production. To carry out all these tasks the industrial engineer will define the problem, plan an investigation, process information and finally implement his plan. The industrial engineer has the responsibility to bridge the gap between the technology driven design engineer and the profit motivated manager.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Civil engineer - Human resources manager - Industrial economist - Industrial engineering technician - Industrial psychologist - Marketing researcher			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Economics, Computer Studies NOTE: The Engineering Faculties of some Universities offer a support program to help students to become self sufficient and capable to complete the very demanding engineering course. The program is aimed at students from communities which lack proper education facilities. Only students with matric exemption with a minimum of a D- symbol (Higher Grade) will be considered			
Entry to Work Place			
REGISTRATION: A person who has obtained a recognised BSc(Eng) or BEng degree is eligible for registration as Engineer in Training. After gaining at least 3 years of appropriate practical experience an industrial engineer may register as a Professional Engineer under the auspices of the Engineering Council of South Africa. NOTE: ECSA is currently pursuing several exercises towards its goal of ensuring international competitiveness on both educational and professional level for all South African engineering practitioners.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An industrial engineer should: - have above average mathematical and scientific ability; - be curious and creative; - communicate well in speech and writing; - have good judgement; - work well with others; - be practical, orderly and systematic; - be adaptable.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Transnet - Spoornet - Mines - Iscor - Sasol - AEC - AECl - Explosives and Chemical Industries - Armscor - Large industries - Government departments - Municipalities - Hospitals - Universities and technikons						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Director, Society for Professional Engineers (SPE), P.O. Box 78433, Sandton, 2146. Tel: (011) 7830765 / 8841445 Fax: (011) 8837150. spe@professionalengineers.co.za - The Director, Engineering Council of SA (ECSA), P.O. Box 691, Bruma 2026 Tel: (011) 6079500.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like physical work

Engineer: Industrial Engineering Technician			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
An industrial engineering technician is directly or indirectly concerned with the practical aspects of the production of articles or objects through the optimal utilisation of raw materials.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The industrial technician is involved in many different occupations. These may entail many different areas of manufacturing, each of which may be attached to: - research - design - development - construction - installation - industrial supervision - maintenance - marketing - sales - management. The industrial engineering technician could for instance specialise in different aspects of metallurgical engineering, e.g. - production of metal from raw material (iron from iron ore) - refining (iron to steel) - milling (rolling ingots into finished or semi-finished products) - maintenance of machinery.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Chemical engineering technician - Electrical engineering technician - Food technologist - Human resources manager - Industrial economist - Industrial engineer - Industrial engineering technologist - Market researcher - Petroleum technologist - Production manager - Telecommunications technician			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate or N3 Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Computer Studies			

Entry to Work Place			
REGISTRATION: A person who has obtained the recognised qualifications is eligible for "In Training" registration: - Recognised Government Certificate of Competency: Certificated Engineer in Training. After gaining between 2 to 4 years of appropriate practical experience an industrial engineering technician may register under the auspices of the Engineering Council of South Africa as: - Registered Certificated Engineer or - Registered Engineering Technician.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An industrial engineering technician should: - be responsible; - be practical; - have manual dexterity; - be able to maintain good human relationships; - be practical, orderly and systematic; - be adaptable; - be conscious of cost aspects.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Motor vehicle manufacturing industry - The SA Transport Services - Factories - Mines - Iscor - Sasol - CSIR - Aviation and marine companies - Government departments						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Director, Engineering Council of SA (ECSA), P.O. Box 691, Bruma, 2026. Tel: (011) 6059500.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like physical work

Engineer: Industrial Engineering Technologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The industrial engineering technologist is involved with the production of a variety of goods such as motorcars, furniture, television sets, refrigerators, etc.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The industrial engineering technologist: - is responsible for the selection and layout of the machinery and equipment required in the factory - plans the work-flow in the factory - conducts time and motion studies - tries to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of the factories - manages staff - eliminates wastage of materials used - works according a prepared budget. The industrial engineering technologist is used in any industry where products are manufactured or services are provided.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Chemical engineering technician - Electrical engineering technician - Food technologist - Human resources manager - Industrial economist - Industrial engineer - Industrial engineering technician - Industrial psychologist - Market researcher - Petroleum technologist - Production manager - Telecommunications technician			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Economics.			
Entry to Work Place			
REGISTRATION: A person who has obtained a recognised BTech or MTech degree is eligible for registration as Engineering Technologist in Training. After gaining at least 3 years of appropriate practical experience an industrial engineering technologist may register as a Professional Technologist (Engineering) under the auspices of the Engineering Council of South Africa. NOTE: ECSA is currently pursuing several exercises towards its goal of ensuring international competitiveness on both educational and professional level for all South African engineering practitioners.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An industrial engineering technologist should: - be responsible; - have initiative; - be able to think logically; - be persistent; - be creative as well as practical; - have manual dexterity; - give guidance and training; - maintain good human relationships; - be conscious of cost aspects.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Transnet - Spoornet - Mines - Iscor - Sasol - AEC - AECI - Explosives and Chemical Industries - Armscor - Large industries - Government departments - Municipalities - Hospitals - Universities and technikons						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Director, Engineering Council of SA (ECSA), PO Box 691, Bruma 2026 Tel: (011) 6079500.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like physical work

Engineer: Mechanical Engineer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The mechanical engineer is involved with the design, development, production, marketing, installation, maintenance and general research of machinery and mechanical equipment in almost every type of industry and technology.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The mechanical engineer usually specialises in one of the following fields: - Transportation: Aeronautical, marine and automotive engineering equipment, turbines and engines. - Power generation: Machinery such as steam, water and gas turbines used for driving power generators. - Agriculture: Machinery such as special tractors, harvesters, crop collectors, threshing machines, milking machines and packing machines. - Mining: Mining pumping plants, ventilation fans, conveyor belts, drilling machines. - Environmental engineering: Creating the essential artificial environment man needs in order to work comfortably (ergonomics). - Air conditioning and refrigeration: Development in this field is essential for industrial processes and preserving food. - Manufacturing: Processes and equipment used in the industry. - Petrochemical industry: Machines such as compressors, pumps, boilers and material handling equipment. - Industrial engineering: Industrial and manufacturing processes such as production technology and quality control. - Biomedical engineering: Developing of machines and devices such as the heart-lung machine, the iron lung, the artificial kidney machine, realistic artificial limbs and organs such as heart valves. The work of a mechanical engineer is intellectual as well as practical and involves planning, designing, modelling and testing of systems as well as the managing of projects.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Aeronautical engineer - Agricultural engineer - Biomedical engineer - Electrical engineer - Industrial engineer - Mechanical engineering technician - Mechanical engineering technologist - Mining engineer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Computer Studies, Technical Drawing NOTE: The Engineering Faculties of some Universities offer a support program to help students to become self sufficient and capable to complete the very demanding engineering course. The program is aimed at students from communities which lack proper education facilities. Only students with matric exemption with a minimum of a D-symbol (Higher Grade) will be considered.			

Entry to Work Place			
REGISTRATION: A person who has obtained a recognised BSc(Eng) or BEng degree is eligible for registration as Engineer in Training. After gaining at least 3 years of appropriate practical experience a mechanical engineer may register as a Professional Engineer under the auspices of the Engineering Council of South Africa. NOTE: ECSA is currently pursuing several exercises towards its goal of ensuring international competitiveness on both educational and professional level for all South African engineering practitioners.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A mechanical engineer should: - have an aptitude and preference for experimenting, planning and research; - enjoy detailed work; - enjoy solving problems and have an analytical mind; - be meticulously accurate in calculations and drawings; - have mathematical and mechanical aptitude; - be able to visualise objects in three dimensions; - be a good decision-maker; - be creative; - work well with others; - have managerial qualities			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Manufacturing industries - Government departments - Armscor - CSIR - Eskom - AEC - Mining companies - Consulting engineering firms - Universities and technikons The registered mechanical engineer with the necessary experience and initiative can work as consultant in any of the above-mentioned organisations. He can also starts his own manufacturing engineering company.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable	Moderately stable	Not very stable			
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities	The growth of private companies (big and small)				
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”	My own performance and skills				

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like physical work

Engineer: Mechanical Engineering Technician			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The mechanical engineering technician fills the gap between the tasks performed by the engineer or technologist and those performed by an artisan.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
A mechanical engineering technician is involved in the development and maintenance of different machines ranging from moving machinery to mechanical appliances. This may include: - Transport: Ships, railways, aircrafts and automobiles - Power generation: Steam, gas, oil and nuclear - Air-conditioning units - Machines for factories, mines and buildings. The mechanical engineering technician studies the project instructions of the engineer or technologist to ensure that the test specifications and proposed procedures are suitable. When constructing experimental equipment and testing the performance thereof, the technician records data, plots graphs, analyses results and writes reports. You may sometimes recommend design changes. During the manufacturing process the mechanical engineering technician is responsible for the testing and inspecting of machines and equipment. The work of the mechanical engineering technician is practical and may entail routine work in laboratories and testing departments.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Aeronautical engineering technician - Agricultural engineering technician - Automotive engineering technician - Cartographical draughtsman technician - Draughtsman: mechanical engineering technician. - Electrician (maintenance) - Electronics technician - Industrial engineering technician - Mechanical engineer - Mechanical engineering technologist - Mining engineering technician			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate or equivalent qualification. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Technical Drawing, Technika: Mechanical, Computer Studies			

Entry to Work Place			
REGISTRATION: A person who has obtained the recognised qualifications is eligible for "In Training" registration: - Recognised Government Certificate of Competency: Certificated Engineer in Training After gaining between 2 to 4 years of appropriate practical experience a mechanical engineering technician may register under the auspices of the Engineering Council of South Africa as: - Registered Certificated Engineer or - Registered Engineering Technician.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A mechanical engineering technician should: - be an accurate and careful worker; - enjoy detailed work; - have a sense of responsibility; - have perseverance and resourcefulness; - be able to adapt effortlessly to changing circumstances and work situations; - work well without supervision.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Government departments - Provincial administrations - Municipalities - Research organisations - Aircraft and navigation companies - Transnet - Spoornet - SA Defence Force - Eskom - Iscor - Sasol - CSIR - Car manufacturers - Mines						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Director, Engineering Council of SA (ECSA), P.O. Box 691, Bruma, 2026. Tel: (011) 6079500. - The Chamber of Engineering Technology, P.O. Box 15236, Lyttleton. Tel: (012) 667181. - The SA Association of Consulting Engineers, The Executive Director SAACE, P.O. Box 68482, Bryanston, 2021. Tel: (011) 4632022 E-mail: general@saace.co.za Website: www.saace.co.za - Human Resource Director, Concor Holdings (Pty) Limited, P.O. Box 8259, Johannesburg, 2000. Tel: (011) 4952222. - The South African Institution of Mechanical Engineering, P.O. Box 93395, Yeoville, 2143. Tel: (011) 6481322.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like physical work

Engineer: Mechanical Engineering Technologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The mechanical engineering technologist fills the gap between the tasks performed by the engineer and those performed by the technician.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The mechanical engineering technologist is involved with the design, development, production, marketing, installation, maintenance and general research of machinery and mechanical equipment in almost every type of industry and technology. The mechanical engineering technologist usually specialises in one of the following fields: - Transportation: Aeronautical, marine and automotive engineering equipment, turbines and engines. - Power generation: Machinery such as steam, water and gas turbines used for driving power generators. - Agriculture: Machinery such as special tractors, harvesters, crop collectors, threshing machines, milking machines and packing machines. - Mining: Mining pumping plants, ventilation fans, conveyor belts, drilling machines. - Environmental engineering: Creating the essential artificial environment man needs in order to work comfortably (ergonomics). - Air conditioning and refrigeration: Development in this field is essential for industrial processes and preserving food. - Manufacturing: Processes and equipment used in the industry. - Petrochemical industry: Machines such as compressors, pumps, boilers and material handling equipment. - Industrial engineering: Industrial and manufacturing processes such as production technology and quality control. - Biomedical engineering: Developing of machines and devices such as the heart-lung machine, the iron lung, the artificial kidney machine, realistic artificial limbs and organs such as heart valves. The work of a mechanical engineering technologist is mainly practical and involves planning, designing, modelling and testing of systems. You will assist the engineer in design and development by making sketches and rough layouts of proposed machinery and other equipment. The cost and practical value of designs is also analysed.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Aeronautical engineer - Agricultural engineer - Biomedical engineer - Electrical engineer - Industrial engineer - Mechanical engineer - Mining engineer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Computer Studies, Technical Drawing, Technika: Mechanical			

Entry to Work Place			
A person who has obtained a recognised BTech or MTech degree is eligible for registration as Engineering Technologist in Training. After gaining at least 3 years of appropriate practical experience a mechanical engineering technologist may register as a Professional Technologist (Engineering) under the auspices of the Engineering Council of South Africa. NOTE: ECSA is currently pursuing several exercises towards its goal of ensuring international competitiveness on both educational and professional level for all South African engineering practitioners.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A mechanical engineering technologist should: - have an aptitude and preference for experimenting, planning and research; - enjoy detailed work; - be creative and enjoy solving problems; - be meticulously accurate in calculations and drawings; - have practical, mathematical and mechanical aptitude; - be able to visualise objects in three dimensions; - work well with others			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Manufacturing industries - Government departments - Armscor - CSIR - Eskom - AEC - Mining companies - Consulting engineering firms - Universities and technikons						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Director, Engineering Council of SA (ECSA), P.O. Box 691, Bruma, 2026. Tel: (011) 6079500. - The Chamber of Engineering Technology, P.O. Box 15236, Lyttleton 0140.Tel: (012) 6671817. - The Institute of Professional Engineering Technologists, P.O. Box 1824, Randburg, 2125. (011) 7879706. - The SA Association of Consulting Engineers, The Executive Director SAACE, P.O. Box 68482, Bryanston, 2021. Tel: (011) 4632022 E-mail: general@saace.co.za Website: www.saace.co.za - Human Resources Director, Concor Holdings (Pty) Limited, P.O. Box 8259, Johannesburg, 2000. Tel: (011) 4952222. -The South African Institution of Mechanical Engineering, P.O. Box 93395, Yeoville, 2143. Tel: (011) 6481322.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable	Moderately stable	Not very stable			
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities	The growth of private companies (big and small)				
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”	My own performance and skills				

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like physical work

Engineer: Metallurgical Engineer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Metallurgy is the art of extracting metals from ore and forms an essential part of the mining effort. The metallurgical engineer is trained in the processes and methods for the reclamation and processing of ore and mineral resources.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The metallurgical engineer plays an important role in the development of metalliferous minerals. We use daily many products made from metal such as alarms, kettles, cars, etc. After the process of purification, the metallurgical engineer combines science, mathematical and engineering principles to extract various kinds of metal from the ore. The optimal correct metal for each application must be created. Apart from producing metal products the metallurgical engineer must also be able to determine the cause of defects in metals and prescribe possible solutions. Metallurgical engineering can be divided into two complimentary fields: - Extraction metallurgy or minerals processing. - Material engineering or physical metallurgy. For more information refer to the alphabetical list of occupations to find the job descriptions of: Extraction metallurgist, Materials scientist.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Chemist - Ecologist - Extraction metallurgist - Geochemist - Geologist - Geophysicist - Industrial engineer - Materials scientist - Metallurgical engineering technician - Meteorologist - Mineralogist - Mining engineer - Oceanographer - Physicist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			

Entry to Work Place			
REGISTRATION: A person who has obtained a recognised BSc(Eng) or BEng degree is eligible for registration as Engineer in Training. After gaining at least 3 years of appropriate practical experience a metallurgical engineer may register as a Professional Engineer under the auspices of the Engineering Council of South Africa. NOTE: ECSA is currently pursuing several exercises towards its goal of ensuring international competitiveness on both educational and professional level for all South African engineering practitioners.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A metallurgist should: - have mathematical and scientific ability; - have a thorough knowledge of scientific methods; - think analytically; - be creative; - communicate clearly; - have leadership ability; - have good judgement and common sense; - have initiative and enthusiasm; - get along well with others.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- ISCOR - MINTEK - CSIR - SABS - AEC - Armscor - Individual mining groups - Metal manufacturing industries - Iron and steel industry - Technikons and universities The metallurgical engineer with the necessary experience can act as independent consultant.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Director, SA Society for Professional Engineers (SPE), P.O. Box 78433, Sandton, 2146. Tel: (011) 7830765 / 8841445. - The Director, Engineering Council of SA (ECSA), P.O. Box 691, Bruma, 2026. Tel: (011) 6079500.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable	Moderately stable	Not very stable			
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities	The growth of private companies (big and small)				
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”	My own performance and skills				

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like physical work

Engineer: Metallurgical Engineering Technician			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The metallurgical engineering technician bridges the gap between the professional metallurgist and the artisan			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Your training will enable you to communicate with the graduate on a technical and theoretical level and guide the artisan on a practical level. The metallurgical engineering technician assists the professional metallurgist in the search for metals and alloys with improved, desired properties. You will also assist him in finding the most economic and practical ways of extracting metals from ores. Studying and testing the structure and properties of metals to determine grain structure, soundness, consistency and the physical properties and chemical content of various metal objects do this. The metallurgical engineering technician tests the accuracy of instruments, calculates necessary changes and must be sure that the finished work meets the quality standards. The work of the metallurgical engineering technician is visible in a wide range of products. Metals are used in the construction of aeroplanes, chemical plants, cars, etc.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Air-conditioning, heating and refrigeration technician - Aeronautical engineering technician - Chemical engineering technician - Extraction metallurgist - Laboratory technician - Geological technician - Geotechnician - Instrument technician (tests, installs and maintains instruments) - Materials scientist - Mechanical engineering technician - Nuclear engineering technician - Mining surveyor			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			

Entry to Work Place			
REGISTRATION: A person who has obtained the recognised qualifications is eligible for "In Training" registration: - Recognised Government Certificate of Competency: Certificated Engineer in Training After gaining between 2 to 4 years of appropriate practical experience a metallurgical engineering technician or technologist may register under the auspices of the Engineering Council of South Africa as: - Registered Certificated Engineer or - Registered Engineering Technician or - Professional Technologist (Engineering).			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A metallurgical engineering technician should: - enjoy detailed work; - be an accurate and careful worker; - work well with all kinds of people; - work well without supervision; - have a sense of responsibility, perseverance and resourcefulness; - have an aptitude for mathematics and science; - have good eyesight; - have finger dexterity.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- ISCOR - MINTEK - CSIR - SABS - AEC - Armscor - Individual mining groups - Metal manufacturing industries - Iron and steel industry						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Director, Engineering Council of SA (ECSA), P.O. Box 691, Bruma, 2026. Tel: (011) 6079500. - The Manager, Human Resources Division, Mintek, Private Bag X3015, Randburg, 2125. Tel: (011) 7094111. - The Chamber of Engineering Technology, P.O. Box 15236, Lyttleton, 0140. Tel: (012) 6671817.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like physical work

Engineer: Mining Engineer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A mining engineer is responsible for the effective, safe and profitable operation of mining undertakings.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will be both a mining expert and an engineer and will have a background in geology as well as civil, mechanical and electrical engineering since you must be prepared to supervise any phase of mining. The mining engineer: - is responsible for the effective managing of the mine - plans, designs, constructs and operates the facilities that are used to get solid materials out of the earth - is responsible for the economical and efficient operation of mines - takes mining safety and the safety of the workers seriously - works with geological and metallurgical engineers to locate and appraise new ore deposits - develops new equipment or processes for mining - tries to improve working conditions - conducts research on mining issues - works on problems related to protecting the environment. It is important to note that, although most of the mining engineer's time is spend in the office, you will also work on the site to see whether the instructions are followed as specified.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Chemical engineer - Civil engineer - Coal technologist - Extraction metallurgist - Foundry technician - Geologist - Materials scientist - Mechanical engineer - Metallurgical engineer - Nuclear power engineer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Computer Studies, Technical Drawing, Geography, Languages NOTE: The Engineering Faculties of some Universities offer a support program to help students to become self sufficient and capable to complete the very demanding engineering course. The program is aimed at students from communities which lack proper education facilities. Only students with matric exemption with a minimum of a D- symbol (Higher Grade) will be considered.			

Entry to Work Place			
REGISTRATION: A person who has obtained a recognised BSc(Eng) or BEng degree is eligible for registration as Engineer in Training. After gaining at least 3 years of appropriate practical experience a mining engineer may register as a Professional Engineer under the auspices of the Engineering Council of South Africa. FURTHER TRAINING: Certificate of Competence: The mining engineer must have a few years underground practical experience to write the certificate examinations. A candidate who passes this examination can apply for a position as mining manager. NOTE: ECSA is currently pursuing several exercises towards its goal of ensuring international competitiveness on both educational and professional level for all South African engineering practitioners.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A mining engineer should: - be able to visualise objects in three dimensions; - have good health and stamina; - have mathematical and scientific ability; - be curious; - have creativity and initiative; - be responsible; - have self-confidence; - have organisational skills; - command respect; - maintain a cool head and take charge of a situation; - have speech and writing skills.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Mining companies - Mining equipment manufacturers and suppliers - Technikons and universities - Private consultants - Government mining departments as inspectors The mining engineer can work as an independent consultant for mines.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Head, Training, JCI Group Training Centre, P.O. Box 976, Randfontein, 1760. Tel: (011) 4112345. - The Director, Society for Professional Engineers (SPE), P.O. Box 78433, Sandton, 2146. Tel: (011) 7830765 / 8841445. - The Director, Engineering Council of SA (ECSA), P.O. Box 691, Bruma, 2026. Tel: (011) 6079500						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable	
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like physical work

Engineering Geologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
As an engineering geologist you will apply your knowledge of geological principles to the planning, design, construction, operation and safety of civil engineering projects.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The engineering geologist: - examines the types and geological structures of soils at construction sites - ensures that large structures such as high buildings, dams, roads or new townships are designed to suit the soil conditions or strength of the rock - oversees the firm and safe construction of the foundations in the most cost-effective way - may also examine the materials used in the construction of roads. An engineering geologist works closely with civil engineers.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Building supervisor - Cartographer - Civil engineer - Civil engineering technologist - Geohydrologist - Geophysicist - Land surveyor - Town and regional planner			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Geography			
Entry to Work Place			
Applicable qualification			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

An engineering geologist should: - have scientific and mathematical aptitude; - have above-average intelligence; - be dedicated to his work; - have good observation skills; - work independently and as part of a team; - be adaptable; - be willing to work outdoors in all weather conditions.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Civil engineering companies - Government departments - Municipalities - Large institutions concerned with civil engineering projects				
An engineering geologist can also work for consulting companies or, once sufficiently experienced, start up his own company as a consultant.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Secretary, Geological Society of South Africa, P.O. Box 61809, Marshalltown, 2109. Tel/Fax: (011) 4923370 Website: www.gssa.co.za - The Chief Director, Council of Geoscience, Private Bag X112, Pretoria 0001. Tel: (012) 8411911.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like physical work

Engraver			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The engraver decorates metal or glass using hand or machine tools to cut designs and lettering.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Special tools are needed to hand engrave, which is highly skilled and needs artistic ability for original designs. A machine is used to cut lettering and also for decorating items by copying patterns. Objects that need to be decorated may be of precious metal, plain or crystal glass and include guns, trophies, trays, jewellery, mirrors, plates and bowls. Some engravers produce their own designs.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Graphic artist - Jeweller and goldsmith - Painter and decorator			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
You need at least Grade 9.			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An engraver should: - have the ability to design; - work carefully and accurate; - be able to give attention to detail; - good concentration; - have dexterity and a steady hand for engraving.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people

Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Large workshops and studios - Factories - Self-employed and free-lance work						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- South African Jewellery Council, P.O. Box 2502, Rivonia, 2128. Tel: (011) 3341930.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific fields	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like physical work

Entomologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Entomology is the scientific study of insects.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The entomologist may do research work or can be employed as an extension officer and consultant. As a researcher an entomologist works in a variety of fields: - conducts detailed studies of insects and their behaviour - taxonomy, which entails the classification and documentation of insect fauna - the use of beneficial insects - biological control of harmful insects - integrated pest management - veterinary and medical entomology. As extension officer and consultant the entomologist gives advice and technical assistance on the above-mentioned subjects to a wide variety of people.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Animal scientist - Biochemist - Ecologist - Forester - Herpetologist - Ichthyologist - Marine biologist - Microbiologist - Oceanographer - Zoologist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: BSc degree: Major subjects include Zoology and Entomology in combination with one of the following: Botany, Chemistry, Physiology, Microbiology, Mathematics, Plant Pathology, Genetics. BSc (Agric) degree with Entomology as a major in combination with Horticulture and Plant Production. Post-graduate study: A BSc Honours degree is recommended.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
An entomologist should: - love nature; - have an interest in insects; - have an aptitude for mathematical and biological subjects; - have perseverance; - be willing to perform repetitive tasks.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- CSIR - Universities - Museums - Research institutes - Department of Agriculture - Department of Health - Nature Conservation Boards - SA Institute for Medical Research - SA Bureau of Standards - Companies that manufacture pesticides				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I have a special interest in insects	I like physical work

Environmental Health Officer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Many factors have an effect on the health of communities. Working as an environmental health officer can be an exciting and varied career and you can apply your basic training to many different fields of interest.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The environmental health officer: - inspects sanitation and drinking water in rural areas to prevent the spread of diseases such as cholera and typhoid - issues the necessary warnings and puts controls in place in the case of malaria and rabies - monitors pollution - inspects restaurants, supermarkets and food manufacturers to ensure that standards of hygiene in the storage, packaging and serving of foodstuffs are maintained and that foods for retail are not labelled in a misleading fashion - is concerned with a healthy working environment and inspects industries for problems such as asbestos and other dusts, heat or cold stress, noise, chemicals and high and low pressure in the case of divers and pilots - is responsible for port control – controls entry from ships and aircraft to ensure that contagious diseases are not brought into the country.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Building inspector - Dietician - Food technologist - Game warden - Inspector of works - Medical laboratory technologist - Nature conservationist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Physical Science, Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Geography, Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
Applicable qualification			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An environmental health officer should: - have a medical and biological aptitude; - be interested in the health and well-being of communities; - have initiative; - be responsible and honest; - have integrity; - have good communication skills and tact.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Regional services councils - Departments of Health - Department of Labour - Department of Agriculture - Large food manufacturers - Industries - Mines - Hotel groups				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like physical work

Estate Agent			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
An estate agent shows and sells all types of immovable property such as houses, farms, factories, offices and workshops			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The estate agent makes a list of properties for sale by following leads obtained from newspaper advertisements and personal contacts. Once a property is listed, you must become familiar with the property so that you can show it to potential buyers. The estate agent interviews potential buyers to determine their needs. Once a buyer has decided on buying a certain property the agent negotiates a price and terms acceptable to buyer and seller. You will also help to arrange a mortgage or other method of payment with a bank, building society or the seller. You will follow-up to ensure that the transaction runs smoothly. Once the transaction is complete, you will receive your commission.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Marketing manager - Salesperson - Sales representative			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No academic standard is prescribed, a Senior Certificate but preferably a higher qualification, would provide a good background. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Languages, Economics, Business Economics, Accounting			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: In-service training is offered by most larger estate agencies. ADDITIONAL TRAINING: The following organisations offer training: Institute of Estate Agents of South Africa, The National Property Academy. Comprehensive Property Services (CPS) provide computer training for those in the property industry. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: All estate agents must be registered with the Estate Agents Board.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

An estate agent should: - have a flair for business; - be enthusiastic, persuasive and persistent; - be disciplined and motivated; - get along well with people and have a sound knowledge of human nature; - have a pleasant personality; - be tactful, patient and honest; - be in good health and have a neat, well-groomed appearance; - have a good memory; - have a knowledge of the community in which they work; - be able to handle disappointment (reward lies in the success of the transaction with registration).				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Real estate agencies - Property developers - Self-employed (own enterprises)				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Director, The Institute of Realtors of SA, P.O. Box 147, Hatfield, 0028. Tel: (012) 3624724.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like physical work

Events Organiser			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The events organiser plans, sets up and organises events such as conferences/exhibitions for firms, institutions and professional organisations.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You may organise public events such as agricultural/horticultural shows, antique and toy fairs, motor, caravan and boat shows etc. You may also organise specific events such as company days, which may include team-building activities. This may involve outdoor challenges in an unfamiliar terrain such as orienteering or adventure trips. The events organiser selects and books a suitable venue, sends out information and reserves accommodation for participants. You will be responsible for the catering, reception facilities and specialist equipment for each event. For example, a conference may require microphones, photocopying-, video- and computer facilities. You may also have to arrange speakers, media coverage and transport. The events organiser checks all details and liaises with venue staff to ensure that the event runs smoothly. You will supervise the health and safety requirements of each event and ensure that visitors can leave the event quickly and safely if necessary.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Art exhibition organiser - Marketing manager			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Economics, Accounting			
Entry to Work Place			
Experience and proven track record			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

An events organiser should: - be a good organiser; - be able to communicate well; - be able to plan and manage; - be able to give attention to detail; - be good at working to schedule; - be able to work within a budget; - work well with all kinds of people; - enjoy working as part of a team; - have supervisory ability.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Self-employed and free-lance work				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Director, Institute for Marketing Management, P.O. Box 91820, Auckland Park, 2006.Tel: (011) 4821419 Fax: (011) 7263639 E-mail: imm@imm.co.za Website: www.imm.co.za - The Director, SA Institute of Management, P.O. Box 31828, Braamfontein, 2017. Tel: (011) 8365301. - SA Marketing Research Association, P.O. Box 781454, Sandton, 2146. Tel: (011) 8864049.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like physical work

Explosives Technologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The explosives technologist is the person who manufactures, examines and tests commercial and military explosives.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You may, for example, have the responsibility for the demolition of a building, using explosives. The explosives technologist in the manufacturing industry is responsible for the planning of production plants, processes and analytical methods for the manufacture of explosives. You will prepare a scale model of the envisaged plant, plan it in the finest detail and specify processes. In the laboratory routine analytical processes and development take place. Raw material is first analysed, then the technologist ensures that production goes according to plan and final products measure up to expectations. Research is done to develop new techniques, processes and products. If these are accepted, the technologist draws up specifications for their implementation.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Chemical engineer - Electronics engineer - Geologist - Mining engineer - Nuclear physicist - Physicist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate for a diploma course. Grade 10 Certificate for a certificate course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
A Certificate in Surface Blasting Technology is also an option. This course enables the student to obtain an official blasting licence to enable him to conduct blasting operations in the civil industry.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An explosives technologist should: - be meticulously accurate; - be scientifically and practically inclined; - take responsibilities; - have integrity; - be conscientious.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Armscor - Denel - Commercial undertakings making use of explosives - Mining companies - SA National Defence Force - SA Police - NAVY - Engineering companies				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like physical work

Extraction Metallurgist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Metallurgy combines the sciences of chemistry, physics and mathematics with basic engineering principles, so as to concentrate, extract, refine and manufacture metals. The primary function of an extraction metallurgist is to extract valuable metals from the ores in which they are deposited.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Often only a tiny amount of the precious metal is deposited in the ore. The extraction metallurgist is expected to remove all of the metal in an efficient and economical way. You will select an extraction process according to the structures and properties of the metals.			
The work of an extraction metallurgist entails: - Ore preparation where the extraction and separation processes are based on the chemical and physical properties of the material such as density, size, magnetic properties, etc. - Pyrometallurgy, which makes use of heating and smelting of materials in order to perform extractions. - Hydrometallurgy whereby metals are extracted in solution. The extraction metallurgist constantly investigates methods of improving metallurgical extraction processes.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Assayer and sampler - Engineering geologist - Metallurgical engineer - Metallurgical engineering technician - Mineralogist - Mine surveyor - Mining engineer - Technical sales representative in the metal industry			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
Applicable qualification			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

An extraction metallurgist should: - have mathematical and scientific aptitude; - think logically; - be interested in science and technology; - be motivated; - be able to solve problems.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- ISCOR - MINTEK - CSIR - SABS - AEC - Armscor - Individual mining groups - Metal manufacturing industries - Iron and steel industry - Research institutes The extraction metallurgist with the necessary experience can act as independent consultant.				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Facilities Manager			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The facilities manager keeps buildings and their services running effectively and maintains a safe and efficient environment.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Your duties will vary. It can include the development of an organisation's property strategy, ensuring that buildings are properly maintained. You will advise on health and safety issues, energy efficiency and the best use of space. You will control budgets, spending and keep accounts. You may be responsible for purchasing, selling or renting property for the organisation, or advising on relocation to another area. Increasingly, many organisations are leaving the running of facilities and related services, to a specialist facilities management company. You may therefore be involved in tendering to run facilities for public or private organisations.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Building contractor - Building surveyor - Construction quantity surveyor - Estate agent - Quantity surveyor - Town and regional planner - Value			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Accounting, Economics, Business Economics			
Entry to Work Place			
Experience			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A facilities manager should: - have business sense; - have an aptitude for figures; - be reliable and responsible; - understand legal technicalities; - be able to negotiate; - be a good communicator			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Real estate agencies - Property developers - Self-employed - Building contractors - Quantity surveyors - Government departments - Financial and insurance institutions				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- CETA: Construction Education and Training Authority 2nd Floor, Unit 5, Momentum Business Park, Main Road, Midrand, 1685. www.ceta.org.za Tel: (011) 2655900 Fax: (011)8053093. - The Director, The Association of South African Quantity Surveyors, P.O. Box 3527, Halfway House, 1685. Tel: (011) 3154140/7811860 Fax: (011) 3153785 E-mail: asaqs@cis.co.za				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Family Planning and Community Worker			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The Department of Health, municipalities and some private organisations employ people to train community workers to lecture and provide information on family planning.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The family planning and community worker is given a thorough grounding in the theory of family planning as well as practical training in the conveying of the subject. The worker is managed by regional planners and organisers, who help develop training strategies and new schemes. These planners are usually qualified health or social workers.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Ambulance and emergency care worker - Community development worker - Nurse - Nursing auxiliary - Social worker			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 although a Senior Certificate is recommended. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: The family planning and community worker receives in-service training to effectively perform the duties required.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A family planning community worker should: - be fluent in the language of the community being served; - have a desire to help people to improve their living standards; - have tact; - be mature; - respect different cultures; - have good communication and persuasive skills; - have good teaching and organisational skills.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People						
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with						
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people			
Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Department of Health - Municipalities - Private organisations						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Farm Foreman/Manager			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The farm foreman/manager is responsible for the general maintenance and management of the farm.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will plan, organise and supervise the activities on the farm.			
The nature of the work differs according to the type of farming. On a crop farm the foreman/manager supervises the planting, fertilising, spraying, cultivating and harvesting procedures of crops. On a livestock farm the manger supervises the care of animals and the control of illnesses.			
The farm foreman/manager is also responsible for the maintenance of tractors and other farming implements.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Farmer - Farm worker - Fish and game warden - Forester - Hunter			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No minimum qualifications are required but functional literacy is necessary. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Agricultural Science, Animal/Field Husbandry, Farm Mechanics			
Entry to Work Place			
COLLEGE: Agricultural and correspondence colleges offer courses which cover the most important branches of farming in the country and emphasis is placed on the agricultural situation prevalent in the area served by the specific college. IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Under the supervision of a senior farm foreman/manager or farmer/landowner.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A farm foreman/manager should: - enjoy working outdoors; - like to work with plants and/or animals; - be practical; - have mechanical insight; - have organisational ability; - have good health and physical strength and stamina; - be responsible and have self-discipline.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Large farming corporations - Owners of large farms - Department of Agriculture - Department of Health - Department of Land Affairs				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Farm Worker			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The nature of the work differs according to the type of farming.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The farm worker can be responsible for: - ploughing, planting, cultivation, pruning, irrigation, fertilisation and spraying of crops - caring, marking and dipping of animals - processing of meat, dairy products and wool - maintenance of tractors and other farming implements - construction and maintenance of farm buildings and fences. The farm worker is often expected to work after hours.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Farm foreman/manager - Fisherman - Gardener - Groundskeeper - Poultry worker			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No minimum qualifications are required. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Agricultural Science, Animal/Field Husbandry, Farm Mechanics			
Entry to Work Place			
COLLEGE: Agricultural colleges offer basic courses which cover the following three categories: - Agricultural and horticultural training. - Mechanical and building training. - Business and informal training. IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Under the supervision of a farm foreman/manager or farmer.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A farm worker should: - enjoy working outdoors; - like to work with plants and/or animals; - be practical; - have good health and physical strength and stamina; - be responsible and have self-discipline.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Farm owners - Tenant farmers				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Farmer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The farmer combines agricultural and business methods in operating a small or large farm. Your objective will be to run the farm professionally and to make sure that it is both productive and profitable.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The nature of the work differs according to the type of farming. The topography, climate and vegetation of an area determine the type of farming practised. On a small farm the farmer may perform the actual labour and also plan and direct the farming operations. With crop farming the farmer performs a wide range of duties, such as determining land use, planting, fertilising, spraying, cultivating, harvesting and marketing. On a livestock farm the farmer takes care of animals. The correct breeding or incubation programme as well as feeding programme should be followed. Pastures should be planned and controlled in such a way that enough grazing will be available for the animals. Animals must also be vaccinated against illnesses. Wool, meat and dairy products must be processed and marketed. The farmer evaluates existing practices as well as suggestions for improvement. Financial records are maintained, supplies are bought, labour requirements are determined and workers are hired and supervised.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Agricultural engineer - Agricultural extension officer - Agricultural development technician - Agricultural inspector - Farm foreman/manager - Fish and game warden - Flower farmer - Forester - Hunter			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science (degree course) RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology, Geography, Accounting, Agricultural Science, Animal/Field Husbandry, Farm Mechanics			
Entry to Work Place			
It is becoming increasingly important for farmers to receive formal training. COLLEGE: Agricultural colleges offer diploma courses which cover the most important branches of farming in the country and emphasis is placed on the agricultural situation prevalent in the area served by the specific college.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
A farmer should: - enjoy working outdoors; - like to work with plants and/or animals; - have perseverance; - have organisational ability; - have good health and average physical strength, stamina and agility; - be responsible and have self-discipline.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Own farm - Large farming corporations - Owners of large farms - Department of Agriculture - Department of Health - Department of Land Affairs - Universities, technikons and agricultural colleges				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- SA Board of Education and Training in Agriculture (SABETA), Private Bag X680, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3185119.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”				
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Fashion Artist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The fashion artist is a commercial artist who creates clothing advertisements for newspapers, magazines and television spots.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The fashion artist illustrates brochures, pamphlets and catalogues. You will sketch the new fashions shown in photographs or worn by mannequins or live models in such a way as to attract the attention of readers or viewers and stimulate their interest in purchasing the garment. The fashion artist must pay special attention to small details that may easily be overlooked, since these are the very things that may make the garment more attractive to the buying public. Since you are constantly striving to see fashion in original and interesting ways you will often work with advertising professionals to develop new promotional approaches.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Animator - Art teacher - Book illustrator - Cartoonist - Choreographer - Clothing designer - Colour consultant - Commercial artist - Costume designer - Exhibition designer - Graphic designer - Industrial designer - Interior designer - Lithographic artist - Scenery designer - Textile designer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Art, History			
Entry to Work Place			
Experience			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A fashion artist should: - have artistic ability; - show good taste; - have a vivid imagination; - works well under pressure; - be able to visualise ideas on paper; - be adaptable; - have ambition and persevere; - show good business sense; - have a well-developed sense of responsibility; - have good vision; - have a good sense of colour; - have an eye for small detail.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Retail stores - Clothing manufacturers and wholesalers - Advertising agencies - Mail order houses - Department stores - Speciality clothing shops				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Fence Erector			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The fence erector puts up different types of fences wherever they are required such as around houses, schools, colleges and universities, sports grounds, factories, fields, prisons, airports, roads and motorways, forests and parkland.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You may specialise in one or more types of fencing or otherwise you will need to be experienced in many different constructions such as light and high security fencing or panel and domestic fencing, stock fencing or vehicle and motorway safety fencing. You will dig holes to the correct depth and erect concrete, timber or metal posts. You will then make sure the posts are straight and fill the holes, often with concrete. You will fix fences using bolts, plastic, wire, rail or chain. You will hang gates in fences. The fence erector uses a number of different tools and you may have to use a mechanical digger. You will furthermore need to be aware of the environment and current planning regulations including public pathways and tree preservation orders, as well as health and safety regulations.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Building constructor - Carpenter - Farm worker - Forest worker - Welder			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. Grade 10 Certificate or N1 is recommended. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Trade Theory			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A fence erector should: - be strong; - be practical; - be able to work both on his own and in a team; - be able to perform accurate work; - be able to visualise a finished project.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Building or general contractors - Businesses that do their own construction and alterations - Self-employed The fence erector with the necessary experience can practise his trade on a private basis or start his own business.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- CETA: Construction Education and Training Authority 2nd Floor, Unit 5, Momentum Business Park, Main Road, Midrand, 1685. Website: www.ceta.org.za Tel: (011) 2655900 Fax: (011) 8053093.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Fibreglass Worker/Laminator			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The fibreglass worker/laminator manufactures articles from fibreglass mixed with resin. Sectional buildings, bathroom units, tanks, pipes, canopies and bodies for vehicles and swimming pools are manufactured by the fibreglass worker.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Most of these products are made of fibreglass because it offers a high resistance to rust and corrosion. The fibreglass worker: - manufactures forms, models or moulds - treats the form or mould with a releasing agent to prevent the product from sticking - applies successive layers of polyester resin with a brush or spray-gun until the required thickness is obtained - allows the product to dry and cure - releases the product from the mould - sandpapers, washes and polishes it where necessary. The fibreglass worker also manufactures and fits wooden and metal beams for reinforcing cabins for pleasure craft and boats. As a fibreglass worker you must take special care to protect yourself from the fibreglass and resin which are difficult to remove from skin and clothing. You must wear gloves, an apron and a facemask at all times. The facemask also protects your lungs from the fibreglass particles which can be damaging to your health.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Automotive body builder - Carpenter - Instrument maker - Joiner - Pattern-maker - Plastics technologist - Scientific glass blower - Trimmer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific requirements. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: The candidate learns his trade on the job. Course is usually 3 to 6 months.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A fibreglass worker should: - have manual dexterity; - be healthy; - have good eye-hand co-ordination; - have good form perception; - be able to read plans and make calculations; - have a certain amount of technical ability; - work with his hands and with different materials.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Private manufacturing industries where boats, sectional buildings, swimming pools and other products are manufactured - SA Transport Services				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Head, The Plastics Federation of South Africa, Private Bag X68, Halfway House, 1685. Tel: (011) 3144021.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Film and Video Producer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The film and video producer plans and co-ordinates the practical organisational aspects of a film or video.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The film and video producer: - sets up auditions for actors and controls the securing of costumes, props and other equipment - co-ordinates the sound, scenes, music, camera work, timing and modifications to the script - instructs the actors and crew regarding the time-table and rehearsals and sees that the production runs to schedule - ensures that the production does not run over budget - negotiates staff contracts, authorises the payment of salaries and arranges publicity for the production. Essentially the film and video producer frees the director to concentrate on the artistic aspects of the film (the two occupations are complementary).			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Advertising copy-writer - Art editor and critic - Journalist - Playwright - Script-writer - Television producer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for degree courses. Senior Certificate for diploma courses. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Art, Languages			
Entry to Work Place			
Experience, applicable qualification and proven track record.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A film and video producer should: - have excellent organisational and communication skills; - display initiative and creative flair in recommending ways to keep within budget and still produce a film of high quality; - have stamina to withstand high pressure and a long working day.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Television - Private film companies				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Film, Radio and Television Researcher			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The film, radio and television researcher researches information and checks facts and figures for the production team in TV, film or radio programmes.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will do preparatory reading, conduct preliminary fact-finding interviews and prepare detailed background material for the scriptwriter. You may have to find and organise suitable programme guests, discussions, studio debates and phone-ins. You will have to write brief notes and sometimes scripts for presenters. Some researchers specialise, e.g. in documentaries or producing questions for quiz shows. Very occasionally, a researcher may be employed by a large permanent theatre organisation.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Art editor and critic - Journalist - Script-writer - Television producer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for degree courses. Senior Certificate for diploma courses. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Languages			
Entry to Work Place			
Applicable qualifications.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A film, radio and television researcher should: - have an investigating ability; - be self motivated; - enthusiastic; - be able to work both on his own and in a team; - be able to read quickly.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People						
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with						
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people			
Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Private film companies - Private video companies - Television						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- Naspers, P.O. Box 2271, Cape Town, 8000. Tel: (021) 4062121.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Financial and Investment Manager			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A financial manager is responsible for managing and controlling the financial matters of a company.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
In large corporations you will oversee the functions of financial employees appointed to take care of specific aspects of the financial division, but in smaller companies you will be responsible for performing all the tasks yourself. The duties of a financial manager include: - regular evaluation of the company's performance against budgets and targets - drawing up budgets - submitting the company's tax returns - recording, analysing and interpreting financial information relating to the company - regularly updating senior management and reporting financial problems immediately so that suitable strategies can be devised to avoid disaster. The investment manager is responsible for finding the best possible way of investing the company's money and other such assets. These could be shares in the stock market, property, artwork or some other type of investment. A great deal of administrative work is involved, and in a large corporation it will be the responsibility of a company secretary.. The duties of the financial and investment manager are so closely linked that the tasks are normally combined in smaller companies.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Accountant - Actuary - Asset manager - Auditor - Budget officer - Chartered accountant - Insurance consultant - Pension consultant - Portfolio manager - Real-estate advisor - Stockbroker			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a university course. Senior Certificate for the technikon and private-college courses. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Accountancy RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Business Economics, Economics			

Entry to Work Place			
Larger companies will only appoint a chartered accountant in this position. The training requirement for this is: - BCom (Accounting) at any university in South Africa - 3 year full-time; - BCom Honours (Accounting) - 1 year full-time; - a certificate in theory of accountancy (CTA) - a CTA is equal to an Honours degree and means an additional year of study; - enter into articles of clerkship for 3 years with a firm of accountants in public practice; - write the final examination set by the Public Accountants and Auditors Board - this is compulsory for all chartered accountants; - pass the Final Qualifying Examination (FQE) set by the Public Accountants and Auditors Board and serve the period of articles; - apply to the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants for membership.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A financial and investment manager should: - have an aptitude for Mathematics and Accountancy; - be accurate; - have an eye for numerical detail; - act carefully (weigh up alternatives); - take good care of his employer's money and assets and ensure that they are optimally utilised; - possess the necessary integrity and maturity for such a responsibility.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
This position is usually considered to be the 'engine room' of any company, therefore promotional prospects in this line of work are good and many financial and investment managers rise to senior management positions and directorships. - Medium- to large-sized companies						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- SA Institute of Chartered Accountants, P.O. Box 59875, Kengray, Johannesburg, 2100. Tel: (011) 6216600. - The Operations Manager, Public Accounts' and Auditors' Board, P.O. Box 751595, Gardenvue, 2047. Tel: (011) 6228533. - The Director, Chartered Institute of Management Accountants, SA Division, P.O. Box 2659, Randburg, 2125. Tel: (011) 7896376.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable	Moderately stable	Not very stable			
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities	The growth of private companies (big and small)				
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”	My own performance and skills				

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with figures	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Fireman			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The fireman protects life and property from fire and attempts to prevent the outbreak of fires. You will also provide assistance in the event of a disaster such as an earthquake, train derailment, vehicle accident, flood and so forth.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Procedures for extinguishing fires or for handling disasters such as vehicle accidents are mostly planned and practised beforehand. However, upon arrival at the scene it remains necessary to decide upon suitable techniques, for instance whether to use water hoses or chemicals to extinguish a fire. A fireman also carries out routine tasks such as cleaning fire engines, polishing equipment and working in the radio room. You will have to give lectures, demonstrations and practical training sessions. The prevention of fires is also an important part of the work. A fireman has to inspect buildings and approve fire-prevention devices. A fireman employed at an airport provides effective fire protection for aeroplanes and buildings and also performs specialised emergency and rescue services.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Ambulance and emergency care worker - Explosives expert - Inspector of works - Police officer - Security officer - Traffic officer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 Certificate but a Senior Certificate is preferred. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
SA FIRE SERVICE INSTITUTE: Various certificate courses which may be followed to increase a fireman's competency and improve his prospects for promotion. The training is theoretical as well as practical.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A fireman should: - be alert and dependable; - have good judgement and initiative; - be able to get along well with others and work as part of a team; - stay calm during emergencies; - be in good physical condition; - not suffer from claustrophobia; - not be afraid of heights; - have physical stamina and agility; - be emotional stable and mature; - have mechanical aptitude.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- City councils - Industrial fire services - Insurance companies that assess fire damage - Airports - Engineering firms that manufacture and install fire-fighting equipment - Forestry departments				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
-SA Emergency Services Institute, P.O. Box 613, Krugersdorp, 1740. Tel: (011) 6650672.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Fireworks Display Artist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Fire works display artists, also known as pyrotechnicians, give firework shows at functions, parties and special occasions.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
They need to ensure that they are conducting a safe show, as fireworks can be very dangerous. Firework display artists promote the sale and production of good quality fireworks. They combine education with science in order to give a spectacular show. Every year, fireworks display artists gather at the PGI (Pyrotechnics Guild International) where they share experiments, information, process and formulas. These meetings feature seminars, lectures, video representations and demonstrations. Commercial products used by firework display artists are time fuses, black powder, electric matches, roundshell castings, cardboard discs, cylinders and tubes. Firework display artists have various ranks: beginner, novice, intermediate, advanced and exhibition. Ground displays produce primary effects that begin on the ground, e.g. fountains, wheels, waterfalls, rockets, etc.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Explosives expert - Laser display artist - Entertainer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific requirements. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
In service training may be provided under the supervision of an experienced fireworks display artist. Safety awareness is a prerequisite.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A firework display artist should: - work accurately; - be responsible; - have a safety conscious. You need to be at least 16 years old.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
Most firework display artists are self employed.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Fish Farm Manager			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The fish farm manager is responsible for the running of one or more fish farms, usually salmon, trout, shellfish or ornamental fish for either food, sport, ornamental ponds, lakes or rivers.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will plan the work, supervise and train the staff. You will ensure that high standards of hygiene are maintained so that the fish are free from disease. You will furthermore be in charge of the development of the fish from hatching and spawning to harvesting. You will be responsible for the day-to-day administration of the farm and you will be involved in marketing and selling the fish. You may also perform general tasks such as feeding, checking and maintaining equipment and grading fish. You will order chemicals and feeding stocks and may be involved in research.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Aquaculture worker - Fish hatchery worker - Fishing guide - Fish-processing worker - Marine biologist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Accounting, Business Economics, Economics			
Entry to Work Place			
Experience and applicable qualifications			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A fish farm manager should: - have business sense; - observant; - be able to communicate well; - have the ability to market and sell; - be able to manage staff.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Commercial fishing companies - Fish farms				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Sea Fisheries Research Institute, Private Bag X2, Rogge Bay, Cape Town, 8012. Tel: (021) 4023911.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Fish Farm Worker			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The fish farm worker works on a fish farm, where fish are bred to be sold as food, sport or for ornamental ponds and lakes.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will keep the tanks clean and make sure that leaves and weeds do not get into the water. Some fish, such as salmon, are taken from fresh water tanks and put in cages or pens in the sea. The fish farm worker sometimes drains the tanks and hoses them down making sure that it does not cause pollution. You will do any repairs, such as plumbing and woodwork. You will watch for signs of disease in the fish and maintain safe and healthy conditions. You will check that the water is the right temperature.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Aquaculture worker - Fish hatchery worker - Fishing guide - Fish-processing worker			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific requirements. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A fish farm worker should: - be practical; - be good at following instructions; - be physically fit; - be hard working.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People						
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with						
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people			
Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Commercial fishing companies - Fish farms						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Sea Fisheries Research Institute, Private Bag X2, Rogge Bay, Cape Town, 8012. Tel: (021) 4023911.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Fisherman			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The fisherman on a commercial fishing vessel or trawler usually operates as part of a crew that catches fish with different types of nets and prepares and processes the fish for sale.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Some of the duties that a fisherman can be expected to perform include: - placing the net in the water and anchoring it - hauling the net in by means of mechanical winches and dumping the catch on board - sorting, cleaning and preparing the fish for processing - repairing fishing nets and gear - observing instruments to sight schools of fish - watch duty - cleaning the vessel. The fisherman who works in the sport-fishing industry specialises in line fishing. Here you will work on vessels which are chartered by tourists and holiday-makers for fishing trips ranging from a few hours to a few days. This fisherman assists the people who have chartered the vessel in: - locating game fish - baiting hooks - hauling fish - cleaning, eviscerating and storing fish - navigating - cleaning the vessel.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Aquaculture worker - Fish hatchery worker - Fishing guide - Fishing-tackle salesperson - Fish-processing worker - Marine biologist - Oceanographer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific requirements. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: The fisherman is trained on the job to effectively perform his duties.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A fisherman should: - be in good health; - have physical strength; - have co-ordination and mechanical aptitude for operating and repairing fishing equipment; - have perseverance to work long hours at sea; - tolerate being away from his family for long periods; - be able to work as part of a team; - withstand cramped conditions for long periods; - be flexible to assume any crew member's duties at a moment's notice.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Commercial fishing companies - Charter companies Fishing offers good entrepreneurial possibilities. The fisherman with the necessary capital for a vessel and equipment, can open up his own commercial-fishing company or charter company. One of the draw-backs of this industry is that the work is seasonal. Many fishermen take on other work in the low season, such as working in fish-processing plants or fishing-tackle retailers.				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Fitness and Health Consultant			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The fitness and health consultant assesses the physical health and fitness levels of his clients and, on the basis of this assessment, offers advice on lifestyle changes to improve fitness and general health and well-being.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
In the initial evaluation, the fitness and health consultant will conduct physical tests such as the measurement of the pulse, heart rate and weight. You will also evaluate the client's general state of well-being by inquiring into such matters as stress, eating habits, illnesses and physical activity. You will then recommend a lifestyle plan for the client which will address aspects such as diet, an exercise programme and stress management.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Aerobics instructor - Coach - Teacher - Personal trainer - Masseur - Sport advancement officer - Sport manager - Sportsman (professional) - Team manager (professional)			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
A Senior Certificate or a Grade 10 Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None PLEASE NOTE: Entry requirements differ from one course to another, so check the requirements of the courses in which you are interested.			
Entry to Work Place			
Applicable qualification and/or experience.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A fitness and health consultant should: - have a fit and healthy appearance; - have self-confidence; - have good communication skills; - be a likeable person; - have empathy and patience; - be professional; - have enthusiasm and be able to motivate people.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Universities - Private colleges - Training departments of large corporations - Non-governmental organisations - Institutions specifically established for adult education - Dance studios - Health clubs - Job-training centres - Community organisations - Trade unions - Religious organisations				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- SA Trimgym Aerobics and Fitness Federation, P.O. Box 1438, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3420681.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Fitter and Turner			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A fitter and turner manufactures, constructs, assembles and fits components for machinery, vehicles, installations and other apparatus or articles.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The fitter and turner: - selects and marks off the material required according to exact measurements on blueprints, drawings or a model - shapes the rough piece of metal into its final form with power-operated tools such as lathes, milling, drilling and planning machines - fits the parts to complete the machine or article required - inspects and tests the final assembly for true fit. The fitter and turner is a highly skilled craftsman whose trade is essential to most industries.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Aircraft assembler - Aircraft engine fitter - Aircraft instrument mechanic - Airframe fitter - Armature winder - Automotive machinist - Motor Mechanic			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. Some employers prefer higher qualifications. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Trade Theory, Mathematics, Metalwork, Technical Drawing			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a fitter and turner you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. - Theoretical training: At a technical(FET) college or a correspondence course at Technisa up to N6 level. - Practical training: At an accredited training centre. - In-service training: Under supervision of a qualified tradesman. - Duration of course: 4 years but it can be completed in a shorter period provided that the candidate has higher educational qualifications. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a fitter and turner you must be at least 16 years old. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A fitter and turner should: - be meticulously accurate; - enjoy working with his hands; - be practical; - have mathematical aptitude; - be patient and even-tempered when setting up a machine and watching the machine while the turning is in progress; - concentrate under noisy working conditions; - be responsible; - be able to read three-dimensional drawings.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Fitting and turning contractors engaged in manufacturing, construction or maintenance and repair - Large engineering works - Large industrial plants - Factories - Iron and steel plants - Shipyards - Government departments - Transnet - Mines - Garages - Carbonated Soft-drink Industry						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Metal and Engineering Industries Education and Training Board, P.O. Box 61826, Marshalltown, 2107. Tel: (011) 4921533. - The Liaison Officer, SEIFSA, P.O. Box 1338, Johannesburg, 2000. Tel: (011) 8336033.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Flight Engineer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A flight engineer assists the pilot and co-pilot on large aircraft by monitoring and operating many of the instruments and systems and watching for other aircraft.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will carry out minor repairs and adjustments before take-off, while the aircraft is in flight and after landing to ensure the constant safety of the aircraft. Before take-off the flight engineer carries out safety checks against a pre-flight check list. These checks include: - inspecting for fuel or oil leaks - checking for electrical, hydraulic or pressurisation system malfunctions - verifying that passengers, freight and fuel do not exceed the weight limitations, and that the weight is evenly distributed. While the aircraft is in flight the flight engineer needs to focus on the following tasks: - monitoring fuel gauges and calculating the rate of fuel consumption - keeping a log of fuel consumption and engine performance - monitoring aircraft speed - maintaining cabin temperature - carrying out minor repairs - taking emergency measures in the case of equipment failure - logging repairs that were not corrected during flight and reporting these to the ground crew on landing.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Aeronautical engineer - Aircraft avionician - Aircraft radar- and radiotrician - Aircraft mechanic - Air-traffic controller - Cabin attendant - Navigator			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 Certificate. Senior Certificate is recommended. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Geography			

Entry to Work Place			
SOUTH AFRICAN AIRWAYS (SAA): Practical and theoretical training at Johannesburg International Airport. The programme proceeds as follows: - Medical flight test. - Examination set by Civil Aviation Authority on air navigation regulations and general knowledge of aeroplanes ("O" license). - The successful candidate starts a 6 week training programme as flight engineer on a specific aeroplane: The course covers technical aspects of the aeroplane, operational and emergency procedures and flight planning. - Serves a 1 year period with a restricted licence and accompaniment by a qualified flight engineer. - 40 hours of simulator training followed by a test. - Allowed to fly on certain routes and must complete 50 hours on each type of aeroplane. - Test followed by exemption of temporary licence. - Proficiency check every 6 months in the simulator and medical test every 12 months.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A flight engineer should: - have sound health; - be responsible; - be alert; - concentrate on his work; - work well in a team; - have a calm and clear mind especially in emergency situations.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Airports - Contract work (locally and overseas)						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable	Moderately stable	Not very stable			
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)			
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills			

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Floor/Studio Manager			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The floor/studio manager is responsible for coordinating activity on a studio floor for TV/video productions.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
A similar job in radio is known as a studio manager. You will set up the studio and liaise with the sound and camera crews to ensure satisfactory performance by carrying out necessary pre-recording checks. You will arrange the scenery and props and cue sound effects. You will mark the floor plans for the scenery and cue the actors. You will organise the actors, presenters, guests, musicians, etc. The floor/studio manager may also act as stage manager during rehearsals. If a studio audience is present, you will take responsibility for their safety and their participation in the programme. You may be involved in outside broadcasts.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Camera operator - Film sound operator - Marketing manager and researcher - Sound-mixer - Stage manager - Producer - Video tape operator			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Art			
Entry to Work Place			
Experience			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A floor/studio manager should: - be efficient; - be able to manage people; - be self confident; - be able to cope with emergencies; - be able to work well in a team; - have excellent organisational ability and communication skills.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Television - Private film or video companies				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- Naspers, P.O. Box 2271, Cape Town, 8000. Tel: (021) 4062121.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Florist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A florist creates floral and plant arrangements to meet customers' needs. You must know the names and lasting qualities of flowers and the growing needs of plants.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
A florist consults with individuals planning weddings, parties and special events. You will advise customers on the care of flowers and plants. You may work from an order which specifies exact colour, flower type and price, or you may be allowed to use your own discretion. Depending on the size of the shop, a florist may also sell items on hand, take and forward orders, carry out clerical and bookkeeping tasks and prepare accessories for the coming season. Some florists manage their own shops. A florist is also responsible for the delivery of flower arrangements or bouquets and must ensure that the delivery is made to the right customer at the right time.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Artist - Display artist - Gardener - Horticulturist - Interior designer - Plant wholesaler			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific requirements. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
TECHNICAL COLLEGES: Short informal or hobby courses are offered by most technical (FET) colleges. IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Most florists receive in-service training with their employers.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A florist should: - have manual dexterity; - have good colour vision; - be artistic and creative; - have patience; - have a knowledge of and a love for flowers; - be able to communicate well with people and get along easily with others.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Florist shops - Hotels or other institutions - Self-employed				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Food Consultant			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Food consultants are specialists on food and its preparation and have a good knowledge of nutrition, food science, food marketing and promotion. They are food experts orientated towards the consumer.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Duties may include: - Answer consumer queries about food. - Develop products and recipes for the food production industry. - Food styling and photography. - Television productions and demonstrations. - Write about the products for the media (magazines, newspapers, etc.).			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Consumer advisor - Marketing consultant - Journalist (food) - Caterer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course.			
Entry to Work Place			
Applicable qualifications or experience			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A food consultant should: - enjoy working with food; - be creative and innovative; - have an outgoing personality; - be eloquent; - be able to communicate and liaise with the public tactfully.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People						
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with						
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people			
Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Large food and appliance companies - Manufacturing industries - Retailers and distributors - The food media						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Food Scientist and Technologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A food scientist and technologist is responsible for applying the findings of research in food processing to the development and improvement of products.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The food scientist and technologist: - conducts research to solve problems in the food industry and to keep pace with new developments; - analyses samples to determine their physical, microbiological, chemical or spectro-graphical nature; - undertakes inspection at manufacturers to ensure that grading regulations and hygienic specifications are met; - analyses samples at various stages of processing to check quality; - determines whether raw foodstuffs are suitable for processing; - seeks methods to make products usable; - performs administrative work; - supervises laboratory assistants and food plant workers.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Agricultural chemist - Agricultural scientist - Biochemist - Chef - Dairy scientist - Dietician - Health inspector - Microbiologist - Mycologist - Poultry scientist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
Applicable qualification			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A food scientist and technologist should: - like to work with biological material, especially food products; - be accurate and methodical; - be responsible; - make independent decisions; - work well with others; - establish good relationships with people (due to essential teamwork).				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- CSIR - SABS - Research Institute for Fruit and Fruit Technology - Food processing factories for fruit and vegetables, cereals, meats, dairy products, vegetable oils - Government departments (as inspectors of food processing) - Marketing boards - Universities and technikons				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Secretary, SA Association of Food Science and Technology, P.O. Box 91182, Auckland Park, 2006. Tel: (011) 7262376 - The Head of Department, Biotechnology and Food Technology, Tswane University of Technology, Private Bag X680, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3186240.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Food Service Manager			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The primary function of a food service manager is to manage the process of serving food to a large number of people.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will motivate a large team of workers to work quickly and efficiently to produce food that is tasty, attractively served and prepared according to hygienic standards. Although as a food service manager you are not a chef (you manage the process of food preparation), you should be prepared to roll up your sleeves and help out when things get hectic. The duties of a food service manager cover a wide range, depending on the sector of the industry in which you are employed: - A hospital would require modification of menus to suit certain diets. - A school canteen may require recipes to be standardised. - Restaurants require menu planning and analysis. The food service manager's responsibilities include setting up supplier relationships and ordering and storing food. Financial control and administration are important in this line of work e.g. financial control of the food products and the wages of the kitchen staff. Another important aspect of the job is the food service manager's ability to deal with people effectively e.g. handling staff problems and dealing with dissatisfied customers.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Assistant hotel manager - Conference manager - Chef - Food and beverage manager - Health services administrator - Hotel manager - Resort manager - Restaurant/catering manager - Retail store manager			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. Grade 9 Certificate and a minimum age of 16 years for a technical(FET) college course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Physical Science, Biology, Home Economics			
Entry to Work Place			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A food service manager should: - be self-disciplined; - have initiative and leadership qualities; - motivate and direct a team of workers; - have good communication skills; - be able to cope with crises effectively; - have a well-groomed appearance (because of the regular contact with the public); - be able to cope with the pressure of peak times; - be able to deal effectively with rude or unhappy customers and uncooperative kitchen staff.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
This exciting career offers a number of interesting and challenging employment opportunities. The training and experience in this job usually equips food service managers to start and run their own catering companies, contracting their services to any of the following industries or sectors. - Hotels - Restaurants - Canteens - Executive dining rooms - Hospitals - Airports - Mining houses - Government - Catering companies - Large canteen services (contract the government or corporations in the private sector)						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Training Advisor, The Hospitality Industries Training Board, P.O. Box 1329, Rivonia, 2128. Tel : (011) 8036010						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Foreign Affairs Assistant			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The foreign affairs assistant is responsible for the clerical and secretarial work that needs to be done at diplomatic missions abroad.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will be expected to perform the following duties: - typing - making appointments and travel arrangements - planning and hosting functions - operating the computer equipment used for classifying data - applying security measures. A foreign affairs assistant works at the Department of Foreign Affairs in Pretoria for a few years before qualifying to work abroad. Preferences in overseas placing are taken into account, but an assistant has to be prepared to go wherever needed. A foreign affairs assistant who is assigned to an overseas mission, must undertake to remain there for four years.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Company secretary - Industrial economist - Industrial psychologist - Personnel officer - Public relations officer - Training officer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 Certificate but preference is given to candidates with higher qualifications. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: English RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Languages			
Entry to Work Place			
DEPARTMENT OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS: Training Centre in Pretoria. One year. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: A prospective candidate must: - pass a selection process; - be a South African citizen; - obtain security clearance (as well as the spouse).			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A foreign affairs assistant should: - have integrity, discretion and flexibility; - have good interpersonal and organising skills; - be a South African citizen; - be in sound health in order to cope with the rigorous routine.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
Foreign affairs assistants work for the diplomatic service which is administered by the Department of Foreign Affairs.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Foreign Affairs Officer/Diplomatic Officer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
As a foreign affairs officer you will be a representative of your own country in an accredited country			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will note and objectively interpret the political, military, social and economic developments in the foreign country to obtain information of interest to your own government. You will promote exports to the country where you are stationed. You will disseminate information about commercial, economic and industrial conditions and opportunities back home. A South African diplomat may renew passports to South Africans abroad, grant visas to foreigners who wish to visit the Republic or entry permits to immigrants who wish to settle here. You will strive to build up contacts with foreign states to ensure a constant exchange of views and the establishment of mutual trust, and you will negotiate agreements with other states.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Adviser: investment - Agent: employment - Ambassador - Commercial traveller - Economist - Foreign service officer - Lawyer - Political scientist - Public relations officer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Languages RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: History, Geography, Economics			
Entry to Work Place			
DEPARTMENT OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS: Training Centre in Pretoria. - Course content: The candidate receives instruction in protocol, diplomatic, political and economical reportage. He is also instructed on how to influence foreign policy. Duration of course: 3 years. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: A prospective candidate must: - pass a selection process; - be in possession of at least a BA degree or equivalent qualification; - first work in South Africa before he is placed overseas; - be a South African citizen; - obtain security clearance (as well as the spouse).			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
A foreign affairs officer should: - have tact, discretion and self-control; - be adaptable; - have personality and sociability; - be intelligent; - have vision and good powers of observation and interpretation; - be very healthy. It is important that the spouse of a diplomat also meet these personal characteristics.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- The Department of Foreign Affairs				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Forensic Analyst			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The forensic analyst applies his knowledge of chemistry and biochemistry to the task of finding evidence through chemical analysis.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The services of a forensic analyst is invaluable in police and legal work, since you will be called upon to detect traces or confirm the presence of substances such as poison, drugs and alcohol in the human body at post-mortems. This information will then be used by the police to assist them in solving crimes, and by the legal profession to secure convictions or prove innocence. The forensic analyst is often cross-examined in court in respect of his findings. Another branch of forensic analysis is in the field of preventive medicine where food, beverages and habit-forming drugs are tested to determine their safety for human consumption.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Biochemist - Biologist - Civil investigator - Medical laboratory technologist - Police officer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: BSc majoring in Chemistry, Analytical Chemistry or Pharmaceutical Chemistry is recommended. TECHNIKON: National Diploma in Chemistry and Analytical Chemistry.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A forensic analyst should: - have a scientific aptitude; - have a methodical approach and analytical ability; - have a passion for accuracy and 'getting to the bottom of things'; - have sufficient confidence in his abilities to cope with rigorous			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Department of National Health - South African Police				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Forester			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A forester protects trees and helps to manage their utilisation.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The forester can enter one of the following activities in forestry: - Management: The majority of foresters are placed in forests or plantations where they initially serve as assistants and later as managers. The duties of a management forester include: -- raising of seedlings in a nursery -- planting of trees -- co-ordinating and assisting with the pruning, thinning and felling of trees as well as the sawing of felled trees into logs and their loading -- burning of firebreaks and protecting the forest against fire and damage -- maintaining roads and telephone lines -- erecting buildings. - Conservation: The conservation forester is responsible for conserving the fauna and flora as well as the soil and water resources. You will also manage and plan recreational activities such as hiking and picnicking in forest areas. - Research: The research forester conducts research to ensure the preservation of trees. You may specialise in: -- growth modelling -- forest genetics -- forest pathology -- conservation -- ecology. - Extension: The extension forester advises farmers and educates the public about the importance of trees.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Bulb grower - Farmer - Fish and game warden - Fish breeder - Horticultural technician - Silviculturist - Wood machinist - Wood technician - Wood turner			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology, Economics, Agricultural Science			

Entry to Work Place			
Applicable qualification			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A forester should: - enjoy working outdoors; - be alert; - be a careful and responsible worker; - adjust to living in isolated and distant surroundings; - have physical fitness, strength and stamina; - have good co-ordination; - be able to communicate well with fellow foresters and labourers; - be versatile; - be practical; - have an inquiring mind.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Forestry branch of the Department of Environment Affairs - Institute for Commercial Forestry Research - SABS - City councils - Timber growing organisations - Sawmills and timber preservation organisations - Private forestry companies - SAPPI - Mondi Paper - Nampak Paper Ltd - Carlton Paper Corporation						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Frame-maker			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A frame-maker is involved in the building and repairing of wooden cabinets, beds, couches, chairs and other high grade furniture.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will be responsible for the design, building and repair of sturdy frames to be used in the mentioned products. Great emphasis is placed on the engineering of such frames. The work of the frame-maker involves machine and handwork. You will work with wood as well as modern materials such as melamine. You may work in a workshop or on the site where cabinets have to be installed. .			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Cabinet-maker - Carpenter - Factory manager - Furniture polisher - Joiner - Roofer - Saw operator - Shop fitter - Upholsterer - Woodcarver - Woodmachinist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 8 Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Trade Theory, Woodwork, Mathematics			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a frame-maker you need to register with an employer. All costs of successful training are borne by the employer. Wage increases during the stages of apprenticeship are dependent on the progress through the system as well as entry level. Entry levels are more practical than academic. The Furniture Industry Training Board (FITB) enables the industry to provide comprehensive training to all its employees: - Theoretical and practical training: Provided by professional trainers at one of the centres of the FITB. Progress depends on the ability to "do" rather than to "know". - Duration of course: 2 to 4 years depending on the progress of the candidate in the modular system. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test at the Centre of Trade Testing at Olifantsfontein as well as accredited training centres. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a frame-maker you must: - be at least 16 years old; - undergo a selection test battery. ADVANCED TRAINING: The Furniture Production Unit of the FITB in Johannesburg offers the following courses: Diploma in Furniture Production: 2 year full-time course for matriculants. Certificate in Furniture Production: 3 months course for employees already in the industry. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A frame-maker should: - work very accurately; - have good vision; - have spatial perception and a sense of proportion; - good eye-hand co-ordination; - have manual and finger dexterity; - be able to work well with or without supervision; - take pride in his work. Cabinetmakers need: - good health; - physical strength and stamina; - good vision and spatial perception; - good eye-hand co-ordination; - finger dexterity.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year

Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Furniture manufacturers - Cabinet-makers - Kitchen manufacturers - Building contractors There is a high demand for this craft, so a frame-maker who is entrepreneurial inclined can open his own small woodworking factory.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Executive Director, Furniture Industry Training Board, P.O. Box 8407, Johannesburg, 2000. Tel (011) 3341894.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Fundraiser			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Fundraisers help organisations like schools, social service and governments to raise money. They organise and plan fundraising programmes.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Firstly they become familiar with the private foundations and government agencies that have funds available, by contacting the foundation officials and receiving publications. They also sometimes sit in on meetings where budgets are planned and the anticipated income, budget and expenditure of the company are determined by financial officials. Fundraisers may help to find a solution when expenses and funding plans do not meet. They search for the best possible funding source and write funding proposals. Non-profit organisations have their own executives, who approve or reject a proposal. It is the fundraiser's responsibility to follow up on the proposal and meet with the foundation representatives if they feel necessary. Fundraisers in a sense act as project managers.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Financial manager - Financial advisor - Public relations officer - Community development officer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Entry to Work Place			
No formal training is required. A public relations qualification will stand you in good stead. Contact the Southern Africa Institute of Fundraising (SAIF) for information on training.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A fundraiser should be: - responsible; - trustworthy. You need to be at least 16 years old.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People						
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with						
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people		Moderate number of people		Low number of people	
Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000		R60 000 - R144 000		R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High		Moderate		Low	
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High		Moderate		Low	
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High		Moderate		Low	
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High		Moderate		Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Fundraising agencies, schools and churches - Self-employment						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Funeral Director			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The main function of a funeral director, also known as an undertaker or mortician, is to arrange and direct funeral services.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Bereaved families turn to the funeral director to relieve themselves of the numerous tasks involved in arranging a funeral. The funeral director in turn, must ensure that matters run smoothly. The funeral director is responsible for the following tasks: - collection of the body from the place of death for transfer to the mortuary (some undertakers offer a 24 hour service) - placing the body in a cool-chamber taking special precautions in case of death due to contagious diseases - helping the bereaved family to choose a coffin - arranges for the issuing of a death-certificate by the Department of Home Affairs - placing funeral notices in newspapers - compiling a programme for the funeral - embalming if required - dressing the corps according to the wishes of the family or cultural requirements - making of payments (cemetery fees, florists, etc.) on behalf of the family - attending the ceremony - ensuring the safe movement of the funeral procession. The funeral director is responsible for all the paper work involved with a death and all the logistics of the burial or cremation. The funeral director will often be called upon to arrange funeral ceremonies for different cultures and religions, so you will need to be aware of the differing requirements. Sometimes special medical and judicial stipulations also have to be considered.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Hospice worker - Hospital porter - Monumental mason			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 Certificate. Senior Certificate for diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biblical Studies, Languages			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: In-service training (3 years) are offered by most funeral services companies and covers all aspects of funeral directing.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
A funeral director should: - have composure; - be able to communicate easily with people; - comfort people in their time of sorrow; - be firm but tactful in making decisions; - be responsible; - have integrity; - have organisational abilities; - dress conservatively out of respect for the grieving families; - work unusual hours; - learn and observe different religious customs.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Funeral services companies This is not a job that appeals to many so employment prospects are good as the number of jobs usually exceeds the number of applicants available to fill them. The funeral director with the necessary knowledge of the industry and capital, can start his own funeral service business.				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Furniture Polisher			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A furniture polisher applies the final finish to the furniture which both protects and enhances the beauty of it.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The furniture polisher: - sands furniture with sandpaper to obtain a smooth surface - plugs cracks in the wood - stains the article if necessary - varnishes the article - dips the article into a solution which provides an even layer of colour on the entire surface - sprays on the bottom sealer coat quickly and accurately with a spray gun - dries the article quickly in a room equipped with fans which blows warm air directly onto it - sandpapers the article and sprays on lacquer or varnish again - repeats the process until the article is complete. The furniture polisher is knowledgeable about the various coatings, special finishes, application techniques and drying systems and also knows how to repair blemishes and touch up work.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Cabinet-maker - Carpenter - Factory manager - Frame-maker - Joiner - Saw operator - Shop fitter - Spray painter - Upholsterer - Woodcarver - Woodmachinist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 8 Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Trade Theory, Woodwork, Mathematics			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a furniture polisher you need to register with an employer. All costs of successful training are borne by the employer. Wage increases during the stages of apprenticeship are dependent on the progress through the system as well as entry level. Entry levels are more practical than academic. The Furniture Industry Training Board (FITB) enables the industry to provide comprehensive training to all its employees: - Theoretical and practical training: Provided by professional trainers at one of the centres of the FITB. Progress depends on the ability to "do" rather than to "know". - Duration of course: 2 to 4 years depending on the progress of the candidate in the modular system. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test at the Centre of Trade Testing at Olifantsfontein as well as accredited training centres. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a furniture polisher you must: - be at least 16 years old; - undergo a selection test battery. ADVANCED TRAINING: The Furniture Production Unit of the FITB in Johannesburg offers the following courses: Diploma in Furniture Production: 2 year full-time course for matriculants. Certificate in Furniture Production: 3 months course for employees already in the industry. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A furniture polisher should: - have a practical orientation; - be a precise and accurate worker; - have manual dexterity; - have good eye-hand co-ordination; - have a passion for working with wood; - be dedicated to his work.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Furniture manufacturers - Cabinet-makers - Kitchen manufacturers - Building contractors						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Executive Director, Furniture Industry Training Board, P.O. Box 8407, Johannesburg, 2000. Tel (011) 3341894.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable	Moderately stable	Not very stable			
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Furniture Worker			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Wood forms an important component of the building industry. The extensive introduction of machinery and equipment into the furniture industry has changed the traditional role of the tradesman in this field.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Most of the work is done mechanically under the supervision of an experienced worker but knowledge of the skills to design and create is still needed. The furniture industry offers a variety of occupations for people who love to work with wood: - Wood machinist: Processes timber, using a variety of machinery, into the parts needed to make furniture. - Cabinet-maker: Uses the parts made by the wood machinist to make up furniture. - Frame-maker: Makes frames for upholstered couches and chairs. - Woodcarver: Uses his artistic ability as well as his knowledge of the properties of wood to carve designs into furniture, raised figures or ornate features such as ball-and-claw legs. - Furniture polisher: Applies protective and decorative sealants, polishes and lacquers to the furniture. - Upholsterer: Takes care of the soft-furnishing side of sofas and chairs. Fills in the frames with springs and various filling materials and covers the furniture with suitable upholstery material.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Cabinet-maker - Carpenter - Factory manager - Frame-maker - Furniture polisher - Joiner - Saw operator - Shop fitter - Upholsterer - Woodcarver - Woodmachinist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 8 Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Trade Theory, Woodwork, Mathematics			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a furniture worker you need to register with an employer. All costs of successful training are borne by the employer. Wage increases during the stages of apprenticeship are dependent on the progress through the system as well as entry level. Entry levels are more practical than academic. The Furniture Industry Training Board (FITB) enables the industry to provide comprehensive training to all its employees: - Theoretical and practical training: Provided by professional trainers at one of the centres of the FITB. Progress depends on the ability to "do" rather than to "know". - Duration of course: 2 to 4 years depending on the progress of the candidate in the modular system. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test at the Centre of Trade Testing at Olifantsfontein as well as accredited training centres. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a furniture worker you must: - be at least 16 years old; - undergo a selection test battery. ADVANCED TRAINING: The Furniture Production Unit of the FITB in Johannesburg offers the following courses: Diploma in Furniture Production: 2 year full-time course for matriculants. Certificate in Furniture Production: 3 months course for employees already in the industry. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A furniture worker should: - have a technical and practical orientation; - be a precise and accurate worker; - have manual dexterity; - have good eye-hand co-ordination; - have a passion for working with wood; - be dedicated to his work.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Furniture manufacturers - Cabinet-makers - Kitchen manufacturers - Building contractors There is a high demand for this craft, so a furniture worker can also open his own small woodworking factory.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Executive Director, Furniture Industry Training Board, P.O. Box 8407, Johannesburg, 2000. Tel (011) 331424.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable	Moderately stable	Not very stable			
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities	The growth of private companies (big and small)				
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”	My own performance and skills				

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Garage Manager			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A garage manager is responsible for the total organisation of a garage. An important part of the duties is the supervision and control of personnel.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will hire, train, promote and terminate the services of employees in co-operation with the different sub-managers in charge of the various departments of the garage. As a garage manager you will also supervise promotional activities such as the display of specific motor vehicles for which you are an agent, and the display of parts and accessories. You will be directly responsible for retaining the goodwill of the public by ensuring satisfactory service and creating and maintaining a sense of shared purpose among the garage staff. It is your responsibility to run the garage on a sound basis.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Chain store manager - Managers of different organisations - Marketing manager - Motor accessory shop manager - Personnel manager - Technical manager - Sales manager			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Business Economics, Accounting			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: Some garage managers obtained their managerial training from universities. TECHNIKON: Appropriate Diplomas in Management. OTHER TRAINING: Most garage managers have been promoted into their jobs from positions with less authority. Many managers for example started their careers as motor mechanics or motor salesmen. Others obtained their training and experience in some other commercial area.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A garage manager should: - have organisational ability; - have leadership qualities; - be thoroughly bilingual; - be able to communicate well and get along with people; - present a well groomed appearance; - be objective and fair; - be able to motivate other towards a common goal and be interested in their work; - have good business sense; - understand accounting procedures.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Garage companies (as managers or as managing directors) - Self-employment (as owners of garages)				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The General Manager, Motor Industry Staff Association. - National Office, P.O. Box 1604, Northcliff, 2115. Tel: (011) 4763920.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Gardener			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A gardener works mainly outside and is responsible for the establishing, maintenance and decoration of gardens and parks.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Some of the duties a gardener will be expected to perform include: - clearing areas for planting - ploughing or digging beds - planting of seedlings in prepared beds - watering seedlings and older plants regularly - pulling out weeds - applying weedkiller, fertiliser, soil nutrients and pesticides - pruning - mowing of lawns - cutting of edges.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Garden-service worker - Groundskeeper - Farm worker - Forest conservation worker - Horticultural worker - Plant nursery worker - Tree-surgeon helper - Tree trimmer and pruner			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific requirements. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: The gardener is trained by the employer to meet specific requirements. BOTANICAL GARDENS: Informal workshops on garden maintenance and cultivating of indigenous plants.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A gardener should: - love plants; - have good health and physical strength; - be willing to work outdoors in all types of weather; - be able to operate machines such as lawnmowers and brush cutters.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Private home owners - Schools - Office blocks with gardens - Municipalities - Botanical gardens - Garden-service undertakings - Large institutions				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Genealogist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A genealogist carries out research into family history, to trace ancestors and lines of descent. You will receive an enquiry from a client and you will then obtain background details. You will locate relevant historical material in libraries, churches and public record offices.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will read and interpret them carefully and then you will extract information of interest to the client. A genealogist is often employed to trace family trees, but is also involved in legal and medical work. The genealogist increasingly uses software packages to speed up search, and the Internet to research sites throughout the world.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Anthropologist - Archaeologist - Archivist - Historian - Researcher			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for degree courses. Senior Certificate for diploma courses. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: History, Languages			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An genealogist should: - have an inquiring mind; - have the ability to investigate; - be able to give attention to detail; - be able to organise large amounts of information; - be able to work on his own; - have good verbal and written communication.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people

Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Legal firms - Private individuals - Research organisations - Self-employed or freelance work						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The National Archivist, National Archives of SA, Private Bag X236, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3235300. - The Secretary, SA Museum Society, P.O. Box 61, Cape Town 8000. Tel: (021) 4813800.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Geneticist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The geneticist studies the genetic composition of living organisms (plants, animals and humans) to try to explain how genetic traits is transmitted from one generation to the next.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The study of genetics can be sub-divided into different fields: - The qualities and behaviour of chromosomes are studied in cytogenetics. - The molecular functioning of genetic material is studied in molecular genetics and this information is used to change genes for commercial (especially agricultural and medical) purposes. - In the field of population genetics and plant and animal breeding, the geneticist predicts the outcome of cross-breeding different animals and plant types. - Better knowledge of human genetics and the molecular nature of defective genes makes diagnoses and prevention of genetically associated diseases easier. The geneticist often performs laboratory work, but also works outdoors (plant breeding). Computer and mathematical analyses in population studies and breeding are done. In the human, plant and animal fields the geneticist performs diagnostic work.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Agriculturist - Biologist - Botanist - Chemist - Entomologist - Horticulturist - Microbiologist - Natural Science teacher - Pharmacist - Zoologist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: BSc degree with appropriate subjects BSc(Agric) degree with appropriate subjects. Post-graduate study: A person who wants to become a geneticist must undertake advanced postgraduate study.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
A geneticist should: - work accurately and methodically; - have perseverance; - have an inquiring mind; - be determined and disciplined; - have an aptitude for science.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Universities - Hospitals - Research institutes - Plant-breeding companies - Animal-breeding companies				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Geographer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The geographer attempts to relate the earth's physical characteristics to the distribution and habits of people.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Geographical study focuses on questions, problems and issues arising from the inter-relationship between people and the environment. The geographer studies and analyses: - physical and biological aspects of the environment (landforms, climate, soil, vegetation, animals) - ecology, erosion, nature conservation - landscape and terrain management - utilisation of natural and human resources - development issues including urbanisation - land-use practices such as agriculture, mining, industrialisation and tourism - maps, aerial photographs and data from satellites. The geographer is often involved as an adviser in the planning of projects.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Agriculturist - Anthropologist - Ecologist - Ethnologist - Geologist - Hydrologist - Sociologist - Surveyor			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Geography, Economics, Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
Post-graduate study: A person who wants to become a practising geographer must undertake advanced postgraduate study.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A geographer should:

- get along well with others;
- be able to communicate clearly both in speech and in writing;
- be flexible and adaptable;
- be able to work independently;
- enjoy working with ideas;
- be creative and imaginative;
- be objective;
- have an interest in the natural and social sciences and in the environment in general.

Geographers should have:

- above average scholastic ability;
- a strong constitution;
- good health and stamina;
- ability to interpret and analyse data, solve problems and make decisions.

Geographers need:

- good visual ability;
- good psycho-motor co-ordination for cartographic work.

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation

Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People

The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with

Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people

Income Potential

Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):

R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year

Income based on Performance

What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Self Employment

Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

General Management Opportunities

What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

International Employment Market

What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- High schools, colleges and universities - Government departments, provincial administrations and municipalities - Private industries such as travel agencies, manufacturing firms, property development corporations and communication firms - Research institutions such as CSIR - SA Defence Force - Africa Institute - Private rural and urban planning firms						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The President, Society of SA Geographers, Tel: (011)7171000						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable	Moderately stable			Not very stable	
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Geohydrologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The geohydrologist investigates the occurrence and exploitation of groundwater in different geological formations.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
A geohydrologist studies: - the characteristics and distribution of natural underground reservoirs - their water storing capacity - the movement of water through them - the consequences of withdrawal of water for human consumption - replenishment during precipitation. A geohydrologist also locates the positions of waste-disposal dumps and evaluates ground water pollution. Underground water is an important resource in South Africa and the geohydrologist offers expert advice to users. The job of geohydrologist involves both office and fieldwork.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Ecologist - Geographer - Geohydrological technician - Hydrologist (surface water) - Oceanographer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology, Geography			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: BSc degree. Post-graduate study: BSc Honours degree with appropriate subjects. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: Preference is given to a candidate with qualifications that include courses in Geohydrology, a BSc Honours degree in Geohydrology and specialist training such as Applied Geophysics.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A geohydrologist should: - be observant and objective; - have problem solving skills; - be flexible and adapt easily to new situations; - communicate clearly in writing and in speech; - be responsible; - be dedicated to his work; - love nature; - enjoy travelling; - have good health and stamina.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Department of Water Affairs and Forestry - CSIR - Municipalities - Universities The experienced geohydrologist can open his own businesses. This can be particularly successful if done in collaboration with an engineering firm.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Geologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Geology is the study of the structure, composition and history of the earth.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The geologist locates and obtains specimens to investigate by drilling and collecting samples. The physical and chemical properties of the samples are then examined in a laboratory. When this is completed, the geologist writes a report on the results of the investigations. Geological research may help in locating mineral deposits, predicting earthquakes, and advising on the suitability of sites for buildings, dams and highways. The knowledge obtained is also used in a wide variety of ways - from the plastering on walls of buildings (where lime and other mixtures are used), to the discovery and refinement of oil and other energy sources. Geology is a very broad-based science which draws from virtually every other science including natural, engineering and economic sciences. We can distinguish between different careers within geology: - cartographer - economic geologist - environmental geologist - engineering geologist - geochemist - geotechnologist - geohydrologist - geophysicist - mineralogist - mining geologist - palaeontologist - petroleum geologist. NOTE: Use the alphabetical list to locate information on the above-mentioned careers.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Agricultural meteorologist - Agronomist - Chemist - Ecologist - Geographer - Geophysicist - Hydrogeologist - Hydrographic surveyor - Metallurgist - Meteorologist - Mineralogist - Nuclear physicist - Oceanographer - Physicist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training

Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology, Geography, Economics			
Entry to Work Place			
The honours degree is regarded as the minimum qualification for entry into the profession. Postgraduate study (for Masters and Doctors degrees) is possible at most South African universities. REGISTRATION: To register as a professional scientist with the South African Council for Natural Scientists, a minimum qualification of a BSc (Hons) degree is required. REGISTRATION: A student studying at a technikon registers as a geotechnologist who works closely with the geologist in various fields.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A geologist should: - be curious and imaginative; - be observant and objective; - be able to visualise things in three dimensions; - have problem solving skills; - enjoy working with others; - be flexible and adapt easily to new situations; - communicate clearly in writing and in speech; - be responsible; - be dedicated to his work; - love nature; - enjoy travelling; - have good health and stamina.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High		Moderate		Low	
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High		Moderate		Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Mining groups - Government departments (Geological Survey, Water Affairs, Museums) - Industry - Chamber of Mines - CSIR - Civil engineering firms - Technikons and universities - Consulting companies - MINTEK - Self-employed (consultant)						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Chief Director, Council for Geoscience, P.O. Box 112, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 841 1911. - The Geological Society of South Africa, P.O. Box 61809, Marshalltown, 2107. Tel/Fax: (011) 4923370 Website: www.gssa.co.za						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable	
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)			
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills			

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Geophysicist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The geophysicist studies the earth's physical features including its atmosphere and hydrosphere			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
As a geophysicist, you will examine and measure seismic, gravitational, electrical, thermal and magnetic forces, using the principles of physics, mathematics and chemistry. You will compile and analyse the data to: - compute the earth's shape - estimate its composition and the structure of its interior - determine the flow patterns of ocean tides and currents - help locate petroleum and mineral deposits - prepare navigational charts and maps - predict atmospheric conditions - prepare environmental reports - establish water supply and flood-control programmes. The geophysicist also investigates the origin and activity of volcanoes, glaciers and earthquakes, and studies other planets. Solid earth, fluid earth and the upper atmosphere are three general fields of study for geophysicists. Geophysics is connected to a number of techniques which can be employed to solve a specific problem. The most important of these are the gravity technique, the magnetic method, seismic techniques, electric and electromagnetic methods and radiomagnetic methods.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Agricultural chemist - Agricultural scientist - Agronomist - Algologist - Astronomer - Biophysicist - Chemist - Ecologist - Geochemist - Geographer - Geohydrologist - Geologist - Metallurgist - Meteorologist - Mineralogist - Oceanographer - Palaeontologist - Physicist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Geography			

Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: BSc degree with appropriate subjects. Post graduate study: The entry requirement for this career is a BSc(Hons) in Geophysics or Physics.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A geophysicist should: - be curious; - think analytical; - have mathematical ability; - be able to communicate well both in speech and in writing; - be able to work as part of a team; - have good health; - enjoy working outside and away from home.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Mining groups - Government departments (Geological Survey, Water Affairs) - Industry - Chamber of Mines - CSIR - Technikons and universities - Consulting companies - MINTEK - Self-employed (consultant)						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Chief Director, Council for Geoscience, Private Bag X112, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 8411911.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable	Moderately stable	Not very stable			
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities	The growth of private companies (big and small)				
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”	My own performance and skills				

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Geotechnologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The geotechnologist conducts research on and in the crust of the earth:			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The geotechnologist conducts research on and in the crust of the earth to: - locate and extract natural resources - determine subsurface conditions - locate building materials. Each aspect of this challenging career is highly complex. The geotechnologist therefore needs to specialise in a particular field: - Geophysics: The technologist specialising in geophysics uses sophisticated instruments to ascertain conditions in the sub-surface of the earth, to find underground water and ores and to establish bedrock conditions for large constructions. - Geohydrology: A geohydrology technologist uses geophysical techniques to locate sources of underground water and to establish the quality of this water. - Engineering geology: These technologists conduct geological investigations into the sub-surface of the earth to provide the constructors of large construction projects (dams, bridges and tunnels) with sufficient information to design firm and safe foundations. They also locate building material for construction projects. - Geochemistry: This involves the analysis of rocks, soil and water with the use of electron microscopes, x-ray diffractometers and spectrographs. Geologists use the results to make decisions. - Mining geotechnology: Mining companies employ a geotechnologist to assist them to pinpoint the location of ores and also to investigate underground conditions on a regular basis to establish the existence of potentially hazardous mining conditions. - Exploration geotechnology: Exploration geotechnologists work with a team of scientists to locate new mineral resources for the purpose of mining or quarrying. They also try to find new water resources.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Cartographer - Civil engineering technologist - Engineering geologist - Extraction metallurgist - Geophysicist - Land surveyor - Mining engineer - Mine surveyor - Soil scientist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training

Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Geography			
Entry to Work Place			
TECHNIKON: After obtaining the NDip the candidate can be appointed as geotechnician. Advanced training: A BTech degree is necessary for appointment as geotechnologist. Further study to obtain a MTech and DTech degree is recommended.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A geotechnologist should: - have mathematical and scientific aptitude; - have good observational and analytical skills; - have good eyesight; - be interested in the natural physical environment; - be practical; - work outdoors in all weather conditions.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Mining companies - Engineering companies - Government - Universities and technikons - Laboratories and research institutes A geotechnologist may also practise as a consultant.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Chief Director, Council for Geoscience, Private Bag X112, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 8411911.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable	
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Glass-blower			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Glass-blowers shape glassware from gobs of molten glass. They use a blow-pipe, producing anything from unique tableware to scientific equipment.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Glass dates back many years. It is believed that the first major breakthrough in glassware took place around 200 BC, when hot air was blown into molten glass. Glass-makers spread the news quickly and soon other people were making blown-glass objects. In the 20th century, scientists had a breakthrough that helped them understand the properties of glass. Many new types of glass, such as laminated glass, heat resin glass and glass fabrics were developed. Some glass-blowers shape and attach hot glass to other objects forming pedestals and handles.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Glass instrument-maker - Stained glass artist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate.			
Entry to Work Place			
A certificate in Art at Technical(FET) Colleges. In service training may be provided under the supervision of an experienced glass-blower.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A glass-blower should: - be artistic; - be creative; - be ambitious.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People						
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with						
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people			
Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
Possible employers include manufacturers of scientific and other glass utensils and glass blowing industries.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Goldsmith and Jeweller			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A goldsmith and a jeweller are trained craftsmen who design and manufacture jewellery.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
They use metals such as gold, silver or platinum and precious and semi-precious stones. Craftwork production entails the making of individual articles by hand by skilled craftsmen whereas mass production entails the use of moulds and machines to produce articles. The goldsmith and jeweller make and repair rings, necklaces, earrings and other jewellery. They make moulds to cast mass-produced jewellery or dies to stamp it and carry out the finishing work, such as setting stones and engraving. Typical alterations and repair jobs involve enlarging or reducing the size of rings, resetting stones and replacing broken clasps and mountings. A jeweller may also repair watches and do hand-engraving. A qualified gemmologist appraises precious and semi-precious stones.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Diamond industry worker - Gemmologist - Instrument maker - Optical technician - Optical dispenser - Watchmaker			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. Grade 9 Certificate for an apprenticeship. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Art			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a goldsmith and jeweller you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At a technical(FET) college or a correspondence course at Technisa. - Practical training: In-service training under supervision of a qualified tradesman. - Duration of course: 3 years depending on the experience of the candidate and his qualifications prior to the apprenticeship. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. Apprenticeships can be followed in the following trades: - Precious Metal Moulding and Mounting - Diamond and Jewel Setting and Engraving Additional requirements: If you want to become a goldsmith and jeweller you must be at least 16 years old. Note: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system. IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Short part-time courses in Jewellery Design and Manufacture are offered by privately run operations.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A goldsmith and jeweller should: - be patient, accurate and able to concentrate; - be careful and reliable; - have artistic ability; - have technical and practical aptitude; - enjoy precise detailed work; - have excellent eyesight; - have hand and finger dexterity; - have eye-hand co-ordination; - have mechanical skill.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Jewellery manufacturers - Retail goldsmiths and jewellers - Repair shops - Self-employment A skilled and entrepreneurial goldsmith and jeweller can start his own business.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Executive Director, SA Jewellery Council, P.O. Box 6105, Rivonia, 2128. Tel: (011) 3341930.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable	Moderately stable	Not very stable			
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities	The growth of private companies (big and small)				
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”				My own performance and skills	

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Golf Caddie			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A golf caddie carries golf bags, or pulls the cart that holds golf bags, around the course for players.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The golf caddie advises players, if asked to do so, on the selection of the proper club for the stroke or peculiarities of the golf course. You will also locate driven balls and hold the marker out of the cup while players putt. A top-notch or professional golfer often requires a caddie who is an excellent golfer himself and whom he knows and trusts. The work of a golf caddie can be done on a part-time or full-time basis.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Baggage porter - Cargo controller - Courier - Hospital porter - Light delivery van driver - Mail handler			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific requirements. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: A caddy supervisor usually offers training in basic caddying services. The golf caddie becomes excellent at his job through on-the-job experience at caddying and through professional training and practice to improve his own golf game.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A golf caddie should: - have a keen interest in golf; - be physically fit and healthy; - be reliable and honest; - have integrity; - be friendly.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Country clubs - Community golf courses - Professional golfers				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Grain Grader			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The grain grader is responsible for the grading, storage and distribution of grain.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Grain is marketed according to its class and grade. The grain grader has to grade representative samples of all grain deliveries in respect of: - moisture - siftings - hectolitre mass - insufficient and harmful seeds - grains infected with mould, foreign materials and grain insects. The grader will reject the load of grain if it is found to be inferior. You will sort the loads of grain that are accepted into different classes and grades and supervise the storage of the grain, ensuring that the different grades and classes are stored separately. The grain grader is also responsible for the fumigation and hygiene of the grain silo and the various administrative tasks related to running the silo.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Agricultural extension officer - Baker - Farmer - Farm worker - Quality control inspector - Wool-classer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Employers offer basic in-service training as well as a number of short courses which will assist the grain grader in gaining proficiency in his job.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A grain grader should: - be honest and reliable; - be impartial; - have a meticulous approach; - be dedicated to his work; - have good communication skills.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Co-operatives - Grain processors - Corn-chandlers				
The conscientious grain grader can be promoted to depot manager, inspector, chief of grain and product manager.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Graphic Designer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A graphic designer creates the original design work and final artwork used for newspaper and magazine advertisements, hoardings, pamphlets, posters, package designs, catalogues, greeting cards and brochures.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
As a graphic designer, you will also be involved in the television and film industry. Here you will have a major input in the production of advertisements, films, documentary programmes, etc. You will also design book covers, calendars, letterheads and labels.			
The graphic designer is instructed by the employer or commissioned by a client to undertake a particular assignment, analyses the employer's or client's needs and advises on the most effective methods of meeting those needs, keeping market trends in mind.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Artist - Ceramist - Colour consultant - Costume designer - Decor designer - Draughtsman - Exhibition designer - Fashion designer - Interior designer - Textile designer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Art, Technical Drawing			
Entry to Work Place			
Applicable qualification			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A graphic designer should:

- be imaginative, creative and artistic;
- have an interest in drawing;
- have colour sense, dept perception and balance;
- have good eye-hand co-ordination and finger dexterity;
- have the ability to persuasively advise people without offending them;
- have good reasoning, persuasiveness and communicating ability;
- have a feeling for business;
- have good eyesight;
- have the ability to comprehend abstract ideas and translate them into tangible products.

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation

Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People

The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with

Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people

Income Potential

Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):

R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year

Income based on Performance

What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Self Employment

Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

General Management Opportunities

What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

International Employment Market

What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?

Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance

- Advertising departments or agencies
- Printing and publishing firms
- In-house studios of large firms
- Graphic design firms
- Industrial companies
- Educational institutions
- Private individuals by whom they are commissioned
- Self-employment on a freelance basis, acting as consultant for larger firms
- Government departments
- Manufacturers and packing firms

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Gravure Machine-minder			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The gravure machine-minder is in charge of the printing machines. The printing cylinders needed by gravure machine minders are prepared by photogravure engravers.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The gravure machine-minder: - cleans the inking system and oils the machine - locks the printing cylinder into position on the machine - fills the ink trough and regulates the flow of ink - threads the paper through the machine guides and rollers - adjusts the rollers - adjusts the cutting mechanisms - sets and adjusts the scraper blade to remove excessive ink from the surface of the cylinder - makes a trial run and checks the legibility and the uniformity of the printing. When everything is in order, the machine is restarted and brought to its full speed to commence printing. The gravure machine-minder ensures that the printing, folding and cutting processes are done correctly.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Bookbinder - Carton-maker - Corrugated board and container machine minder - Letterpress machine minder - Lithographer - Machine minder (packaging) - Printer's cutter - Printer's mechanic - Rotary letterpress machine minder - Rotary offset machine minder			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 Certificate for an apprenticeship at a company. Senior Certificate for full-time training at the South African Printing College. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a gravure machine-minder you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At the Southern African Printing College (full-time) or through their Distance Learning Department (part-time). - Practical training: In-service training under supervision of a qualified tradesman (Competency-Based Modular Method). - Duration of course: 2 to 4 years depending on the experience of the candidate. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a gravure machine-minder you must be at least 16 years old. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A gravure machine-minder should: - give attention to detail; - enjoy working with his hands; - be a neat and accurate worker; - be technically inclined.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Commercial printing plants - Book and magazine publishers - Newspaper plants - Stationery and envelope manufacturers - Government departments e.g. Government Printing Works - Manufacturers and other firms that do their own printing						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- Printing, Newspaper and Packaging Industries Training Board, P.O. Box 2847, Bellville, 7535. Tel: (021) 9491463. - The Printing Industries Federation of SA, P.O. Box 1084, Honeydew, 2040. Tel: (011) 7943810.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Groundskeeper			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The main responsibility of a groundskeeper in charge of the maintenance of large sports grounds is to keep the turf field in tip-top condition.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The duties of the groundskeeper include: - the supervision of regular mowing, fertilising and aeration of fields - the application of chemicals and fungicides to control weeds and crabgrass and prevent diseases - ensuring that the underlying soil has the proper consistency to sustain new sods. The groundskeeper also marks out boundaries and paints team logos and names on the turf before sporting events.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Gardener - Farmer - Forester - Horticultural worker - Landscape architect			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific requirements. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: The groundskeeper is trained by the employer to meet specific requirements.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A groundskeeper should: - love working outdoors in all types of weather; - have good health and physical fitness; - have supervisory and organisational abilities; - be reliable; - be able to operate machines such as lawnmowers and brush cutters.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People						
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with						
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people			
Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Administrative bodies of large sports stadiums						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Guesthouse Manager/Owner			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Tourism is currently the fastest growing industry in South Africa. Especially overseas tourists find South Africa sunny, interesting and affordable.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Guesthouse accommodation is high in demand these days due to the personal touch, informal atmosphere and general availability thereof. The guesthouse manager (often also the owner) has to fulfil different roles and perform duties such as: - Administration: Making of bookings, managing of finances, ordering of supplies, etc. - Maintenance: Upkeep of the interior and exterior of the guesthouse, managing domestic workers and gardeners. - Planning of meals: Developing menus, estimating food quantities and costs, purchasing food supplies, preparing food and supervising kitchen helpers. - Providing of information on tourist attractions in the vicinity as well as safety precautions. The guesthouse manager works with tourists of different cultures and traditions from all over the world and must therefore be able to keep different needs and requirements in mind.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Baker - Caterer - Chef - Dietician - Home economist - Home economist teacher - Hotel manager			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: English RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Home Economics, Mathematics, Physical Science, Foreign Languages, Hotelkeeping and Catering, Travel and Tourism			

Entry to Work Place			
No specific training is required to manage a guesthouse. The following courses can provide suitable background: HOTEL AND CATERING INDUSTRY TRAINING COUNCIL (HCTC): Hotel management (3 years). Commercial catering and restaurant management (CBMT). IR course for middle management. Professional cookery (3 years). COOKING SCHOOLS: Several cooking schools offer appropriate training during one to three year courses. It is important for the student to know where his talent lies. This is because some schools focus on innovative cooking skills, whereas others offer a more rounded approach to cooking, service and catering management.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A guesthouse manager should: - be able to work with all kinds of people; - have good communication skills; - be very versatile; - have a knowledge of South Africa's places of interest, geography, its unique history, politics and flora and fauna; - have organisational skills; - be able to deal with unexpected situations.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Game farms - Guesthouses - Game lodges - SA Tourism Board						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Training Advisor, The Hospitality Industries Training Board, P.O. Box 1329, Rivonia, 2128. Tel : (011) 8036010.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable	Moderately stable	Not very stable			
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Guide Dog Trainer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Guide dog trainers train dogs to guide people who are partially or wholly visually impaired (blind). After training a guide dog, they need to teach the blind person how to use the dog.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Guide dog trainers choose a team of twelve month old puppies - usually eight - for training. The pups are put through a training programme and then assessed over a period of four to six months. The guide dog trainer then trains each dog to guide a visually impaired person, making the dog used to all kinds of places and work or living conditions. This training lasts for up to six weeks. People trained at the guide dog centre usually get an extra three to five day follow up instruction after they return home. Guide dog trainers need to be physically healthy, strong and free from leg, muscular, skeletal or foot disorders because young dogs often get excited, especially when they just begin training and may jump all over the trainee.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Dog breeder - Animal trainer - Animal behaviour consultant			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Entry to Work Place			
In service training by an experienced guide dog trainer.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Guide dog trainers should: - be good at handling animals.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People						
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with						
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people			
Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- The South African Guide Dog Association - Self-employment						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Gunsmith			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Gunsmiths use hand-tools and machines to repair, build and modify fire-arms according to customer specifications and blueprint orders.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Hand-guns and long-guns consist of three basic elements: stock barrel and firing mechanism. The pieces are usually made by a parts manufacturer, but a gunsmith may make pieces to restore antique guns or for special custom-made guns. Gunsmiths protect and treat the metal pieces of a firearm. This process is called "bluing". They first strip the old finish from the barrel and then place the metal parts in bluing salt bath. This gives the metal a bluish colour and a rust resistant surface. Some gunsmiths send their guns to such specialised gunsmiths. Gunsmiths also cut new rifling into barrels of small firearms with a broaching machine, making the calibre of the bore larger. Gunsmiths also display their special skills in customised work - for instance, hunters often require gunsmiths to make a particular rifle for them, from blank factory pieces. After assembling the pieces, the gunsmith always test-fires the gun to check the alignment and strength of the gun.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Professional hunter - Shooting range manager			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Entry to Work Place			
In service training may be provided by an experienced gunsmith.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A gunsmith should: - be reliable; - be trustworthy; - be practical; - have good eye-hand coordination. You need to be at least 18 years old.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Shooting ranges - Gun shops and sport stores - Self-employment				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Gynaecologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A gynaecologist is a medical practitioner specialising in the treatment of diseases and disorders of the female reproductive system.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The gynaecologist also practices as an obstetrician as these two branches of medicine are closely related. Obstetrics is the branch of medicine concerned with childbirth and midwifery. Patients are sometimes referred to gynaecologists by general practitioners or they may consult a gynaecologist directly.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Geneticist - Medical doctor - Medical representative - Medical laboratory technologist - Pharmacist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology NOTE: Competition to enter medical studies is stiff and there are usually plenty of applicants with A and B aggregates who will naturally be given preference.			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: MBChB degree - Theoretical training: 5 years. - Student internship: 1 year. - Practical work at a hospital: 1 year (also known as the house doctor year). Post-graduate study for specialisation as a gynaecologist: MMed or FCP(SA): 4 years. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: Before commencing post-graduate study for specialisation as a gynaecologist the candidate must: - be in possession of a MBChB degree for 2 years; - be registered as a medical doctor with the Interim Medical and Dental Council (IMDC) of South Africa for 1 year. REGISTRATION: On successful completion of the examination to qualify as specialist, the candidate must register with the IMDC as gynaecologist.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
A gynaecologist should: - have above-average intellectual ability; - have concern for the health and well-being of people; - be able to work accurately; - make weighty decisions, often concerning matters of life and death, quickly and confidently; - be responsible; - be able to empathise with women; - be emotional stable to withstand the pressures that go with this job; - have excellent health and stamina to cope with the long and irregular hours, which include almost constant stand-by on the obstetric side of the practice.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- State hospitals - Clinics - Private practice				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Chairman, The Interim National Medical and Dental Council of South Africa, P.O. Box 205, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3286680.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Hairdresser			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A hairdresser renders a service to clients by washing, cutting, perming, colouring, tinting, curling and styling their hair.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The tasks differ according to the requests of the clients. The hairdresser may have to: - study the client's face, hair and scalp and decides on a style and treatment - shampoo and treat hair - give scalp treatments and massages - cut, shape and style hair - bleach and tint hair - give permanent waves - trim and style beards and moustaches - advise customers on personal grooming and cosmetic aids available - fit and style wigs. The hairdresser works in an area which has a customer chair and where equipment such as combs, rollers and hairdryers is kept. The salon must be kept clean. The hairdresser may also be responsible for ordering supplies, keeping records, keeping an appointment book, receiving clients and hiring employees.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Artist - Costume designer - Display artist - Fashion buyer - Somatologist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 Certificate is the minimum entry requirement, but a Senior Certificate is preferred. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a hairdresser you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At a technical(FET) college. - Practical training: In-service training under supervision of a qualified tradesman. - Duration of course: 3 years. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. Additional requirements: If you want to become a hairdresser you must be at least 16 years old. Note: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A hairdresser should: - be tactful and courteous; - enjoy working with people; - be patient and even-tempered; - be creative and persuasive; - present a neat, well-groomed appearance; - have hand and finger dexterity and good eye-hand co-ordination; - have good vision; - be healthy and have physical stamina.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Hair salon - Film or TV industry The hairdresser with the necessary experience and capital can start a business.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Secretary, SA Hairdressing and Cosmetology Association, P.O. Box 1965, Roodepoort, 1725. Tel: (011) 760318. - The Secretary, Hairdressers Trade Union, P.O. Box 6753, Johannesburg, 2000. Tel: (011) 7255700.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Herbalist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The herbalist uses remedies made from plants to stimulate a patient's own bodily defences to produce relief or a cure for ailments and diseases.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Patients explain their symptoms and give a detailed medical and dietary history dating back to their childhood. Some herbalists use modern diagnostic methods such as blood-pressure tests, biochemical tests or x-rays. Once a diagnosis has been made the herbalist gives the patient a remedy made from plants, which is specifically blended to deal with the patient's particular condition. The herbalist's approach to medicine is essentially holistic patients are also given advice on diet, exercise, breathing and other lifestyle factors which could impact on their health. Some herbalists sell ready-made remedies to pharmacies and health shops.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Acupuncturist - Agriculturist - Aromatherapist - Dietician - Homeopath - Reflexiologist - Somatologist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific requirements. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A herbalist should: - have an interest in the healing properties of plants; - have a desire to cure sick people; - be dedicated to his work; - have integrity; - be responsible.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Own practices - Partnership with established herbalists				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Herpetologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A herpetologist is a zoologist who specialises in the study of reptiles and amphibians, for example snakes, lizards, crocodiles and frogs.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Herpetology can be split into two broad categories: - Basic herpetology: The study of reptiles and amphibians for its own sake. - Applied herpetology: Entails applying the information gained in basic herpetology to a particular situation. A basic herpetologist studies the origin of these animals, their interrelationship with other species, relation to the environment, behaviour, growth and development, genetics, and distribution. As a herpetologist, you may also work in museums as a taxonomist where you will be responsible for the naming and classifying of species. As an applied herpetologist you will work as a curator in a reptile park or in the reptile section of a zoo, as well as in other positions where you will manage the breeding of reptiles and amphibians. You may also work in a position where you are required to educate the public about these species.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Entomologist - Ichthyologist - Game ranger - Nature conservator - Ornithologist - Veterinary nurse - Veterinary surgeon - Veterinary technologist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for degree courses. Senior Certificate for diploma courses. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			

Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: BSc degree in Zoology. Post-graduate study: BSc honours degree in Herpetology. Essential for basic herpetology and senior positions in applied herpetology. TECHNIKON: National Diploma and National Higher Diploma in Nature Conservation. This level of study will only qualify you for assistant positions in zoos and reptile parks. Advanced training: BTech degree in Nature Conservation will be applicable. IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Most zoos and reptile parks will supply in-service training for technikon graduates.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A herpetologist should: - love wild animals and concern for their conservation, especially reptiles and amphibians; - have patience; - be responsible; - commit himself to educate the public about these species; - be willing to work long and unusual hours; - obtain the highest possible qualification (competition for the limited availability of jobs is intense).			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Reptile parks - Zoos - Crocodile farms - National Parks Board - Museums - Universities and technikons - Manufacturers of snake-bite serum As this is a highly specialised field the advice of a herpetologist is often sought by the media or by a medical team in the treatment of snake-bite victims. The field does offer entrepreneurial possibilities in the form of writing articles and appearing on nature conservation programmes on television, but it is unlikely that this will be a full-time option. A herpetologist can also open his own reptile park, zoo or crocodile farm but these are all ventures which will require a considerable amount of start-up capital.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Zoological Society of SA, Department of Zoology, University of Port Elizabeth, P.O. Box 1600, Port Elizabeth, 6000. Tel: (041) 5042111. - Port Elizabeth Museum, P.O. Box 13147, Humewood, 6013. Tel: (041) 5823325. - Transvaal Museum, P.O. Box 413, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3246082.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Historian			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A historian uses knowledge of the past to attempt to explain current events.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
A historian involved in research evaluates any evidence obtained, such as photographs, letters or verbal accounts of events to determine their authenticity and value. You will then develop theories about the evidence, and present your findings by teaching, lecturing or writing. In addition to conducting research, the historian may teach at colleges or universities. You can also serve as a consultant to editors, publishers or radio and television shows or films.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Anthropologist - Archaeologist - Archivist - Genealogist - History teacher - Journalist - Political scientist - Public administrator - Researcher - Sociologist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: History RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Languages, Foreign Languages			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: BA degree with History as major. Post-graduate training: Although a masters degree is sufficient for some positions, advancement opportunities are limited for the historian who does not have a doctors degree. A Ph.D. is required for permanent teaching positions at college and university level and for many research and administrative positions. NOTE: A BA degree with at least one of the following subjects is a prerequisite for employment in the government service: History, Political Science, Public Administration, Languages, Cultural History			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A historian should: - be interested in historical events; - be curious and have an inquiring mind; - be persistent; - be able to communicate ideas clearly both in speech and in writing; - be able to work both independently and as part of a group; - have analytical skills; - have good judgement.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Universities and technikons - Libraries - Museums - Historical societies - Publishing firms - Government agencies - Archives - Schools - HSRC				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The National Archivist, National Archives of SA, Private Bag X236, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3235300. - The Secretary, SA Museum Society, P.O. Box 61, Cape Town 8000. Tel: (021) 4813800.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Home-Care Worker			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The home-care worker is responsible for nursing patients in their own homes.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The home-care worker is not a qualified nurse but is usually hired to take care of: - patients who are recovering from heart attacks, strokes and major operations - elderly and disabled people who are not able to care for themselves. These situations do not require the services of a qualified nurse and hiring a home-care worker is far more cost-effective than hiring a nurse or keeping the person in a hospital or clinic. A home-care worker is trained in basic nursing and first aid as well as routine housekeeping, as assignments often call for a combination of the two.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Ambulance and emergency care worker - Community development worker - Nursing auxiliary - Social worker			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific requirements. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Home-Care Workers usually receive in-service training. NOTE: The training of nursing auxiliary is also applicable. For more information refer to the alphabetical list of occupations to find the job description of Nursing Auxiliary.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A home-care worker should: - be able to acquire basic nursing and first-aid skills; - have patience and concern for the well-being of the patient; - be reliable and have integrity; - be friendly; - be neat and orderly.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Families of private patients recovering from strokes, heart attacks and major operations - Families of disabled persons - Frail-care centres in retirement villages and old-age homes - Special-care institutions				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Homoeopath			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Homoeopathy is a legally recognised profession and a system of medicine using minute quantities of plant, mineral and other therapeutic substances to gently stimulate people back to health.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The homoeopath: - takes a detailed case history of the patient - examines the patient - makes a diagnosis - prescribes appropriate homoeopathic medicines. Popular interest in holistic medicine has encouraged a growing number of people to consult a homoeopath.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Acupuncturist - Chiropractor - Clinical technologist - Herbalist - Medical doctor - Medical laboratory technologist - Medical representative - Naturopath			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
TECHNIKON: MTech Homoeopathy. This is a five year course: - three years of traditional medical subjects with emphasis on diagnostic skills; - two years of training on the practical application of homoeopathic principles and theory as well as different forms of treatment such as acupuncture, massage and nutrition. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: The prospective candidate must be over 17 years of age and undergo a selection procedure. REGISTRATION: An internship of one year must be completed before a homoeopath may register with the South African Chiropractic, Homoeopathic and Allied Health Services Council to enjoy full professional status.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
An homoeopath should: - be versatile and have an inquiring mind; - be patient and have empathy; - possess good communication skills; - be able to develop relationships of trust; - be responsible; - be physically fit and emotionally well-balanced.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Private practice (own or in partnership)				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Horse Riding Instructor			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The horse riding instructor teaches and develops riding ability and techniques to all kinds of people, from beginners to experts.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Pupils are taught horse care and stable management as well as riding. You will work with one person or group at a time and develop training programmes to suit individual needs. You may also work with people who have special educational needs. You may instruct riders who take part in competitions and horse shows or you may teach flat riding and jumping. You may also be involved in training and exercising horses. The horse riding instructor assists in cleaning out stables, changes the bedding and cleans the tack. You will be involved in some paperwork, such as ordering equipment and feed and handling accounts.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Animal breeder - Animal trainer - Guide dog trainer - Jockey			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
A horse riding instructor should: - be able to explain clearly; - be patient; - be able to cope with horses; - have a sense of responsibility; - be energetic. You need to be at least 16 years old.			
Entry to Work Place			
Experience			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Experience and skills related to horse riding			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People						
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with						
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people			
Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Riding schools - Equestrian centres (private stables, competition yards) - Self-employed						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Headmaster, The SA Jockey's Academy, Private Bag X1008, Hillcrest, 3650. Tel: (031) 7691103. - The Apprentice Welfare Officer, The Jockey Club of SA, Turffontein Racing Club, P.O. Box 74439, Turffontein, 2140. Tel: (011) 6839283.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Horse-Stud Manager			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Involves the breeding and selling of horses			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Duties may include: - keeping and reviewing breeding records - directing and coordinating breeding and rearing activities - inspecting horses for disease, illness and injuries and securing the services of a veterinarian when necessary. The horse-stud manager must be prepared to work long hours and after hours in all kinds of weather. You will have to keep up with and adapt to new scientific and technological developments. You will have to be prepared to start at the lowest position of the equine industry and work your own way up to the top.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Animal breeders - Animal trainers			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology, Mathematics, Physical Science			
Entry to Work Place			
Applicable qualification and / or experience			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A horse-stud manager should: - love animals; - have a placid temperament and calm way of working with horses; - have the ability to get along well with other people in many different work situations; - be punctual and accurate; - enjoy working outdoors.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Private horse-breeders - Commercial stables				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Horticulturist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The horticulturist is involved in the growing, selling and maintenance of plants for indoor and outdoor use.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The work of a horticulturist can be divided into four different groups: - Parks and decorative areas: The horticulturist acts as a park administrator and is concerned with layout and cultivation of plants in landscapes, parks and public gardens. - Commerce: Plants are propagated and seeds produced for marketing by nurseries. - Supplementary products: The horticulturist works as a researcher, adviser or salesman of chemicals, fertilisers and horticultural elements. - Research: Attempts to develop improved varieties. The horticulturist often works with engineers, landscape architects, environmental conservationists and town planners. The horticulturist scientist (a person with a university degree in Horticulture) works for various agricultural research institutes where research is conducted on vegetables, fruit, flowers and grape and wine preparation.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Biologist - Botanist - Entomologist - Farmer - Forester - Horticulturist technician - Soil conservationist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. Grade 10 Certificate for a certificate course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
Applicable qualification			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A horticulturist should: - have an inborn love for nature; - enjoy working outdoors; - be creative and know how to arrange trees, shrubs and flowers in a landscape and to blend colours and shapes; - be responsible; - have technical abilities; - be patient and have perseverance; - be able to make decisions independently; - be able to foresee horticultural activities over a whole year and to plan accordingly.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Large fruit, vegetable and flower farms - Department of Public Works - Provincial administrations - Public corporations and semi-state institutions - Nurseries and botanical gardens - Manufacturers of pesticides, fungicides and fertilisers - Municipalities - Universities and technikons - Research institutes				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The SA Landscapers Institute, P.O. Box 3555, Halfway House 1685 Tel: (011) 6063855 or (021) 5584989. - The SA Nurserymen Association, P.O. Box 514, Halfway House, 1685. (011) 9641058.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to work outdoors

Hospice Worker			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
A number of different skills at various levels of professionalism are required in a hospice. Doctors, nurses, psychologists, social workers and accountants provide the professional services required.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
Hospices also rely heavily on volunteers, including lay counsellors, to spend time with patients and their families helping them come to terms with death. A volunteer hospice worker is trained to take care of the psychological and physical needs of patients and to reduce their pain and discomfort as much as possible. Hospices operate on a voluntary-contribution basis, so they require the services of professional fund-raisers to help them raise funds to keep the institution running.			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for the degree courses required to become a professional doctor, nurse, psychologist, social worker, administrator or accountant. Senior Certificate is required for the nursing diploma course. No specific requirements for volunteer hospice workers. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Depend on the field of study RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Depend on the field of study			
Entry to Work Place			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for the degree courses required to become a professional doctor, nurse, psychologist, social worker, administrator or accountant. Senior Certificate is required for the nursing diploma course. No specific requirements for volunteer hospice workers.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A hospice worker should: - be reliable and responsible; - have compassion, patience and empathy with terminally-ill patients and their families; - have an understanding of the process of grief; - be willing to sacrifice time in community service.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Hospices				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Hospice Association Witwatersrand, P.O. Box 87600, Houghton 2041. Tel: (011) 4831068.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Hospital Porter			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The hospital porter is responsible for the moving of patients on stretchers, trolleys, beds and wheelchairs between different locations.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Patients need to be moved from the ambulance into the hospital and between different sections of the hospital, the wards, operating theatre, delivery room and x-ray section. The hospital porter also needs to move patients who have just undergone operations and are often still anaesthetised from operating tables to trolleys to beds. This requires care and practice. It is also the responsibility of the porter to ensure that trolleys are always made up with fresh linen and blankets and that equipment such as oxygen cylinders and cot sides are available. The hospital porter works three shifts, alternating between morning, afternoon and night and is also expected to work weekends.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Ambulance and emergency care worker - Messenger - Receptionist - Security official			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific requirements. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: All employers offer in-service training.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A hospital porter should: - be friendly and helpful; - inspire confidence; - be neat and orderly; - be responsible; - possess physical strength; - be willing to work long hours as well as weekends and public holidays.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Hospitals - Clinics				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Hotel Manager			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The hotel manager is responsible for operating a hotel to ensure maximum profitability while providing the best service for the guests.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
As a hotel manager you may manage the entire hotel or you may have assistants who manage individual departments such as the housekeeping, accounting and food services departments. You will be responsible for handling any problems or emergencies which may arise. You will consult with staff on proposed changes in menus, investigate existing cost structures and assess marketing procedures and methods to reach additional prospective customers. In a hotel with conference rooms, the manager caters for weddings, meetings and conferences. A hotel manager works in a large or small hotel, motel or resort.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Airport manager - Caterer - Chef - Food service supervisor - Guest house manager - Hostel housekeeper - Restaurant manager - Personnel manager (hotels)			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: English RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology, Physical Science, Home Economics, Accountancy, Hotelkeeping and Catering			
Entry to Work Place			
THE HOTEL AND CATERING INDUSTRY TRAINING COUNCIL (HCTC): Offers the following courses: - In-service training in hotel management (3 years) - In-service training in commercial catering and restaurant management (CBMT) - IR course for middle management - Supervisory course - Facilitator's course			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A hotel manager should: - have initiative; - have discipline; - be able to get along well with others; - have good judgement; - have organisational and problem-solving skills; - communicate their ideas clearly in speech and in writing; - understand accounting procedures; - have good health and stamina; - be diplomatic in handling difficult customers without becoming harassed; - have a good business sense; - be interested in modern trends and developments in the hotel industry.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Hotel groups - Own business like a restaurant				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Training Advisor, The Hospitality Industries Training Board, P.O. Box 1329, Rivonia, 2128. Tel : (011) 8036010.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Human Resources Development Practitioner			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A human resource development (HRD) practitioner prepares and conducts training programmes for employees in the industry, commerce or government.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The main aim of this training is to develop the workers' skills and to improve their productivity. The HRD practitioner meets with management and studies job operations to understand the demands of the actual work situations for which employees require training. You will select teaching aids such as textbooks or manuals, demonstration models and visual aids, and schedule the training sessions. You will also test the trainees to measure their progress and you may sometimes advise them on further study at a tertiary institution. The HRD practitioner also conducts specialised training sessions, on-the-job training and apprenticeship programmes.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Career guidance worker - Educational psychologist - Human resources manager - Industrial economist - Industrial psychologist - Lecturer - School counsellor - Social worker - Teacher - Vocational counsellor			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Languages RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics			
Entry to Work Place			
INSTITUTE OF PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT: Diploma in Personnel Management: 3 year correspondence course. Short courses (six months) in Training Technology.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A human resource development practitioner should: - have above-average intellectual ability; - speak and write clearly and effectively; - enjoy working as part of a team; - enjoy attending to detail; - be fair and objective; - be proficient in languages; - be able to detect problem areas and offer solutions; - work well with all kinds of people; - be able to make friends easily; - be practical; - be adaptable and tactful.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Government departments - Municipalities - Mining companies - Commerce and industry				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Director General, Department of Land Affairs, Private Bag X954, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3225400 Website: www.gov.za/dland/index.html - The Institute of People Management, P.O. Box 5911, Rivonia, 2128. Tel: (011) 8033887. - The Resourcing Manager, Sapref, P.O. Box 3179, Durban, 4000. Tel: (031) 4801911.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Human Resources Manager/Personnel Manager			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A human resources manager/personnel manager works together with top management officials to plan personnel policies that will meet the needs of employers and employees.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The human resources manager forecasts employment requirements, and co-ordinates transfers, promotions, dismissals, salary increases and reinstatements. As a human resources manager you will keep the evaluation and confidential records of employees. You will also recruit, select, test, appoint and place staff in suitable posts. You will control the progress of all activities and modify policies to meet particular objectives. You will give personal attention to new programmes and personnel problems, stay updated on labour laws and advise employers and employees on their obligations and rights. You will often represent management in negotiations with trade unions and employees on issues such as salary increases. You will promote employee welfare such as benefits, leave, housing schemes and medical aid. The job description of personnel managers or human resources managers depends on the type and size of the organisation where they work. Bigger companies usually have a team of people working in the human resources department, where each one has a particular section to manage. These sections may include the following: staffing, training or human resource development, staff utilisation, organisation planning and development, labour relations, remuneration, research, management, staff welfare and administration.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Airport manager - College counsellor - Hotel manager - Personnel consultant - Personnel officer - Social worker - Sociologist - Vocational guidance officer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Economics, Accounting			

Entry to Work Place			
INSTITUTE FOR PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT: 3-year correspondence courses: Personnel Diploma. Training Diploma. THE SOUTH AFRICAN INSTITUTE OF MANAGEMENT: The South African Institute of Management in collaboration with a number of private colleges offer 1-year, 2-year and 3-year courses in Human Resource Management. Most of these courses are done through part-time and correspondence study. Specialised training in: Management e.g. Financial Management, Human Resources Management.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A human resources manager should: - communicate well in spoken and written language; - be persuasive; - work well with all kinds of people; - enjoy working as part of a team and make friends easily; - be able to see the points of view of the company as well as the employees; - enjoy attending to detail; - respect the privacy of others; - have supervisory ability; - be even-tempered and emotionally stable; - have good health and physical stamina; - have above average intelligence.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Large organisations and companies - Government departments - Provincial administrations - Local governments						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Director General, Department of Land Affairs, Private Bag X954, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3225400 Website: www.gov.za/dland/index.html - The Institute of People Management, P.O. Box 5911, Rivonia, 2128. Tel: (011) 8033887. - The Resourcing Manager, Sapref, P.O. Box 3179, Durban, 4000. Tel: (031)4801911.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Hydrologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Hydrology is the study of the occurrence, distribution, quality and movement of water in both natural and people-affected environments.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Water resources in South Africa are limited. The hydrologist makes accurate assessment of the available water and future needs and make recommendations on long-term management practices. You will have to understand the needs of water users (agricultural, domestic and industrial) as well as the possible options available for water resource development. The hydrologist tries to secure the optimal utilisation of the country's water resources by advising civil engineers on the flow of rivers and where to build the most economical water schemes. You will advise design engineers on the frequency and magnitude of floods in order to minimise flood risks and to ensure the best operational procedures for flood control.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- The Department of Water Affairs and Forestry - National Institute for Water Research (CSIR) - Water Boards - Municipalities - Universities and technikons - Engineering firms A skilled and entrepreneurial hydrologist can open his own private practice and act as a consultant.			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Geography			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: BSc degree majoring in one of the following: Hydrology, Geology, Geography, Biochemistry, Microbiology, Chemistry, Engineering, Statistics, Computer Science, Applied Mathematics, Mathematics, Physics. Post-graduate study: A Honours degree is the minimum requirement for appointment as a hydrologist. IN-SERVICE TRAINING: The Department of Water Affairs and Forestry offers an in-service training programme in the following form: - internal lectures; - seminars; - field training; - computer programming; - analytical methods.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
A hydrologist should: - be fond of travelling and outdoor life; - have above average intelligence; - like to do research and analyse data; - have initiative; - be able to work independently; - work accurate; - be physical healthy and have stamina.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- The Department of Water Affairs and Forestry - National Institute for Water Research (CSIR) - Water Boards - Municipalities - Universities and technikons - Engineering firms A skilled and entrepreneurial hydrologist can open his own private practice and act as a consultant.				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- Director-General: Water Affairs and Forestry, Private Bag X313, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3387500. - Director-General: Water Affairs and Forestry, Private Bag X9052, Cape Town, 8000. Tel: (021) 4641501.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Ichthyologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
An ichthyologist is a life scientist specialising in the study of fish.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The ichthyologist specialises in one of the following areas: - Aquaculture: The study or practice of fish farming and management. - Fisheries science: The study and management of harvesting fish for human consumption. - Conservation: The conservation of natural fish populations. The work of the ichthyologist is varied and interesting. It involves working both in the field and the laboratory and entails: - collecting data and specimens - making new discoveries - classification of fish species(taxonomy) - reading research literature - writing up research results - lecturing.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Animal scientist - Aquatic scientist - Marine biologist - Microbiologist - Nature conservator - Oceanographer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: BSc degree majoring in Zoology. Postgraduate study: Honours degree in Ichthyology, Fisheries Science or Aquaculture. Further study (MSc and PhD is required to secure research positions).			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

An ichthyologist should:

- love nature, especially fish;
- work independently;
- be original;
- be practical to use equipment and perform experiments;
- have entrepreneurial qualities to develop a successful aquaculture business.

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation

Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People
 The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with

Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people

Income Potential
 Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):

R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year

Income based on Performance
 What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Self Employment
 Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

General Management Opportunities
 What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

International Employment Market
 What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?

Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance

- Universities
- Museums
- Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism
- Sea Fisheries Research Institute
- CSIR
- Oceanographic Research Institute
- Private fish farmers
- Fish harvesting companies

The following self-employment possibilities exist:

- Fish farming e.g. trout, catfish, tropical fish, oysters and mussels
- Private consulting on ichthyological, conservation and management matters

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Department of Ichthyology and Fisheries Science, Rhodes University, PO Box 94, Grahamstown 6140						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Industrial Designer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The industrial designer is concerned with the design of mass manufactured products for human use such as tools, appliances, television sets, scientific instruments, motor vehicle exteriors and interiors, product packaging, etc.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Activities may include: - Research and feasibility studies. - Preparation of illustrations. - Building models. - Presentation of designs to clients. - Preparation of working drawings from sketches and design specifications. - Production of handmade prototypes. The industrial designer works mostly indoors in front of a drawing board or in the workshop making models.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Decor designer - Textile designer - Graphic designer - Interior designer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Art, Technical Drawing			
Entry to Work Place			
Applicable qualification			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An industrial designer should: - be creative yet practical; - have the ability to draw and build models; - have the ability to communicate with people on all levels.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People						
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with						
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people			
Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
Organisations concerned with the manufacture of mass produced goods for human use e.g. factories, design studios, printers, marketing organisations etc. A designer may also work independently and receives assignments from a client or develop ideas or inventions and negotiate with a manufacturer through a license agreement.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Industrial Economist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
An economist studies the way a society uses resources such as land, labour, raw material and machinery to produce goods and services.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The industrial economist focuses on the effect of factors such as government policy, international trade regulations and labour relations on the sectors in which the business operates. You will consider all social, political and other factors (locally and abroad) that have an effect on the economy. At least four different types of industrial economist can be identified: - The industrial economist employed at large corporations on a full-time basis gathers information, assesses the impact of industrial economic factors on the organisation and advises top management accordingly. - An industrial economist at educational institutions conducts on-going research and lectures. Your approach to the subject should be creative and you may develop original economic theories based on your research. Sometimes large corporations seek the professional advice of this type of economist. - The techno-economist is research-orientated and is normally employed by research institutions such as the CSIR. You usually will have additional qualifications in a technical or scientific field. - The business economist is employed by corporations in the private sector as a financial, marketing, production or general manager. It is your responsibility to identify areas of potential benefit and potential disaster and makes recommendations to senior management.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Accountant - Agricultural economist - Auditor - Conveyancer - Credit analyst - Financial analyst - Financial manager - Insurance agent - Stockbroker - Underwriter			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Economics, Business Economics, Accounting			

Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: Various degrees with appropriate subjects are offered at most universities. Post-graduate study: A postgraduate degree in Economy or Business Economy will enable an economist to get promotion more readily and will qualify him more responsible research and administrative positions as well as for permanent teaching positions at universities and technikons.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An industrial economist should: - have good literacy and numerical skills; - have verbal and written communication skills; - understand statistics and data manipulation; - have computer literacy; - have a methodical and inquiring mind; - have initiative and an interest in local and international economic affairs.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Universities and technikons - Research organisations - Large companies - Manufacturing firms - Mines - Agricultural firms - Financial institutions - Marketing firms - Consulting firms - Government departments The experienced industrial economist can open his own business and work as a consultant.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable	Moderately stable	Not very stable			
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)			
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills			

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with figures	I like to be physical active

Industrial Nurse			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The industrial nurse renders first aid and subsequent treatment to injured or ill employees at factories, mines, construction sites and other places of employment.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Some of the duties that an industrial nurse can expect to perform include: - sterilising, disinfecting and bandaging minor cuts and burns - applying artificial respiration or administering oxygen in cases of suffocation or asphyxiation - administering medications such as aspirin or antiseptic solution to relieve pain or prevent infection until the patient can receive professional care - giving prescribed medicines and treatment for illness. If the company or mine has an infirmary, the nurse changes beds, cleans equipment and generally keeps the infirmary in an orderly condition. The industrial nurse also assists the doctor who is called out to attend emergency situations on site and also has to keep personal and medical records of all employees. .			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Ambulance and emergency care worker - Community development worker - Hospice worker - Nurse - Nursing auxiliary			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
NURSING COLLEGE: Training is practical and theoretical. Training at the nursing college is done in collaboration with a university. Clinical or practical training is done at accredited training hospitals. The duration of the course is 4 years. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: The prospective nursing student is subjected to selection. REGISTRATION: The qualified nurse has to register with the South African Nursing Council.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
An industrial nurse should: - have compassion and patience; - have common sense; - be tactful; - be responsible; - have a sense of humour; - be able to act calmly in an emergency; - want to be of service to people; - have good health and physical fitness.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Factories - Mines - Construction companies - Large companies				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- Democratic Nursing Organisation of SA (DENOSA), P.O. Box 1280, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3432315.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Industrial Technician: Hydrometry			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The primary responsibility of an industrial technician in hydrometry is to support and assist the engineer and hydrologist.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The work in this field can be divided into two basic areas: - The planning and design of various storage, transportation and pumping systems for water: -- surveying sites for proposed new dams, canals, tunnels, pipelines and water-pumping plants -- preparing and surveying sites for flood calculations -- assisting engineers and hydrologists in the design of water-storage and transportation systems. - The construction and maintenance of these systems: -- advising irrigation boards, municipalities and farmers on irrigation matters -- supervising construction work -- frequent checking on existing structures, systems and instrumentation to establish whether repair work or improvement is required.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Civil engineering technician - Civil engineering technologist - Ecologist - Environmental health officer - Geohydrological technician - Geohydrologist - Hydrologist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Geography, Technika: Mechanical			
Entry to Work Place			
TECHNIKON: NDip Civil Engineering are offered at most technikons.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

An industrial technician in hydrometry should: - have mathematical and scientific aptitude; - have good observation and supervisory skills; - have good interpersonal relations; - work independently and as part of a team; - be computer-literate; - be willing to work outdoors and even camp out, if necessary.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Department of Water Affairs				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Industrial Theatre Director			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The industrial theatre business has grown rapidly because it is made for the audience, not for the playwright or director.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Almost every organisation in the country is experiencing difficulty in changing from autocratic and authoritarian management styles to more inclusive and democratic workplace cultures. It is a uniquely flexible and vigorous medium that gets people laughing and talking about problems in a warm, human way. The industrial theatre director: - spends a lot of time in researching the play, getting the flashpoints of the organisation and most of the dialogue from the people on the ground - writes clues for the play and suggests solutions for problems without being didactic - identifies the best place for the play to take place which may be a corner of the factory or an office area - decides on props and costumes which are usually very simple and inexpensive - directs the play. The industrial theatre director has to know how to conduct physical, interactive comedy. This is a highly kinetic form of theatre with few silences and you have to choreograph the play and make visual jokes that punctuate and support the emotional progression and learning points. You also have to induct the actors in the special demands and responsibilities of making industrial theatre.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Actor - Art editor and critic - Dancer - Drama teacher - Journalism - Musician - Music director - Orchestra leader - Producer - Radio And Television announcer - Singer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Speech and Drama, Music, Art			
Entry to Work Place			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
An industrial theatre director should: - have communication skills; - like to work with people; - have acting talent; - be creative and imaginative; - express himself well by using facial expressions, gestures and voice inflections; - be a quick thinker; - be committed to his vocation; - direct players in the special demands and responsibilities of industrial theatre; - take criticism well; - have good health, physical strength and stamina; - have a clear, well-trained voice.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Industries - Organisations - Councils for performing arts - South African Television and Film industry - Free-lance work				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Information Scientist/Officer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The information scientist/officer is responsible for the efficient organisation of information in a specialist library or office.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will research and collect information from a variety of sources. You will scan publications or computerised databases to identify relevant articles, reports and books. You will prepare abstracts, catalogues material and direct it to appropriate readers. The information scientist/officer writes reports and bulletins. You may research particular topics. You may design and set up information services. The information scientist/officer frequently needs specialist knowledge for this job.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Archivist - Library assistant - Anthropologist - Archaeologist - Genealogist - Historian - Researcher			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Languages			
Entry to Work Place			
Applicable qualification			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An information scientist/officer should: - have an inquiring mind; - be able to read quickly; - be accurate; - be able to handle complex information; - have an investigating ability; - be able to work on his own.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Public libraries - Universities, technikons and colleges - Special libraries such as those in hospitals, private industry and correctional institutions - Government departmental libraries - Private sector (banking, mining and insurance) - Research bodies - State Archives Service (depots in all the major centres) - HSRC - CSIR				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The National Archivist, National Archives of SA, Private Bag X236, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3235300. - The Secretary, SA Museum Society, P.O. Box 61, Cape Town 8000. Tel: (021) 4813800.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Inspector of Works			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
An inspector of works ensures that the structural, mechanical and electro-technical aspects of building constructions are carried out according to plan, specifications and required standards.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The inspector of works: - draws up specifications and lists of materials for new works as well as building repairs, refurbishments and extensions - carries out inspections - prepares reports - makes recommendations - draws up cost estimates for specific jobs - performs valuations of particular properties - recommends progress payments - inspects jobs on completion - tests the completed buildings or installations for compliance with required specifications. The inspector of works is not only in charge of the artisans in his department, but also of the contract workers, because most of the work is done on a contract basis by private contractors. You will work closely with architects and engineers in an office as well as on-site.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Architect - Construction manager - Contractor - Electrician - Health inspector			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			

Entry to Work Place			
TECHNICAL(FET) COLLEGE: National Technical Diploma or N3 Certificate in one of the following fields: - Building specifications. - Mechanical specifications. - Electro-technical specifications. TECHNIKON: NDip in a relevant building, mechanical, electro-technical or engineering field. NOTE: A person with registration as engineering technician can also be appointed as inspector of works. A person with a Senior Certificate or a N3 Certificate, apprenticeship training as well as three years appropriate experience can be appointed as chief inspector of works.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An inspector of works should: - get along well with others and be able to work with people at all levels; - express himself clearly in speech and writing; - be objective and persuasive; - be independent and self-reliant; - be very responsible and have sound judgement; - be able to criticise without causing ill-feeling; - speak more than one language fluently; - have an aptitude for figures.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Government departments - Provincial governments - Municipalities - Engineering and assembling companies - Financial institutions - Quality control agencies - Testing laboratories - SANDF - Telkom						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Instrument Maker			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
An instrument maker manufactures, installs and repairs instruments.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Very high standards have to be met with regard to the design and production of instruments to be used by scientists, industrial organisations and academic institutions. Instruments may be classified according to their use: - Mechanical instruments are used for mechanical purposes e.g. watches, thermometers, odometers and pressure gauges. - Optical instruments include spectacles, telescopes and cameras. The production of this requires a high degree of skill and accuracy. - Electrical instruments such as volt- and ammeters, kilowatt gauges and delicate electronic equipment. - Chemical instruments include very complex apparatus used in chemical engineering. - Medical instruments and apparatus such as scissors and pincers. The instruments have to be checked regularly and defects should be detected and repaired by the instrument maker.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Biomedical technologist - Chemical laboratory technician - Electrical engineering technician - Electronics engineering technician - Instrument mechanician - Optical technician - Scientific glass-blower			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate or a N3. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Technical Drawing, Metalwork, Trade Theory, Technika: Electronics, Technika: Electrical			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become an instrument maker you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At a technical(FET) college or a correspondence course at Technisa. - Practical training: In-service training under supervision of a qualified tradesman. - Duration of course: 5 years but it can be completed in a shorter period provided that the candidate has higher educational qualifications. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An instrument maker should: - work meticulous; - be very accurate and precise; - have mathematical ability and mechanical aptitude; - be diligent and patient; - have good hand and finger dexterity; - be practical; - enjoy the design and manufacture of scale models.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Sasol - Iscor - Telkom - SA Airways - Eskom - Municipalities - Electrical factories - Manufacturing industries The instrument maker with the necessary experience and capital, can start his own business.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- Head of Training, Iscor, P.O. Box 401, Pretoria West, 0001 Tel: (012) 2803000. - The Metal and Engineering Industries Education and Training Board, P.O. Box 61826, Marshalltown, 2107. Tel: (011) 4921533.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Instrument Mechanician			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The instrument mechanician manufactures and repairs instruments and recalibrates old instruments.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will play a vital role to ensure that automatic processes and plant systems operate correctly and efficiently. The control of nearly all manufacturing processes depends on instruments that can be electrical, mechanical or hydraulic. They are responsible for measuring the pressure, temperature, position, level, mass and flow of solids, fluids and gases. Should the plant processes not operate according to specifications, the instrument mechanic diagnoses the faults and repairs them as quickly as possible. The instrument mechanic is trained to design, manufacture and repair almost any kind of instrument, whether electrical, mechanical, hydraulic, chemical or optical. To design a specific research instrument he works according to sketches and instructions from scientists and engineers.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Biomedical technologist - Chemical laboratory technician - Electrical engineering technician - Electronics engineering technician - Instrument maker - Meteorological instrument technician - Optical technician - Scientific glass-blower			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. Some employers prefer higher qualifications. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become an instrument mechanic you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. - Theoretical training: At a technical(FET) college or a correspondence course at Technisa up to N2 level. - Practical training: At an accredited training centre. - In-service training: Under supervision of a qualified tradesman. - Duration of course: 2 to 4 years. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become an instrument mechanic you must be at least 16 years old. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An instrument mechanic should: - have mechanical insight; - have a good understanding of physics and mathematics; - be thorough and precise; - be accurate and patient in doing complicated work; - have initiative; - have dexterity and steady hands; - have good eye-hand co-ordination; - have good eyesight.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Telkom - Transnet - South African Airways - Mechanical, electrical and chemical engineering concerns - Electrical precision tool manufacturing industries - Heavy engineering industry - Iron and steel producers and the non-ferrous steel industry - Sasol - Iscor - Eskom - CSIR - Municipalities The instrument mechanician can work on a contract basis.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Metal and Engineering Industries Education and Training Board, P.O. Box 61826, Marshalltown, 2107. Tel: (011) 4921533. - The Liaison Officer, SEIFSA, P.O. Box 1338, Johannesburg, 2000 Tel: (011) 8336033.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable	Moderately stable	Not very stable			
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities	The growth of private companies (big and small)				
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”	My own performance and skills				

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Insurance Broker/Consultant			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
An insurance agent sells policies to individuals and businesses to provide protection against future losses and/or financial pressures.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The agent must analyse the needs of clients and help them to plan the protection that meets these needs. Insurance protection may be for motorcar, home, business or other property for protection of a family if the breadwinner dies or for protection against hospital and medical costs. The agent also provides clients with information on investment policies and funds. A client may, for example, invest money for his child's education. The insurance agent helps clients to obtain claim settlements and provides follow-up services to keep clients' insurance programmes up to date.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Account executive: advertising - Agent: employment - Agent: slaughter stock - Broker: insurance and investment - Client canvasser - Commercial traveller - Consultant: marketing - Market researcher			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Accounting, Economics, Mathematics			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: No specific training is needed for entering this occupation as all insurance companies offer in-service training. FURTHER TRAINING: In addition to in-service training an employee may take the examination of the Insurance Institute of South Africa which provides correspondence courses. Two levels of examination lead to two diplomas, namely the qualifying examination for the Associateship Diploma and the Fellowship Diploma. As the insurance agent may be looked upon also as financial adviser he is selected and examined carefully by his company and given a thorough training to fulfil his tasks.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

An insurance agent should:

- have a mature and balanced personality;
- be ambitious, enthusiastic and motivated;
- have initiative;
- have a real interest in people and get along well with others;
- be convincing;
- be self-disciplined and work well without supervision.

Insurance agents need:

- good health and physical stamina;
- a neat, well-groomed appearance;
- good communication skills.

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation

Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People

The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with

Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people

Income Potential

Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):

R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year

Income based on Performance

What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Self Employment

Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

General Management Opportunities

What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

International Employment Market

What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?

Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance

- Insurance companies
- Independent agents authorised to represent one or more companies
- Self-employed

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?

- Insurance Sector Education and Training Authority: INSETA, P.O Box 32035, Braamfontein, 2017. Tel: (011) 484 0722 Fax: (011) 484 0862 Website: www.inseta.org.za.

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Interior Designer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
An interior designer designs, plans and furnishes the interiors of public and private buildings.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
A designer considers the use to which the area will be put, as well as the budget and the taste of the client, and then sketches plans for the client's approval and modifies them if necessary. After obtaining the client's approval the interior decorator buys the furnishings and supervises the work. The designer in a shop advises buyers and executives on style and colour trends in interior furnishings. Some interior designers also design furniture to be used in various settings and a few work on film or television.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Architect - Artist - Book illustrator - Cartoonist - Commercial artist - Décor designer - Draughtsman - Exhibition designer - Fashion designer - Lithographic artist - Salesperson			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate for a diploma course. No minimum educational qualifications for in-service training but employers prefer a Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Art			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Practising interior designers may provide training to employees.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

An interior designer should: - be creative and imaginative; - have artistic ability; - have good business sense; - get along well with others; - be able to accept criticism; - be patient and flexible; - have initiative; - have good colour vision; - have an eye for line, form and design.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Departmental stores - Interior decorating firms - Architectural firms - Large companies - Television - Performing art councils - Self-employment (in own studios)				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Design Institute of the SABS, Private Bag X191, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 4286332.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Internal Auditor			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
An internal auditor is the person who examines and vouches for the accuracy and completeness of bookkeeping records and the financial statements of any business establishment.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will independently appraise the functions within an organisation to examine and evaluate these activities as a service to the organisation. The internal auditor provides the management of the organisation with analysis, appraisals, recommendations and information about the activities he reviews. You will analyse compliance with policies, procedures and practices, and also evaluate established controls, and appraise the efficiency, effectiveness and economy of operations. In addition, the internal auditor identifies, evaluates and handles risks. You may prepare financial statements for a client, such as profit and loss statements and balance sheets. You will also prepare detailed reports showing items such as operating costs, total assets, liabilities, volume of sale, net profits and depreciation costs. As an auditor you are able to act as a financial adviser due to your wide knowledge, experience and thorough training. You will act as adviser when, for instance, new bookkeeping systems and computers are introduced and you will advise companies and individuals on aspects concerning taxation, legal matters and finances.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Actuary - Assessor - Bank official - Cost and management accountant - Chartered accountant - Financial analyst - Valuer/appraiser			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Accounting RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Economics			
Entry to Work Place			
Experience and qualification			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A internal auditor should: - have integrity and respect confidentiality; - be objective; - have tact and good communication skills; - have patience and perseverance; - be thorough and disciplined; - be practical and have a large amount of common sense; - be creative in solving difficult problems; - be able to accept any challenge within the scope of internal auditing.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Businesses - Public sector (government, local government, statutory bodies) - Private concerns (commercial, financial institutions) - Universities or technikons				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- SA Institute of Chartered Accountants, P.O. Box 59875, Kengray, Johannesburg, 2100. Tel: (011) 6216600. - The Operations Manager, Public Accounts' and Auditors' Board, P.O. Box 751595, Gardenview, 2047. Tel: (011) 6228533. - The South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA) Development Officer Cape Town Tel: (021) 4233938 Durban Tel: (031) 2671842 Johannesburg Tel: (011) 6226655 Port Elizabeth Tel: 0836026611 Website: www.saica.co.za - The Institute of Commercial and Financial Accountants of Southern Africa, P.O. Box 1791, Houghton, 2041. Tel: (011) 4860283 Fax: (011) 4860632 Website: www.cfa-sa.co.za						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with numbers	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Internist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
An internist is a medical doctor who has specialised as a diagnostician in internal medicine.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will study the basic bodily systems (digestive, circulatory, respiratory, etc.) to be able to identify the causes of unusual internal disorders. Patients are referred to you by general practitioners or other specialists. The internal physician performs tasks similar to those of a general practitioner and often recommends laboratory tests and x-rays to aid diagnosis. Once the problem is defined it is treated by accepted medical methods. The internal physician may specialise in the treatment of allergies, the cardiovascular system, gastro-enterology, pulmonary diseases, nephrology or rheumatology.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Biomedical technologist - Cytologist - Medical doctor - Medical pathologist - Neurologist - Optometrist - Podiatrist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology NOTE: Competition to enter medical studies is stiff and there are usually plenty of applicants with A and B aggregates who will naturally be given preference.			

Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: MBChB degree - Theoretical training: 5 years. - Student internship: 1 year. - Practical work at a hospital: 1 year (also known as the house doctor year). Post-graduate study for specialisation as an internist: MMed or FCP(SA): 4 years. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: Before commencing post-graduate study for specialisation as an internist the candidate must: - be in possession of a MBChB degree for 2 years; - be registered as a medical doctor with the Interim Medical and Dental Council (IMDC) of South Africa for 1 year. REGISTRATION: On successful completion of the examination to qualify as specialist, the candidate must register with the IMDC as internist.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An internist should: - have a strong desire to help the sick; - be sincere; - have a pleasant personality; - inspire confidence; - be emotionally stable; - be able to make decisions in emergencies; - be willing to study a great deal to keep up with the latest advances in medical science; - have above average intelligence; - have an aptitude for science; - possess physical stamina to work long and irregular hours.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High		High		Moderate		Low
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Private practice - Government departments - Research laboratories - Universities						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Interim National Medical and Dental Council of SA, P.O. Box 205, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3389300.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Interpreter			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The interpreter helps people from different cultures to communicate effectively in spite of language differences by translating orally what one person has said into a language that others can understand			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
It is important to note that the interpreter differs from the translator because the interpreter concentrates on the spoken language and on the emotions and attitude of the speaker, while the translator deals with the written language. A distinction is often made between two types of interpreter - the simultaneous and the consecutive interpreter. A simultaneous interpreter translates a speaker's words into a second language while the words are still being spoken. A consecutive interpreter waits until a speaker pauses, and then translates what has been said up to that point. An interpreter may work in government departments, embassies and courts. The cultural, historical and political background of the people whose language are being interpreted is studied in order to best understand the meaning of the words. Working conditions are generally excellent. A simultaneous interpreter usually works at international conferences in glass booths that are so placed that the interpreter has a good view of everything that goes on in the conference hall. A consecutive interpreter works mainly in court and in the diplomatic field.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Editor - Journalist - Proof-reader - Speech therapist and audiologist - Tour guide - Translator (works with written material) - Writer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 Certificate. Preference is given to a Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Two or more languages, History			
Entry to Work Place			
TRAINING OF A COURT INTERPRETER: The candidate must undergo a language test. The successful candidate is appointed temporarily and works under the supervision of a chief court interpreter. He must pass a further language test taken by the inspector of interpreters to be appointed on probation. After the probation period of 12 months he attends a theoretical and practical course. On completion of the course the interpreter is allowed to work independently.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

An interpreter should; - be trustworthy and responsible as incorrect interpretations may have far-reaching consequences; - be patient and tactful; - have fluency in speech; - have good hearing and a clear voice.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- International political organisations (the United Nations in particular) - Embassies and consulates - Government (in law courts) - Tour agencies - Tourism industry - Freelance work				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Director-General, Department of Justice, Private Bag X81, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3151111.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Jockey			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A jockey is a highly trained person who earns a living by riding horses at public race meetings.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
As a jockey you are paid a set fee for each race in which you compete as well as a percentage of any stake money that is won. Horse-racing as a sport generally attracts a great deal of money so the skilled jockey has very high earning potential. The lifestyle is vigorous and mostly outdoors. When not racing, the jockey must exercise the horses very early in the morning. You are also expected to assist the trainer and help with stable duties. .			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Game ranger - Nature conservator - Racehorse trainer - Veterinary nurse - Veterinary technologist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
SOUTH AFRICAN JOCKEYS' ACADEMY: Diploma (3 years) in Horsemanship and Stable Management: - Practical jockey and horse care training. - Comprehensive educational training including good manners and speech, honesty and loyalty. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you wish to become a jockey you must: - be between 14 and 16 years old when entering the Academy; - apply to the Jockey Club of Southern Africa for selection; - pass a medical examination; - comply with the following upper limits of physical statistics: Boy: 14,5 years 30 Kg 1,36m 210mm shoe size Boy: 15,5 years 34 Kg 1,40m 220mm shoe size Girl: 14,5 years 41 Kg 1,48m 220mm shoe size Girl: 15,5 years 43 Kg 1,52m 230mm shoe size SPECIAL LICENSING: A jockey must be licensed by the Jockey Club of Southern Africa in order to ride. The conduct of all jockeys in South Africa is governed by the Jockey Club.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
A jockey should: - be extremely fit; - have very good eyesight; - have excellent powers of concentration; - be light and small; - like to be outdoors; - love horses and an adventurous lifestyle.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Racehorse owners Due to the particular physical requirements and the highly specialised nature of the work there will always be ample employment opportunities for a skilled jockey.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Headmaster, The SA Jockey's Academy, Private Bag X1008, Hillcrest, 3650. Tel: (031) 7691103. - The Apprentice Welfare Officer, The Jockey Club of SA, Turffontein Racing Club, P.O. Box 74439, Turffontein, 2140. Tel: (011) 6839283.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Joiner and Woodmachinist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The joiner and woodmachinist is responsible for manufacturing and assembling the woodwork in a building, such as doors, door and window frames, counters and built-in cupboards.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
As a joiner and woodmachinist, you will spend your time in a workshop where you will work with machine and hand tools. You will design, manufacture and assemble wooden components according to specified needs. The joiner and woodmachinist is involved in the final finishing of a building as the wooden components are usually the last items to be installed.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Cabinetmaker - Carpenter - Carver - Frame-maker - Furniture polisher - Roofer - Shopfitter - Upholsterer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. Grade 10 Certificate or N1 is recommended. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Trade Theory, Woodwork			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a joiner and woodmachinist you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At a technical(FET) college to obtain a N2 plus Institutional Competency-based Modular Training at a BIFSA Training College or any other accredited training centre. - Practical training: Practical site experience with an employer. - Duration of course: 2 to 4 years depending on the experience of the candidate. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a joiner and woodmachinist you must be at least 16 years old. Training should comply with the Production Performance Criteria of BIFSA. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A joiner and woodmachinist should: - be practical; - have an eye for line; - work well with his hands; - work accurately with regard to details, drawings and instructions; - have a methodical approach to his work.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Building industry - Mining industry - Government departments A skilled and entrepreneurial joiner and woodmachinist can start up his own business.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- CETA: Construction Education and Training Authority 2nd Floor, Unit 5, Momentum Business Park, Main Road, Midrand, 1685. www.ceta.org.za Tel: (011)2655900 Fax: (011) 8053093. - Environmental Engineering at Wits University, Private Bag 3, Wits, 2050. Tel: (011) 7171030 Fax: (011) 4031385 E-mail: admission@senc.wits.co.za Website: www.wits.ac.za						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable	Moderately stable	Not very stable			
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities	The growth of private companies (big and small)				
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”	My own performance and skills				

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Journalist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The journalist gathers factual information on subjects of general public interest and set out to write clear, informative reports for publication in newspapers and magazines or for broadcasting over television and radio.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
A journalist may specialise in print journalism, broadcast journalism or work in both and may cover a specific field (such as crime or the environment) or work on a special assignment. Journalists observe events, conduct interviews and research to get their information. A correspondent may live in a distant location and report news by telephone or electronic means. The feature writer covers new developments for a particular department such as sport, politics or human interest. Often historical background for current events is supplied. A columnist writes regular columns filled, for instance, with a personal opinion on current events or lively gossip about public figures.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Art editor and critic - Cartoonist - Copy-writer - Photographer - Press photographer - Radio announcer - Technical writer - Television announcer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: History, Languages			
Entry to Work Place			
An academic background is preferred but is not essential. The training of a journalist can be divided into two categories: career-orientated programs and broad communication courses. A tertiary student is trained within the career-orientated programs where theoretical training is combined with practical training. IN-SERVICE TRAINING: In-service training is also offered.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A journalist should: - be able to write clearly and concisely, and in an interesting way; - be accurate and unbiased; - be curious and creative; - have initiative; - have persistence to investigate records and to interview and probe unremittingly; - be able to mix well with all kinds of people. Journalists need: - a feeling for the kind of story that interests the general public; - typing ability; - ability in shorthand; - good health and physical stamina.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Newspapers - Magazines - Television - Free-lance work				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- Naspers, P.O. Box 2271, Cape Town, 8000. Tel: (021) 4062121.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Judge			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The judge presides over law courts and makes judgements based on the evidence presented			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Most judges work in one type of court such as high court, court of appeal, crown court, etc. You will listen to the presented information or evidence and come to a decision based on the presented facts and existing legislation. You will instruct and advise a jury on the evidence when a case is being heard. A judge has a thorough knowledge of the law and comes to fair and firm conclusions.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Advocate - Attorney/lawyer - Legal adviser - Magistrate - Patent attorney - State advocate - State attorney - State prosecutor			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Languages			
Entry to Work Place			
Advocate			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A judge should: - have public speaking ability; - have a quick understanding of facts; - be able to take responsibility; - have sound judgement; - have a good memory; - be analytical; - be objective; - be able to handle complex information; - be able to explain clearly.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Department of Justice - Legal advisers for government departments, businesses and companies				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Secretary, General Council of the Bar of SA, P.O. Box 2260, Johannesburg, 2000. Tel: (011) 3363976.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Kitchen Assistant			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The kitchen assistant helps chefs in restaurants, hotels and other catering establishments, in basic food preparation tasks such as cleaning and slicing vegetables, skinning fish, chopping and dicing meat.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will clean ovens and kitchen equipment and may load dishes and cutlery into a dishwasher or wash them by hand. You will scrub pots and pans, tidy up and empty bins. You will do other tasks for kitchen staff such as grilling bacon, and making toast, tea or coffee.			
The kitchen assistant sometimes uses equipment such as a potato-chipping machine. You will help to ensure that the kitchen area and utensils are kept to a strict hygienic standard.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Baker - Barman - Caterer - Chef - Cook - Waiter			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Home Economics, Hotelkeeping and Catering			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A kitchen assistant should: - enjoy food preparation; - be reliable; - be hard working; - be cooperative; - be able to work quickly; - be able to work in a team.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Hotels - Restaurants - Guesthouses - Fast food outlets - Hospitals - Schools, universities and technikons with hostels - Contract caterers - Self-employed				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Training Advisor, The Hospitality Industries Training Board, P.O. Box 1329, Rivonia, 2128. Tel: (011) 8036010.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Knitter			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The knitter processes cotton, wool and similar forms of yarn into clothing, scarves and other articles.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Circular knitting machines are used in the production of knitted material. The knitter can operate two to five of these machines depending on the type of yarn used.			
The primary function of the knitter is to attend to the number of industrial knitting machines allocated. Typical duties include: - threading the machine - setting the machine in motion - lapping the end of the knitted cloth around the take-up roller - observing the knitting process to detect yarn breaks, yarn defects and empty yarn packages - tying broken yarn ends - cutting and baling the knitted cloth. The knitter also has to clean and oil the machines every day and must notify the repair technician of any mechanical defects. In factories where complete knitted garments are manufactured the knitter also has to: - cut garments - machine sew parts together - make buttonholes and sew on buttons - finish off garments.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Fashion buyer - Fashion designer - Machine worker - Sewing-machine operator - Tailor - Textile designer - Weaver			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 8 Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Home Economics			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Clothing factories offer in-service training, which normally lasts for approximately 3 years.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
A knitter should: - be able to perform repetitive tasks; - work accurately; - be able to work as part of a team; - be observant.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Clothing factories that manufacture knitted materials and clothing The self-employed knitter can make knitting articles either on a household knitting machine or by hand. He can employ other people and start a small factory.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Training Manager, The Industrial Council for the Knitting Industry, P.O. Box 5101, Johannesburg, 2000. Tel: (011) 4022737.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Labourer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The main responsibility of a labourer is to assist a supervisor and accurately carry out instructions.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The work of the labourer is largely of a physical nature and varies from one industry to another: - The farm labourer assists in the feeding of animals, ploughing and planting. - The food industry employs a labourer to assist with a wide variety of kitchen tasks, including cleaning and baking. - A labourer may work as assistant or general handyman under supervision of a qualified tradesman where the tasks include passing on equipment, tending to tools and assisting with building structures. - The labourer can also be employed to do domestic cleaning in or outside buildings.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Bricklayer - Cleaner - Domestic assistant - Farm worker - Gardener - Machine operator - Petrol pump attendant - Water service works operator			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific requirements. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: A labourer usually receives in-service training.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A labourer should: - be in good health; - have strength and stamina; - be reliable and have integrity; - be willing to work outdoors in all types of weather; - assist his supervisor; - be able to work independently if required to do so.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Farms - Building industry - Food industry - Businesses - Buildings - Schools - Shopping centres - Hostels - Care centres - Hotels - Trade industry A labourer can work in practically every industry in which there are tasks which require physical strength and no other qualification or skills.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Land Surveyor			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Land surveying is the science and practice of recording and setting out the exact measurements of man-made and natural features of the earth's surface			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Surveying is basic to all construction planning and development. It involves the making of maps and the determination of boundaries. A land surveyor participates in the planning and construction of roads, railways, power lines, canals, engineering structures, buildings and townships and is indispensable when it comes to preparing data on the measurements of lakes, rivers and the coastline. The land surveyor can specialise in one of the following fields: - Geodetic surveying: Determining markers or beacons according to the lines of latitude and longitude. - Cartography: The drawing of maps. - Cadastral surveying: Entails the measuring of property for the planning of towns and cities. - Engineering surveying: Helping with the design of roads, bridges and tunnels. - Hydrographic and oceanographic surveying: Surveying the marine environment for the development of harbours.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Cartographer - Civil engineering technician - Draughtsman - Hydrologist - Metallurgical engineering - Mining engineer - Oceanographer - Photogrammetric surveyor			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Geography			
Entry to Work Place			
REGISTRATION: To be entitled to practise as a land surveyor the graduate has to register with the SA Council for Professional and Technical Surveyors.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A land surveyor should: - enjoy working outdoors; - like to travel; - be able to work on his own; - maintain good relations with the public; - have mathematical ability.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
A land surveyor should: - enjoy working outdoors; - like to travel; - be able to work on his own; - maintain good relations with the public; - have mathematical ability.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Secretary, SA Council for Professional and Technical Surveyors (PLATO), P.O. Box 83018, South Hill, 2136. (011) 6261080. - The Director General, Department of Land Affairs, Private Bag X954, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3225400. - The Department of Geomatics, University of Cape Town, Private Bag Rondebosch, 7701, Cape Town. Tel: (021) 6503577 Fax: (021) 6503572.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with numbers and calculations	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Landscape Architect/Technologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A landscape architect/technologist designs outdoor spaces to make them functional and attractive.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
These spaces may range in size from small privately owned gardens to city squares and parks. The landscape architect/technologist first studies the geography of the project site, examining the slope of the land, the trees present and the distribution of shade and sun. Preliminary plans and budgets are then drawn up after consultation with engineers, project architects, horticulturists and municipal officials. After plans have been approved final drawings are prepared showing existing and proposed features. Lists of all materials needed are drawn up. Finally contractors are invited to submit tenders for carrying out the work.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Architect - Contractor - Horticulturist - Town and regional planner			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
Applicable qualification			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A landscape architect/technologist should: - be creative and artistic; - have a technical-scientific aptitude; - have a love for nature; - be proficient in speech and writing; - get along well with others.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Architectural, landscape architectural and engineering firms - Government departments - Landscape contractors - Municipalities - Provincial administrations - Self-employment				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Secretary, The South African Landscape of Architects, P.O. Box 12740, N1 City, 7463. Tel: (021) 5584989.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Language Practitioner			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Language practitioners render specialised language and communication services over a broad spectrum.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
E.g. interpreting, translating, language training, copywriting, creative writing, language research, publicity, development of literary and language programmes, developing computer assisted language packages and providing organisations with language-related advice.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Communications officer - Copy and text writer - Editor - Language advisor - Radio announcer - Translator			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Two or more languages RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: History			
Entry to Work Place			
Applicable qualification			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A language practitioner should: - have excellent language and communication skills.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people

Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
Any sector where language and general communication services are rendered. Qualified persons can also start their own enterprises.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable	Moderately stable	Not very stable			
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities	The growth of private companies (big and small)				

Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Laser Display Artist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The word 'laser' comes from the first letters of the words 'light amplified by stimulation emission of radiation'			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Laser converts electrical power into a beam of light or optical power. To understand the wide range of duties that lasers can perform, potential artists need to understand the laser light properties, namely monochrome (single colour), coherence (light waves in various link like a chain) and directionality (light that radiates very little). The colour of light depends on the wavelength. Red light has the longest wavelength and violet the shortest, while white light is a combination of all the wavelengths. Directionality refers to the fact that light from the lasers only travels in one direction unlike ordinary light, which radiates away from the surface. Coherence has to do with the fact that waves form an orderly pattern when beaming from a laser. Such light is known to be in phase. Laser display artists put the three properties mentioned above together to make a spectacular show. There are many kinds of lasers. Some lasers produce continuous power, while others make short bursts. Some are small enough to be hand-held. Some lasers are so powerful that they can drill holes through thick metal plates and denotate explosives.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
Laser display artists are usually self-employed.			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Entry to Work Place			
In service training may be provided under the supervision of an experienced laser display artist.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
You need to be at least 18 years old. Basic knowledge of electrical equipment is a pre-requisite.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
Laser display artists are usually self-employed.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Leather Chemist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A leather chemist applies knowledge of chemistry, biochemistry and microbiology to develop the technology of leather production.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The leather chemist is an expert on the processing of all types of leather. The process entails: - preservation of the hides - tanning of the hides - finishing of the leather. The leather chemist is knowledgeable about the quality tests that leather is subjected to and can also deal with any problems relating to leather-making.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Biochemist - Cobbler - Chemist - Footwear technologist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: BSc degree majoring in Chemistry or Biochemistry.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A leather chemist should: - have mathematical and scientific aptitude; - be interested in chemistry and biochemistry; - like to work with leather; - be creative in solving problems.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Tanneries - Companies that supply tanning materials to tanneries - Leather Industries Research Institute - SABS Once a leather chemist has gained experience in the industry he can move into a senior supervisory and management position on the technical and production side. A leather chemist who specialises in high value leathers can start his own small business.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Leather Worker			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The leather worker uses leather, imitation leather, plastics and other materials to make products such as clothes, handbags and shoes.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
There are four sections within the leather industry: - Tanning: The tanning section uses chemicals to prepare animal hides. The hides are soaked to remove the salt and treated with chromium salt or vegetable products to remove hair and flesh. -- The staker, stretcher and toggler work on the hide to produce a satisfactory shape. -- A splitter uses sharp knives to split the hides. -- The shaver removes the remaining hair. -- The sprayer uses special equipment to spray on different colours according to demand. -- A buffer buffs the leather to impart a smooth surface. - The footwear section: This section employs by far the largest number of both skilled and unskilled labour. -- The clicker cuts the leather material (the uppers). -- A lining-cutter cuts out the lining. -- The skiver thins the seam edges. -- A machinist sews the uppers and lining together. -- The sole-cutter and insole-cutter cut out the various parts of the sole. -- The pull toe laster fits the uppers to the lasts and joins them by using lasting machines. -- The sole-attacher applies adhesive and the sole-stitcher stitches around the soles. -- A heel-attacher fastens on the heels. -- The sole-moulder applies rubber soles where required. -- An edge trimmer trims the soles and heels and smoothes rough edges. -- The bottom scourer polishes the soles. -- The inker applies black dye to obtain a black sole. - In the general leather goods section shopping bags, briefcases, saddles, bridles, suitcases and even clothes are made. - The handbags department employs some of the workers of the footwear section. They are then responsible for the manufacturing of handbags.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Cobbler - Dressmaker - Fashion designer - Footwear Technologist - Furrier - Knitter - Sewing machine operator - Tailor			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 8 Certificate COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			

Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: In-service training takes place according to a syllabus prescribed by the Leather Industries Research Institute and employers in the tanning industry. The duration of the learnership period varies from 2 years for unskilled work to 4 years for skilled work. The Footwear Industry Training Board also offers footwear correspondence courses.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A leather worker should: - have technical aptitude; - pay attention to detail; - take pride in his work; - always work carefully and accurately to avoid waste; - have manual dexterity; - have steady and deft hands; - have good eye-hand co-ordination; - be in good health.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Factories and workshops where leather and imitation leather goods are manufactured.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Training Officer, National Leather and Allied Workers Union, P.O. Box 839, Durban, 4000. Tel: (031) 3076420.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Lecturer: Higher Education			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The lecturer teaches students who are studying for first or higher degrees, professional or other qualifications at any tertiary institution.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will prepare course work and material for lectures, seminars and tutorials. You will plan and supervise any practical work, field trips or work placements. You will set and mark exams, assignments and projects. You may act as personal tutor. You will usually carry out your own research and write papers or books and may also have administrative duties.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Pre-primary teacher - Primary school teacher - School teacher - Training manager			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Depend on the field of study RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Depend on the field of study			
Entry to Work Place			
Applicable experience and qualifications			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An lecturer should: - have teaching ability; - be able to explain clearly; - be an expert in the field in which he is teaching; - be good at working to schedule.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People						
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with						
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people			
Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Universities - Technikons - Colleges - Private learning institutions						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Legal Adviser			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A legal adviser is a lawyer who is employed by a large company or organisation to provide legal advice and services to both the organisation and its employees.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Lawyers are generally divided into attorneys and advocates.			
The attorney is, in effect, a general legal practitioner. You will offer your services to clients on all legal aspects, including company law, criminal law, taxation, estate planning and personal advice. You will represent your client in the magistrate's court and generally prepares cases for presentation by an advocate in the High Court.			
The advocate specialises in giving legal opinions and presenting cases in court. You will generally participate in litigation only when you have been instructed or briefed to do so by an attorney.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Advocate - Attorney - Magistrate - Public prosecutor - State advocate - State attorney			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matriculation exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: English RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Languages, Accounting			
Entry to Work Place			
Experience and applicable qualification			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A legal adviser should: - be honest and have integrity; - think analytically and rationally; - be objective; - distinguish facts from irrelevant detail; - have excellent communication skills; - have discretion.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Advocate - Attorney - Magistrate - Public prosecutor - State advocate - State attorney				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- Department of Justice, Private Bag X81, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3151111. - The Secretary, General Council of the Bar of SA, P.O. Box 2260, Johannesburg, 2000. Tel: (011) 3363976. - The Director General, Department of Land Affairs, Private Bag X954, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3225400.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Legal Assistant/Paralegal			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The legal assistant/paralegal is new to South Africa and is developed from the need of ordinary people to have affordable access to justice as well as the need for people to be trained in law, but not at the Bachelor of Laws degree level.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
In future the paralegal system will play an important role to ensure that all people have access to justice. The legal assistant/paralegal has extensive knowledge of the law and the administration of justice. Duties includes: - liaison with clients to assist in solving legal problems - legal research - preparing of cases for court - liaison with the public.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Insurance claims assessor - Magistrate - State prosecutor - Valuer/appraiser			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate or equivalent qualification. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: English, Accounting			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A legal assistant/paralegal should: - be friendly, helpful and patient; - honour and take account of the values of the community he serves; - be responsible; - be able to communicate with all kinds of people.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People						
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with						
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people			
Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Legal firms - Legal departments of banking institutions, insurance companies and the corporate sector - Legal departments of government institutions e.g. courts administration, deeds office, receiver of revenue - Estate agents						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Director General, Department of Land Affairs, private Bag X954, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3225400. Website: www.gov.za/dland/index.html						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Lexicographer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Lexicographers compile, write and edit dictionaries.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
They study languages and their uses, the difference and similarities between certain languages and the sounds used in speech. Lexicographers need to be familiar with history, because by gaining information about the etymological origins and development of words, they can describe the grammatical structure of language concerned. They also differentiate between the languages of various regions and social settings. Because they study unknown and ancient languages, lexicographers mostly do not travel to gather their data, but perform research by making use of books in and on the ancient language in question. Some lexicographers teach at universities. Others also study small children and exactly how they acquire language. Etymology, philology, social science and discourse analysis are some of the subjects a lexicographer is familiar with.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Social scientist - Etymologist - Philologist - Editor			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
A Senior Certificate with matric exemption.			
Entry to Work Place			
Applicable qualification			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A lexicographer should: - communicate well; - work accurately; - have good knowledge in other languages.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
Lexicographers are usually self-employed, publishing companies, or may find employment at universities.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Librarian and Information Worker			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The basic function of the librarian and information worker is not only to select, acquire and organise a vast amount of information, but also to make information and sources available as efficiently as possible.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Libraries have the following departments: - ordering or acquisition - cataloguing and classification - lending or circulation - information and reference. In large libraries and information services the various tasks may be handled in separate departments, but in small libraries all the work is usually performed by the same staff. A direct service to the user consists of the answering enquiries. The librarian responsible for reader advisory services could be known as a: - Reference librarian: Attending to general reference questions. - Subject reference librarian: Responsible for a related group of subjects. - Subject specialist: Responsible for services to readers of a particular subject. Every library has to select the books and other material needed and order it from local or foreign sources. Upon receipt the books and material are handed to the cataloguing and classification department. The contents are determined and the books and material are indexed accordingly. Books and periodicals normally form the major part of library acquisitions. There are also various libraries aimed at a certain type of user: - Public libraries. - University and college libraries. - School libraries. - Information services serving individual research institutions, government departments, commercial firms, organisations and associations.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Archivist - Critic - Cultural officer - Information officer - Journalist - Librarian teacher - Library assistant - Literature teacher - Medical record technician			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training

Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Languages, Mathematics			
Entry to Work Place			
NOTE: Usually a school librarian is a qualified teacher with specialisation in librarianship.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A librarian and information worker should: - enjoy working with data and people; - be fond of books; - enjoy reading; - have an aptitude for organisation and management; - be systematic, accurate and responsible; - be creative and imaginative.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Public libraries - University, technikon and college - Special libraries such as those in hospitals, private industry and correctional institutions - Government departmental libraries - Private organisations - Schools (librarian teacher) - Research bodies - HSRC - CSIR						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Executive Director, Library and Information Association of South Africa, P.O. Box 1598, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012)4296071/4812870 Fax: (012) 4812873 E-mail: liasa@liasa.org.za						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Library Assistant			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A library assistant performs routine tasks to free librarians for other duties.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The library assistant: - checks books in and out - maintains loan records - sends out overdue notices - answers routine inquiries - helps users to find reference material - sorts and shelves library materials - repairs damaged books - keeps files of special materials such as career information or newspapers up-to-date - helps with purchasing and cataloguing library material - operates audio-visual equipment - works on special projects - helps organising and arranging book exhibitions.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Administrative assistant - Archivist - Clerk - Librarian - Receptionist - Secretary			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Languages, Typing			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Practical training takes place on the job under guidance of a trained librarian. DEPARTMENT OF NATIONAL EDUCATION: Annual orientation courses for beginners.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A library assistant should: - want to help people; - enjoy working with others; - enjoy routine work; - be accurate; - be neat and well organised; - be fond of books and like to read.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Public libraries - University, technikon and college - Government departments - Provincial administrations - Private organisations - Research bodies - HSRC - CSIR - Special libraries such as those in hospitals, private industry and correctional institutions				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Executive Director, Library and Information Association of South Africa, P.O. Box 1598, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 4296071/4812870 Fax: (012) 4812873 E-mail: liasa@liasa.org.co.za				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Lifeguard			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
It is the responsibility of the lifeguard to watch over designated areas of beaches and to be knowledgeable about ocean currents so as to control bather movements and ensure that swimmers do not get into trouble.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Should a bather need help, the lifeguard on duty should spot the situation immediately and rescue the bather. If a rescued bather has swallowed a lot of water or is suffering from any form of injury the lifeguard needs to perform basic first aid and call an ambulance if necessary.			
As a lifeguard you need to maintain a peak level of physical fitness so that you can quickly swim to where you are needed and support the weight of possibly struggling people in the water. You constantly have to practise rescue techniques with your team so that you can operate at maximum speed and efficiency when called upon to do so.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Ambulance and emergency care worker - Diver - Police officer - Security officer - Swimming-pool superintendent - Oceanographer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: The Surf Proficiency Award is compulsory and must be taken shortly after appointment. Many town councils require a bronze medal in Lifesaving in order to qualify for a position as a lifeguard.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A lifeguard should: - have a high level of physical fitness; - have excellent eyesight; - be a strong swimmer; - understand sea currents and the different types of dangers that bathers can get into; - have communication skills (to move groups of bathers to safer areas and make announcements over a public address system); - love outdoor life and athletic activity.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Town councils of coastal towns - Private lifesaving organisations				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Director, SA Lifesaving, Surf House, 35 Livingstone Road, Durban, 4000. Tel: (031) 3129251.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Lift Mechanic			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The lift mechanic is involved with the construction, erection, testing and maintenance of lifts, escalators and hoists.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
When a new lift is installed, the shaft is constructed and prepared for use. The electrical wiring and controls are then installed. The elevator car is assembled and finally the hoist that winds and unwinds the cable, is installed. When the lift is operational, the mechanic checks, adjusts and rechecks it to make sure it works properly. Once the equipment has been installed, the lift mechanic has to maintain and repair it. The lift mechanic may also replace old equipment with newer models in accordance with regulations as decreed by legislation.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Battery mechanic - Construction electrician - Construction plant mechanic - Diesel fitter - Electrical and electronic fitter - Electro-mechanician(millwright) - General electrician - Hydraulic systems mechanic - Lift fitter: electrical - Machine tool mechanic - Radio and television mechanic			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. Some employers prefer higher qualifications. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science, Trade Theory, Technika: Electrical, Technika: Mechanical, Technical Drawing			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a lift mechanic you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At a technical(FET) college or at the company's registered in-service training centre. - Practical training: The practical training period is spent in the construction, maintenance and repair sections of a company installing and maintaining lifts. - Duration of course: Between 80 and 208 weeks depending on the progress of the apprentice. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a lift mechanic you must be at least 16 years old. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A lift mechanic should: - be thorough and responsible; - have a good knowledge of electronics and electricity; - enjoy working with his hands and handling tools; - have technical and practical aptitude; - have mechanical ability; - be in good health and have stamina.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Elevator manufacturing companies - Contractors who specialise in elevator maintenance and repair - Government departments - Business firms The lift mechanic with the necessary experience and capital, can start his own business.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Liaison Officer, SEIFSA, P.O. Box 1338, Johannesburg, 2000. Tel: (011) 8336033.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Light Delivery Van Driver			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The driver of a light delivery van transports goods from a supplier to a customer.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The total load is relatively light and usually comprises a number of small consignments for different customers. The routes for delivery vans are normally limited to a certain radius, for example within a city and surrounding districts, but not to other cities. The driver of a light delivery van can expect to be responsible for the following tasks: - checking the condition and safety of the vehicle before he makes deliveries - reporting vehicle defects - unloading goods for customers - ensuring that customers sign delivery notes - receiving money and issuing of receipts. The driver usually works regular hours on the same routes every day. In the case of the delivery of newspapers or fresh products such as milk the driver has to work very early in the morning. Depending on new deliveries, the route can also change.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Bus driver - Cargo controller - Crane operator - Driver and stacker - Driver instructor - Taxi driver - Tractor driver - Train driver - Truck driver - Vehicle driver			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific requirements. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: A light delivery van driver is normally accompanied by an experienced driver until he is familiar with routes and procedures. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a light delivery van driver you must: - be at least 18 years old; - be in possession of a valid driver's licence.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
A light delivery van driver should: - have a good driving record; - be alert and attentive; - have physical fitness and stamina; - have excellent eyesight; - be responsible with sober habits; - have mental stability; - have a mechanical aptitude to perform emergency repairs.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Private transport companies - Companies that offer their customers a delivery service A light delivery van driver with the necessary experience and capital, can buy his own vehicles to start a delivery business.				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Linesman			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A linesman is responsible for the erection, maintenance and repair of the wooden poles, metal towers, cables and other equipment used to construct electrical transmission and distribution power lines.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
These lines carry electricity from power stations to sub-stations to consumers. A linesman starts working under supervision of a qualified linesman and assists with the erection of overhead power lines and laying of underground cables. With experience the linesman moves up to more responsible positions, such as planning and the mapping out of the positions of the line supports. You will then have a team of ground workers to support you. The work includes tasks such as: - erecting and installation of power lines - attaching cross-arms, insulators and lightning arresters - climbing poles or towers to install transformers - routine maintenance and repair. The linesman sometimes has to deal with land owners when construction work or maintenance has to be done on private property.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Bricklayer - Construction electrician - Construction worker - Electrician			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 or N1 Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Basic training lasts six months after which the candidate begin to work as a learner linesman. The training includes: Fire fighting, Safety measures, First aid, High tension regulations, Electricity I and II, Construction. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a linesman you must be at least 17 years old. An aptitude test must also be taken.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A linesman should: - be technically oriented; - in excellent physical condition; - be willing to work outdoors in all kinds of weather; - like to travel; - not be colour blind or afraid of heights.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Eskom				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Personnel Officer, Eskom, P.O. Box 1091, Johannesburg, 2000. Tel: (011) 8008111.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Lithographic Machine-minder			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A lithographic machine-minder is responsible for all the duties relating to the setting up of printing machines.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The lithographic machine-minder: - sets up the rollers, cylinders, ink-flow and material transport of the printing machine - makes sure that the plates are correct and mounts them on the machine - ensures that instructions are followed correctly - controls the standard of the printing work. Specialised fields include the following: - The photo-lithographer (camera operator) photographs and develops negatives of the materials to be printed. - A lithographic artist retouches negatives to lighten or darken certain areas. - The stripper arranges and pastes negatives onto layout sheets. - The plate maker places a sheet of film on the prepared metal plate, exposes both to bright lights and then treats the plate with chemicals to bring out the image to be printed. - A press operator mounts the developed plate on the off-set press and monitors the printing process while operating the press. - A metal decorator operates an off-set press that prints on metal.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Bookbinder - Carver - Compositor - Letter cutter and decorator: stone - Lithographer: ceramics decorating - Lithographic stone engraver - Photogravure engraver - Rotary machine-minder - Stipple artist - Toolmaker			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 Certificate for an apprenticeship at a company. Senior Certificate for full-time training at the South African Printing College. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a lithographic machine-minder you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At the Southern African Printing College (full-time) or through their Distance Learning Department (part-time). - Practical training: In-service training under supervision of a qualified tradesman (Competency-Based Modular Method). - Duration of course: 2 to 4 years depending on the experience of the candidate. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a lithographic machine-minder you must be at least 16 years old. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A lithographic machine-minder should: - enjoy working with his hands; - work quickly and accurately even under pressure; - have some artistic ability; - be responsible; - have good work habits; - have an interest in mechanical and electro-technical matters.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Bookbinding shops - Newspapers - Publishing firms - Commercial printers - Government Printing Works						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- Printing, Newspaper and Packaging Industries Training Board, P.O. Box 2847, Bellville, 7535. Tel: (021) 9491463.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Load Master and Winch Operator			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The load master and winch operator accompany the air crew on flights.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The load master: - ensures that air cargo is loaded correctly - logs flying hours - records the amount of fuel used. The winch operator: - accompanies helicopter crews on deliveries to ships at sea - is responsible for loading and unloading cargo - picks up and lowers people while the helicopter hovers over a point.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Bus driver - Crane operator - Earth-moving equipment mechanic - Flight engineer - Train driver - Truck driver			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Employers offer an in-service training programme (3 months) which covers theory and practice.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A load master and winch operator should: - be in good health and physically fit; - have stamina; - be responsible; - enjoy flying even in dangerous circumstances.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Air-freight companies - SA Air Force - SA Airways - Private airlines				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- Johannesburg International Airport, Employment Section, Human Resources, Private Bag X024, Kempton Park, 1620. Tel: (011) 9785313.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Locksmith			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A locksmith installs, repairs, changes and opens locks and combination locking mechanisms. As a locksmith, you will also make and duplicate keys.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
In an emergency, for example when a customer is locked out of a car, home or office, you will have to pick the lock to retrieve keys left inside. You will be able to make duplicate keys by impression or key code. Combination locks are opened by touch or by use of a drill. Damaged locks are repaired by replacing tumblers, springs and other parts. The locksmith also recommends security measures such as periodical re-keying (changing the locking mechanism to fit new key codes) for businesses. Some locksmiths, known as protective signal repairers, install and repair burglar and fire alarm systems. Most locksmiths work irregular hours because they are on 24-hour emergency call. They therefore need to have their equipment with them at all times.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Business machine repairer - Instrument maker - Instrument mechanician - Instrument repairer - Jeweller - Radio and TV mechanic - Watch repairer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Trade Theory, Metalwork, Technika: Electronics			
Entry to Work Place			
TRAINING COURSE: A three module course is offered by the Locksmiths Association of South Africa. Each module is followed by a year practical training under the supervision of a qualified locksmith. REGISTRATION: After the course the candidate register with the Association as qualified locksmith.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A locksmith should: - be honest and dependable; - be tactful; - have good eye-hand co-ordination; - have excellent eyesight; - work meticulous accurate; - have finger and manual dexterity; - concentrate well			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?			
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field
Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance			
- Locksmith shops - Hardware and department stores - Large industrial plants - Safe and lock manufacturers - Burglar and fire alarm companies A skilled and entrepreneurial locksmith can start up his own business.			
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?			
- The Locksmiths Association of SA, P.O. Box 363, Randburg, 2125. Tel: (011) 8868676.			

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Magistrate			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The magistrate may be regarded as a general practitioner of the law. South Africa is divided into at least 550 magisterial districts.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Each district has a magistrate's court and is staffed with magistrates who are responsible for applying the law. The magistrate is not a civil servant and acts independently without interference from the government. The magistrate acts as the presiding officer in criminal and civil cases in a magistrate's (district) court or the regional court. A district court magistrate is also responsible for the administration of the law in his district. In criminal cases the magistrate is required to ensure that both the prosecutor and the defence attorney comply with the rules so that the accused gets a fair trial. You will listen to the evidence and decide whether the accused is guilty or not and impose penalties where needed. In civil cases the magistrate will listen to the evidence and make a civil judgement, which is aimed at restoring the position between the disputing parties. This may imply paying damages or refraining from certain conduct. Every region consists of a number of magisterial areas. If you are appointed as a regional magistrate you will adjudicate serious criminal cases such as rape, fraud, murder and culpable homicide. In cities and large towns the magistrate's judicial functions are more specialised. In country districts the magistrate often acts on behalf of other government departments. The magistrate acts as registrar of births and deaths, marries people, administers deceased estates and acts as receiver of revenue.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Advisor - Advocate - Attorney - Executor estates - Labour relations officer - Legal assistant/paralegal - Judge - State prosecutor			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Languages			
Entry to Work Place			
ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: Before a prospective magistrate is permanently appointed, he must successfully complete a course at Justice College, the training Department of Justice, as well as six months practical training in a court.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
A magistrate should: - have a good knowledge of human behaviour; - be able to judge people correctly; - be agreeable and tolerant; - have a good general knowledge; - stay calm and objective; - be intelligent and able to reason logically; - be fluent in more than one official language; - be tactful and fair; - inspire confidence for a fair trial; - be intelligent.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Department of Justice The magistrate who has a LLB degree or a Diploma Legum can become a regional magistrate.				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Chief Personnel Officer, Department of Justice, Private Bag X81, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 315111. - The Secretary, Magistrates' Commission, P.O. Box 9096, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3204830.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Mail Handler			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The mail handler is responsible for the processing and delivery of mail.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
- The mail handler (delivery duties): -- sorts letters into delivery walks -- collects the letters of his assigned delivery walk -- takes it to his own sorting tray -- arranges the mail matter into street and house number order -- puts the mail into a bag -- delivers the mail using a cycle or motorcycle. - The mail handler (sorting duties): -- is responsible for the processing of mail within the post office and large mail centres -- sorts letters, newspapers, registered items and parcels according to their destinations -- prepares mail for sorting by mail sorting machines (a computer creates bar codes on the mail item) -- ties the mail for any particular route up in bundles and dispatches it in properly sealed mail bags. Records are kept of all mail dispatched and a hand-to-hand check of all certified registered or insured items is carried out by the sorting officer.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Bank clerk - Cashier - Credit clerk - Delivery man - Employment clerk - Factory clerk - Filing clerk - Postman - Statistics clerk - Telephone operator			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 8 Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: English, Afrikaans, African Language RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: The candidate in possession of at least a Grade 6 Certificate receives in-service theoretical as well as practical training. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENT: The mail handler on delivery duties must have a valid driver's licence.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
A mail handler should: - be able to concentrate; - be honest; - be able to work accurate; - be physical fit; - have good eye-hand co-ordination.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- SA Postal Service				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Make-up Artist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A make-up artist applies cosmetics, powder, paint or grease paint to the faces of actors before they appear on stage or in front of the cameras.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will also carry out research on design, creation of character, period make-up and hairstyles for studio dramas, live theatre and film shots. The make-up artist considers the shape of the face, the bone structure, the form of the eyes and the complexion before applying the make-up. Special effects are created by tinting and bleaching the hair, make up and applying beards, moustaches and wigs, etc. Colouring materials, padding and prosthetic pieces are used to simulate wounds, cuts, scars and bruises or to create monstrous faces and hands. The make-up artist is required to remain on duty during productions to touch up actors' make-up. A specialist in special effects and prosthetics may become a make-up designer.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Creative director - Florist - Graphic designer - Hairdresser - Interior decorator - Photographer - Sign-writer - Somatologist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Art			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

- Creative director - Florist - Graphic designer - Hairdresser - Interior decorator - Photographer - Sign-writer - Somatologist				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Film production company - Theatre company - Television companies - Self-employed - Free-lance work				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- SA Institute of Health and Beauty Therapists, P.O. Box 618, Pinegowrie, 2123. Tel: (011) 7878709.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Marine Biologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Marine biology is the science concerned with all aspects of plant and animal life in the sea.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The marine biologist studies the distribution, abundance, life histories and the environmental impact of animals and plants in the sea. The aim is to understand marine life and to ensure the production of food from the sea. The field of marine biology can be divided into research and technical work: - The researcher studies the marine system as a whole or focuses on a particular marine species. - A technical marine biologist is more involved in collecting samples, building and testing equipment and analysing data. The marine biologist is concerned with the effects of pollution on marine life, the effect of introducing commercially imported species into the waters, identifying ecologically sensitive areas and assisting in establishing the ecological effects of projects such as the construction of harbours and piers.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Aquatic scientist - Game ranger - Ichthyologist - Microbiologist - Nature conservator - Oceanographer - Physiologist - Zoologist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: BSc degree with Zoology and Botany as major subjects with supporting courses in Physiology, Geology, Statistics and Mathematics. Post-graduate study: An honours degree is the minimum qualification to become a researcher. TECHNIKON: NDip Nature Conservation.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
A marine biologist should: - have a strong scientific aptitude; - love nature, especially the sea; - have an interest in the protection of natural ecologies; - be responsible; - be able to work as part of a team; - have excellent physical fitness (for diving and long periods at sea on research vessels).				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Universities - Museums - CSIR - Sea Fisheries Research Institute - Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism - National Parks Board - Oceanographic Research Institute - Commercial fishing companies - Own business as consultant				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Education Officer, SA Association for Marine Biological Research, P.O. Box 10712, Marine Parade, 4056. Tel: (031) 3373536.						
- The Sea Fisheries Research Institute, Private Bag X2, Rogge Bay, Cape Town, 8012. Tel: (021) 4023911						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Market Researcher			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A market researcher is concerned with the scientific accumulation, analysis and interpretation of marketing information.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will help companies to improve their products and increase sales potential. The market researcher is concerned with the factors affecting marketing activities, which may vary widely. You will collect, analyse and interpret data to determine the appeal of products or services, study the effectiveness of company advertising and advise management on sales and distribution policies. The market researcher conducts surveys to determine the acceptability of new products. The products are compared with existing and competitive items, and suggestions are made for packaging and product names. You will also conduct detailed studies of sales records to determine peak periods and trends to help plan sales campaigns and set reasonable goals. The market researcher works closely with the marketing manager. You will provide the marketing manager with the information required for the decisions-making process. In some companies the marketing manager is also responsible for the market research portfolio.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Economist - Human resource development practitioner - Human resources manager - Political scientist - Public relations officer - Purchasing agent - Statistician			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Economics, Business Economics, Accounting			
Entry to Work Place			
Applicable qualification			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A market researcher should: - enjoy working with people; - like to travel; - be able to communicate clearly in speech and in writing; - be disciplined; - be able to work quickly and systematically; - have a logical and analytical mind; - have physical stamina; - have emotional maturity and stability; - have a sound human knowledge.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Advertising agencies - Firms marketing consumer goods - Independent research organisations - Manufacturing companies - Stores				
The market researcher with the necessary experience can start his own business in marketing, selling products, marketing research and consulting.				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Director, SA Institute of Management, P.O. Box 31828, Braamfontein, 2017. Tel: (011) 8365301. - The Institute of Marketing Management, IMM Diploma in Marketing, National Office, P.O. Box 91820, Auckland Park, 2006. Tel: (011) 4821419 Fax: (011) 7263639 E-mail: imm@imm.co.za Website: www.imm.co.za Cape Town Tel: (021) 4610159 Durban Tel: (031) 2025791 George Tel: (044) 8730768 Pretoria Tel: (012) 4408811 Harare Tel: (092643) 332791/2. - SA Institute of Marketing Research Association, P.O. Box 781454, Sandton, 2146. Tel: (011) 8864049.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Marketing Manager			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A marketing manager promotes and sells a company's products and services to other businesses, merchants and institutions.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
As a marketing manager you will need to be thoroughly familiar with the products or services you are promoting as well as with their use. You should also know the special needs of customers. You will be responsible for recruiting, selecting, appointing and motivating marketing personnel. You must know and apply marketing techniques such as advertising and display, market research and identification of marketing opportunities. You will work closely with the market researcher. The marketing manager is responsible for the formation of marketing divisions and the assignment of authority and responsibility for marketing tasks. Practically every type of manufacturer employs marketing managers and sales managers. Larger organisations employ specialists in various sub-fields of marketing management.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Branch manager - Business manager - Company secretary - Motel manager - Product developer - Purchase manager - Sales manager			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Economics, Business Economics, Accounting			
Entry to Work Place			
Proven track record and applicable qualifications			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A marketing manager should: - be a good communicator, better than the average manager; - be pleasant and understanding; - present a good appearance; - get along well with people; - be honest and truthful; - be persuasive; - enjoy competition; - be acceptable to colleagues and subordinates.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Advertising agencies - Firms marketing consumer goods - Manufacturing companies - Large companies - Stores				
The marketing manager with the necessary experience can start his own business in marketing, selling products, marketing research and consulting.				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Director, Institute for Marketing Management, P.O. Box 91820, Auckland Park, 2006. Tel: (011) 4821419 Fax: (011) 7263639 E-mail: imm@imm.co.za Website: www.imm.co.za - The Director, SA Institute of Management, P.O. Box 31828, Braamfontein, 2017. Tel: (011) 8365301. - SA Marketing Research Association, P.O. Box 781454, Sandton, 2146. Tel: (011) 8864049.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Masseur			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The modern masseur is a highly-qualified professional and the work is very similar to that of a somatologist.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The main responsibility of a masseur is to massage customers and administer other body-conditioning treatments. The masseur uses either electronic vibrating equipment or manual techniques such as kneading, rubbing and stroking flesh to stimulate blood circulation, relax contracted muscles, relieve stress or pain and facilitate the elimination of waste matter. A masseur who has acquired skills in specialised massage techniques such as aromatherapy, reflexology and manual lymph drainage is able to serve a wider client base. The masseur also recommends a diet and exercise routines for clients.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Aerobics instructor - Aromatherapist - Beauty technologist - Fitness consultant - Health therapist - Reflexologist - Somatologist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate for the technikon courses and full-time private-college courses. No specific requirements for part-time and correspondence courses. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Biology RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Physical Science			
Entry to Work Place			
Interest in the holistic approach to body and mind has led to recent changes to the curriculum of this course. The course now places greater emphasis on physical education, nutrition and stress management and less on aesthetic treatments such as make-up.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A masseur should: - have flexible hands and fingers; - have a pleasant personality and appearance; - have empathy and tact; - communicate well; - be enthusiastic; - inspire confidence; - be professional; - be able to work independently.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Gyms - Health clubs - Health hydros and spas - Beauty salons and beauty clinics. The masseur can open up a private practice or go into partnership with other somatologists.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- SA Institute of Health and Beauty Therapists, P.O. Box 318, Pinegowrie, 2123. Tel: (011) 7878709.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Materials Scientist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A materials scientist studies the structures and properties of various materials such as metals, alloys, ceramics, semiconductors and polymers.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The purpose of these studies is to understand and characterise materials and to develop new materials for commercial and scientific benefit. The financial yield of selling finished products is generally much higher than selling natural resources that are still in ore form. The primary function of the materials scientist is to find and develop creative and economical ways of converting natural resources into final products. This covers a very broad spectrum and the materials scientist performs a range of different functions in various industries. The materials scientist usually specialises in areas such as the following: - guiding technical staff in developing materials for a specific use in a projected product - mining and processing materials - extracting certain elements from minerals - processing minerals into materials such as metals, ceramics and plastics - using materials in engineering structures - disposing of waste materials - managing a furnace or rolling mill - conducting laboratory experiments in the production of materials to confirm the feasibility of processes and techniques for potential users.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Ecologist - Engineering geologist - Assayer and sampler - Extraction metallurgist - Geotechnician - Metallurgical engineer - Miner - Mineralogist - Mine surveyor - Mining engineer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
Applicable qualification			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A materials scientist should: - have scientific and mathematical aptitude; - have above-average intelligence; - have an analytical and practical inclination; - be able to conceptualise abstract ideas; - be highly motivated.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Iscor - Council for Mineral Technology - Eskom - CSIR - Samancor - Sasol - Anglo American - Rand Mines - Gencor - JCI - De Beers - Columbus Stainless Steel - Hulett Aluminium An experienced materials scientist can start his own business and work as a consultant, particularly in the fields of welding, casting, corrosion and failure analysis.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Mathematician			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A mathematician creates, investigates and analyses mathematical structures in order to solve and understand mathematical problems.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The mathematician tries to find solutions for problems within the medical, agricultural, engineering, industrial, genetic, financial and ecological fields. The work of the mathematician can be divided into two broad categories: - Theoretical Mathematics demands abstract thinking for the development of mathematical theories and methods. - Applied Mathematics involves mathematical modelling, numerical analyses and operational research. It forms a bridge between theory and practice and concentrates on solving problems.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Actuary - Auditor - Chartered accountant - Financial analyst - Mathematics teacher - Operations researcher - Statistician - Systems analyst - Valuer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Physical Science			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: BSc, BCom or BA degree with Mathematics as major subject. The second major depends on the specialisation field e.g. humanities, statistics, actuarial or computer science. Post-graduate study: An honours degree in Mathematics is the minimum qualification for mathematicians. High level teaching and research require a master's or doctor's degree in Mathematics.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A mathematician should: - have mathematical aptitude; - enjoy solving problems and have good reasoning ability; - be imaginative; - be intellectually curious; - enjoy working with ideas; - be thorough and accurate; - be able to use calculating machines and computers.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Schools, colleges and universities - Government departments - Mining companies - Insurance and investment companies - Businesses - Iscor - Sasol - CSIR - HSRC - SABS - AEC				
A mathematician can act as consultant and may also give private classes in Mathematics				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Secretary, SA Mathematical Society, University of Stellenbosch, Private Bag X1, Matieland, 7602. Tel: (021) 8089111.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with mathematics	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Meat Examiner			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A meat examiner inspects meat and carcasses destined for human and animal consumption. The meat examiner works in an abattoir under the supervision of a meat inspector or veterinarian.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The meat examiner: - assists the meat inspector by performing the actual inspection procedures as prescribed by law - draws the attention of the inspector to any irregularities - assists the inspector in the monitoring of the slaughtering process - ensures that the highest level of hygiene is maintained at all times in the abattoir.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Abattoir worker - Agricultural inspector - Customs and excise officer - Environmental health inspector - Meat-cutting technician - Meat inspector			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: The prospective meat examiner receives in-service training (80 days) at any A-grade abattoir under the supervision of a health inspector and a veterinarian. After this he can write the exams for the National Certificate for Meat Examiners.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A meat examiner should: - be responsible; - be precise and observant; - stand the sight of freshly slaughtered carcasses; - be conscious of hygiene in the handling of meat.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Abattoirs - Municipalities - Government departments				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Director, Meat Hygiene, Department of Agriculture, Private Bag 4017, KwaMhlanga, 1022. Tel: (012) 7320084.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Medical and Scientific Illustrator			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Medical and scientific illustrators combine their knowledge of the biological sciences with their artistic skills.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The medical and scientific illustrator makes illustrations of surgical procedures, human anatomy, plants and animals. These illustrations are used in audio-visual presentations for teaching and lecturing as well as medical and scientific handbooks. Medical and scientific illustrators also work for lawyers (producing exhibits in court cases) and doctors. They can also draw 'story-boards' that may serve as guides on movies or TV series, for example where actors are placed in an emergency room. Advanced computer software is used, which allows ideas to be presented on the Internet or e-mailed between clients. Medical and scientific illustrators often provide schools, hospitals and medical institutions with training-related posters, e.g. dentists' posters of tooth decay or gum infections or a clinic sister's illustrations of sexually transmitted diseases.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Graphic designer - Fine artist - Printmaker - Cartoonist - Body make-up artist - Art director			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
For Technikon entrance you need a senior certificate with 40% in Biology on higher grade or 60% on standard grade. You also need 40% in Physical Science on higher grade or 60% on standard grade and 40% in Mathematics on higher grade or 60% standard grade.			
Entry to Work Place			
Portfolio			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A medical and scientific illustrator should: - have artistic ability; - be creative; - be able to give attention to detail; - have manual dexterity and eye-hand co-ordination; - have good observational ability; - be able to visualise objects in three dimensions.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Government hospitals - Hospitals and clinics				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Medical Doctor			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The medical doctor is a practitioner of the science of medicine who examines patients, diagnoses diseases, prescribes medications and treats diseases, disorders and injuries of the human body.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
He can work as: - a general practitioner who cares for all general complaints that do not require in-depth treatment - a medical officer in hospitals - a specialists in a specific field. The medical doctor questions the patient, takes a medical history and performs a physical examination seeking the true cause of the complaint. Medication may then be prescribed or the patient may be referred for further examination or treatment to a specialist. The general practitioner may perform small operations or assist surgeons with complicated operations.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Anaesthetist - Biologist - Chemist - Dentist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology PLEASE NOTE: Competition to enter medical studies is stiff and there are usually plenty of applicants with A and B aggregates who will naturally be given preference.			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: MBChB: - Theoretical training: 6 years. - Student internship: 1 year. - Community Service: 1 year REGISTRATION: A student has to register with the Interim National Medical and Dental Council of South Africa as medical student and on completion of his training as medical doctor.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A medical doctor should: - have a strong desire to serve the sick and injured; - be sincere and have a pleasant personality; - be emotional stable; - be able to make decisions in emergencies; - have an aptitude for science and mathematics; - be willing to study to keep up with medical advances; - have the physical stamina to work long and irregular hours.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Private practice - Training hospitals and universities - Research laboratories - Hospitals, clinics and nursing homes - Government departments and municipalities - Large industries and organisations - Large resort hotels, ships and other places where large groups of people gather				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Chairman, The Interim National Medical and Dental Council of South Africa, P.O. Box 205, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3286680.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Medical Orthotist Prosthetist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A medical orthotist prosthetist designs and makes artificial limbs (prosthetics) and surgical appliances such as splints, braces and surgical shoes (orthotics).			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The patient is measured to ensure that the new appliance or limb will fit perfectly. A cast is made of the applicable part of the patient's anatomy and the appliance or limb is constructed, using the cast as a point of measurement throughout the process. The medical orthotist prosthetist constructs the appliance or limb from a variety of materials, using a number of processes including sawing, drilling, riveting and moulding molten plastic. You will mix pigments to match the natural skin colour and apply the finished product to the artificial limb. You will then test the limb for freedom of movement and other functional efficiency. You will also fit and modify the finished product until the patient is satisfied. The medical orthotist prosthetist will spend some time with the patient, giving instructions on the proper use of the new appliance or limb.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Ambulance and emergency care worker - Chiropractor - Clinical technologist - Dental technician - Medical laboratory technologist - Medical representative - Occupational therapist - Physiotherapist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Physical Science, Biology RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Technical Drawing			
Entry to Work Place			
REGISTRATION: After complying with all the requirements for the diploma and successfully completing an internship of one year at an approved centre, the medical orthotist prosthetist has to apply for registration with the Interim National Medical and Dental Council of South Africa.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A medical orthotist prosthetist should: - have an empathy for the problems of disabled people; - be creative in helping them solve their problems; - inspire confidence; - have biomechanical insight; - be able to work with his hands as a large part of the job entails the actual construction of the limbs or appliances.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Orthopaedic workshops - Hospitals - Government departments - Private institutions A medical orthotist prosthetist can go into private practice on his own or with a partner.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Medical Physicist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The medical physicist specialises in applying physics to medicine.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will provide a professional service in medical physics, consult with physicians, conduct multi-disciplinary research and teach physics to medical students and other medical staff. Medical physics can be sub-divided into three different applications: - Radiotherapy is the treatment of patients with malignant conditions such as cancer by the application of ionising radiations. The medical physicist is responsible for ensuring that the correct dose is delivered accurately. - In nuclear medicine radionuclides are used to diagnose diseases. A patient is given prescribed quantities of radionuclides and images of his organs are obtained by means of a computerised scintillation camera. The information obtained assists in diagnosing the patient's disease. The medical physicist works closely with a nuclear medicine physician to develop new and improved techniques of assessing organs. - A medical physicist working in diagnostic radiology must ensure that the x-ray equipment complies with safety standards, that optimal exposure techniques are used and that patients and staff are not exposed to more radiation than is absolutely necessary.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Biomedical engineer - EEG technician - Medical doctor - Medical laboratory technologist - Nuclear scientist - Radiation protection specialist - Radiographer - Physicist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			

Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: BSc degree majoring in Physics. Post-graduate study: BSc (Hons) degree in Medical Physics. Practical training: After the Honours degree the candidate must follow experiential training (2 years) at a recognised institution, during which he is usually employed by a hospital. The Universities of Cape Town, Orange Free State, Stellenbosch, Witwatersrand and Medunsa are recognised by the HPCSA for this training. REGISTRATION: To practise as a medical physicist, registration with the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) is required.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A medical physicist should: - have above-average intelligence; - be responsible; - work very accurate; - be able to make quick and appropriate decisions under stress; - be interested in the practical application of science to medicine; - enjoy working with sick people			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Provincial and private hospitals - Universities - Medical companies and with specialist physicians - The National Accelerator Centre - Medical Research Council - Eskom - Department of Health - Private practice						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Secretary, The South African Medical Physics Society, Biophysics Department, University of the Orange Free State, P.O. Box 339 (G68), Bloemfontein, 9300. Tel: (011) 6079500.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Medical Representative			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
As a medical representative your main function will be to market the medicines, diagnostic tests, dressings and other medical supplies manufactured by the pharmaceutical company where you are employed.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will need to set up a disciplined and structured calling system to enable you to pay regular calls to doctors, pharmacies and hospitals, since the professionals who will prescribe and dispense your products is your target market. Increasing the size of the client base is an important aspect of this job. The medical representative needs to build brand loyalty to ensure that products (that have taken several years and a great deal of expense to develop) are continuously prescribed. You will also have to create brand awareness for new medicines and introduce them in a highly competitive market - a market that is also fraught with controversial issues such as the possible introduction of policies to enforce the use of generic medicines in state medical institutions.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Insurance agent - Sales representative - Marketing manager and researcher - Merchandise planner			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology, Physical Science			
Entry to Work Place			
TECHNIKON: A technikon qualification is not essential, but the field is highly competitive and graduates stand a better chance of landing the best jobs. IN-SERVICE TRAINING: All employers offer a short, but intensive in-service training course, which covers selling skills and basic Anatomy, Physiology, Disease and Medicine. Medical advisors at pharmaceutical companies train medical representatives on a regular basis in respect of new products.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A medical representative should: - have good interpersonal skills and persuasive ability; - have organisational skills; - be self-motivated; - be willing to keep learning to keep up with developments in a very dynamic industry; - have an interest in and knowledge of the medical field; - have a healthy self-esteem and confidence in himself (dealing with highly-trained professionals with stringent time pressures).				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Pharmaceutical companies				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Messenger			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A messenger is required to deliver letters, packages, telegrams, messages, documents and other items to private homes and businesses, travelling on foot or by bicycle, motor scooter or car.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Work tasks vary according to employer. A messenger: - prepares lists of cheques, drafts, notes, and other items drawn on banks - makes deliveries to clearing and business houses for payment - furnishes workers with clerical supplies - opens, sorts and distributes incoming mail - collects, seals and stamps outgoing mail - collects and distributes paperwork such as records and time-cards between departments - obtains receipts for some items delivered - marks, tabulates and files articles and records. In small companies it may be expected from the messenger to do clean the offices and make the tea and coffee.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Advertising material distributor - Cleaner - Filing clerk - Hospital porter - Mail handler			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No requirements. Must be able to read and write. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: The messenger receives his training on the job.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A messenger should: - be reliable and dependable; - get along well with others; - be honest.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Banks - Stockbrokers - Financial institutions - Government departments - Provincial administrations - Municipalities - Private concerns - Businesses - Industry				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Meteorological Instrument Technician			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A meteorological instrument technician works with sophisticated meteorological instruments.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The meteorological instrument technician is responsible for developing, installing and maintaining the computer systems, radar, automatic weather stations and electronic airport systems that a meteorological technician uses in gathering information for weather forecasts. You will need to liaise frequently with the meteorological technician. You will work as a team to gather information in order to achieve a high standard of weather forecasts that are as accurate as possible.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Astronomer - Ecologist - Electronics engineering technician - Electronics engineering technologist - Geographer - Geohydrologist - Geologist - Hydrologist - Marine biologist - Meteorological technician - Meteorologist - Oceanographer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Geography, Technika: Electronics			
Entry to Work Place			
NOTE: The meteorological instrument technician is employed by the Department of Environment Affairs. He receives full salary during the training and must sign a contract with the Department of Environment Affairs to work for them for four years after completion of his training.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A meteorological instrument technician should: - have mathematical and scientific aptitude; - have good observational skills; - work accurately; - be responsible; - be attentive; - work independently.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Department of Environment Affairs - Airports - Weather ships - Marion Island - Gough Island				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Chief Director: Weather Bureau, Attention: Training Officer, Private Bag X097, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3093069.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Meteorological Technician			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The meteorological technician plays a vital role in weather services and is responsible for the collection of meteorological information.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The meteorological technician: - collects meteorological information with the aid of computers, radar and automatic weather stations - checks this information - sends the information to the most important weather stations using meteorological codes - records all observations and establishes a data bank with the use of a computer - supplies weather information to airports, harbours and the agricultural industry - supplies weather forecasts to the public via radio and television broadcasts and newspapers.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Astronomer - Cartographer - Ecologist - Electronics engineering technician - Electronics engineering technologist - Geographer - Geohydrologist - Geologist - Hydrologist - Marine biologist - Meteorological instrument technician - Meteorologist - Oceanographer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Geography			
Entry to Work Place			
NOTE: The meteorological technician is employed by the Department of Environment Affairs. He receives full salary during the training and must sign a contract with the Department of Environment Affairs to work for them for four years after completion of his training.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A meteorological technician should: - have mathematical and scientific aptitude; - have good observational skills; - work accurately; - be responsible; - be attentive; - work independently			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?			
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field
			Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Department of Environment Affairs - Airports - Weather ships - Marion Island - Gough Island			
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?			
- The Chief Director: Weather Bureau, Attention: Training Officer, Private Bag X097, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3093069.			

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Meteorologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Weather and climate play a fundamental role in people's lives. The SA Weather Bureau aims at rendering an efficient service to the people.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
In this century of rapid technological development, equipment with an increasing degree of sophistication (meteorological satellites, automatic weather stations and powerful electronic data processing systems) is being used to capture and process meteorological data. The meteorologist is responsible for the operation of these computerised systems. You will have to ensure that the Weather Bureau keeps pace with scientific and technological developments, that high standards are maintained and that it's staff receives the necessary training. The meteorologist must therefore be well trained academically and be conversant with meteorological practice. A meteorologist usually specialises in one of the following disciplines: - dynamic and synoptic meteorology - numerical weather prediction - physical meteorology - the microphysics of clouds - climatology.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Astronomer - Ecologist - Geographer - Geohydrologist - Geologist - Hydrologist - Meteorological instrument technician - Meteorological technician - Oceanographer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Geography			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: BSc with appropriate subjects. - Practical training: A candidate must undergo practical training under the supervision of a senior officers at the Weather Bureau. Training consists of weather observation, operating meteorological instruments and weather forecasting. Post-graduate study: BSc Honours degree with Applied Mathematics, Mathematics, Physics or Mathematical Statistics is required to become a professional meteorologist.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
A meteorologist should: - be curious and imaginative; - be able to communicate clearly in both speech and writing; - have good judgement; - be responsible; - be able to concentrate; - have a mathematical and scientific aptitude.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Weather Bureau - Weather stations all over South Africa - CSIR - Universities - Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism - Forecast offices of airports and air force stations				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Chief Director: Weather Bureau, Attention: Training Officer, Private Bag X097, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3093069				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Meter-reader			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A meter-reader records data from meters to determine the amount of electricity and water used by consumers.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The data taken from the meters are recorded in a route book. An average is calculated if a meter cannot be reached. At the end of the day the route books are returned to the office so that accounts may be prepared from the information recorded. The meter-reader also turns water and electricity services on and off when necessary.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Line-installer-repairer - Maintenance mechanic - Machine operator - Machine worker - Mail handler - Projectionist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 8 Certificate is the minimum entry requirements. Grade 10 Certificate for appointment as an assistant chief inspector and chief inspector. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: The meter reader receives in-service training at the different engineering departments where the meters are manufactured. On rounds the meter reader works with a senior meter inspector until he is well acquainted with his task.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A meter-reader should: - enjoy detailed work; - work well without supervision; - be accurate and observant; - be amiable and able to communicate well; - have stamina and be in good health; - have good eye-hand co-ordination.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Municipalities - Eskom				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Personnel Officer, Eskom, P.O. Box 1091, Johannesburg, 2000. Tel: (011) 800811.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Microbiologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A microbiologist studies the anatomy, genetics, physiology and environmental interaction of micro-organisms (bacteria, fungi, viruses).			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
This knowledge is used to manipulate selected micro-organisms to improve the quality of human life. The tasks of the microbiologist are determined by the employer. He may: - study the appearance and activities of harmful organisms in food to determine whether these foodstuffs are fit for human consumption - try to isolate an organism responsible for causing a certain disease and, after research, try to develop a vaccine to prevent the disease, or antibiotics to treat it - be involved in the manufacturing of chemicals - conduct product and process control - try to find solutions for fresh water pollution - be involved in the control of unwanted microbic activities which cause losses e.g. degrading aviation fuel, corroding iron tubing and breaking down textile products.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Agricultural Scientist - Botanist - Entomologist - Horticulturist - Medical technologist - Pharmacist - Physicist - Zoologist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: BSc or BSc (Agric) degree with Microbiology as a major and supporting courses in subjects such as Chemistry, Biochemistry, Physics, Biology, Mathematics, Statistics. Post-graduate study: Advanced study is required for teaching posts at universities and for research and administration.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A microbiologist should: - be imaginative and curious; - have good judgement; - be alert; - be precise and methodical; - work well with details; - be patient and have perseverance; - be able to work independently and as part of a team.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Hospitals, clinics and other health care facilities - Medical schools - Medical research councils - Agricultural research organisations - Food, fermentation and pharmaceutical industries - SABS - CSIR - Department of Agriculture - Department of Health - Department of Water Affairs and Forestry - Department of Trade and Industry - Universities and technikons - Practising pathologists						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Midwife			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A midwife is a nurse who specialises in the care of maternity patients and the delivery of babies.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
In the past, the midwife worked largely under the supervision of a gynaecologist, but the country's shortage of qualified medical personnel has facilitated a move towards greater independence and authority in the case of healthy pregnancies and problem-free deliveries. The midwife refers a patient to a gynaecologist when problems in a pregnancy are diagnosed. If complications arise during a delivery, the midwife has to administer stipulated emergency measures and arrange for the immediate assistance of a gynaecologist. Duties that a midwife can be expected to perform include: - examining patients during pregnancy and advising them in respect of diet and healthy practices - initial examination of maternity patients which have just been admitted to hospital - staying with patients during labour to reassure them and administer medication - delivery of babies and postpartum examinations and treatment of mothers and babies - calling on mothers after delivery to conduct examinations - instructing mothers on how to care for themselves and their new babies.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Childcare educator - Family planning community worker - Gynaecologist - Industrial nurse - Nurse - Nursing auxiliary - Paediatrician - Social worker			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science (for the degree course) RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science, Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
NOTE: For more information refer to the alphabetical list of occupations to find the job description of Nurse. ADDITIONAL TRAINING: To qualify as a midwife the basic nursing training as well as an advanced diploma in Midwifery is necessary.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
A midwife should: - be in good health and physical fit; - have patience and tact; - have common sense and be able to make practical decisions quickly; - be responsible and inspire confidence; - be dedicated; - have a sense of humour; - have a positive attitude; - motivate and relax mothers-to-be facing labour; - be able to work comfortably with different personalities who are under stress; - possess the mental stamina to cope with the responsibility of having to make "life-and-death" decisions from time to time.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- State and private hospitals - Clinics and nursing homes - Private practice as nurse specialising in midwifery				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- Democratic Nursing Organisation of SA (DENOSA), P.O. Box 1280, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3432315.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Miller			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The miller is responsible for the processing of different types of grain, particularly wheat and maize.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The wheat milling process consists of three stages, each with its specific type of machinery. The breaking, scraping and reduction processes take place during these stages. The process of maize milling is much the same as that of wheat, but not as many production stages are required. To ensure that the correct standard and quality is maintained, the miller has to test the products. In addition the miller supervises the work of mill workers. Today the milling process is highly mechanised. The task of the miller consists chiefly of setting milling machines and supervising their operation. It is important that millers obey all the relevant health regulations. This will ensure a food product of the highest quality.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Baker - Food technologist - Grain grader - Machine-minder - Machine operator - Machine worker			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 Certificate. Some employers prefer higher qualifications. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
If you want to become a miller you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: A correspondence course in Grain Milling Technology offered by the Grain Milling Federation. - Practical training: In-service training under supervision of a qualified tradesman. - Duration of course: 2 years. - Final examination: A trade certificate is issued by the Grain Milling Federation. ADVANCE TRAINING: Further training is available for the worker interested in management.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A miller should: - be neat; - be accurate; - be alert and careful; - show a sense of responsibility; - have a certain amount of mechanical insight; - have manual dexterity; - have good eye-hand co-ordination; - have good vision and colour discrimination; - be in good health; - be relatively strong.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Milling companies throughout the country				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Executive Director, The Grain Milling Federation, P.O. Box 7262, Centurion, 0046. Tel: (012) 6631660.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Millwright/Electromechanician			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A millwright/electromechanician installs and maintains heavy machinery used in the industry.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Maintenance work is performed on production machines, electrically driven machines and electronic control gear. The work of the millwright is both mechanical and electrical. It involves dismantling, fault detection, repairing and in some cases manufacturing of parts, as well as the maintenance, reconstruction and installation of machinery. With modern development towards automation, this trade also requires knowledge of electronics as applied in the control of heavy electrically driven equipment. A millwright must have a thorough knowledge of the manufacturing of machine components. Although fault detection will be one of your major responsibilities, you will also be concerned with the installation of new machinery. This requires specialised knowledge of fitting. A millwright is also involved in electrical installation. You will dismantle electric motors, tests them, check their wiring and determine their power output and consumption. A millwright usually works in the production section of factories, but sometimes has to perform tasks on site.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Aircraft engine fitter - Construction electrician - Electrician - Electronics mechanician - Fitter and turner - Lift mechanic - Motor mechanic - Refrigeration mechanic - Fuel injection mechanic			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. Some employers prefer higher qualifications. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Physical Science, Trade Theory, Technika: Electrical, Technika: Mechanical, Technical Drawing			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a millwright you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At a technical(FET) college or a correspondence course at Technisa (N3 level). - Practical training: In-service training under supervision of a qualified tradesman. - Duration of course: 3 to 5 years depending on the experience of the candidate. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a millwright you must be at least 16 years old. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A millwright should: - be responsible; - have initiative; - enjoy working with his hands; - have mechanical aptitude; - have perseverance; - remember details; - have manual dexterity; - be healthy and strong; - have good eye-hand co-ordination; - broaden his field of knowledge.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Machinery manufacturers - Manufacturers of transportation equipment - Manufacturers of metal, paper, steel, and chemical products - Construction industry - Manufacturers and installers of electrical equipment - Government departments - Municipalities - Mines - Iscor - Eskom - Sasol - CSIR - Atomic Energy Corporation						
The millwright with the necessary experience and capital, can start his own business.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Liaison Officer, SEIFSA, P.O. Box 1338, Johannesburg, 2000. Tel: (011) 8336033. - The Metal and Engineering Industries Education and Training Board, P.O. Box 61826, Marshalltown, 2107. Tel: (011) 4921533.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Mine Surveyor			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A mine surveyor undertakes underground and surface surveys to produce information for the construction of mine plans.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The mine surveyor uses advanced surveying techniques and instruments to determine the direction and extent of all the underground workings of a mine. You will have to plot these and keep them up-to-date, so that surface officials and management can pinpoint any spot underground at any given time. The mine surveyor is also responsible for measuring the areas and volumes blasted by the underground crew. Taking ore samples to establish which areas are the most profitable to mine is also part of the mine surveyor's duties. The mine surveyor performs the practical underground work in the mornings and spends the afternoons on the surface, assimilating the findings and doing the necessary calculations.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Assayer and sampler - Geologist - Geotechnologist - Land surveyor - Miner - Mineralogist - Mining assistant - Mining engineer - Topographical and engineering surveyor			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Geography, Computer Studies			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Government Mine Surveyor's Certificate of Competency: 18-month practical and theoretical in-service training. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: The mine surveyor must obtain a Certificate of Fitness (also called 'Red Ticket'), which declares him fit for work underground.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A mine surveyor should: - work accurately; - have an aptitude for figure work; - be honest; - have integrity; - be physical fit.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Local and international mining groups The well-qualified and experienced mine surveyor can start up his own business and work on a contractual basis for mining groups.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- Head of Training, Chamber of Mines, P.O. Box 61809, Marshalltown, 2107. Tel: (011) 4987100. - Human Resources Director, Concor Holdings (Pty) Limited, P.O. Box 8259, Johannesburg, 2000. Tel: (011) 4952222.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Miner			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
As a miner you will work underground where you will supervise drilling, blasting and rock-clearing operations to extract minerals.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The ore is moved to the surface by means of rails and hoisting apparatus. Mining also takes place on the surface in open-cast mines. Here large earth-moving machines and ore carriers are used to remove minerals. A miner is usually in charge of about 40 mineworkers. You have to plan and organise their work and you are also responsible for their safety. The mineworkers load the material onto mine cars or conveyors, and install timber, roof bolts or cribs to support walls and roofs of mines. Some miners open up passageways, air vents, auxiliary tunnels, rooms and shafts.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Assayer and sampler - Construction worker - Crane operator - High speed developer (tunnelling) - Mining assistant - Mining engineer - Mine surveyor - Shaft sinker - Surface blasting contractor			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 Certificate. For advancement to managerial positions, a Senior Certificate is necessary. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science, African Languages			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Permanent Blasting Certificate: - Duration of course: 12 months. - Contents of course: -- Rock-breaking. -- People management. -- Safety and health education. -- Productivity and cost effectiveness. -- Communication skills. FURTHER TRAINING: Mine Overseer's Certificate of Competency: - To obtain this Certificate a miner must be a shift overseer for a few years.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
A miner should: - enjoy working with his hands; - be safety conscious; - have leadership characteristics; - have good health and physical stamina; - have dexterity and co-ordination; - have quick reflexes; - have good vision; - not be afraid of enclosed areas.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Mining companies - Mining contractors				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Head, Training, JCI Group Training Centre, P.O. Box 976, Randfontein, 1760. Tel: (011) 4112345. - Head of Training, Chamber of Mines, P.O. Box 61809, Marshalltown, 2107. Tel: (011) 4987100. -Chamber of Mines of SA, P.O. Box 61809, Marshalltown, 2107. Tel: (011) 4987100 Fax: (011) 8341884. -SA Institute of Mining and Metallurgy Association of Mines, Hollard Street, P.O. Box 61127, Marshalltown, 2107. E-mail: saimm.co.za - Human Resources Director, Concor Holdings (Pty) Limited, P.O. Box 8259, Johannesburg, 2000. Tel: (011) 4952222.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Mineralogist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A mineralogist studies minerals in terms of their form, crystalline structure and physical and chemical properties.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The mineralogist applies his knowledge in the fields of: - geological exploration - metallurgical extraction - civil engineering - fire-resisting materials industry - ceramic manufacture - cement production - building research. Petrographic microscopes are used in the research for, and analysis minerals or finely ground mineral powders. If microscopic analysis does not give exhaustive results, x-ray apparatus and electron micro-analysis are used.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Chemist - Geographer - Geologist - Geophysicist - Hydrogeologist - Jeweller - Materials scientist - Metallurgist - Meteorologist - Palaeontologist - Physicist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Geography, Economics			

Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: BSC degree with Chemistry and Geology as major subjects. Post-graduate training: For researchers at least an Honours degree in Geology (with specialisation in Mineralogy) is required. Only a few universities offer Mineralogy as a subject. A Masters degree in Mineralogy is recommended. REGISTRATION: Registration with the South African Council for Natural Scientists (SACNAS) is required.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A mineralogist should: - have patience and perseverance; - be attentive; - be systematic; - be inquisitive and curious; - have an open mind and be intuitive; - have good vision; - like to make observations; - be able to communicate clearly in speech and in writing.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Geological Survey Branch of the Department of Mineral and Energy Affairs - National Institute of Metallurgy (extraction process mineralogy) - CSIR (fields such as ceramics, road construction materials, etc.) - ISCOR (iron and steel production and control of raw materials) - Private companies in mining, ceramics and fire-resisting material production.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Secretary, Geological Society, P.O. Box 44283, Linden, 2104. Tel: (011) 8882288. - The Chief Director, Council for Geoscience, Private Bag X112, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 8411911.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable	Moderately stable	Not very stable			
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities	The growth of private companies (big and small)				
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”	My own performance and skills				

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Mining Assistant			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The mining assistant performs a variety of duties underground in a mine as well as on the surface.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The mining assistant may: - erect and break down scaffolding at a construction site on the mine - collect waste material - help with the laying on of pipes and cables - do brickwork - transport materials and equipment to and from the workplace - load and unload crates - install, maintain and despatch mechanical and electrical machinery under supervision of trained operators - maintain the premises and gardens of the mine.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Blacksmith - Bricklayer - Farm worker - Gardener - Labourer - Miner			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific requirements. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: The mining assistant receives training on the job. Working experience is gained over a period of time.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A mining assistant should: - enjoy working with his hands; - be safety conscious; - have good health and physical stamina; - be trustworthy; - be responsible; - not be afraid of enclosed areas; - maintain good interpersonal relations.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Mining companies - Mining contractors				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Head, Training, JCI Group Training Centre, P.O. Box 976, Randfontein, 1760. Tel: (011) 4112345. - Head of Training, Chamber of Mines, P.O. Box 61809, Marshalltown, 2107. Tel: (011) 4987100. - Human Resources Director, Concor Holdings (Pty) Limited, P.O. Box 8259, Johannesburg, 2000. Tel: (011) 4952222				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Model			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A model wears and displays the latest fashion designs and cosmetics. Models can be male or female.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Modelling agencies also use children as models to advertise their products.			
A model can specialise in live or photographic modelling. A live model appears in front of audiences (potential customers) wearing the latest styles of designers, manufacturers or retail shops while a compère describes the garments. A photographic model works in front of the camera wearing the garments or cosmetics being promoted.			
A model can also appear in television commercials, demonstrate new products or services at exhibitions or trade shows or pose for an artist who makes drawings to be used in advertisements.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Actress - Fashion director - Photographer - Sales representative - Stage manager - Television presenter			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific requirements. Senior Certificate is recommended. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Art, Speech and Drama, Dance			

Entry to Work Place			
MODEL SCHOOLS AND AGENCIES: Leading mannequin schools and agencies are situated in Johannesburg, Cape Town, Pretoria and Durban. The prospective fashion model is required to follow both photographic, model and mannequin courses, as versatility is the most important thing about modelling in South Africa. Nature of training: Training involves deportment, poise, grooming, social etiquette, clothes sense and wardrobe planning, make-up and skin care, as well as modelling (photographic, wholesale, retail and ramp). Duration of course: Usually takes two months. REGISTRATION: No special licensing or certification is required. After a person has been trained as a fashion model registration as professional model with an established model agency is recommended. ADVANCE TRAINING AT A TECHNIKON OR UNIVERSITY: Technikon and university training in the areas of drama, art and clothing design is helpful in developing poise and a sense of style.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A model should: - be photogenic; - have natural attractiveness and charm; - maintain excellent health and have good physical stamina; - enjoy working together with people; - be imaginative and creative; - work well under pressure; - have initiative and self-confidence; - have poise and a sense of style. The required height of a female model is between 1,7 and 1,82 metres while a male model should not be shorter than 1, 75m.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Modelling agencies - Clothing manufacturers - Advertising agencies - Retail shops - Public relations firms - Magazines - Photographers - Freelance fashion artists or illustrators - Own business such a clothing shop						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Chairlady, National Association of Model Agencies (NAMA). Tel: (021) 4330300.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable	Moderately stable	Not very stable			
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities	The growth of private companies (big and small)				
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”	My own performance and skills				

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Model Builder			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A model builder is responsible for the visual effects, especially those used in children's programmes screened on television or presented on stage.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will also make specialised props and creates unique effects which are used extensively in variety and drama productions. The model techniques department has: - a specialised models and effects section that develops and constructs electronic controls and innovations - a puppet effects section which produces marionettes as well as hand-, rod-, and electronically controlled puppets - a specialised property section which makes puppet production sets, accessories and scenic models such as rural scenes with lakes, rivers, trees or urban scenes. As a model builder you will work in your own workshop. You will also be in close contact with all the departments involved in the production of a television show or play.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Architectural model builder - Décor designer - Display artist - Graphic artist - Interior designer - Make-up artist - Sculptor - Set or stage designer - Stage manager			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Art, Woodwork and Physical Science			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Theoretical and practical training take place in the actual work environment. There is no specific educational training as a model builder. Through practical training and experience this craftsman learns to apply his knowledge to his work as a model builder. General courses in Art, Interior Design and Sculpturing provide the artist with a good background knowledge. Courses in electronic engineering, especially the courses in television and electronics, provide essential knowledge for those interested in electronic puppets. In-service tuition and practical training in the actual work environment are further aids to develop the full potential of the model builder.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
A model builder should: - be highly creative and imaginative; - be able to visualise his work as it will be when ultimately completed and in operation; - be artistic and at the same time also practical; - have fine eye-hand co-ordination; - maintain sound human relations with colleagues, as teamwork is essential.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Television companies - Theatre companies - Private film and video producing companies - Advertising companies				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Motor Mechanic			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A motor mechanic maintains and repairs motor cars, busses, trucks and other vehicles.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The motor mechanic obtains information about the problem from the owner. You may wish to take the vehicle for a test drive and use electronic equipment to confirm and locate the problem. After determining the cause of the problem you will prepare a quotation for cost of the repairs. The motor mechanic may: - take out broken or damaged parts of vehicles - order new parts - repair or replace the broken or damaged parts - adjust brakes - replace shock absorbers - tighten bolts - align wheels - solder leaks in the radiator - replace oil, oil filters and air filters - adjust lights, heaters, mirrors and windscreen wipers.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Aircraft maintenance mechanic - Automotive body repairer - Automotive electrician - Automotive machinist and fitter - Diesel fitter - Diesel mechanic - Motor cycle and scooter mechanic - Printer's mechanic - Telecommunications mechanic - Tool, jig and die-maker - Tractor and agricultural machinery mechanic - Turner and machinist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 Certificate. Some employers prefer higher qualifications. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Trade Theory, Motor mechanics, Technika: Mechanical, Technical Drawing, Mathematics, Physical Science			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a motor mechanic you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At a technical(FET) college or a correspondence course at Technisa. - Practical training: In-service training under supervision of a qualified tradesman. - Duration of course: 3 to 4 years depending on the experience of the candidate and his qualifications prior to the apprenticeship. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a motor mechanic you must be at least 16 years old. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A motor mechanic should: - enjoy working with his hands; - have mechanical aptitude and ability; - have manual dexterity; - communicate efficiently with people; - be practical; - have integrity and be responsible; - have good health and average physical strength; - have good eyesight, hearing and co-ordination.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Service stations of new and used car dealers - Independent repair shops - Vehicle service stations - Vehicle parts wholesalers and distributors - Bus and transport companies - Organisations that maintain their own vehicles - Government departments The motor mechanic with the necessary experience can practise his trade on a private basis or start his own business.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The General Manager, Motor Industry Staff Association, National Office, P.O. Box 1604, Northcliff, 2115. Tel: (011) 4763920. - Dorbyl Automotive Technologies, P.O. Box 4297, Korsten, Port Elizabeth, 6014. Tel: (041) 4086111 Fax: (011) 4086024 E-mail: patrick@dap.dorbyl.co.za						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Motor Sports Professional			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The motor sports professional drives a car or rides a motorbike in competitive races. You will often be sponsored by industry.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will usually work in a team under a manager. You will need a special licence to enter rallies or races. Before a race the motor sports professional must study the course and plan how to go round it. You will work closely with designers and mechanics and help to look after the vehicle.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Coach (professional) - Personal trainer - Sport advancement officer - Sport manager - Sportsman - Stunt performer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific requirements. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A motor sports professional should: - have a competitive temperament; - have good concentration; - have quick reactions; - have good coordination; - be self disciplined; - be able to work well in a team			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People						
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with						
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people			
Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Sponsors						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Motorcycle and Scooter Mechanic			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A motorcycle and scooter mechanic services, repairs and overhauls motorcycles, scooters and similar vehicles.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You may also assemble new ones. The motorcycle and scooter mechanic determines the nature and extent of malfunctions. You may: - connect a test panel to engines and measure and adjust generator output, ignition timing, etc. - dismantle the engine and repair or replace defective parts - remove cylinder heads, grind valves and scrape off carbon - manufacture unobtainable parts - replace worn valves, pistons and cylinders - put back and test repaired engines - repair and adjust clutches, brakes and drive chains - repair or replace headlights, starters, mufflers and various other parts - hammer out dents in frames and weld tears - put in spokes and align wheels.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Aircraft maintenance mechanic - Automotive body repairer - Automotive electrician - Automotive machinist and fitter - Automotive sheet metal worker - Diesel mechanic - Motor mechanic - Telecommunications mechanic - Tool-, jig- and die-maker - Tractor and agricultural machinery mechanic - Turner and machinist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 Certificate. Some employers prefer higher qualifications. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Trade Theory, Motor mechanics, Technika: Mechanical, Technical Drawing, Mathematics, Physical Science			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a motorcycle and scooter mechanic you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At a technical(FET) college or a correspondence course at Technisa. - Practical training: In-service training under supervision of a qualified tradesman. - Duration of course: 2 to 4 years depending on the experience of the candidate and his qualifications prior to the apprenticeship. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a motorcycle and scooter mechanic you must be at least 16 years old. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A motorcycle and scooter mechanic should: - have mechanical ability; - enjoy working with his hands and have manual dexterity; - be practical; - work accurately; - have good eye-hand co-ordination; - have good health and stamina.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Motorcycle and scooter dealers - Government departments (to maintain police motorcycles and scooters) - Firms that modify and maintain motorcycles and scooters - Manufactures of motorcycles and scooters The motorcycle and scooter mechanic with the necessary experience can practise his trade on a private basis or start his own business.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The General Manager, Motor Industry Staff Association, National Office, P.O. Box 1604, Northkliff, 2115. Tel: (011) 4763920. - Dorbyl Automotive Technologies, P.O. Box 4297, Korsten, Port Elizabeth, 6014. Tel: (041) 4086111 Fax: (041) 4086024 E-mail: patrick@dap.dorbyl.co.za						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Moulder			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A moulder casts molten metal into moulds to produce solidified castings.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
A moulder prepares and shapes the sand in which the mould is to be formed. You will prepare the core (inside) of the casting by means of a core box. Then you will place the pattern into the moulding box and pack sand firmly around the pattern to impress its form in the sand. The top faces are covered by moulding boxes. Heavy castings are formed by holes being dug in the ground and lined with sand or brickwork. The pattern is then removed and the mould dusted. When dry, molten metal is poured through runners into the mould. After the cast metal has cooled down, the mould is broken away and the edges of the solidified casting are smoothed, before it is finally machined. The moulder works most of the time in foundries. You will have to see that the moulds are of high standard as they will be exposed to very high temperatures and pressure during the moulding process.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Blacksmith - Printing and newspaper industry worker - Quarry face stripper - Railway ballast man - Road surfacing man - Rigger - Sand clump worker			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. Some employers prefer higher qualifications. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Trade Theory, Mathematics			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a moulder you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. - Theoretical training: At a technical(FET) college or a correspondence course at Technisa. - Practical training: At an accredited training centre. - In-service training: Under supervision of a qualified tradesman. - Duration of course: 4 years but it can be completed in a shorter period provided that the candidate has higher educational qualifications. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a moulder you must be at least 16 years old. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A moulder should: - enjoy working with his hands; - have a feeling for forms and structure; - have an aptitude for Mathematics; - read three-dimensional drawings; - be practical; - work accurately; - be patient; - have good health and stamina and average physical strength; - have good co-ordination; - have good eyesight.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High		High		Moderate		Low
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Automobile manufacturing industry - Foundries - Industrial plants - Government undertakings - Metal and related industries - Mines - Shipyards - Transnet						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Metal and Engineering Industries Education and Training Board, P.O. Box 61826, Marshalltown, 2107. Tel: (011) 4921533. - The Liaison Officer, SEIFSA, P.O. Box 1338, Johannesburg, 2000. Tel: (011) 8336033.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Museum Curator/Art Gallery Keeper			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The museum curator/art gallery keeper manages collection of historical or artistic objects, or those of archaeological, scientific or general interest.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will be responsible for the care, restoration and development of the collections. You will arrange exhibitions and special displays, organise loans and new acquisitions. You will furthermore encourage visits for educational purposes and may give lectures. You may conduct research for catalogues and will arrange for conservation or restoration when necessary. The museum curator/art gallery keeper identifies and records items, often using a computer. You will supervise staff, attend meetings and can be involved in fundraising activities. The role of the museum curator/art gallery keeper varies depending on size and nature of the museum collection or art gallery. Also, some curators/keepers may be involved in the writing of books and articles for publication, depending on their specialist area of work.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Art exhibition organiser - Archivist - Caretaker - Information scientist/officer - Marketing manager			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Art, Languages, Mathematics			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A museum curator/art gallery keeper should: - be observant; - be trustworthy; - be polite and helpful; - be able to communicate well; - be a good organiser.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Art Galleries - Museums				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Director, Institute for Marketing Management, P.O. Box 91820, Auckland Park, 2006.Tel: (011) 4821419 Fax: (011) 7263639 E-mail: imm@imm.co.za Website: www.imm.co.za				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Music Industry: Promotions Manager			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The promotions manager promotes clients and their music related products which may involve representing artists, promoting records or music venues.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will discuss promotions with specialists in market research, public relations, finance, etc. You will oversee the production of promotion material and advise on legal matters. You will arrange interviews with the media such as television, radio stations and the musical press. The promotions manager books suitable artists and bands making sure that the venue is appropriate. He negotiates contracts and liaises with set designers and ensures that the necessary entertainment licences are acquired. You will keep administrative records including financial aspects and keep to the budgeting policy. You will assess the results and make any adjustments to the promotion strategy, if required.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Art exhibition organiser - Events organiser - Marketing manager - Musician - Public relations officer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Accounting, Languages			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A promotions manager in the music industry should: - be a good coordinator; - have business sense; - be able to work well in a team; - be able to communicate effectively; - be able to work within a budget; - be able to deal with all kinds of people.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Symphony orchestras and other musical ensembles - Recording companies - single artists or bands - Self-employed				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Director, Institute for Marketing Management, P.O. Box 91820, Auckland Park, 2006.Tel: (011) 4821419 Fax: (011) 7263639 E-mail: imm@imm.co.za Website: www.imm.co.za				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Musical Instrument Builder			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Musical instrument builders not only build musical instruments, but also restore, repair, alter or adjust them, by using special techniques such as wood carving, silver smithing and cabinet making.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
They make and design instruments and their parts. Musical instrument builders make and assemble instrument parts, tune instruments, attach strings and install electrical wiring. They also consult with their customers and musicians, telling them more about the instrument and its acoustic properties. Musical instrument builders know exactly what people are looking for. Most musical instrument builders specialise in one instrument, but some specialise in various instruments, usually from the same group - for example electronic, string or brass.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Cabinet maker - Wood carver - Music teacher and singer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
The minimum requirement is a Grade 8 Certificate.			
Entry to Work Place			
In service training may be provided by an experienced musical instrument builder.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A musical instrument builder should: - work very accurately; - have good vision; - have spatial perception and a sense of proportion; - good eye-hand co-ordination; - have manual and finger dexterity; - have a ear for music; - get along well with others; - take pride in his work.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Instrument or music stores or factories - Self-employment				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Musician			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A musician performs for the purpose of entertaining.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The nature of a musician's work can vary considerably, depending on the field of specialisation: - as a composer you will write or improvise musical compositions, thus translating your own creations of melody and harmony into musical signs and symbols for others. - as a performer you will study and rehearse music scores carefully until you can play them perfectly before appearing in public as a soloist, accompanist or a member of an orchestra - you also have to tune your instrument to the proper pitch and may play from memory or from sheet music - as a conductor you will study the selected music and prepares yourself to conduct a band or orchestra - a music teacher gives lessons either at a training institution such as a school or privately.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Conductor - Critic - Director - Disc jockey - Music researcher - Music store manager - Music teacher - Orchestra leader - Piano tuner - Singer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matriculation exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Music RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Art ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: Grade 6 or 7 in Practical Music, according to the examinations laid down by UNISA, the Associated Board of Royal Schools of Music or the Trinity College of Music.			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A musician should: - have musical aptitude and ability and enjoy music; - be creative and versatile and have initiative; - have manual dexterity; - be willing to spend many hours practising; - have physical stamina and be able to concentrate for long periods of time; - be self-disciplined and patient; - be willing to travel sometimes.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Military bands of the Defence Force, Police, Prisons Services - Provincial Councils for Performing Arts - Television, broadcasting and film companies - Symphony orchestras and other musical ensembles - Recording companies - Colleges and universities (as lecturers) - Restaurants - Self-employed				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Nail Technician			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The nail technician applies a variety of cosmetic treatments to the finger nails of customers.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will provide standard manicures and extend the nails with acrylic or gel, fibreglass or silk wraps. You may massage oils into the cuticle of each nail and cut, file and shape each nail into the desired style. You will apply nail polish in the colour the client chooses. Some technicians specialise in particular treatments, such as nail art which involves decorating each finished nail with elaborate patterns and colours. Nail technicians may advise a on maintenance and care routine for the nails.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Aromatherapist - Beauty technologist/somatologist - Make-up artist - Reflexologist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
- Aromatherapist - Beauty technologist/somatologist - Make-up artist - Reflexologist			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Nail bars in large departments stores - Beauty and hairdressing salons - Cosmetic companies - Beauty clinics - Health hydros and spas - Self-employed				
This career has excellent entrepreneurial prospects as nail technicians can open up their own businesses in any one of the above areas or they can contract their services out to any of the above businesses				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- SA Institute of Health and Beauty Therapy, P.O. Box 618, Pinegowrie, 2123. Tel: (011) 7878709.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Nature Conservator (Zoo)			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The nature conservator in the zoo is responsible for the well-being of the animals.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The nature conservator: - feeds the animals - makes the animals' enclosures attractive and visitor-friendly - ensures that the animals stay healthy - spots and reports illnesses and injuries - helps to immobilise, capture and transport animals - supervises attendants - conducts research - gathers data and monitors on animals - ensures that breeding programmes are scientifically correct. The nature conservator works indoors and outdoors and must be willing to work long and irregular hours.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Animal scientist - Biologist - Ecologist - Environmental health officer - Forester - Game ranger - Ichthyologist - Marine biologist - Oceanographer - Ornithologist - Zoologist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science (degree course) RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: BSc with Zoology as major.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A nature conservator should: - have a passionate interest in conserving our natural resources; - love outdoor life; - have good health and physical fitness; - be practical; - be responsible; - communicate well with people; - be dedicated to the work.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Zoos - Aquariums - Bird Parks - National park boards - Private game farm owners - Local authorities				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- Deputy Director: Management Resource Services, The National Zoo of SA, P.O. Box 754, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3283265.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Nature Conservator/Game Ranger			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The primary objective of a nature conservator is to conserve and manage natural resources.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The nature conservator: - manages the animal populations and the environment in designated nature reserves - monitors game - captures and resettles or sells game - culls weak and old game to reduce numbers - conducts research on game - takes tourists on guided tours - enforces conservation laws, which includes dealing with poachers - has to administer relevant legislation and permits - presents environmental education programmes - creates inventories of fauna and flora resources - conducts environmental impact studies for developers - investigates wildlife management problems - drafts management plans for conservation areas - develops publicity material - liaises with the media. Depending on the kind of employment the nature conservator may also be responsible for financial administration, management of personnel and labour relations.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Animal scientist - Biologist - Ecologist - Environmental health officer - Forester - Ichthyologist - Marine biologist - Nature conservator (zoo) - Oceanographer - Ornithologist - Zoologist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science (degree course) RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology, Geography			
Entry to Work Place			
Applicable qualification			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A nature conservator should: - have a passionate interest in conserving our natural resources; - love outdoor life; - have good health and physical fitness; - be practical; - be responsible; - communicate well with people; - be able to use a firearm; - be dedicated to the work; - be able to speak at least two languages fluently.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?			
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field
Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance			
- National Parks Board - Private game farm owners - Private game reserves - Government departments - Provincial conservation organisations - Large mining, chemical and industrial companies			
A person can work as consultant in the private sector where he can perform environmental impact studies			

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Naturopath			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The naturopath treats patients by natural methods based on the idea of wellbeing and wholeness and works to avoid the use of drugs or surgery and restore the body to its natural state of good health.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The naturopath discusses health problems in detail, does a physical examination, discusses lifestyle, diet and looks for the cause of the symptoms.			
You will aim to remove the cause of the disease by advising on appropriate dietary changes, supplements, massage, hydrotherapy, psychotherapy, exercise and rest, etc. You will encourage belief in the body's own healing power and may cooperate with doctors in post-surgical care.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Acupuncturist - Chiropractor - Clinical technologist - Herbalist - Homoeopath - Medical doctor - Medical laboratory technologist - Medical representative			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A naturopath should: - be versatile and have an inquiring mind; - be patient and have empathy; - possess good communication skills; - be tactful; - have a scientific approach.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Private practice (own or in partnership)				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Chairman, The Interim National Medical and Dental Council of South Africa, P.O. Box 205, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3286680.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Naval Officer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The SA Navy offers a wide range of careers in various fields:			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
- A combat officer leads the Navy's combat element. Your training will focus on maritime warfare. It will be your responsibility to ensure that the Navy's sophisticated computerised weapons and systems are used with maximum efficiency. - The naval engineer officer is responsible for designing, developing and supporting the Navy's weapons and electronic and propulsion services. - The naval intelligence officer gathers and evaluates information regarding the Navy to ensure maximum efficiency of operations. You will also initiate steps to prevent sensitive information from 'getting into the wrong hands'.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Aeronautical engineer - Aeronautical engineering technician - Electronics engineer - Electronics engineering technician - Mechanical engineer - Military pilot - Police officer - Security officer - Traffic officer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Languages			

Entry to Work Place			
NAVAL COLLEGE: A candidate who has been accepted undergoes a 12 week basic training course at the Naval College, Gordon's Bay, Western Cape. On completion of the basic training the candidate undergoes a further selection procedure. The successful candidate continues with Formative Training for Officers Part I. He then proceeds with training in his specific direction. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: A prospective naval officer must: - be a South African citizen; - be bilingual; - undergo a selection procedure; - be medically fit; - not exceed 23 years of age.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A naval officer should: - have a calm temperament; - have mental stability; - have good interpersonal skills; - be in sound health and physically fit; - work well in a team.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- SA Navy The naval officer who distinguishes himself can rise through the ranks to command ships, submarines, flotillas, divisions and areas.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- Chief of the Navy, Department of Defence, H/R Support Centre (Directorate Personnel Acquisition), Private Bag X281, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3394000.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Navigating Officer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The main responsibility of a navigating officer is to determine the ship's position by means of the sun, moon, stars, landmarks, magnetic compasses, electronic radio and radar systems.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You have to keep the ship on course by continually referring to landmarks and equipment. The navigating officer's skills are particularly necessary in situations such as passing through narrow waterways and entering and leaving harbours. You should be able to navigate the ship by radar alone. The navigating officer is also responsible for the ship's refuelling and ensuring that the ship's navigational equipment is correctly maintained and used.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Aeronautical engineer - Air-traffic controller - Cartographer - Civilian pilot - Military pilot - Navigator			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Maritime Studies			
Entry to Work Place			
Applicable qualification			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A navigating officer should: - have technical aptitude; - be practical; - be responsible and reliable; - be emotionally stable; - have leadership abilities; - be intelligent; - be physically fit; - love the sea			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- SA Navy - South African Transport Services - Department of Sea Fisheries - Marine Division of the Department of Transport - Safmarine - De Beers Marine - Unicorn Lines				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- Chief of the Navy, Department of Defence, H/R Support Centre (Directorate Personnel Acquisition), Private Bag X281, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3394000.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Navigator			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The main responsibility of a navigator is to locate the position of other aircraft and to direct the course of the aeroplane.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The navigator uses navigational aids such as charts, radar, compasses, navigation computers and sophisticated electronic equipment. The career of the navigator consists of the following specialisation areas: - Assault navigator whose primary task is to trace hostile aircraft. - Maritime navigator who watches over the coastline. - Reconnaissance navigator whose main responsibility is to locate enemy aircraft without the enemy knowing that it is being watched. - Airborne navigator who needs to pin-point landing sites for parachutists.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Aeronautical engineer - Aircraft avionician - Air-traffic controller - Civilian pilot - Flight engineer - Military pilot - Navigating officer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Physical Science, Geography, Computer Science			
Entry to Work Place			
SOUTH AFRICAN AIR FORCE: Basic Navigator Course (18 months) comprising 3 phases, namely: - Regimental training. - Officers' formative course. - Navigation training. The prospective navigator in the SAAF must: - be fully bilingual; - between 17 and 25 years of age; - undergo a strict selection process, which includes a medical and psychological evaluation. ADVANCE TRAINING: The Military Academy at Saldanha offers degree courses in collaboration with the University of Stellenbosch. The student can enrol on completion of the Basic Navigator Course.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
A navigator should: - be interested in electronics, science and aeroplanes; - have a sharp mind; - be able to make accurate decisions quickly; - be able to remain calm under extremely stressful conditions; - demonstrate leadership abilities; - have good interpersonal skills.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- SA Air Force				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- Section Personnel Procurement, SA Air Force, Department of Defence, H/R Support Centre (Directorate Personnel Acquisition), Private Bag X281, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012)3394000.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Neurologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A neurologist is a doctor who specialises in the diagnosis and treatment of diseases of the nervous system, for example Parkinson's disease, multiple sclerosis and brain tumours.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You may refer to the description of the medical doctor for more information.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Dentist - Internist - Medical doctor - Paediatrician - Surgeon - Physiologist - Pharmacist - Pathologist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology NOTE: Competition to enter medical studies is stiff and there are usually plenty of applicants with A and B aggregates who will naturally be given preference.			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: MBChB degree - Theoretical training: 5 years. - Student internship: 1 year. - Practical work at a hospital: 1 year (also known as the house doctor year). Post-graduate study for specialisation as a neurologist: MMed or FCP(SA): 4 years. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: Before commencing post-graduate study for specialisation as a neurologist the candidate must: - be in possession of a MBChB degree for 2 years; - be registered as a medical doctor with the Interim Medical and Dental Council (IMDC) of South Africa for 1 year. REGISTRATION: On successful completion of the examination to qualify as specialist, the candidate must register with the IMDC as neurologist.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A neurologist should: - have above average intellectual ability; - concern for the health and well-being of people; - be highly responsible; - have emotional stability to withstand the responsibilities and pressures.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?			
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field
Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance			
- State hospitals and clinics - Private practice (on their own or in a partnership)			
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?			
- The Chairman, The Interim National Medical and Dental Council of South Africa, P.O. Box 205, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3389300.			

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

News Reporter			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A news reporter collects and gathers information about newsworthy events in order to write stories for publication or broadcast.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
News media broadly fall into two categories and a reporter will generally specialise in one or the other: - print media, which include newspapers and magazines - digital publishing on the World Wide Web and broadcast media, which cover radio and television. As a reporter you will start out by reporting on general news, such as court cases or crime. As you become more experienced you will move on to specialised areas such as sport or politics. News reporting offers a wide range of possibilities, depending on the reporter's temperament. One can opt for the high-pressure 'buzz' of a daily newspaper, for feature writing for magazines, for sub-editing and layout or even (if action is what you really want) broadcast reporting from war zones.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Advertising agent - Cameraman - Editor - Journalist - Producer - Public relations officer - Radio announcer - Television presenter - Television producer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: History, Languages			
Entry to Work Place			
An academic background is preferred but is not essential. The training of a news reporter can be divided into two categories: career-orientated programs and broad communication courses. A tertiary student is trained within the career-orientated programs where theoretical training is combined with practical training. IN-SERVICE TRAINING: In-service training is also offered.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A news reporter should:

- have a 'nose for news';
- have an enthusiastic curiosity about people and events;
- have well-developed writing and communication skills;
- be objective;
- be persistent;
- have initiative;
- be creative and resourceful;
- have a good memory;
- have physical stamina and emotional stability to deal with pressing deadlines, long and irregular hours and sometimes disturbing, possibly even dangerous assignments;
- be at ease on camera (broadcast reporter);
- be at ease in unfamiliar places with all kinds of people.

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation

Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People

The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with

Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people

Income Potential

Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):

R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year

Income based on Performance

What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Self Employment

Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

General Management Opportunities

What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

International Employment Market

What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?

Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance

- Daily or weekly newspapers
- Niche-market magazines
- Specialised trade journals in numerous fields
- Large corporations (responsible for the in-house newspaper, the annual report and other publications)
- Television channels
- Radio stations
- Freelance work

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Nuclear Scientist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The field in which the nuclear scientist works covers a broad range of activities, from designing and monitoring nuclear power plants to developing medicines and equipment.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The work is seldom routine and calls for a high degree of original thought. It is also highly complex, entailing the use of very sophisticated electronic equipment and computer-controlled systems. The work of the nuclear scientist includes basic and applied research in nuclear physics and chemistry, radiation physics and biophysics, medical physics, health physics and nuclear energy. The nuclear scientist works with the production of radioactive isotopes (radioisotopes) by means of nuclear reactors or large accelerators. The most suitable nuclear reaction with the minimum amount of unwanted radioactivity is determined. Radioisotopes can be used in: - diagnostic nuclear medicine - treatment of cancer - sterilising medical equipment - tracing the movement of air, tides, sea currents and sand (this can be used in industry to control aspects such as the release of industrial gases in the atmosphere) - the extension of the shelf-life of fresh products. The nuclear scientist is also involved in: - the purification of irradiated material - development of techniques to analyse samples which are of industrial, mining, geological or archaeological interest - the observation, measurement and control of radioactivity and radiation.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Biokineticist - Biomedical engineer - Medical physicist - Physicist - Physiologist - Radiation protection specialist - Radiographer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			

Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: BSc degree majoring in Physics and Chemistry or Physics and Mathematics. Post-graduate study: BSc Honours degree specialising in Physics, Chemistry or other relevant fields. An MSc or PhD is recommended, especially for a career in research.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A nuclear scientist should: - have high aptitude in Mathematics and Physical Science; - have above-average intelligence; - think abstractly and originally; - be responsible; - have practical insight and skills; - be versatile.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Universities - Large hospitals - The Directorate for Radiation Safety of the Department of Health - AEC - Eskom - The National Accelerator Centre - SABS Positions in this field are not plentiful and competition is fierce. Those that are better qualified stand a better chance.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Secretary, SA Institute of Physics, Department of Physics, University of Zululand, Private Bag X1001, KwaDlangezwa, 3886. Tel: (0359) 026000.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable	Moderately stable	Not very stable			
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Nurse			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The activities of a nurse include curative, preventative, promotive and rehabilitative health care for families, communities and individuals.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
There are two main categories of nursing, namely a registered or professional nurse and an enrolled nursing auxiliary. The registered nurse(sister) is responsible for: - taking blood pressure and temperature - handling samples for laboratory tests - applying medication and giving injections - putting in and removing stitches - preparing patients for medical checkups and for operations - applying and changing dressings on wounds - assisting surgeons and anaesthetists during operations - assisting obstetricians in maternity wards and acting as midwives - performing health examinations at schools - caring for the mentally ill in psychiatric sections - managing wards or departments - updating and keeping of records - ordering of medical supplies and equipment - acting as supervisor of student nurses and nursing auxiliaries - acting as secretaries in doctors' consulting rooms. A nurse usually has to work long hours and generally has to work shifts.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Lecturer - Midwife - Social worker			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. Grade 10 Certificate for a nursing auxiliary although a Senior Certificate is preferred. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science (for the degree course) RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science, Biology			

Entry to Work Place			
Training is practical and theoretical. Training at the nursing college is done in collaboration with a university. Clinical or practical training is done at accredited training hospitals. The duration of the course is 4 years. ADVANCED TRAINING: The qualified nurse may study further in specialisation fields such as Paediatric Nursing Science, Orthopaedic Nursing Science, Intensive Nursing, Psychiatric Nursing, Community Health Nursing, Geriatric Nursing Science, etc. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: The prospective nursing student is subjected to selection. REGISTRATION: The qualified nurse has to register with the South African Nursing Council.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A nurse should: - have a strong desire to help others; - enjoy working with people; - be responsible and dependable; - follow orders carefully; - be tolerant, sympathetic and flexible; - work well under pressure; - be emotionally stable; - be physically fit to work long hours.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Hospitals and clinics - Government departments - South African Defence Force - Health and welfare organisations - Municipalities - Medical doctors - Industrial organisations - Casualty wards, children's wards, medical, surgical, orthopaedic and psychiatric wards and communal clinics - Self-employed as private nurse						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- Democratic Nursing Organisation of SA (DENOSA), P.O. Box 1280, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3432315.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Nursing Auxiliary			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A nursing auxiliary performs basic nursing tasks under the supervision of a registered nurse.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The nursing auxiliary: - carries out nursing procedures on a less specialised level - takes care of the ill, injured and weak - is involved in health guidance and counselling - forms part of a team of professional workers such as nurses, doctors and other medical personnel - usually works in a hospital, clinic or health care centre such as an old-age home.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Au pair - Child-care worker - Family planning community worker - Hospice worker - Social worker - Teacher Advancement and further qualifications can be obtained by studying the courses for an enrolled or registered (professional) nurse. Once the qualification for a registered nurse has been completed there is scope for further advancement by specialising in nursing administration, nursing education, community health nursing, and various clinical specialities such as primary health care, paediatrics, neonatal, ophthalmic, orthopaedic, intensive care, oncology and trauma.			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 Certificate although a Senior Certificate is preferred. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science, Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
TRAINING HOSPITAL: Certificate course (one year) at approved training hospitals, old-age homes and clinics.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A nursing auxiliary should: - have compassion, patience and tact; - be responsible; - be dedicated; - be willing to serve others; - act calmly and efficiently; - have self-discipline; - have a sense of humour; - have good health and physical fitness.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Hospitals - Government departments - South African Defence Force - Health and welfare organisations - Municipalities - Medical doctors - Industrial organisations - Communal clinics - Old-age homes - Rehabilitation centres - Psychiatric institutions - Self-employed as private nursing auxiliary, caring for patients in their own homes				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- Democratic Nursing Organisation of SA (DENOSA), P.O. Box 1280, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3432315.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Occupational Therapist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The occupational therapist assists the physically disabled and the mentally disturbed as well as children with developmental or learning disabilities to function independently in everyday life.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Occupational therapy includes: - programmes for the improvement of physical functions e.g. power and dexterity of the hands - improvement of mental health e.g. social adaptability - the improvement of self-care, self-management and personal independence - the promotion of the normal development of the sick or disabled person. The occupational therapist uses everyday activities as treatment medium. The activities include personal management activities, work activities, recreational activities and play activities. Appropriate tools and equipment are used for each activity. The occupational therapist also advises on adaptations, aids devices and structural alterations to buildings to enable persons to function independently. The main aim of occupational therapy is to help a person to regain self-confidence and to be able to act independently in spite of physical, psychological or social limitations.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Art teacher - Clinical technologist - Nurse - Physiotherapist - Psychologist - Social worker - Speech therapist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology, Art, Music			
Entry to Work Place			
REGISTRATION: A prospective student as well as the qualified therapist must register with the Interim Medical and Dental Council of South Africa. The Occupational Therapy Association of South Africa promotes the interests of the profession.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

An occupational therapist should: - have a high sense of responsibility; - be sensitive and have empathy; - have emotional stability; - be patient and have perseverance; - have a good sense of humour; - have a desire to work with people; - be willing to get involved with disabled people; - possess good health and physical stamina; - be creative and have original ideas; - be practical and have manual dexterity				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- General hospitals - Psychiatric hospitals - Special schools for physically disabled children - Special schools for children with behavioural and learning problems - Homes for the aged - Training centres for the mentally handicapped - Non governmental organisations - Universities - Specialised units such as workmen's rehabilitation units - Welfare organisations - Private practice				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The National Occupational Therapy Office, P.O. Box 11695, Hatfield, 0028. Tel: (012) 3425400.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Oceanographer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The oceanographer studies the physical and chemical properties of the ocean.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
This work comprises geological, geophysical and geochemical surveys, as well as research into the dynamics of ocean currents, the interaction between wind and waves, and temperature and humidity on the water surface. The five branches of oceanography and their fields of study are: - Marine biology: The occurrence, distribution and development of plant and animal life. - Physical oceanography: The physical properties of the ocean such as the temperature, salt content, waves and sea currents. - Marine geoscience: Underwater land formation and physical composition of the ocean floor. - Marine chemistry: The chemical composition of seawater and the reactions of chemicals on the sea environment. The influence of pollution on the sea environment. - Coastal and ocean engineering: The development and maintenance of harbours, inlet pipes for seawater and the management of coastal areas. The oceanographer works in a laboratory and on a research boat. The development of underwater equipment makes it possible to stay underwater for longer periods and enables oceanographers to conduct research on marine life.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Aquatic scientist - Game ranger - Ecologist - Ichthyologist - Marine biologist - Microbiologist - Nature conservator - Zoologist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: BSc degree with Zoology and Botany as major subjects with supporting courses in Physiology, Geology, Statistics and Mathematics. BSc Physical Oceanography An honours degree is the minimum qualification to become a researcher.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An oceanographer should: - have scientific aptitude; - be persistent and patient; - enjoy working outdoors; - work well with others; - have a strong sense of responsibility; - have good health and physical stamina; - have good observational skills; - be able to discriminate detail among objects; - have excellent physical fitness (for diving and long periods at sea on research vessels).			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Universities - Department of Environment Affairs and Tourism - Mossgas - CSIR - Anglo American - Marine research laboratories - SA Navy - Museums The oceanographer can act as a consultant for companies operating in the coastal zone and marine environment.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Sea Fisheries Research Institute, Department of Environment Affairs and Tourism, Private Bag X9154, Cape Town, 8000. Tel: (021) 4657280. - Centre for Marine Studies, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch, 7701, Cape. Tel: (021) 6509111. - CSIR, Earth/Marine Technology, P.O. Box 395, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 8412911. - Coastal Research Institute, University of Port Elizabeth, P.O. Box 1600, Port Elizabeth, 6000. Tel: (041) 5042111.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with nature	I like to work with animals	I like to be physical active

Optical Dispenser			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
An optical dispenser dispenses spectacles to people with vision defects.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The optical dispenser: - interprets and analyses prescriptions received from optometrists and ophthalmologists - decides what type of lenses will be most suitable for the patient's lifestyle - takes safety, cosmetic benefits and aesthetic considerations into account - makes spectacles to fit comfortably and enhance the patient's appearance - ensures lenses are made according to the minimum specifications laid down by the SABS - fits lenses into frames. The optical dispenser must have a thorough knowledge of the different material that can be used and should also keep up with new technology as well as fashion trends in this field.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Optical technician - Optometrist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
REGISTRATION: After complying with all the requirements the qualified optical dispenser has to register with the National Medical and Dental Council of South Africa.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

An optical dispenser should: - have social skills; - be sympathetic with people; - have a flair for fashion; - enjoy precision work; - be patient and tactful; - have mechanical aptitude; - have finger dexterity and a steady hand; - have good eye-hand co-ordination; - have good eyesight.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Optical laboratories - Private practices				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Optical Technician			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
An optical technician prepares glasses prescribed by optometrists or ophthalmologists.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The optical technician: - studies the prescription carefully - decides on the raw materials to be used and the processes to be followed - selects the right kind of lens blanks and polishes them according to the prescriptions - measures, marks and cuts lenses to fit the frames - finishes lenses and mounts them into the frames. The optical technician also repairs damaged glasses and frames. The surfacing, setting of curves, smoothing and polishing, shaping of lenses, glazing of lenses and the final checking can all be done automatically.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Edge grinder: glass - Furnace operator: glass industry - Glass cutter - Glass grinder - Glass polisher - Glass silverer - Optical dispenser - Optometrist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Training (3 to 5 years) is obtained in the work situation. The optical technician is then qualified and free to specialise in one particular field. A series of short courses in the form of single subject modules is organised by the Ophthalmic Prescription Manufacturers' Association. The Worshipful Company of Spectacle Makers produces learning booklets.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

An optical technician should: - enjoy precision work; - be patient; - be perfectionists as only perfect results are acceptable; - have mechanical aptitude; - have finger dexterity and a steady hand; - have good eye-hand co-ordination; - have good eyesight.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Optical laboratories - Manufacturers of optical instruments - Optometrists - Ophthalmologists				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Optometrist			
:			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?:			
The optometrist examines eyes for vision problems, disease and other abnormal conditions.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation? As an optician you will test people's eyes for proper depth and colour perception and the ability to focus and co-ordinate the eyes. When required, you will prescribe, fit and adjust glasses or contact lenses. You will also prescribe corrective eye exercises or other treatment not requiring drugs or surgery. When a disease is present, you will refer the patient to an ophthalmologist. In addition, an optometrist consults with educators on preventive vision care for school children, and with public officials and management to help eliminate vision hazards. You will promote eye hygiene and general eye safety, and also inform people about correct reading habits and lighting.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Optical dispenser - Optical technician			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
REGISTRATION: After complying with all the requirements for the BTech degree and successfully completing one year internship, the prospective optometrist has to apply for registration with the Interim National Medical and Dental Council of South Africa.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An optometrist should: - have the desire to help others; - get along well with others; - have business ability; - be tactful and disciplined; - be able to communicate well; - have manual skills; - be able to work accurately; - have good eye-hand co-ordination.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Hospitals and clinics - Schools of optometry at universities - State and provincial administrations - Research institutions - Private practice - In partnership or group practice with other optometrists, each specialising in a different field				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Oral Hygienist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
An oral hygienist is concerned with the promotion of oral health and the prevention of dental disease.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The oral hygienist: - removes stains and tartar from teeth - polishes teeth - applies decay-preventing agents to teeth - performs diagnostic tests for interpretation by the dentist - takes intra-oral and extra-oral x-rays - assists the dentist during dental operations. The oral hygienist is a professional health educator with own consulting rooms who works under the supervision of a dentist in private practice, or for the Department of Health in a hospital, clinic or school			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Dental assistant - Dental technician - Dental therapist - Dentist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Biology, Physical Science, Physiology			
Entry to Work Place			
REGISTRATION: An oral hygienist must register with the Interim Medical and Dental Council of South Africa after completing the diploma or degree course. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: Only a limited number of applicants are selected on merit by a Selection Committee.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

An oral hygienist should: - enjoy working with people; - be able to put people at ease, especially children; - be patient, courteous and tactful; - have good communication skills; - have a neat, clean appearance and good health; - have manual dexterity.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Private dental practices - Hospitals - Clinics - State health departments - Universities				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Ornithologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
An ornithologist studies the behaviour, ecology, physiology, and classification of birds and is also involved in the conservation of different bird species.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
As an ornithologist, the nature of your work will depend on the type of organisation you are working for: - Museums: Collects and displays bird collections; gives educational talks on birds answers inquiries about birds; identifies birds donated to the museum. - Nature conservation organisations: Carries out research on rare and economically important bird species; advises farmers on the needs and management of birds on their farms; controls the export and import of birds; encourages a sense of conservation in the community. - Universities: Lectures; conducts research.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Biochemist - Ecologist - Game ranger - Herpetologist - Ichthyologist - Microbiologist - Nature conservator - Zoologist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: BSc degree with Zoology as major subject and Botany or Entomology as second major. Post-graduate study: Honours degree in Zoology. Honours degree in Wildlife Management. Honours degree in Conservation Biology. Postgraduate research is encouraged by the Percy Fitzpatrick Institute of African Ornithology (University of Cape Town), which specialises in the ecology and behaviour of African birds.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
A ornithologist should: - loves nature especially birds; - have an inquiring mind; - be self-motivated; - be willing to work long periods in remote areas conducting research; - have an aptitude for figures (for data processing).				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Museums - Universities - CSIR - National and Provincial Parks boards - Zoological gardens - Department of Agriculture Funds are limited in this field so employment opportunities are not plentiful.				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Secretary, Zoological Association of SA, Zoology Department, University of the Witwatersrand, Private Bag 3, Wits, 2050. Tel: (011) 7171000. - The Percy Fitzpatrick Institute of African Ornithology, University of Cape Town: Private Bag, Rondebosch, 7701, Cape. Tel: (021) 6509111.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Paediatrician			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The paediatrician cares for the physical, mental and emotional health of children from birth to adolescence.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will examine children at regular intervals to prevent problems, as well as examine, diagnose and treat illnesses or injuries. You will advise parents on health, nutrition, development and other aspects of child care. When children are chronically ill or handicapped, you will advise parents and children on special services. A paediatrician may also serve as a counsellor in situations ranging from advising parents on infant care to helping adolescents with emotional problems. At times the paediatrician consults with or refers patients to other specialists.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Dentist - Gynaecologist - Ear, nose and throat specialist - Medical doctor - Optometrist - Psychiatrist - Urologist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology NOTE: Competition to enter medical studies is stiff and there are usually plenty of applicants with A and B aggregates who will naturally be given preference.			

Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: MBChB degree - Theoretical training: 5 years. - Student internship: 1 year. - Practical work at a hospital: 1 year (also known as the house doctor year). Post-graduate study for specialisation as a paediatrician: MMed or FCP(SA): 4 years. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: Before commencing post-graduate study for specialisation as a paediatrician the candidate must: - be in possession of a MBChB degree for 2 years; - be registered as a medical doctor with the Interim Medical and Dental Council (IMDC) of South Africa for 1 year. REGISTRATION: On successful completion of the examination to qualify as specialist, the candidate must register with the IMDC as paediatrician.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A paediatrician should: - have a strong desire to help the sick and injured; - like and enjoy children; - be patient and understanding; - be able to make good decisions; - be able to communicate clearly in speech and in writing; - be emotional stable and mature; - have above average intelligence; - have an aptitude for science; - be in good health and have physical stamina; - enjoy studying and keeping up with the latest advances in the field.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High		Moderate		Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Hospitals, community and other health care facilities - Universities - Government departments - Private practice						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Chairman, The Interim National Medical and Dental Council of South Africa, P.O. Box 205, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3389300.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable	
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)			
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills			

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Paint Technologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The paint technologist applies his knowledge of analytical chemistry to address complicated industrial problems concerning the use of paint.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The work of a paint technologist can be divided into three categories: - Analysis: The technologist working in the analytical field needs to acquire an in-depth knowledge of the chemical and physical properties of the numerous colour pigments, solvents and binding agents available. You will also have to be familiar with the equipment used in the manufacturing of paint. - Testing: This paint technologist tests paints for various qualities, including their application, drying and resistance to water decay and corrosion. You will also test the success of substituting new elements in paints when materials become too expensive or difficult to obtain. - Research: The most experienced paint technologists usually moves into research, where they study existing products and develops new ones, for the benefit of both the consumer and the paint manufacturer.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Chemical engineer - Chemist - Fibreglass worker - Painter and decorator - Petroleum technologist - Plastics technologist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for the diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: An appropriate BSc degree BEng (Chemical) TECHNIKON: NDip (Analytical Chemistry)			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A paint technologist should: - have scientific and mathematical ability; - be able to reason analytically; - approach problems in a methodical way; - be accurate; - be able to work independently; - have normal colour vision.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Paint manufacturers - SABS - CSIR - Iscor - Transnet - Municipalities - Motor manufacturers The experienced paint technologist can start up his own business as consultant or researcher.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
-OSA Paint Industry Training Institute, P.O. Box 751605, Gardenview. Tel: (011) 4552503 Fax: (011) 4552502.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Painter and Decorator			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A painter and decorator paints, varnishes or stains the indoor and outdoor walls, roofs, doors and window frames of buildings.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The painter and decorator: - measures surfaces to be treated and determines quantities of the materials needed - prepares the surfaces by sanding, scraping or burning away old coverings (sometimes special chemicals need to be used) - fills nail holes, cracks or other problem areas with plaster, putty or other compounds - applies a primer or sealer coat - mixes paints and matches colours - applies the paint evenly on the surface. The painter and decorator may use rollers or spray guns rather than brushes as these tools allow paint to dry more quickly. The painter and decorator put up scaffolding or swinging chairs when working on high buildings or other structures.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Artist - Plasterer - Shopfitter - Spray-painter - Tiler - Upholsterer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. Grade 10 Certificate or N1 is recommended. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Trade Theory, Painting and Decorating			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a painter and decorator you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At a technical(FET) college to obtain a N2 plus Institutional Competency-based Modular Training at a BIFSA Training College or any other accredited training centre. - Practical training: Practical site experience with an employer. - Duration of course: 2 to 4 years depending on the experience of the candidate. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a painter and decorator you must be at least 16 years old. Training should comply with the Production Performance Criteria of BIFSA. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A painter and decorator should: - be neat and well organised; - have good colour sense; - enjoy working with his hands; - have numerical aptitude for finalising estimates; - have some artistic flair; - have manual dexterity; - have good eye-hand co-ordination; - be in good health and have stamina.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High		High		Moderate		Low
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Trade, building or general contractors - Government concerns - Businesses that do their own construction and alterations - Restoration companies - Private homeowners The painter and decorator with the necessary experience can practise his trade on a private basis or start his own business.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- CETA: Construction Education and Training Authority 2nd Floor, Unit 5, Momentum Business Park, Main Road, Midrand, 1685. www.ceta.org.za Tel: (011) 2655900. Fax: (011) 8053093. - Environmental Engineering at Wits University, Private Bag 3, Wits, 2050. Tel: (011) 7171030 Fax: (011) 4031385 E-mail: admission@senc.wits.ac.za Website: www.wits.ac.za						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Palaeontologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A palaeontologist is a scientist who specialises in the investigation of fossils.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
By studying the markings on stratified rocks and fossilised remnants, palaeontologists have been able to establish, with amazing accuracy, a record of the evolution of life through geological time. They combine their findings with those of other scientists such as geologists, geographers and meteorologists, to reconstruct a progressive history of life on earth since ancient times. Fossils are furthermore utilised to determine the relative age of rocks and are particularly important in the search for coal and oil deposits. It is due to the work of palaeontologists that we now have some knowledge of what led to the extinction of certain species and the origin of others, and that we have a fairly accurate picture of ancient plants and the great dinosaurs that once roamed the earth.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Anthropologist - Ecologist - Engineering geologist - Game ranger - Geographer - Geohydrologist - Geophysicist - Meteorologist - Nature conservator			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology, Geography			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: BSc degree majoring in Botany or Zoology with specialisation in Anatomy and supporting courses in Geology and Archaeology. Post-graduate study: BSc Hons degree. Further post-graduate study is recommended in this field.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A palaeontologist should: - be patient; - have perseverance; - be intelligent; - be able to think independently and creatively; - work methodically and accurately; - have sound health to withstand long periods doing fieldwork under rough conditions.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Museums - Universities (teaching and research)				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Secretary, Geological Society, P.O. Box 61809, Marshalltown, 2109. Tel: (011) 4923370. - The Chief Director, Council for Geoscience, Private Bag X112, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 8411911.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Panelbeater/Vehicle Body Repairer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A vehicle body repairer/panelbeater is responsible for the repair and realignment of the damaged and dented panels of vehicles.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The vehicle body repairer straightens bent frames, removes dents and replaces damaged body parts. You will use special machines to align damaged frames, body sections and unit bodies. In some cases badly damaged sections of body panels are removed and new ones welded in their place. Small dents are repaired by smoothing them out or by filling them with plastic or solder. Dents are then filled, sanded and painted. The vehicle body repairer is also responsible for the final assembly and inspection for true fit, as well as for the testing for proper connection and working components in electrical fittings and lights. Although you will be expected to be able to repair almost any part of a vehicle, the work is becoming more specialised. In bigger workshops, the automotive body repairer may specialise, for example, in frame straightening, door and fender repairing or the installation of glass. The work environment is noisy and dirty and the work may be physically tiring.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Automotive mechanic - Automotive sheet metal worker - Spray-painter - Structural steel erector - Vehicle electrician			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. Some employers demand higher qualifications. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Motor Body Repairing, Trade Theory			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become an vehicle body repairer you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At a technical(FET) college to obtain a N2 Certificate. If you work in a rural area you may enrol at Technisa for a correspondence course. - Practical training: In-service training under supervision of a qualified tradesman. - Duration of course: 4 years but it can be completed in a shorter period. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become an vehicle body repairer you must be at least 16 years old. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An vehicle body repairer should: - have a good sense of judgement; - be able to work accurately; - have physical strength and stamina; - have eye-hand co-ordination; - have good spatial and form perception; - be able to work with mechanical tools; - have manual dexterity; - possess mechanical insight and knowledge.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Auto body repair and paint shops - Automobile and truck dealers - Trucking companies - Bus and transport companies - Motor vehicle manufacturers - Other companies that maintain their own motor vehicles - Government departments like the Department of Transport An experienced vehicle body repairer can start his own business.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- Motor Industry Staff Association, P.O. Box 1604, Northcliff, 2115. Tel: (011) 4763920.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable	Moderately stable	Not very stable			
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Paper Technologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A paper technologist is responsible for controlling the processes involved in the conversion of the raw material into pulp, paper, cardboard and related products.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The paper technologist is involved in: - the processes to manufacture pulp from raw materials - supplying the chemicals for the various processes - the design, manufacture and operation of the paper machines - paper and board making - converting and coating - research and development - project management. The paper technologist applies his knowledge of chemical and mechanical engineering and paper factory technology to these processes to ensure high standards of quality in the final product.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Botanist - Cabinet-maker - Forester - Frame-maker - Furniture polisher - Paper machine operator - Pulp tester - Upholsterer - Woodmachinist - Wood technologist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology, Woodwork			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A paper technologist should: - have a scientific and mechanical aptitude; - reason analytically; - be versatile; - be practical.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
Employment prospects for paper technologists are excellent. The industry is dynamic, constantly developing better techniques and machinery, and there are several different fields within the industry to which the paper technologist can apply his skills. South Africa is a world leader in paper-manufacturing technology and research.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Parking Meter Servicer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A parking meter servicer is responsible for inspecting, repairing and maintaining parking meters on a designated route.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The tasks of a parking meter servicer include: - winding meters according to schedule - adjusting mechanisms - using hand tools to repair or replace worn parts - using wrenches to straighten meter pipes - replacing broken glass - disassembling meters to clean and oil the parts. The parking meter servicer also keeps service records to facilitate preventive maintenance.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Fitter and turner - Machine operator - Machine worker - Motor mechanic - Power plant operator - Printer's mechanic			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific requirements. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: The municipalities which employ parking meter servicers offer on-the-job training.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A parking meter servicer should: - be responsible; - have integrity; - have technical aptitude; - be able to work with his hands.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Municipalities				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Patent Attorney			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A patent attorney works in the field of intellectual and industrial property law. The work extend over four major areas:			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
- Patents: A patent is a limited monopoly granted by the state to the inventor. Patents are synonymous with new and advanced technology. The patent attorney usually specialises in one technology field. You have to advise your clients about the protection and exploitation of inventions. The patent attorney: -- evaluates the technological aspects of inventions -- prepares legal documents and patent specifications -- files and prosecutes patent applications -- handles court procedures with regard to patents. It is recommended that a patent attorney obtains a technical qualification as well as a law degree. - Trade marks: A trade mark is a distinctive mark, brand name or sign used in relation to goods to signify their origin. - Registered designs: The creative and visible features of a design is protected by design registration. - Copyright: The copyright owner protects his work (literary, artistic, music, sound recordings, etc.) from being copied.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Advocate - Attorney - Insurance claims assessor - Legal adviser - Legal assistant/paralegal - Magistrate - State prosecutor			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: English, Mathematics, Physical Science			

Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: To practise as a patent attorney you need to do the following: - Obtain a Law degree plus a technical qualification with Chemistry, Physics or Applied Mathematics (the latter may be obtained from a technikon); - two years of service under articles of clerkship with a South African firm of attorneys or community service at an accredited law clinic or approved office of the Legal Aid Board; - the successful completion of the Attorneys Admission Examination; - a legal training course approved by the Law Society will have to be attended before application can be made for admission as an attorney; - practical training in the office of a patent attorney plus the examination of the Patent Examination Board.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An patent attorney should: - enjoy working with people; - be able to communicate well both in writing and in speech; - be able to reason logically; - be able to interpret problems quickly and correctly; - be honest and reliable; - have integrity; - have a logical mind and above average intelligence.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Private practice - Business corporations - Central, provincial or local government A patent attorney with the necessary experience can start his own private practice or work on a consultation basis for various organisations.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Pathologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A pathologist studies the nature, cause, development and effects of disease. You will provide and interpret laboratory information essential to medical diagnosis and patient care.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Some pathologists perform autopsies to determine the nature and extent of diseases, the cause of death and the effects of treatment. Others supervise and co-ordinate the performance and reporting of a wide range of diagnostic and screening tests and maintain a rigid system of quality control to ensure the accuracy of test results.			
The pathologist may be involved in research concerning the nature and origins of disease and the possibilities for prevention and cure. You can also teach medical students, nurses and other health science students.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Artificial insemination technician - Biomedical engineer - Immunologist - Medical laboratory technologist - Medical doctor - Medical physicist - Pharmacist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology NOTE: Competition to enter medical studies is stiff and there are usually plenty of applicants with A and B aggregates who will naturally be given preference.			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: MBChB degree - Theoretical training: 5 years. - Student internship: 1 year. - Practical work at a hospital: 1 year (also known as the house doctor year). Post-graduate study for specialisation as a pathologist: MMed or FCP(SA): 4 years. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: Before commencing post-graduate study for specialisation as a pathologist the candidate must: - be in possession of a MBChB degree for 2 years; - be registered as a medical doctor with the Interim Medical and Dental Council (IMDC) of South Africa for 1 year. REGISTRATION: On successful completion of the examination to qualify as specialist, the candidate must register with the IMDC as pathologist.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
A pathologist should: - be able to work well with others; - have the desire to help people; - work accurate; - be responsible; - be curious and imaginative; - be able to communicate well in writing and speech; - have an aptitude for science and mathematics; - have manual dexterity and physical stamina.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Hospitals, clinics and other medical institutions - Educational institutions - Government - Private practice - Research institutions				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Chairman, The Interim National Medical and Dental Council of South Africa, P.O. Box 205, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3389300.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Pattern-maker: Clothes			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The main function of a pattern-maker is to translate the fashion designer's design into a pattern.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
First of all the initial working sketch is made from the design. After the pattern has been sketched and the specifications outlined, a sample garment is made up. A master pattern is then prepared and the pattern is graded into different sizes. The pattern-maker works in conjunction with boutiques and clothing factories.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Artist - Costume designer - Fashion buyer - Fashion designer - Fashion journalist - Fashion marketer - Graphic designer - Knitter - Sewing-machine operator - Tailor - Textile designer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 Certificate. Senior Certificate for the technikon courses. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Home Economics			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: The Clothing Industry Training Board offers 1-year part-time courses in pattern-making.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A pattern-maker should: - have an interest in fashion; - have an eye for design, line, colour and detail; - be able to work quickly and meticulously under pressure.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
The Clothing Industry Training Board				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Pattern-maker: Metal and Engineering			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The work of the pattern-maker in the metal and engineering industry entails the manufacture of durable patterns from materials such as wood, plastic, fibreglass or metal. These patterns are the starting point for a chain of activities leading to the manufacture of castings for products such as pumps and bearings.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The pattern-maker works from drawings and: - selects material - marks the material to size and cuts and saws it - finishes the material off - assembles the material into the pattern or model which is used by the moulder to form moulds for castings. The pattern-maker works indoors and uses equipment such as woodworking, sawing and sanding machines.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Architectural metalworker - Machine tool setter - Metal caster - Metal coremaker - Moulder - Sheet metal worker - Spin casting machine operator - Tube mill reliner - Twister: cable manufacturing			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. Some employers prefer higher qualifications. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science, Woodwork, Trade Theory, Technical Drawing			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a pattern-maker you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. - Theoretical training: At a technical(FET) college or a correspondence course at Technisa up to N6 level. - Practical training: At an accredited training centre. - In-service training: Under supervision of a qualified tradesman. - Duration of course: 4 years but it can be completed in a shorter period provided that the candidate has higher educational qualifications. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a pattern-maker you must be at least 16 years old. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A pattern-maker should: - be able to pay attention to detail; - work carefully and accurately; - enjoy working with his hands; - concentrate under noisy working conditions; - be practical; - have mathematical aptitude.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Foundries or pattern shops in the metal industry - Boat, motorcar, aircraft and various other industries						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Metal and Engineering Industries Education and Training Board, P.O. Box 61826, Marshalltown, 2107. Tel: (011) 4921533. - The Liaison Officer, SEIFSA, P.O. Box 1338, Johannesburg, 2000. Tel: (011) 8336033.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Personal Trainer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The personal trainer is a coach dedicated to help clients reaching their individual goals and realising their potential.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The trainer takes on a range of clients, from beginners to top athletes. You will supervise your clients' physical training programme and educate, motivate and inspire them to achieve the optimum level of fitness and their individual goals. The personal trainer: - screens and tests prospective clients - designs safe, effective and enjoyable exercise - instructs the correct techniques to avoid injury - draws up training logs and monitors the training programme - monitors the development and achievements of the client - advises on exercise options, goal-setting, nutrition and lifestyle - answers fitness-related questions - refers problems to appropriate health care professionals.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Aerobics instructor - Biokineticist - Fitness and health consultant - Masseur - Physical education teacher - Sport advancement officer - Sport manager - Sportsman (professional) - Team manager (professional)			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
A Senior Certificate or Grade 10 Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None PLEASE NOTE: Entry requirements differ from one course to another, so check the requirements of the courses in which you are interested.			
Entry to Work Place			
Experience and a good reputation. Some places could require an applicable qualification.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A personal fitness trainer should: - have a fit and healthy appearance; - inspire confidence; - communicate well; - have a likeable personality; - have empathy and patience; - be professional; - have enthusiasm and the ability to motivate people.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Universities and technikons - Health clubs - Community organisations - Trade unions - Gymnasiums - SAP - SANDF - Correctional Services				
The personal trainer usually acquires his own clients and become self-employed.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Personnel Consultant			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The personnel consultant acts as mediator between employers and job seekers. There are two types of consultants:			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
- Permanent placement personnel consultant: The main task of this consultant is to recruit suitable candidates on behalf of employers for job vacancies. - Temporary personnel consultant: This consultant specialises in finding suitable candidates to fill temporary positions in companies. After an instruction to fill a vacancy is received from an employer, the process to select suitable candidates starts. The personnel consultant: - recruits candidates through newspaper advertisements - recruits candidates from recommendations and applications received at the personnel agency - interviews the suitable candidates to obtain information for a curriculum vitae (CV) - conducts skills tests or sends the candidates for psychological tests to determine their potential skills - contacts the people given as references in order to establish if a person is suitable for the vacancy - arranges a meeting between the employer and potential candidates - assists the employer and selected candidate with details such as starting date, salary level and other conditions of service. Once the candidate starts employment, the personnel consultant is paid the applicable fees by the employer.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Account executive: advertising - Advertising agent - Canvasser - Employment agent - Foreign service officer - Liaison officer - Market researcher - Personnel manager - Promotions officer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course or in-service training. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			

Entry to Work Place			
Some personnel agencies require a degree or diploma. UNIVERSITY: BA and BCom degrees in Psychology, Personnel/Human Resources Management, Administration, Industrial Psychology. TECHNIKON: NDip in various appropriate fields. COLLEGE: Many private, technical(FET) and correspondence colleges offer courses. IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Experience and knowledge are gained through in-service training. THE EDUCATION INSTITUTE FOR PERSONNEL SERVICE CONSULTANTS (IPSC): Various training courses for personnel consultants.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A personnel consultant should: - be able to communicate well; - enjoy working with people; - have a knowledge of human behaviour; - be able to negotiate; - be reliable; - have integrity; - have skills in speech and writing.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Personnel agencies A skilled and entrepreneurial personnel consultant can start his own business.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Pest Control Operator			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The pest control operator protects people and property from rats, mice, common household insects such as flies and cockroaches, termites, mosquitoes and other vermin. You will inspect premises such as restaurants, hotels, food stores, hospitals and homes.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The work of the pest control operator entails identifying pests that are causing problems and determining how to control them. The pest control operator: - measures rooms to estimate how much pesticide to use and how much it will cost - cuts openings in buildings to get to infested areas - releases poisonous gas through hoses and sets traps - bores holes in concrete around buildings to inject chemicals to kill termites - places poisonous bait in storm sewers to kill rats - sprays chemicals in drainage ditches to kill mosquitoes.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Agricultural inspector - Health inspector			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Physical Science, Biology, Mathematics			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Training take place in a pest control firm. The duration of the in-service training is usually four years. REGISTRATION: A pest control operator must register with the Registrar of Pest Control Operators at the Department of Agriculture Economics and Marketing.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A pest control operator should: - be honest; - have respect for the law; - be courteous and tactful; - be able to work well without supervision; - have manual dexterity; - have mechanical ability; - be in good health.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Pest control firms - The government - Provincial administrations - Municipalities - Self-employed				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Pet Shop Owner			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Pet-shop owners sell and take care of any companion animals, from hamsters to dogs. They usually also stock various animal foods.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Pet-shop owners need to keep animal cages clean and see to it that the animals are properly fed. A pet-shop owner must have broad knowledge of animals that could make possible pets. Pet-shop owners also need to make sure all animals are healthy, because disease may spread and cause great havoc. For instance when fish get white spots they can die, and the condition is highly contagious. Health inspectors visit pet-shops to ensure that good care is taken of all animals. If animals are ill treated, the pet-shop owner could lose his/her license. Pet accessories can include sandboxes, leashes, collars, aquatic plants, pictures, sawdust, food, toys and food supplements, etc. Some pet-shop owners keep snakes and monkeys, but a special permit is needed to sell them.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Animal caretaker - Animal trainer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
None			
Entry to Work Place			
No formal training is available to pursue this career but it is recommended to have a general knowledge of business.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A pet shop owner should: - have a sense for business; - be good at handling animals; - hard working. You need to be at least 21 years old.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People						
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with						
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people			
Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
Possible places of employment could exist with other pet-shop owners. There is opportunity for self-employment.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Petrol Pump Attendant			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The petrol pump attendant works at a filling station where customers fill up their vehicles with petrol.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The petrol pump attendant: - fills the vehicles of customers with petrol or diesel to the requested level - takes cash and provides change or prepares bank petrol charge slips - checks the oil and water of the vehicle - cleans the windscreen - checks air pressure and filling tyres when necessary - changes flat tyres - sells and fits minor spares.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Cargo controller - Cashier - Cleaner - Labourer - Light delivery van driver - Sales assistant - Vehicle washer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific requirements. Employers prefer a Grade 8 Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Technika: Mechanical			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: In-service training is provided by all employers. This is usually of a progressive nature, beginning with the most simple tasks and building up to the more advanced.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A petrol pump attendant should: - be friendly and helpful; - have reasonable verbal abilities; - understand instructions; - be responsible and reliable; - work quickly; - be willing to work night shifts, at weekends and on public holidays.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Petrol filling stations				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Petroleum Technologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The petroleum technologist assists in the exploration of and drilling for oil and gas and makes an important contribution to the manufacturing of fuel, lubricants and other petroleum products.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The petroleum technologist may be involved in: - the search for new oil-wells - research on different types of mud used to lubricate drill bits - the evaluation of crude oil to determine its specific properties and classification - testing and evaluation of the various cuts during the refining process - keeping daily records of the drilling progress. The primary function of a petroleum laboratory technologist is quality control in: - a refinery - a lubricant manufacturing plant - the field of petroleum product application and use. The products involved are obtained from crude oil by refining processes and include: - liquid petroleum and gas - aviation, motor, diesel and furnace fuels - kerosene and solvents - lubricating oils and greases - waxes, bitumen and special products.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Chemical laboratory technician - Chemist - Coal technologist - Plastics technologist - Rubber technologist - Textile technologist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Geography			
Entry to Work Place			
A BSc degree with Chemistry or a National Diploma/BTech degree with Analytical Chemistry/Chemistry/Fuel Technology.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A petroleum technologist should: - possess a scientific aptitude; - be versatile; - work as part of a team; - be systematic; - have analytical reasoning ability.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Sasol Chemical Industries (SCI) - Various oil refining companies - Soekor (Southern Oil Exploration Corporation) - SABS - Iscor - SANDF				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Pharmacist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The pharmacist forms the link between the pharmaceutical manufacturer and the medical doctor, the doctor and the patient, and the patient and the community. The pharmacist's role in the health team is to manufacture, prepare and supply suitable and safe medicinal products for the prevention or cure of illness in man.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The nature of a pharmacist's work varies depending on the pharmaceutical field in which the pharmacist is employed: - Community pharmacy: The pharmacist works closely with medical doctors and the public. You will make up medicine, check the prescribed dosage and advise patients. You can also supply medicine for less serious illnesses without a prescription. - Wholesalers' pharmacy and the manufacturing industry: This pharmacist is responsible for controlling the production of medicine. It involves checking of ingredients and procedures; developing and testing of new products; preparation of information of new products; planning and marketing of products. - Hospital pharmacy: The routine dispensing of medicine, surgical material and instruments as well as administrative duties is the responsibilities of the hospital pharmacist. The following possibilities exist: retail pharmacy, industrial and wholesale pharmacy, hospital pharmacist, education and research, civil service pharmacists (as administrators and inspectors in government departments). Some pharmacists conduct research while others are involved in training.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Biochemist - Chemist - Herbalist - Microbiologist - Pharmacist assistant - Physicist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
Practical training: A year of internship in an approved institution (such as retail pharmacy, hospital pharmacy, teaching institution or laboratory in the pharmaceutical industry). REGISTRATION: After the pharmacist has completed both his degree course and practical training he registers at the South African Pharmacy Council.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
A pharmacist should: - enjoy working with people; - have a sense for business; - have scientific aptitude; - be responsible and accurate; - have professional integrity; - have good health and stamina.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Retail (private) pharmacies - Hospitals and clinics - Government departments - Provincial administrations - Department of Health - Defence Force - Transnet - Research institutes - Pharmaceutical manufacturers - Universities - Own business				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Registrar, SA Pharmacy Council, P.O. Box 40040, Arcadia, 0007. Tel: (012) 3198500.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Pharmacist Assistant			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A pharmacist assistant is responsible for the dispensing and distribution of medicine under the supervision of a qualified pharmacist.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
There are four categories for pharmacist assistants: - The general pharmacist assistant: -- performs all the duties of the assistant in the public and private sector. - The public sector pharmacist assistant: -- dispenses stock which includes pre-packaging of tablets/capsules, stocktaking, filling and labelling of containers, dilution and packing of antiseptics and disinfectants and ordering of stock -- dispenses ready-made or pre-packaged medicines to outpatients, internal and external clinics and departments -- updates medicine profiles on computer. - The private sector pharmacist assistant: -- dispenses stock which includes stocktaking, pricing and arranging dispensary stock -- dispensing of ready-made medicine which include reading of prescriptions, preparation of labels and medical aid copies and pricing of prescriptions -- computer work. - The industry pharmacist assistant: -- is responsible for the dispensing operation which entails checking and verifying the identity and mass of ingredients during the weighing and supply thereof -- is involved in the manufacturing operation which includes checking the addition of ingredients into a batch mix -- handles the packing operation.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Dental assistant - Herbalist - Hospital porter - Microbiologist - Pharmacist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science			

Entry to Work Place			
SOUTH AFRICAN PHARMACY COUNCIL (SAPC): If you want to become a pharmacist assistant you need to register with the SAPC as trainee. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: Covers issues such as medicines, the human body and dispensing practice. - Practical training: In-service training conducted by an approved trainer pharmacist. - Duration of course: 2 years. - Final examination: Conducted by the SAPC. REGISTRATION: After the pharmacist assistant has completed the training he registers at the South African Pharmacy Council in one of the four mentioned categories.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A pharmacist assistant should: - be responsible and accurate; - have integrity; - be hardworking and motivated; - have good interpersonal relationships.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Hospital pharmacy - Community pharmacy - Industry						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Registrar, SA Pharmacy Council, P.O. Box 40040, Arcadia, 0007. Tel: (012) 3243390.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable	Moderately stable	Not very stable			
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities	The growth of private companies (big and small)				
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”	My own performance and skills				

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Photo-Lithographer/Electronic Originator			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Due to technological advances especially in the area of computers, the trade of photo-lithography has undergone considerable changes. Almost all the tasks previously done by the photo-lithographer are now done on high-powered computer systems. A new trade combining the skills of photo-lithography and electronic origination was started.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The photo-lithographer/electronic originator: - performs type-setting - prepares line or half-tone pictures in single or multi-colour separations (colour printing) - is responsible for the making up and laying out of the job in its final form with text, graphics, special effects and all other special requirements - makes positives and negatives - prepares the printing plates for the presses. The photo-lithographer/electronic originator normally works indoors in clean, well-equipped and air-conditioned areas.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Bookbinder - Composer - Electroplater - Lithographer - Machine minder - Photogravure engraver - Printer's mechanic - Sign-writer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 Certificate for an apprenticeship at a company. Senior Certificate for full-time training at the South African Printing College. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Art, Computer Studies			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a photo-lithographer/electronic originator you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At the Southern African Printing College (full-time for 10 months) or through their Distance Learning Department (part-time). - Practical training: In-service training under supervision of a qualified tradesman (Competency-Based Modular Method). - Duration of course: 2 to 4 years depending on the experience of the candidate. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a photo-lithographer/electronic originator you must be at least 16 years old. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A photo-lithographer/electronic originator should: - be able to adapt to the changes in technology; - have some artistic flair; - have good colour perception; - have an analytical mind; - be able to concentrate; - work quickly and accurately even under pressure; - be interested in photography.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Commercial printing plants - Book and magazine publishers - Newspaper plants - Stationery and envelope manufacturers - Government departments - Government Printing Works - Manufacturers and other firms that do their own printing						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- Printing, Newspaper and Packaging Industries Training Board, P.O. Box 2847, Bellville, 7535. Tel: (021) 9491463. - The Printing Industries Federation of SA, P.O. Box 1084, Honeydew 2040. Tel: (011) 7943810.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Photocopy Machine Operator			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A photocopy machine operator runs various kinds of machines that copy invoices, letters, reports, contracts and other documents.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The type of equipment involved includes copying, mimeograph and stencil machines. The operator is responsible for keeping these machines loaded with paper and properly adjusted for the number of copies to be made. In addition, the operator may sort the pages of lengthy documents by hand or by machine.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Adding machine operator - Bookkeeping machine operator - Calculating machine operator - Cashier			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Training (about 2 weeks) is provided by the suppliers of duplicating/photocopy machines.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A photocopy machine operator should: - work well without supervision; - be accurate; - enjoy routine work tasks; - follow orders carefully; - get along well with others; - work well under pressure.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People						
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with						
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people			
Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Banks and other financial institutions - Insurance companies - Wholesale and retail stores - Firms providing business services - Educational and research institutions - Government departments						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Printing Industries Federation of SA, P.O. Box 1084, Honeydew, 2040. Tel: (011) 7943810.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Photographer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The modern photographer is a combination of an artist and a scientist who has to master the use of sophisticated equipment and development processes as well as see in a perceptive way. A photographer uses cameras to portray people, places, objects and events. Using your knowledge of design and composition, you will select images to obtain the effect you want.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Most photographers specialise but their basic equipment is the same: - The press photographer takes pictures of fires, accidents, prominent people, sports and other subjects of interest. You will not pose your subjects and you have to work against time. - A scientific photographer photographs visible objects or events, or use special equipment to photograph information not normally visible. You will usually work in a research institute or hospital. - A studio photographer works in a studio and takes photographs for passports, identity documents, formal portraits and wedding photographs. - A forensic photographer takes photographs of crime scenes for instance, the scene of a murder, in order to help detectives solve the crime. - An advertising photographer takes photographs of people or objects for use in advertisements. - The fashion photographer usually works for magazines and takes photographs of models displaying clothes. The work of a photographer contains two basic elements: - taking of a photograph - development and printing. A photographer often works in more than one field of photography.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Cameraman - Commercial artist - Film editor - Journalist - Lithographic artist - Micro photographer - Photograph retoucher - Sales representative - Technical illustrator			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Art, Mathematics, Physical Science			
Entry to Work Place			
Proof of experience and skills.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
A photographer should: - be creative and imaginative; - be patient and accurate; - be able to put people at ease in front of the camera; - be able to react and decide quickly; - be able to do detailed work; - have manual dexterity; - have good health and physical stamina; - have good vision and colour sense.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Portrait and commercial photography studios - Newspapers and magazines - Television - Advertising agencies - Industries - Government departments - Film industry - Own studio or freelance work				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Photogravure Engraver			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A photogravure engraver is responsible for the reproduction of all material on a copper plate which is used in the gravure printing process.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The photogravure engraver uses cameras and screens to photograph the material (photographs, text that has been set, line drawings, etc.) to be reproduced. You will develop a negative and then a positive on a transparent, light-sensitive celluloid or plastic material, which is placed beneath pigmented paper in a frame. The pigmented paper is finally transposed onto a slowly rotating copper cylinder in a trough containing hot water, to develop the image or picture. The photogravure engraver may also develop colour photographs by using three separate colour filters.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Cardboard and paper industry operator - Lithographer - Photo compositor - Photographic platemaker - Photo-lithographer/Electronic originator - Printer: block - Printing process operator - Process engraver			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 Certificate for an apprenticeship at a company. Senior Certificate for full-time training at the South African Printing College. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a photogravure engraver you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At the Southern African Printing College (full-time) or through their Distance Learning Department (part-time). - Practical training: In-service training under supervision of a qualified tradesman (Competency-Based Modular Method). - Duration of course: 2 to 4 years depending on the experience of the candidate. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a photogravure engraver you must be at least 16 years old. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
A photogravure engraver should: - be able to concentrate; - enjoy working with his hands; - work quickly and accurately even under pressure; - be responsible; - enjoy performing routine work tasks; - have some artistic ability; - have an interest in photography.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Commercial printing plants - Newspaper plants - Book and magazine publishers - Metal can companies - Government departments - Government Printing Works - Other firms that do their own printing				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Printing Industries Federation of SA, P.O. Box 1084, Honeydew, 2040. Tel: (011) 7943810.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Photojournalist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The photojournalist specialises in one aspect of photography. You will photograph newsworthy events, people, other illustrative or educational material for use in publications or telecasts, using still cameras.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You normally have to travel to different and sometimes dangerous locations, for example to cover natural disasters or military conflicts. The photojournalist needs to understand the story behind the 'on-the spot news'. You will need to be able to portray this in a series of photographs which form a visual statement or essay. A photojournalist can also diversify into publishing photographic books, calendars, postcards and posters.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Animator - Cartoonist - Fashion photographer - Forensic photographer - Journalist - Photo-lithographer - Video tape operator - Vision-mixer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate for diploma courses. Grade 10 for some private colleges, but requirements differ from one college to another. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science, Art			
Entry to Work Place			
Experience, skills and proven track record.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A photojournalist should: - have a feeling for what is newsworthy; - be interested in people and current affairs; - have the creative ability to develop a theme from their photographs; - have good eyesight; - have technical ability in photography; - have the physical stamina and emotional stability to work long and unusual hours in far-flung and sometimes dangerous locations where he will often witness disturbing events.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Newspapers - Magazines - Television - Free-lance work				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Physicist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A physicist is a scientist who studies the fundamental properties of matter. These ranges from the microscopic world of subatomic and molecular particles to the macroscopic world of cosmology and astrophysics. Systematic observation and experimentation provide the data from which theories describing the fundamental forces and laws of nature can be developed.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The work of the physicist can fall into two broad categories: - Theoretical physics entails the formulation of the laws of nature, which determine the properties and transformation of matter and energy. - Experimental physics supplies the fundamental data on which physics is founded and involves laboratory work and the examining of new phenomena through systematic, exact measurement and experiments. The physicist may specialise in: - solid state physics and material science - nuclear, particle and radiation physics - optics and spectroscopy - environmental physics - medical physics and biophysics - solar-terrestrial physics, astronomy and astrophysics - plasma physics - engineering physics.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Agricultural scientist - Anatomist - Bacteriologist - Biologist - Botanist - Chemist - Engineer - Geologist - Hydrobiologist - Hydrologist - Mathematician - Meteorologist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			

Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: BSc degree with Physics and Mathematics as major subjects and courses in Chemistry, Geology, Astronomy, Applied Mathematics, Statistics. Post-graduate study: BSc Honours degree is the minimum requirement to become a physicist.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A physicist should: - have an aptitude for mathematics and physical science; - have above average intelligence; - have an aptitude for abstract reasoning; - be curious and imaginative; - be able to work independently; - be a keen observer; - be practical.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Manufacturers of materials - Manufacturers of equipment - Hospitals - Mining companies - Research organisations - Universities and technikons - Government departments - CSIR - AEC - Mintek - Sasol - SABS - Iscor A physicist with appropriate experience may act as a private consultant.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Secretary, SA Institute of Physics, Department of Physics, University of Zululand, Private Bag X1001, KwaDlangezwa, 3886. Tel: (0359) 026000.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Physiologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The physiologist is a biological scientist who studies the various life functions of plants, animals and man under normal and abnormal conditions.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The physiologist specialises in the study of cells, tissues or one of the organs. You will be interested in the internal "communication" of organs, energy procurement and utilisation, blood circulation, defence systems against infection, repair mechanisms, reproduction and metabolism. You will investigate the effects that factors such as drugs or pollution have on the life processes and bodily functions of plants and animals. The physiologist provides the basis for much of the work done by pathologists, nutritionists and toxicologists.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Chamber of Mines' Human Science Laboratory - Central Medical Laboratory of the Defence Force - Medical Research Council - CSIR - Department of Agricultural - Veterinary Research Institute, Onderstepoort - Agricultural research institutes - Medical schools - Hospitals - Pathology laboratories - Universities - Iscor (Industrial Hygiene) - Self-employed as industrial physiologist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: BSc degree in Physiology. Post-graduate study: BSc Honours, MSc and PhD are necessary for top positions in research, administration or university lecturing.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A physiologist should: - be interested in Biology, Chemistry and Mathematics; - have a systematic, probing mind; - be accurate and methodical; - be curious; - be patient and have perseverance; - think logically; - concentrate well; - have good health; - be able to work in a team.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Chamber of Mines' Human Science Laboratory - Central Medical Laboratory of the Defence Force - Medical Research Council - CSIR - Department of Agricultural - Veterinary Research Institute, Onderstepoort - Agricultural research institutes - Medical schools - Hospitals - Pathology laboratories - Universities - Iscor (Industrial Hygiene) - Self-employed as industrial physiologist				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Physiotherapist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The physiotherapist is a member of the medical team who treats sport injuries and ill persons and helps disabled people to lead useful lives with as much independence and personal fulfilment as possible.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The physiotherapist: - evaluates the function of the different systems (musculoskeletal, respiratory, circulatory, nervous) of the body - determines and evaluates the nature of the pain - uses thermotherapy, electrotherapy, ultra-sound, infrared radiation, massaging and exercise to treat the client - investigates the psycho-social situation of the client and gives advice on coping with chronic illness and pain - educates communities on health matters. The physiotherapist treats all age groups (babies, children, adolescents and senior citizens).			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Athletics coach - Biokineticist - Medical orthotist/prosthetist - Occupational therapist - Radiographer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
Registration as a physiotherapist with the Interim Medical and Dental Council of South Africa is compulsory.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A physiotherapist should: - be able to get along well with others; - be patient, tactful and creative; - be mature and emotionally stable; - have the desire to help others; - be calm and sympathetic; - inspire confidence; - have manual dexterity and good body co-ordination; - possess good health and physical stamina.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Provincial hospitals - Department of Health - Rehabilitation centres for the physically handicapped - Special schools e.g. schools for the cerebral palsied - Industry - Mining companies - Homes for the aged - Sports and recreation clubs - Universities - Private hospitals - Private practice				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Secretary, SA Society of Physiotherapy, P.O. Box 92125, Norwood, 2117. Tel: (011) 4851467.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Piano Tuner			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A piano tuner tunes pianos, repairs mechanical defects, regulates pianos, repairs barrel organs and services accordions.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Before you can perform the actual piano tuning, you will have to determine if the instrument needs any mechanical repairing: - The felt-cover hammers can wear out or reproduce bad sound quality. It has to be replaced or scoured off. - The tuning pins to which the strings are attached sometimes have to be replaced with a thicker set of pins. - Piano keys need to be bleached or treated to regain the original colour. - When one of the steel strings breaks, it has to be replaced. After the piano has been cleaned and repaired, the actual tuning can start. Tuning-forks, hammers and felt wedges which are pressed between the strings are used. When piano keys are struck, felt-covered hammers strike steel strings in the piano which cause the strings to vibrate. The number of times that the string vibrates per second is called the pitch. The piano tuner adjusts piano strings to the proper pitch by using a tuning-fork. You will begin by adjusting the pitch of the 'A' string. You will then turn a steel pin to tighten or loosen the string until its pitch matches that of the tuning-fork and then adjust the pitch of the other strings in relation to the 'A' string.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Conductor - Musician - Music teacher - Orchestra leader - Organ repairer - Singer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 Certificate. Senior Certificate is preferable. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Music			
Entry to Work Place			
DEPARTMENT OF NATIONAL EDUCATION: The only comprehensive and formal training in South Africa is the diploma course offered by the Department of National Education at the Pioneer School for the Blind in Worcester. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: Only blind and partially-sighted persons are considered. Strict selection procedures have to be undertaken. Although the ability to play the piano is useful it is not essential. NOTE: Sighted persons can only be trained as piano tuners overseas.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
A piano tuner should: - have good musical ability and tonal discrimination; - have good hearing; - concentrate while tuning the piano; - have patience and determination; - have finger and manual dexterity; - present a neat, well-groomed appearance.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Piano repair shops - Music dealers - Piano manufacturers - Provincial administrations The piano tuner with the necessary experience can start his own business.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Picture Framer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The picture framer frames prints, paintings, photographs, etc. to protect and display them in the best way.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will help the customer to choose appropriate framing materials. You will prepare prints by pasting them onto a board or prepare a canvas or tapestry by stretching it over a frame. You will cut mounting board for the border using a special machine. You will use a saw or machine for cutting and moulding to make the frame. The picture framer cuts glass to size, assembles the frame and mounting artwork and pins and tapes the backing into place. You may also sell prints or art materials.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Cabinet-maker - Carpenter - Frame-maker - Saw operator - Shopfitter - Upholsterer - Woodcarver			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics			
Entry to Work Place			
Experience or proven skills.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A picture framer should: - be good with his hands; - have an eye for visual effect; - be original; - have technical skill; - have numerical ability.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People						
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with						
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people			
Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Picture framing businesses - Self-employed						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Executive Director, Furniture Industry Training Board, P.O. Box 8407, Johannesburg, 2000. Tel (011) 3341894.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Pilot: Civilian			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A civilian pilot is a private or highly trained professional pilot.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
As a private pilot you may not offer your services in exchange for a reward. You will fly merely for pleasure or you may apply your flying abilities in your own business. A professional pilot works within the commercial field. You will hold either a commercial pilot's licence or an airline transport pilot's licence. You will transport passengers and cargo to and from airports or you may perform tasks such as crop dusting, inspecting pipelines, conducting sightseeing trips or helping with rescue operations. There are usually two pilots on board during commercial airline operations but there may be more depending on the type of aircraft and specific requirements. The pilots are the pilot-in-command (captain) and the co-pilot (first officer). The captain is responsible for the safety of the aircraft, passengers, crew and cargo. As the captain, you will supervise the crew, give instructions and make all decisions. You will check the aircraft, route, weather and alternate destination before take-off. You will then fly the aircraft over the planned route, land it and file the flight report. The co-pilot assists or relieves the captain in the operation of the aircraft and monitors flight instruments and air traffic control channels. The working life of an airline pilot is highly regulated by flight duties. You will be allowed to fly only a specific number of hours in a month. Throughout your career you will be subject to re-evaluation and medical examinations.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Aeronautical engineer - Aircraft navigator - Airport manager - Air-traffic controller - Flight engineer - Pilot in non-scheduled commercial operations and in business/corporate operations - Pilot: helicopter - Pilot: military			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Geography, Languages			

Entry to Work Place

PRIVATE PILOT:

Training:

The training for a private pilot can be done at numerous licensed flying clubs or schools:

- theoretical training;
- practical training;
- at least 40 flying hours.

After completion of the course you obtain a Private Pilot License (PPL) which entitle you to fly for recreational purposes and not for money or any reward.

Additional requirements:

- pass compulsory aviation medical examination;
- must be at least 17 years old.

PROFESSIONAL PILOT:

The qualified private pilot may enrol at certain advanced flying schools to receive training as a commercial pilot and the qualified commercial pilot may receive training towards obtaining an Airline Transport Pilot's license.

1. COMMERCIAL PILOT:

Training:

Commercial pilot's license (CPL):

- theoretical examinations are written at the Department of Civil Aviation;
- the practical part is done by the Designated Examiners;
- 200 hours of flying experience.

After completion of the course you obtain a Commercial Pilot License (CPL) and you can start to work as a pilot but it is difficult to get employment with less than 500 hours of flying experience. Insurance companies usually require at least 500 hours of flying experience.

Additional requirements:

- in possession of a Private Pilot License (PPL);
- pass a more stringent aviation medical examination;
- 40 to 60 flying hours experience.

2. AIRLINE PILOT:

Training:

The Airline Transport Pilot License can be obtained from a private airline or the SAA and may take up to four years of active study and flying conversion training.

The SAA has its own Cadet Pilot training programme. You may apply for this programme during January and May when the SAA advertise in nearly all the local newspapers. The successful candidates is send by the SAA to a flying school of the SAA's choice. The training programme consist of a theoretical part at a ground school, and a practical part where the candidate is first trained in the flight simulator and thereafter in the aircraft. The successful candidate is employed as a co-pilot in the SAA and when experienced enough, promoted and trained to fly as captain.

Additional requirements:

- in possession of a Commercial pilot's license (CPL);
- younger than 35 years of age.

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?

Exceptionally High

High

Moderate

Low

A civilian pilot should:

- have excellent health and stamina;
- have good hearing, eyesight and good colour discrimination;
- have no history of organic or nervous disease, mental disorders, drug addiction or alcoholism;
- be responsible;
- have above average intelligence;
- be able to work well under stress;
- be emotionally stable and mature;
- be able to work in a team.

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Department of Transport - Directorate of Civil Aviation - Commercial airlines - Flying schools - Charter organisations - Private airlines - Air taxi companies - Self-employed				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- Johannesburg International Airport, Employment Section, Human Resources, Private Bag X024, Kempton Park, 1620, Tel: (011) 9785313.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Pilot: Helicopter			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The helicopter pilot operates the controls to fly a helicopter.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will monitor equipment and instruments and on larger helicopters directs crew members. You will study the flight plan check weather conditions and any airspace restrictions. Before take-off you will calculate fuel requirements and maximum payload and supervise refuelling. The helicopter pilot monitors the instruments and keeps watch for other aircraft during the flight. You will maintain radio contact with air traffic control during take-off and whilst in the air. You will be responsible for the safety and comfort of any passengers and crew. At the end of each day you must complete your duty hours and flight log books (logs).			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Aeronautical engineer - Aircraft navigator - Airport manager - Air-traffic controller - Flight engineer - Pilot: civilian - Pilot: military			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Geography, Languages			
Entry to Work Place			
See Pilot Civilian			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A helicopter pilot should: - have excellent health and stamina; - have good hearing, eyesight and good colour discrimination; - have no history of organic or nervous disease, mental disorders, drug addiction or alcoholism; - be able to take responsibility; - be able to cope with emergencies; - have good concentration.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Department of Transport - Flying schools - Private companies that transport people or goods - SA Air Force - Self-employed				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- Department of Defence Force, Private Bag X281, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3394000.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Pilot: Military			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The military pilot is a highly trained professional pilot who may perform a variety of tasks, namely: - the transport of military cargo and passengers; - reconnaissance where high flying photographically equipped aircraft is used; - aerial combat where fighter aircraft is used as a weapon platform; - training of new recruits as well as conversion training of qualified pilots.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Your duties as a military pilot will depend on the type of aircraft you have trained on. There are usually two pilots on board during military airline operations but there may be more depending on the type of aircraft and specific operation. The pilots are the pilot-in-command (captain) and the co-pilot (first officer). The captain is responsible for the safety of the aircraft, passengers, crew and cargo. The captain supervises the crew, gives instructions and makes all decisions. The captain checks the aircraft, route, weather and specific operational orders before take-off. The co-pilot assists or relieves the captain in the operation of the aircraft. The co-pilot also monitors flight instruments.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Aeronautical engineer - Aircraft navigator - Airport manager - Air traffic controller - Pilot: Civilian - Pilot: Helicopter - Pilot in non-scheduled commercial operations and in business/corporate operations			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Geography, Languages			

Entry to Work Place			
REQUIREMENTS: To be accepted for training in the SA Air Force is physically and mentally very demanding. The applicant must be a South African Citizen, medically fit and between 17 and 25 years old when training commences. SA AIR FORCE: After exhaustive medical and psychological screening, the pupil pilot is sent to the flying training school to qualify as a pilot and be awarded his wings. After completing this training the pilot officer will have to serve a contract period with the SA Air Force. Advanced training: A pupil pilot starts training on a Pilatus PC 7 (MKII) (Astra). After successfully completing this training and serving the required flight hours the pilot may do conversion training on other aircraft e.g. helicopters or cheetahs. FURTHER STUDIES: After obtaining his wings, a candidate may apply for further studies at the Military Academy or a BSc degree at an approved university.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A military pilot should: - have excellent health and stamina; - have good hearing, eyesight and good colour discrimination; - have no history of organic or nervous disease, mental disorders, drug addiction or alcoholism; - be responsible; - have above average intelligence; - have excellent leadership abilities; - be able to work well under stress; - be emotionally stable and mature; - be able to work in a team.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High		High		Moderate		Low
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- SA Air Force						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- Department of Defence Force, Private Bag X281, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3394000.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Plant Nursery Worker			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The main responsibility of the plant nursery worker is to keep the plants looking their best and to maintain the nursery area so that customers feel that they have come to purchase beautiful and healthy plants for their gardens in a relaxed and pleasant environment.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The plant nursery worker will initially be trained to recognise and distinguish different plants and their different requirements. You will be expected to perform duties such as: - pulling out weeds - clearing areas for planting - ploughing or digging beds - planting seedlings in prepared beds - watering seedlings and older plants regularly - applying weed killer - applying fertiliser and other soil nutrients - applying pesticides - pruning. The experienced plant nursery worker will also be expected to provide information and assist customers in selecting seedlings, plants, weed killers, fertilisers, soil nutrients and pesticides.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Gardener - Garden-service worker - Groundskeeper - Landscape architect - Farmer - Farm worker - Forest conservation worker - Horticultural worker - Tree-surgeon helper - Tree trimmer and pruner			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific requirements. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: The plant nursery worker is trained by the employer to meet specific requirements. BOTANICAL GARDENS: Informal workshops on garden maintenance and cultivating of indigenous plants.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
A plant nursery worker should: - love plants; - have good health and physical strength; - be willing to work outdoors in all types of weather; - be able to remember all the different plants and their requirements; - be polite and communicate well with customers.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Commercial plant nurseries - Botanical gardens - Municipalities A plant nursery worker with the necessary experience can start growing plants in a back yard and later develop it into a commercial nursery.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Plasterer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The plasterer's work generally entails protecting, strengthening, covering and decorating brickwork and concrete by plastering the surface.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The plasterer spreads concrete on walls and sub-floors with a trowel. You will finish the wall off until it is smooth or you may even decorate it with patterns. The sub-floor is levelled with a screed. You will then lay the finishing surfaces for cement floors. The work of the plasterer also includes tasks such as the completion of concrete ceilings and the making and fixing of plaster-board ceilings. The plasterer not only applies but also prepares the coatings. Some plasterers do complex decorative and ornamental work using moulds or designs.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Air drill operator: construction - Bricklayer - Carpenter - Cement mason - Construction worker - Lime and cement burner - Mosaic worker - Stone and marble mason - Wall and floor tiler			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. Grade 10 Certificate or N1 is recommended. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a plasterer you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At a technical(FET) college to obtain a N2 plus Institutional Competency-based Modular Training at a BIFSA Training College or any other accredited training centre. - Practical training: Practical site experience with an employer. - Duration of course: 2 to 4 years depending on the experience of the candidate. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a plasterer you must be at least 16 years old. Training should comply with the Production Performance Criteria of BIFSA. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A plasterer should: - work well with others; - enjoy working with his hands; - work well without supervision; - be accurate; - have manual dexterity; - have good co-ordination; - be in good physical health; - have good form perception.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High		High		Moderate		Low
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Trade, building or general contractors - Government concerns - Businesses that do their own construction and alterations						
The plasterer with the necessary experience can practise his trade on a private basis or start his own business.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- CETA: Construction Education and Training Authority 2nd Floor, Unit 5, Momentum Business Park, Main Road, Midrand, 1685. www.ceta.org.za Tel: (011) 2655900 Fax: (011) 8053093. - Environmental Engineering at Wits University, Private Bag 3, Wits, 2050. Tel: (011) 7171030 Fax: (011) 4031385 E-mail: admission@senc.wits.ac.za Website: www.wits.ac.za						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Plastics Technologist/Polymer Scientist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A plastics technologist/polymer scientist performs highly skilled work in the plastics industry, which is linked to the chemical industry. The raw materials used in the manufacture of plastics are mainly coal and by-products of coal. Various techniques and processes are used to produce the different types of plastics known.			
The plastics technologist: - tests the processes used to produce plastics - puts the processes into operation - oversees these processes and the production of plastics - tests the quality of the plastics - tests the ultimate consumer product - locates and corrects factory faults. The plastics technologist is not only responsible for the development and testing of plastic products, but may also participate in the marketing, production, sales, services and management activities.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Building technologist - Chemical processor - Chemical engineering technician - Coal technologist - Leather technologist - Paint technologist - Paper technologist - Petroleum technologist - Physical sciences technologist - Rubber technologist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: Post-graduate training: BSc (Hons) Polymer Science.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A plastics technologist should: - have a flair for management, production and quality control; - be observant and inquisitive; - have patience and perseverance; - be a responsible worker; - have an interest in chemistry; - have manual dexterity; - be technically inclined.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Plastics manufacturing companies - SA Bureau of Standards - CSIR - Plants that process raw materials for plastic				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Head, The Plastics Federation of South Africa, Private Bag X68, Halfway House, 1685. Tel: (011) 3144021.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Plastics Worker/Operator			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A vast number of objects today are made of plastic. The plastics worker/operator manufactures these products out of plastic mixed with resin bonding.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
First, a basic structure is built and a release agent is spread onto it. Then gel is applied, followed by layers of plastic and resin bonding until the required thickness is obtained. Before the resin sets it has to be sanded on the uneven side with a sander until smooth. After the resin product has been removed from the ground structure the product is completed by mounting the rest of the required parts in or on the resin. The plastics worker has to set up and maintain the machines that transform plastic compounds into a wide variety of consumer products.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Coil sprayer - Coil winder - Coremaker - Cutter - Fibreglass worker - Instrument maker - Machinists - Plastics technologist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific requirements. Some employers prefer a Grade 10 or Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Training takes place over a period of three to six months under the close supervision of a qualified plastics worker. A course of six days is offered by the Plastics Federation to candidates in possession of a Senior Certificate or a Grade 10 qualification plus experience.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A plastics worker should: - be patient and precise; - be able to work alone; - have manual dexterity; - have three-dimensional visualisation; - have mathematical aptitude; - be physically healthy and fit.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Plants and industries that manufacture plastic consumer products				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Head, The Plastics Federation of South Africa, Private Bag X68, Halfway House, 1685. Tel: (011) 3144021.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Platelayer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A platelayer is responsible for laying down and maintaining a designated section of railway line.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The platelayer is assisted by and responsible for the supervision of a team of workers. The platelayer: - maintains the track - is responsible for maintaining and checking the safety of the area surrounding the track especially bridges, tunnels and drains.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Blacksmith - Earth-moving equipment mechanic - Road construction plant operator - Road surface worker - Roll turner - Rigger			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Spoornet offers a training course through their training college. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: The candidate has to pass a Spoornet aptitude test.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A platelayer should: - have physical stamina; - pay meticulous attention to safety considerations; - be responsible; - have integrity.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Spoornet				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Employment Officer, Spoornet, Private Bag X637, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3153165.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Plumber			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A plumber installs and repairs sanitation, drainage and water pipes in houses, factories and other buildings.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
When installing a new system or modernising an old one, the plumber takes measurements and makes drawings to show where the pipes will connect with outside lines and where fixtures must be placed. Then pipes are measured, bent, cut and threaded according to the drawings. Pipes are joined by bolting, blazing, glueing, screwing or soldering. When doing repair or maintenance work, the plumber has to locate the cause of the problem, replace broken or worn-out valves and clear pipes and taps. The qualified plumber may also have to supervise other plumbers.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Airframe fitter - Blacksmith - Blaster - Boilermaker - Bricklayer - Chemical plumber (including sheetmetal working) - Coppersmith - Pipe-fitter - Steam-fitter			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. Some employers prefer higher qualifications. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Trade Theory, Mathematics			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a plumber you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At a technical(FET) college to obtain a N2 plus Institutional Competency-based Modular Training at a BIFSA Training College or any other accredited training centre. - Practical training: Practical site experience with an employer. - Duration of course: 2 to 4 years depending on the experience of the candidate. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a plumber you must be at least 16 years old. Training should comply with the Production Performance Criteria of BIFSA. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A plumber should: - be alert; - be conscientious; - have good work habits and perform tasks accurately; - be able to get along well with others; - have mechanical ability; - enjoy working with his hands and have manual dexterity; - be practical; - have spatial perception; - have good health and stamina.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High		High		Moderate		Low
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Plumbing and pipe-fitting contractors engaged in constructing new buildings - Plumbing contractors who do repair, alteration or modernisation work - Government departments - Public utilities - Shipbuilding or aircraft construction companies The plumber with the necessary experience can practise his trade on a private basis or start his own business.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- CETA: Construction Education and Training Authority 2nd Floor, Unit 5, Momentum Business Park, Main Road, Midrand, 1685. www.ceta.org.za Tel: (011) 2655900 Fax: (011) 8053093. - Environmental Engineering at Wits University, Private Bag 3, Wits, 2050. Tel:(011) 7171030 Fax: (011) 4031385 E-mail: admission@senc.wits.ac.za Website: www.wits.ac.za						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Podiatrist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The responsibility of the podiatrist is the maintaining of the human foot in its healthy state and the diagnosing and treating of injuries and abnormalities.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The podiatrist: - examines the foot, sometimes using x-rays - analyses and interprets relevant information - decides on treatment which may include the administering of ointment or cream and the prescription of exercises, special shoes or other aids - treats ordinary problems such as cutting toenails and removing calluses and corns - treats conditions such as knock-knees and inwardly turned feet - may treat sport injuries - can also treat abnormal skin conditions e.g. fungal infections. If the podiatrist finds symptoms suggesting other problems, the patient will be referred to a medical specialist.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Chiropractor - Masseur - Medical doctor - Medical technologist - Medical physicist - Nurse - Physiotherapist - Radiologist - Radiotherapist - Reflexologist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Biology, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics			
Entry to Work Place			
REGISTRATION: Registration with the Interim National Medical and Dental Council of South Africa is required upon qualification.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A podiatrist should: - have a desire to help others; - get along well with people; - have manual dexterity; - have a sound scientific knowledge of the foot and the body; - have good health and vision.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
Hospitals, clinics and old age homes - Manufacturers of orthotics or appliances for the foot - Medical and nursing schools - Private practice (own or in partnership)				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Police Officer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The police officer maintains law and order, prevents crime, investigates offences and preserves internal security.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The South African Police Service consists of six divisions within which its members work: - Support Services: This division provides the following services: -- Logistical -- Language -- Information -- Financial -- Administrative -- Legal. - Crime Combating and Investigation Services: This division is responsible for the investigation of offences or alleged offences in the following units: -- Diamond and Gold Unit -- Murder and Robbery Unit -- Vehicle Theft Unit - Human Resources Management: This division involves personnel recruitment, training and planning as well as chaplain services. - Internal Stability: The police officer in this division wears a camouflage uniform and is responsible for the prevention of crime in areas of unrest. - Visible Policing: This group specialises in less serious crimes and is made up of the following units: -- South African Reserve Police -- Crime Prevention -- Special Guard Force -- Emergency Services. - Community Relations: The main task of this unit is to promote a positive image of the South African Police Service. A police officer has to be loyal to the Police Service and to the country and put the safety of the public above his own personal safety.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Bodyguard - Ambulance and Emergency care worker - Detective - Lifeguard - Police officer - Security officer - Traffic officer - Watchman			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training

Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
COLLEGE: The police student receives training at the following South African police training colleges: Pretoria, Hammanskraal, Bishop Lavis, Wentworth. The training lasts 6 months. The training period for graduates is approximately 3 months.			
ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: The prospective police officer must: - undergo a strict selection procedure; - be a South African citizen; - be between 18 - 25 years of age (men); - be between 18 - 35 years of age (women); - have no criminal record; - be in possession of a 08 driver's licence; - speak English and at least one more language; - take the oath of office.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A police officer should: - be emotionally mature and stable; - work well under stress; - be responsible; - be honest and have integrity; - be calm and patient; - give and execute orders; - make appropriate decisions quickly; - have the desire to help others; - maintain the highest form of discipline; - be physically fit; - be willing to work irregular and long hours			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- SA Police Service						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable	Moderately stable	Not very stable			
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities	The growth of private companies (big and small)				
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”	My own performance and skills				

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Political Scientist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A political scientist studies different aspects of political behaviour, such as the origin, development, operations and interrelationships of political institutions. You will apply this knowledge to formulate and develop political theories.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Using information available on governments, laws, political parties and international law, the political scientist conducts research into political philosophy and theories of political systems. You will analyse and interpret the results of studies and compile reports setting out your findings.			
Conducting public opinion surveys and interpreting the results is another task that the political scientist can be called upon to perform.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Advocate - Attorney - Business economist - Diplomat - Industrial psychologist - Lecturer - Magistrate - Marketing manager and researcher			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Tertiary or Further Studies			
Entry to Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: History, Languages, Foreign Languages			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: An appropriate degree majoring in Political Science and other relevant subjects. Post-graduate study: At least an honours, but preferably a masters degree is required for research positions.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A political scientist should: - be interested in politics and human behaviour; - be curious and have an inquiring mind; - be persistent; - be able to communicate ideas clearly both in speech and in writing; - be able to work both independently and as part of a group; - be logical; - have analytical skills; - have good judgement.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Research units attached to universities - HSRC - Market research companies - Government departments				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Post Office Clerk			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A post office clerk works directly with the public, serving them at a counter.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The post office clerk performs the following duties: - Direct sales of stamps, products and stationery such as registered and fast mail envelopes and parcel boxes. - Financial transactions including savings bank transactions, paying out of pensions, money and postal orders. - Receives payment for e.g. telephone and municipal accounts. - Accepts and delivers mail over the counter such as registered and insured letters and parcels. - Liaises with customers, including giving advice on services, answering enquiries and assisting in the completion of forms.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Bank clerk - Cashier - Credit clerk - Delivery man - Employment clerk - Factory clerk - Filing clerk - Postal clerk - Statistics clerk - Tally clerk - Telephone operator			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: English RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Accountancy			
Entry to Work Place			
IN SERVICE TRAINING: The post office clerk receives in-service training.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A post office clerk should: - have flexibility to learn many kinds of jobs; - be diplomatic and tactful; - have a friendly attitude towards the people they meet while on their rounds; - work well with others; - be able to work with a minimum of supervision; - be able to follow directions carefully.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- SA postal service - POSTNET				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Post Office Manager			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The post office manager carries out staff and other management duties.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You could specialise in areas such as finance, human resources, marketing, information technology, product development, engineering, customer services, transport and distribution, general administration, sales, etc. You may plan budgets and timescales, measure progress, review strategies, adjust and implement procedures and keep staff informed and enthusiastic.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Bank manager - Office manager - Export/marketing/sales manager			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Accounting, Economics			
Entry to Work Place			
Experience in the Post Office, post matric qualification and excellent performance record.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year

Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- SA Postal Service - POSTNET						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Director, SA Institute of Management, P.O. Box 31828, Braamfontein, 2017. Tel: (011) 8365301.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable	Moderately stable	Not very stable			
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities	The growth of private companies (big and small)				
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”	My own performance and skills				

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Poultry Worker			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The poultry worker looks after birds, such as chickens, ducks or turkeys, on a poultry farm.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The birds could be kept for egg- or meat production. You will feed the birds and give them water. You will look for signs of disease and nurse the sick birds. You may also administer vitamins and medication. The poultry worker makes sure that the poultry house is well ventilated. You will clean out the houses and cage by hand with a water hose or an industrial vacuum cleaner. You will check that the hens are laying and you may also gather the eggs.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Farm worker - Fisherman - Gardener - Labourer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No minimum qualifications are required. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
No minimum qualifications are required			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A poultry worker should: - enjoy working outdoors; - like to work with animals; - be practical; - be hard working.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People						
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with						
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people			
Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Bird farms - Farm owners - Tenant farmers						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- SA Board of Education and Training in Agriculture (SABETA), Private Bag X680, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3185119.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Power Plant Operator			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The power plant operator is responsible for the on and off switching and maintenance of electricity generators.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
All the equipment necessary for this process is linked to a central control room. The power plant operator: - controls the complex generation and auxiliary equipment - ensures that the equipment is always in working condition - monitors and records the electricity generation processes. The power plant operator works shifts in modern, air-conditioned and soundproof offices.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Assembly line worker - Electrician - Linesman - Machine operator - Machine worker			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate or N3 Certificate COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Technika: Electrical			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: The power plant operator receives intensive in-service training for a period of six months in all the basic skills needed for the work. He receives training in basic power plant installation, boilers, turbines, installation safety measures and high voltage regulations.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A power plant operator should: - enjoy working in a team; - observe safety rules; - be a responsible and careful worker; - have good judgement; - work well under pressure; - be able to give and take orders; - have good vision and an eye for detail; - concentrate for long periods.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Eskom - Large municipalities				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Press Photographer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The main function of a press photographer is to photograph newsworthy events.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Dramatic front-page news photographs sell newspapers, so press photography presents particular challenges to the photographer. The pictures need to have a sense of immediacy and to portray the essence of a situation in usually no more than one shot. The press photographer has to be able to get to situations quickly, since newspaper deadlines are very tight and the photographs have to be prepared for publication. You will often be called upon to produce usable images under tough conditions.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Animator - Cartoonist - Fashion photographer - Forensic photographer - Journalist - Photo-lithographer - Video tape operator - Vision-mixer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science, Art			
Entry to Work Place			
Good portfolio and experience			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A press photographer should: - have initiative; - have a 'nose for news'; - be able to think, act and move quickly; - be able to deal with people assertively and tactfully at all times as a press camera can often incite hostility in a volatile situation; - have sound technical knowledge to produce images under the most appalling conditions; - be versatile to be able to cover a range of different subjects in the course of a day.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000 +per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Newspapers (busy daily and weekly newspaper as well as regional newspapers) - Free-lance work				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
Publishing companies				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Printer's Cutter			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Before the actual printing of books, newspapers, periodicals and other printed matter takes place, the paper must be prepared and submitted in the appropriate forms and sizes.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
A printer's cutter measures and cuts the paper according to specified dimensions. Power-driven guillotines are used for this purpose. The paper is then arranged in batches and prepared for the printing operation. The printer's cutter must be well acquainted with receiving and despatching procedures.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Blockmaker/process engraver - Bookbinder - Carton maker - Letterpress machine minder - Printer: block and textile - Printer's mechanic - Printing and newspaper industry worker - Printing copy holder - Stereotyper			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 Certificate for an apprenticeship at a company. Senior Certificate for full-time training at the South African Printing College. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics			
Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a printer's cutter you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At the Southern African Printing College (full-time) or through their Distance Learning Department (part-time). - Practical training: In-service training under supervision of a qualified tradesman (Competency-Based Modular Method). - Duration of course: 2 to 3 years depending on the experience of the candidate. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a printer's cutter you must be at least 16 years old. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
A printer's cutter should: - be neat; - work very accurate; - be alert and careful; - show a sense of responsibility; - have a certain amount of mechanical insight; - be able to work in a team. Printers' warehousing (including cutting) workers need: - manual dexterity; - good eye-hand co-ordination; - good vision; - stamina and strength.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Commercial printing plants - Book and magazine publishers - Newspaper plants - Stationery and envelope manufacturers - Government departments - Government Printing Works - Manufacturers and other firms that do their own printing				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- Printing, Newspaper and Packaging Industries Training Board, P.O. Box 2847, Bellville, 7535. Tel: (021) 9491463. - The Printing Industries Federation of SA, P.O. Box 1084, Honeydew, 2040. Tel: (011) 7943810.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Printer's Mechanic			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A printer's mechanic is responsible for the installation and maintenance of the printing machines and other equipment in a printing company.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Due to technological advances the work has become very specialised and an important part of the industry. The printer's mechanic mounts, installs, maintains, repairs, moves and re-arranges a wide variety of machines and equipment. You will assemble, install and test a new machine, or part of a machine to integrate its operation with already existing machines. The printer's mechanic has to complete his work quickly and efficiently because downtime on a printing machine can lead to huge production losses. You will also have to be extremely cautious because negligence can lead to injuries.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Compositor - Construction plant mechanic - Electrician - Fitter and turner - Gravure machine-minder - Machine and tool setter - Machine mechanic - Radio and television mechanic			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 Certificate for an apprenticeship at a company. Senior Certificate for full-time training at the South African Printing College. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Trade Theory, Technical Drawing, Technika: Mechanical			
Entry to Work Place			
Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At the Southern African Printing College (full-time) or through their Distance Learning Department (part-time). - Practical training: In-service training under supervision of a qualified tradesman (Competency-Based Modular Method). - Duration of course: 2 to 3 years depending on the experience of the candidate. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A printer's mechanic should: - be accurate and alert; - have mathematical aptitude; - have mechanical inclination; - enjoy working with his hands; - be practical; - be responsible; - have good work habits.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Commercial printing plants - Book and magazine publishers - Newspaper plants - Stationery and envelope manufacturers - Government departments e.g. Government Printing Works - Manufacturers and other firms that do their own printing				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- Printing, Newspaper and Packaging Industries Training Board, P.O. Box 2847, Bellville, 7535. Tel: (021) 9491463. - The Printing Industries Federation of SA, P.O. Box 1084, Honeydew, 2040. Tel: (011) 7943810.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Process Engraver			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A process engraver prepares all types of illustrations that cannot be typeset.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The process engraver operates process cameras and produces negatives of photographs and other artwork. These negatives are developed to make light impressions (exposures) on metal plates that are highly sensitive to light. Sections of the plates that have been exposed to light become resistant to acid. When the plate is immersed in a nitric acid bath, the acid etches away the unexposed sections of the plate and reveals the sections in full relief. As soon as a print is ready, it is ruled according to size and mounted on wood. The blocks are then mounted and composed in page form.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Photographer - Photogravure engraver - Photo lithographer/electronic originator - Printer - Printer's mechanic			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 Certificate for an apprenticeship at a company. Senior Certificate for full-time training at the South African Printing College. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Art, Physical Science, Mathematics			
Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a process engraver you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At the Southern African Printing College (full-time) or through their Distance Learning Department (part-time). - Practical training: In-service training under supervision of a qualified tradesman (Competency-Based Modular Method). - Duration of course: 2 to 4 years depending on the experience of the candidate. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a process engraver you must be at least 16 years old. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
A process engraver should: - have manual dexterity; - have good eye-hand co-ordination; - have good vision; - be able to discriminate between colour; - have artistic inclination; - be a precise and accurate worker.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Commercial printing plants - Book and magazine publishers - Newspaper plants - Stationery and envelope manufacturers - Government departments e.g. Government Printing Works - Manufacturers and other firms that do their own printing				
The process engraver with the necessary experience and capital, can start his own business.				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- Printing, Newspaper and Packaging Industries Training Board, P.O. Box 2847, Bellville, 7535. Tel: (021) 9491463. - The Printing Industries Federation of SA, P.O. Box 1084, Honeydew, 2040. Tel: (011) 7943810.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Production Manager			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A production manager plans, organises, manages, co-ordinates and controls production. This entails the transformation of raw materials or a combination of raw materials into the final product.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The production manager selects new tools, machines and equipment as well as the most effective production processes and procedures for use in an industrial plant. You will arrange machinery and equipment and plan the workflow. You will decide whether all the components should be manufactured in-house or whether some should be obtained elsewhere. You will also conduct time and motion studies, analyse production jobs and set production and performance standards for workers. The production manager designs processing systems and applies research techniques to production and other problems. You will devise ways to keep health and accident hazards to a minimum, study the cost and quality of manufactured products and develop management control systems. These activities often require the application of statistical techniques in order to find the most favourable solution to production problems.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Administrative manager - Engineering technician - Factory foreman - Human Resources Manager - Industrial engineer - Industrial engineering technician - Material assaying technician - Production engineering technician			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Business Economics			
Entry to Work Place			
The activities of each specific manufacturing organisation will determine which engineering field will be the most suitable to study. However, industrial engineers and industrial and production engineering technicians are in great demand. B degree courses in Industrial Engineering. BA, BCom and BAdmin degree with Industrial Psychology and Economy. PRODUCTION MANAGEMENT INSTITUTE OF SOUTH AFRICA: Diploma course in Production Management.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A production manager should: - be practical and enjoy solving problems; - be able to make decisions; - be accurate and persistent; - show good judgement; - work well with others; - express his ideas clearly in writing and in speech; - be willing to continue his education to keep up with the latest developments in the field.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Manufacturing firms and organisations - Armscor - Engineering firms A skilled and entrepreneurial production manager can start his own manufacture business.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Head, The Production Management Institute of SA, Private Bag X738, Highlands North, 2037. Tel: (011) 7864520.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Production Worker			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The production worker works for a manufacturer doing routine jobs to help produce goods.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You may work for one of many different types of manufacturing companies, for example, those which make electrical goods, chemicals, ceramics, metal goods, furniture and timber products, cars, food and drink, etc. Your job can include mixing and weighing materials, looking after machines and packing items. Your work might also include working at a conveyor belt and putting together parts of products such as washing machines. The production worker may test the goods for faults or inspect the work to ensure it is of acceptable quality. Some firms move workers around to make their jobs more interesting.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Assembly line worker - Labourer - Machine operator - Petrol pump attendant - Wrapper and labeller			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: The production worker is trained on the job by experienced workers. Retraining is sometimes necessary when a worker is transferred.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A production worker should: - be able to perform the same task for long periods without getting bored or making mistakes; - have hand dexterity; - have good eye-hand co-ordination; - have good concentration; - be willing to carry out instructions; - work safely.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Metal factories - Engineering factories - Motor industry - Manufacturers of products				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The General Manager, Motor Industry Staff Association, National Office, P.O. Box 1604, Northkliff, 2115. Tel: (011) 4763920. - The Metal and Engineering Industries Education and Training Board, P.O. Box 61826, Marshalltown, 2107. Tel: (011) 4921533				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Professional Hunter			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Hunters stalk, track and kill animals either for pleasure or reward. Although some may hunt with others, most hunters work alone using dogs to track and corner prey.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Hunters use poison or guns to kill predatory animals such as hyenas. Some hunters collect animals for museums. All legal hunting activities are monitored and approved by a government agency. If hunters hunt without the necessary approval and permits, they can be fined and depending on the seriousness of the offence sent to jail. Hunting and trapping are often confused. Trappers catch animals using scented, camouflaged or baited traps, cages or nets. Many hunters skin animals to sell the skins and pelts. Hunters may be involved in wildlife management (relocation of animals, research activities (blood sampling, etc.) and disease control (destruction of various animals that threaten animal and public health and safety).			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Zoologist - Zoo-keeper - Animal control officer - Forester - Game warden			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Entry to Work Place			
In service training may be provided under the supervision of an experienced hunter.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A hunter should: - be responsible; - have good eyesight; - enjoy working outdoors. You need to be at least 18 years old.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People						
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with						
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people			
Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Government -Game farms - Self-employment						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Projectionist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A projectionist operates and adjusts the equipment necessary for the showing of films. You have to run the projector, audio equipment, rewinding machine and seven or more reels of film.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
When a new film is received, the projectionist compiles a film programme, splicing and advertising films, trailers and main feature reels onto a large screening reel. The film is be examined and repaired if necessary and loaded into the projector which is also checked to ensure that it is operating properly. Once the film has been threaded, the focus is adjusted to project a clear image. When the projector reaches the proper speed, the shutter is opened and the film is shown. The reel is rewound after the film has been projected. When a film programme ends, the projectionist has to break down the advertising films, trailers and main feature reels and dispatch it to the next destination. A projectionist has to deal with all minor repairs to equipment. You must be technically inclined and have a fair knowledge of the basic principles of machinery and electricity. The projectionists will probably also be expected to control the following activities at a cinema: - music before the film and at intervals - dimming the lights - adjusting the air-conditioning - informing the audience of the safety procedures in an emergency such as a fire.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Machine operator - Machine worker - Metal casting machine operator - Office machine servicer - Theatre manager			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. A Senior Certificate is recommended. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Technika: Electrical, Technika: Mechanical			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: In-house training (6 months) is provided by the organisation where the candidate is employed. The training consists of three areas which include: - handling of films; - projection (the technical side); - operation of the projector (lighting, screening and sound); - maintenance of the projector.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A projectionist should: - enjoy watching films; - enjoy working alone without direct supervision; - be responsible; - be an accurate worker; - have good eyesight and colour perception; - have good hearing; - have manual dexterity; - be mechanically inclined.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Theatres - Drive-in theatres - Film studios				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Proof-reader			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A proof-reader reads the trial copy or proof of the material to be printed along with the original copy to be sure there are no errors			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Using a standardised code, any grammatical, typographical or compositional errors on the proof are recorded. Sometimes a proof-reader will check the copy and make corrections on the proof while another person (copy holder) reads the original aloud. In addition, a proof-reader may measure dimensions, spacing and positioning of page elements to be sure they meet the specifications. After the corrections have been indicated, the proof-reader returns the proof for correction and later checks the corrected proof against the original.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Copy holder - Dispatcher - Journalist - Publisher - Secretary - Typist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate or a higher certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Languages RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: The proof-reader is usually trained in the work situation. Most printing houses first employ the proof-reader as a copy holder. He reads original manuscripts aloud while an experienced proof-reader makes the proper corrections at the same time.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A proof-reader should: - have the ability to concentrate under noisy conditions; - enjoy performing routine work tasks; - work accurately and quickly, even under pressure; - pay close attention to details; - follow directions closely; - have good vision and stamina; - have good work habits; - be bilingual and have a good command of languages (especially English).			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Printing and publishing companies that produce books, magazines and newspapers - Commercial printing shops that do work for small companies with no printing facilities - Government departments e.g. the Government Printing Works - Free-lance work				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Printing Industries Federation of South Africa, P.O. Box 1084, Honeydew, 2040. Tel: (011) 7943810.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Psychiatrist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A psychiatrist deals with the prevention, diagnosis and treatment of mental disorders.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
As a psychiatrist, you will take a complete history of your patient, including medical, emotional, and developmental information. You will determine the nature and degree of the disorder and decide on the treatment programme. You will then direct or administer the necessary of care and treatment. A psychiatrist may be involved in research or teach at a university. In addition, you may serve as a consultant in a court of law, special schools or community agencies.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Clinical Technologist - Medical Doctor - Psychologist - Social worker			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology NOTE: Competition to enter medical studies is stiff and there are usually plenty of applicants with A and B aggregates who will naturally be given preference.			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: MBChB degree - Theoretical training: 5 years. - Student internship: 1 year. - Practical work at a hospital: 1 year (also known as the house doctor year). Post-graduate study for specialisation as a psychiatrist: MMed or FCP(SA): 4 years. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: Before commencing post-graduate study for specialisation as a psychiatrist the candidate must: - be in possession of a MBChB degree for 2 years; - be registered as a medical doctor with the Interim Medical and Dental Council (IMDC) of South Africa for 1 year. REGISTRATION: On successful completion of the examination to qualify as specialist, the candidate must register with the IMDC as psychiatrist.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
A psychiatrist should: - want to help people; - enjoy study and learning; - be able to communicate well in writing and in speech; - work well under stress; - handle emergencies well; - have emotional stability and maturity; - be able to establish and maintain the trust and confidence of his patients; - have above average intelligence; - have good physical health and stamina.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Hospitals - Clinics - Universities - Government departments like the Department of Education and the Department of Health - Private practice				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Chairman, The Interim National Medical and Dental Council of South Africa, P.O. Box 205, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3389300.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Psychologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A psychologist sees clients for psychological assessment, psychotherapy and counselling. You will work with individuals, couples, families, organisations and groups. You may also select people for posts and do evaluations.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
A psychologist gathers information about people's interests, abilities and behaviour in order to be able to understand, explain and predict human actions. The psychologist is interested in adjustment problems and the results of prolonged stress. You will gather information through interviews, experiments and psychological tests. You may help individuals to deal with the problems of daily living, provide psychotherapy or conduct behaviour modification programmes in mental clinics and hospitals. You will also study human behaviour in terms of the environment or individual development. A psychologist may move out into the community and act as consultant or be involved in preventive work. You may offer to teach people problem-solving skills. You may also train community helpers to become more skilled in serving their communities. In the forensic field a psychologist can play an important role in custody disputes and criminal offences. The following psychological fields can be identified: - Clinical psychology: The clinical psychologist usually works in a hospital or in private practice where diagnostic and therapeutic services are provided to patients who are experiencing emotional and/or mental distress. - Counselling psychology: The counselling psychologist works mainly with people experiencing everyday adjustment problems and is responsible for career counselling, marriage counselling and general guidance. - Educational psychology: The educational psychologist works in an educational environment. Pupils, students, parents and teachers are given advice on topics such as academic performance and developmental strategies. - Industrial psychology: The industrial psychologist works in a business or industrial setting. Your function will be to direct the economic well-being of the employing organisation.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Clergyman - Human resources manager - Occupational advisor - Personnel specialist - Remedial teacher - Sociologist - Vocational guidance counsellor			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Biology			

Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: A B-degree must be obtained with psychology as a major subject. Post-graduate study: Honours degree in Psychology. After completing this degree the prospective psychologist must apply for selection for a Masters degree in one of the five above mentioned fields. The selection is a very intensive process and only a limited number of students are selected. Masters degree in Psychology: The duration of this degree is two years. The first year is predominantly theoretical but includes supervised practical work. In the second year an internship has to be done under the supervision of a registered psychologist. A short thesis must also be written. REGISTRATION: After complying with all the requirements for the Masters degree and successfully completing the internship, the prospective psychologist has to apply for registration with the Interim National Medical and Dental Council in one of the five recognised categories of clinical, counselling, educational, industrial or research psychology.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A psychologists should: - be emotionally stable; - be mature; - be able to deal effectively with others; - be sensitive, compassionate and patient; - have the ability to lead and inspire others; - be able to work independently or as part of a team; - have above average intelligence; - be able to express himself well in speech and in writing; - be able to keep intimate information confidential and to uphold a very strict ethical code.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High		Moderate		Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Universities and colleges - Education departments - Government departments - Business and industries - HSRC - CSIR - Consulting agencies - Hospitals (private, public and psychiatric) - Clinics (Community and rehabilitation clinics) and other health care facilities - Correctional institutions - Private practice						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable	
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Psychometrist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A psychometrist is directly involved in psychological testing and works under the supervision of a professional psychologist.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
A psychometrist carries out the testing and initial evaluation of clients by means of psychometric measuring instruments such as aptitude tests, interest questionnaires and personality inventories. You will conduct interviews, summarise test scores and keep records and statistical information up to date. These evaluations enable the psychologist to select the most suitable procedures for counselling, psychotherapy and job placement for individual clients. The psychometrist may also participate in personnel research projects and in the planning and evaluating of personnel enrichment programmes.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Career counsellor - Career guidance worker - Human resources manager - Psychologist - School counsellor - Social worker			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Languages			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: A B-degree must be obtained with psychology as a major subject. Post-graduate study: Honours degree in Psychology. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: In some cases it may also be required to complete an extra practical training course of 6 months. REGISTRATION: A psychometrist must register with the Interim National Medical and Dental Council of South Africa after completion of the required training.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A psychometrist should:

- have an interest in people and the human sciences;
- have a rational approach;
- have finely developed powers of observation;
- be able to relate to people in all situations;
- be bilingual;
- have personal qualities such as friendliness, helpfulness, tolerance, tact, empathy, emotional control, reliability and initiative;
- be responsible;
- be able to organise.

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation

Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People

The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with

Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people

Income Potential

Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):

R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year

Income based on Performance

What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Self Employment

Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

General Management Opportunities

What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

International Employment Market

What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?

Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance

- Large industrial organisations
- Sasol
- Eskom
- Iscor
- Telkom
- Transnet
- Guidance and counselling centres at universities
- HSRC
- Professional psychologists in private practice

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Interim National Medical and Dental Council of SA, P.O. Box 205, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3389300.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Public Prosecutor			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The public prosecutor represents the Attorney-General in criminal cases in a magistrate's or regional court. Each prosecutor has a delegation to prosecute in a specific magisterial district or regional division.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The public prosecutor studies police dockets and often asks for additional police investigation to build up a complete case. On the basis of the evidence a decision is made whether the accused may reasonably be charged and in terms of which law or regulation this should be done. If it is decided to prosecute the accused, you will summon the accused and witnesses to appear in court. The public prosecutor puts the case to the court, explaining and arguing all relevant evidence, whether against or in favour of the accused, to ensure that justice prevails. You will try to prove the alleged transgression beyond reasonable doubt. The public prosecutor's work is done mostly in court and in an office where research is done on a case. You may sometimes accompany the witnesses to the scene of the crime to get more information about the case. You also have to do administrative work and you have to write reports to the Attorney-General and keep record of cases dealt with.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Advocate - Article clerk - Attorney - Legal adviser - Legal assistant/paralegal - Magistrate - Notary - State attorney			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Languages			
Entry to Work Place			
ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: Before a prospective public prosecutor is permanently appointed, he must successfully complete a course at Justice College, the training Department of Justice, as well as practical training in a court.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A public prosecutor should: - have a good knowledge of human behaviour; - be able to judge people correctly; - be able to argue objectively; - have above average intelligence and a good general knowledge; - be fluent in more than one official languages; - stay calm and friendly; - be agreeable and tolerant; - inspire confidence.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
Department of Justice Once a public prosecutor has acquired experience in a district court, he may become a regional court prosecutor where he handles serious cases e.g. murder, rape, fraud, robbery and culpable homicide. A public prosecutor with a LLB degree can transfer to the office of an attorney-general where he will prosecute cases, mostly in High Court, as a state advocate.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Public Relations Practitioner			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Public relations is a management tool aimed at bringing people together to promote understanding.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
A public relations practitioner uses different forms of communication to establish an efficient two-way interaction between a company and other groups of people. You will help people and organisations gain public acceptance by explaining the aims, objectives and methods of the organisation, and by building and maintaining a favourable image. The public relations practitioner gives out information for newspaper items, magazine articles and news spots so that the public will be aware of a particular company's projects and accomplishments. You will also arrange and conduct public contact campaigns which may include setting up speaking engagements, writing speeches, speaking for employers at community functions, planning company conferences and managing fund-raising drives. You may help to prepare stockholders' reports or work to improve employer/employee relations. The public relations practitioner may work in a variety of areas or in one specific field: - consulting - community involvement - employee communication - industrial affairs - media liaison - corporate advertising - videos - speeches - organising of special events - crisis communication.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Advertising agent - Canvasser - Employment agent - Foreign service officer - Liaison officer - Market researcher - Personnel consultant - Personnel manager - Promotions officer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Languages			
Entry to Work Place			

PUBLIC RELATIONS INSTITUTE OF SOUTHERN AFRICA (PRISA): Certificate in Public Relations: To qualify for this certificate students need to be in possession of: - a 3 year public relations qualification or - a PRISA Certificate in Basic Principles of Public Relations plus two years public relations related experience or - a Senior Certificate + three years public relations related experience.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A public relations practitioner should: - be articulate and able to express himself fluently in both the spoken and the written word; - be friendly and charming; - possess leadership qualities; - be outgoing and self-confident; - be creative, imaginative and persuasive; - be bilingual; - emotionally stable and mature; - understand human nature and deal tactfully with all types of people; - have organising and management skills; - be able to work under pressure.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Business and industrial companies - Trade, labour and professional organisations - Colleges and universities - Community and welfare organisations - Local authorities and government departments - International organisations						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- Public Relations Institute of SA, P.O. Box 2825, Pinegowrie, 2023. Tel: (011) 3261262.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable	Moderately stable	Not very stable			
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities	The growth of private companies (big and small)				
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”	My own performance and skills				

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Publisher			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The main responsibility of a book publisher is to decide what to publish.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
An author may submit a manuscript or may be commissioned to write a book. Manuscripts are either submitted by an author, or an author may be commissioned to write a book. When an author submits a manuscript, the publisher makes a decision on whether to publish it or not, based on the quality and suitability of the book for the company's publishing list. Commissioning general books requires an ability to accurately assess trends in the reading market. Commissioning for educational publishing entails regular contact with educational or university departments, depending on the sector of education, to establish suitable subject areas in which to publish. Once a reading trend or subject area has been identified, the publisher has to find a suitable author to write the manuscript and a publishing contract is negotiated. When a book is accepted for publication it is subjected to a process of editing, design, production and marketing. In medium- to large-sized publishing houses, specialised personnel usually control these processes. As a publisher you must, however, keep in touch throughout the process as budgets, deadlines, publicity and special editorial agreements are ultimately your responsibility.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Author/writer - Art editor and critic - Copy-writer - Journalist - Librarian and Information worker - Marketing manager and researcher - Public relations officer - Translator			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Languages RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			

Entry to Work Place			
This is a senior position which requires a working knowledge of the publishing process. Graduates are therefore most likely to enter the industry as editors, marketing representatives or production assistants. OTHER TRAINING: The Publishing Training Project offers a range of short courses including: - Publishing Overview. - Publishing Management. - Commissioning. - Editing. - Production Management. - Book Design.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A publisher should: - be an avid reader; - have a wide general knowledge; - foster a deep interest in all aspects of education (educational publisher); - have co-ordination, financial and negotiation skills.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
This type of work is specifically geared towards employment by a publishing house. The majority of publishers in this country either fall into the educational or general-book category. There are, however, publishing houses who specialise in publishing for niche markets, for example literature and children's, religious and technical books.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Publishers' Association of SA, P.O. Box 116, St James, 7946. Tel: (021) 4262728.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable	
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Purchasing Manager			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A purchasing manager ensures the effective supply of machinery, raw materials and services to enterprises by buying items which are used or processed by his employer.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The main duty of a purchasing manager is to find suppliers who offer the best value. You will therefore have to compare catalogues and journals, telephone suppliers, examine samples and attend demonstrations and conferences. You will consult with employees in the various departments to determine the specifications of the items needed. The purchasing manager must establish good business relationships with suppliers in order to obtain satisfactory payment plans, quick delivery for emergency orders and cost savings. You must check delivered goods before you can authorise payment. You therefore need a sound knowledge of every aspect of the company.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Buyer - Fashion buyer - Market researcher - Marketing manager - Production manager - Sales organiser - Sales representative			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course or in-service training. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics. RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Business Economics, Accounting, Economics			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Many companies have in-service training for their own purchasing personnel. Regular seminars are held by the Institute of Purchasing.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A purchasing manager should: - express himself well in speech and in writing; - be able to work with others; - be alert to recognise and make use of favourable opportunities; - negotiate in a tactful but decisive manner; - have confidence, persuasiveness and resilience.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Big companies - Suppliers and distributors of any kind of merchandise - Manufacturers of computers and communication equipment - City council - Regional government - Mining groups - Civil Service				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- Institute of Purchasing, P.O. Box 319, Auckland Park, 2006. Tel: (011) 3316650.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Quality Control Inspector			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A quality control inspector is employed by motor manufacturers and is responsible for checking vehicles at various stages of production to establish whether quality standards are being maintained.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The work of the quality control inspector can be divided into two specialisation fields: - Receiving quality control inspector: This person checks the quality of parts which have been bought in from other manufacturers and verifies receipt thereof by checking it against documentation. Production quality control inspector: This person checks the quality of each vehicle on the factory production line against a check list, ensuring that vehicles that are not up to standard do not proceed to the next phase of production.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Aircraft sheet metal workers - Automotive body repairer - Automotive electrician - Building supervisor - Environmental health inspector - Motor mechanic			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science, Technical Drawing, Technika: Mechanical			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: The necessary skills are acquired on the job, working with experienced quality control inspectors.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A quality control inspector should: - have good eyesight and colour discrimination; - have good form perception and mechanical insight; - have a meticulous nature; - be assertive; - be firm; - maintain good interpersonal relationships; - have sound physical health.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Motor industry				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Director, The Motor Industries Federation, P.O. Box 4616, Randburg, 2125. Tel: (011) 7891400.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Quantity Surveyor			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A quantity surveyor is a highly qualified member of a profession that plays an indispensable role in the building, construction and allied industries, including mining.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Your work will involve the control of the financial aspects of the planning, design and construction of buildings. The quantity surveyor is also described as a 'building economist'. You will act mainly in the area of cost control (particularly cost to the client) and you will be a member of a professional team which may include architects, engineers and electrical and mechanical engineers, all of whom are appointed to advise their client on various aspects of a particular building project. The quantity surveyor: - prepares estimates, feasibility studies and budgets for building projects - prepares tender documentation for competitive tendering - negotiates building contracts - advises on and prepares contract documentation - monitors costs for the duration of the project - determines final costs - prepares property valuations for insurance purposes.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Assayer - Builder - Building contractor - Civil engineer - Construction quantity surveyor - Draughtsman - Industrial designer - Industrial engineer - Landscape architect - Town and regional planner - Valuer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Accounting			
Entry to Work Place			
ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: The student who has completed his degree must do 2 or 3 year practical work under the supervision of a qualified quantity surveyor. REGISTRATION: After he completed a professional ability test the candidate can register with the South African Council for Quantity Surveyors.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
A quantity surveyor should: - be proficient in speech and writing; - work accurately; - be scrupulous and reliable; - have mathematical ability; - be practical; - have perseverance; - be interested in legal procedures, finance and building.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Government departments - Provincial administrators - Municipalities - Private firms - Self-employed				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Director, The Association of South African Quantity Surveyors, P.O. Box 3527, Halfway House, 1685. Tel: (011) 3154140/7811860 Fax: (011) 3153785 E-mail: asaqs@cis.co.za - The Director, BIFSA, P.O. Box 1619, Halfway House, 1685. Tel: (011) 3151010.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I want to work with numbers		

Quick Sketch Artist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Artists express thoughts, feelings and ideas by creating paintings or drawings. After making preliminary sketches they complete the composition by using acrylics, oils and watercolours.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Quick sketch artists draw people, animals, still lives, landscapes etc. Some quick sketch artists work from photographs. Their work may be exhibited by various art galleries and sometimes even sold abroad. Some sell their work to the public by exhibiting at flea markets. Although quick sketch artists do not necessarily have to have a tertiary training qualification, it is extremely difficult to make a living from art alone. Therefore a degree in graphic arts or art and design will give an artist access to other careers in the arts field, e.g. graphic design. To be a quick sketch artist takes a lot of talent and many hours of practice.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Body make-up artist - Police artist - Paint maker - Sculptor - Painter - Screen printer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
You need at least Grade 9.			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
- have artistic ability; - be creative; - have imagination and initiative; - be practically inclined; - be able to give form to thoughts and ideas; - have manual dexterity and eye-hand co-ordination; - have good observational ability; - be able to visualise objects in three dimensions.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Various art galleries - Self-employed				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Radio and Television Mechanic			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The radio and television mechanic has to trace defects and repairs radios and TV sets. They may be defective for various reasons, e.g. parts that have worn out or bad connections as a result of heat and dampness.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The radio and television mechanic: - finds the source of the problem by checking tubes, observing the picture and sound, and looking for broken connections - may make simple adjustments in customers' homes - uses wiring diagrams and special testing equipment to find and fix more complex problems - may set up, install and adjust TV antennas and receivers and instruct customers on the proper use of this equipment - may also install and repair components in stereo systems, video-tape machines, car radios and public address systems. Most of the radio and television mechanic's work is done indoors in a workshop, but you will also be expected to travel to clients' homes.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Air-conditioning and refrigeration mechanic - Computer mechanic - Electrician - Instrument mechanic - Lift mechanic - Office machine mechanic - Radar and radio mechanic - Telecommunications mechanic - Theatre technician			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. Some employers prefer higher qualifications. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Trade Theory, Technika: Electronics			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a radio and television mechanic you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At a technical(FET) college or a correspondence course at Technisa. - Practical training: In-service training under supervision of a qualified tradesman. - Duration of course: Up to 4 years depending on the progress of the candidate in the modular system. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a radio and television mechanic you must be at least 16 years old. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A radio and television mechanic should: - enjoy working with his hands; - have mechanical ability; - have a thorough knowledge of electronics; - work well without supervision; - get along well with others; - be bilingual; - have hand and finger dexterity; - have an eye for detail; - have good colour vision and hearing.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Television and radio manufacturers - Radio and television repair workshops - Stores that sell radios, television sets and other electronic sound equipment - Government undertakings The radio and television mechanic with the necessary experience can practise his trade on a private basis or start his own business.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Liaison Officer, SEIFSA, P.O. Box 1338, Johannesburg, 2000. Tel: (011) 8336033. - The Metal and Engineering Industries Education and Training Board, P.O. Box 61826, Marshalltown, 2107. Tel: (011) 4921533.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Radio Announcer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A radio announcer may develop, create, record and produce special radio programmes.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
A radio announcer: - use radio to communicate with listeners - should have an aptitude to communicate with people and especially an invisible audience - may introduce recorded music, present news and commercials and comment on matters of local interest - may also conduct research to prepare programmes which are relevant and meaningful to the target audience. A radio announcer may also develop, create, record and produce special radio programmes.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Actor - Disc jockey - Radio/television programme director - Radio/television programme writer - Radio journalist - Reporter			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Languages RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: History, Music, Art			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: An announcer receives in-service training at the SABC and other recognised broadcasting training institutions. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: A candidate for the post of announcer must pass a microphone audition.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A radio announcer should: - have confidence and initiative; - be able to react quickly in an emergency; - project his personality to audiences; - be able to work well with others; - have good judgement; - have a pleasant, well-controlled speaking voice and good pronunciation; - be in good health. The following are important in an audition: - voice quality; - free speaking ability; - reading ability; - knowledge of mother language and other languages; - music knowledge; - ability to communicate; - pronunciation and expression.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Television - Commercial radio broadcasting stations				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Radio Programme Writer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A radio programme writer works in all areas of the radio field. You will often take the news from the wire services and edit or rewrite stories for local broadcasters.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The radio programme writer also produces story scripts, organises various materials and writes each story to format requirements. If necessary, you will edit and rewrite story material. You will also create feature scripts for the news staff and sometimes develop commercials for sponsors.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Advertising copywriter - Art editor and critic - Journalist - Production secretary - Radio announcer - Playwright - Television writer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: History, Languages, Art, Music			
Entry to Work Place			
Most radio programme writers enter the field after graduating from university. There is no specific recommended course, but the following are examples of a suitable background: Literature, Music, History, Art, the Classics. A good writer who has other skills such as announcing, will also be well qualified for this type of position.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A radio programme writer should: - be creative; - be able to produce realistic dialogue; - be observant, ambitious and self-confident; - enjoy working with all kinds of people; - have the ability to meet deadlines.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Radio networks - Free-lance work				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Radiographer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A radiographer applies X-rays, radioactive substances or ultrasound to patients for diagnostic and therapeutic purposes. The radiographer works at the request of a qualified doctor or dentist.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
There are four categories of radiography: - Diagnostic radiography: The radiographer captures x-ray images of the human body on film or other media using sophisticated x-ray equipment. - Therapeutic radiography: The radiographer localises, plans and administers radiation for the treatment of diseases, mostly cancer. - Nuclear medicine: Radioactive nuclides are used to capture diagnostic images of the anatomy and physiology of the patient. - Ultrasound: Images of the human body are recorded using equipment which generates high-frequency sound waves. The radiographer may also be involved in administration, personnel management or teaching.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Medical physicist - Medical technologist - Nurse - Radiologist - Radiotherapist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
REGISTRATION: The student radiographer and qualified radiographer should register with the Interim National Medical and Dental Council of South Africa.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A radiographer should: - have good health and average stamina; - be able to get along well with others; - have a desire to help people; - be emotionally mature and stable; - inspire confidence and set patients at ease; - be an accurate and thorough worker.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Hospitals and clinics (private as well as government controlled) - The Department of Health - The Chamber of Mines - South African Defence Force - Municipalities - Santa - Private radiological practices - Universities and technikons				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Society of Radiographers of SA, P.O. Box 6014, Roggebaai, 8012. Tel: (021) 4194857.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Receptionist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A receptionists officially greets customers and visitors and direct them as to where they have to go. Job duties vary greatly, depending on the work situation. The receptionists is usually the first person in a company the client sees or speaks to. It is therefore important that a good impression is made on the client.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The general duties of a receptionist includes: - answering telephone calls - making appointments - handling of correspondence - answering enquiries - filing and completing documents. We cab distinguish between three different types of receptionists: - The dental and medical receptionist: -- arranges appointments and keep clients' records -- may handle the payment of accounts -- sees to the sterilisation of medical instruments and keeps them ready for use -- keeps consulting rooms neat and tidy. - The receptionist in a hotel: -- welcomes visitors to the hotel -- allocates rooms -- enters particulars such as names and periods of stay in the register -- is responsible for room keys and the payment of accounts. - The receptionist in general business: -- is the link between the firm and customers -- refers clients to the appropriate staff member -- often works in banking and financial institutions.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Aeronautical information service clerk - Clerk: insurance - Computer terminal operator - Correspondence clerk - Dental assistant - Information clerk - Public relations officer - Teller: bank - Ticket office clerk - Travel agency clerk - Typist - Word processor operator			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Accounting			

Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Experience and knowledge are gained through in-service training.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A receptionist should: - like to meet new and different kinds of people; - be able to keep information confidential; - understand the organisation of the company where they work; - have a desire to be helpful and informative; - be responsible and persistent; - have a thorough knowledge of the field in which they work; - have a good command of both official languages including spelling; - have good typing skills; - present a good and well-groomed appearance.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Municipalities and provincial administrations - Doctors, dentists and lawyers - Nursing homes, hospitals and other health-care facilities - Insurance companies and banks - Factories - Government departments - Firms providing business and personal services- - Hotels						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable	Moderately stable	Not very stable			
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Recreation Manager/Officer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The recreation manager and officer co-ordinates recreation programmes for people to improve their quality of life.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The recreation manager: - develops programmes at a recreation centre for specific people such as children, disabled and elderly people - keeps communities informed about the different programmes, excursions and exhibitions - advises administrators and counsellors on sport, recreation and parks as well as ways to obtain sponsorships - co-ordinates and advises on different programmes - keeps records of all activities and events - provides material for brochures and newsletters. The recreation officer assists the manager in the presentation of programmes.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Human resources manager - Physical education teacher - Physical training instructor - Public relations officer - Special education teacher - Sport manager - Tourism manager - Tourist guide			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Sebiar Certificate for diploma course Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics (BCom degree) RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Business Economics			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY : Recreation can be taken in combination with Tourism, Psychology, Economics, Communication and Physical Education.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A recreation manager should: - be able to work with different kinds of people; - be multilingual; - have management and organisational abilities; - be mature and have a strong personality.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Holiday resorts - Municipalities - Local authorities - Mines - Eskom - Transnet				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like sport related activities		

Referee			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A referee or umpire officiates at sporting events, observing the actions of participants to determine whether they are transgressing the rules of a sport.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
As a referee, you will use your experience and knowledge of a sport, within a framework of established guidelines, to resolve disputes. In many sporting codes 'electronic eyes' or video cameras are now used to assist the referee. The referee's decision is generally regarded as the final word in a sporting event and, in certain sports such as cricket or rugby, serious penalties are inflicted on players who show the slightest sign of questioning such a decision.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Aerobics instructor - Biokineticist - Coach (professional) - Personal trainer - Physical education teacher - Sport advancement officer - Sport manager - Sportsman (professional) - Team manager			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific requirements. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
TRAINING PROGRAMME: The aspiring referee needs to follow the training programme stipulated by the body or association that regulates his sport.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A referee should: - be physical fit; - have a passion for, and in-depth knowledge of the sport in which he is officiating; - be alert; - have good perception; - be able to make sound and unbiased judgement; - have the courage to make decisions quickly under the pressure of a stadium full of emotional fans.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
Sport controlling bodies				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like sport related activities		

Reflexologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Reflexology is a branch of holistic medicine which is based on the principle that every part of the body corresponds to reflexes in the feet and that working on the feet in a specific way can help to heal those parts of the body. It is believed that disease is caused by the body being constantly exposed to stress which gradually erodes its immune system.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The reflexologist therefore aims at reducing stress, consequently enabling the body to heal itself naturally. Circulation and the supply of nutrients and oxygen to the cells improve when the body is in a state of relaxation. The reflexologist, in keeping with the holistic approach to healing, combines this special treatment with advice on nutrition, exercise and positive thinking. Reflexology is not regarded as a replacement for medical treatment, but as a complementary therapy.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Acupuncturist - Aromatherapist - Chiropractor - Homoeopath - Osteopath			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
Appropriate courses are offered at some institutions.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A reflexologist should: - have an interest in natural healing and holistic medicine; - have some life experience to enable empathy with clients; - communicate well and have listening skills; - inspire confidence; - have flexible hands and fingers.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People						
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with						
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people			
Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
Reflexology is a personally satisfying career and is a treatment which has become popular in recent times, but the material rewards are not great. Many holistic medicine practitioners practise reflexology in conjunction with other forms of natural healing, such as osteopathy, homoeopathy, chiropractic and aromatherapy. A reflexologist starting out needs to either start up a private practices or join an existing practice.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Refrigeration Mechanic			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The industrial refrigeration mechanic installs, repairs and maintains the air-conditioning and refrigeration equipment used in a wide range of applications.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
This involves reading and understanding mechanical, electrical and architectural drawings and the use of hand- and workshop tools, brazing and soldering equipment and measuring instruments.			
The refrigeration mechanic installs the unit and makes the necessary electrical connections. A good knowledge of electrical principles is essential. You will also undertake the maintenance and repair of units. In doing this you must be able to trace a fault and make repairs and adjustments. These faults may be electrical or mechanical.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Construction electrician - Construction plant mechanic - Electrical wireman - Knitting-machine mechanic - Millwright - Radio and television mechanic - Radiotrician			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. Some employers prefer higher qualifications. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: English RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Trade Theory, Mathematics, Technical Drawing, Physical Science, Technika: Mechanical			
Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a refrigeration mechanic you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. - Theoretical training: At a technical(FET) college or a correspondence course at Technisa up to N6 level. - Practical training: At an accredited training centre. - In-service training: Under supervision of a qualified tradesman. - Duration of course: 4 years but it can be completed in a shorter period provided that the candidate has higher educational qualifications. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a refrigeration mechanic you must be at least 16 years old. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
A refrigeration mechanic should: - have mechanical aptitude; - enjoy working with his hands; - be able to liaise well with clients; - have mathematical aptitude; - be able to give attention to detail; - be accurate and work carefully; - be able to work without direct supervision.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Air conditioning and refrigeration contracting companies - Wholesalers and manufacturers - Large industrial plants - Public service sections - Carbonated Soft-drink Industry The refrigeration mechanic with the necessary experience and capital, can start his own business.				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Metal and Engineering Industries Education and Training Board, P.O. Box 61826, Marshalltown, 2107. Tel: (011) 4921533. - The Liaison Officer, SEIFSA, P.O. Box 1338, Johannesburg, 2000. Tel: (011) 8336033.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable	
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Refuse Remover			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A refuse remover collects refuse on a designated route according to a predetermined schedule.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
A refuse remover collects refuse in plastic bags and dumps the bags onto a truck. You may also control the hoisting device that raises the refuse bin attached to the rear of the truck and dumps the contents into the truck. It is important that refuse is removed according to schedule. Therefore the refuse remover has to work in all types of weather that ranges from very hot sunny days to cold, windy and rainy days.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Gardener - Labourer - Miner - Taxi driver - Truck driver			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific requirements. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: The refuse remover is trained to effectively perform his duties.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A refuse remover should: - be physically fit and strong; - have good health and stamina; - not mind doing routine work; - like to work outdoors; - be willing to work in all types of weather.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People						
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with						
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people			
Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Municipalities						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Restaurant/Catering Manager			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The restaurant/catering manager plans and supervises the efficient running of a restaurant or other catering establishment.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will ensure that the quality of the food and service is up to standard. You may welcome customers to the restaurant and deal with any complaints. You will be in charge of hiring and firing staff, work rosters and training. You will plan menus and purchase supplies of food or, in a large concern, discuss these with the head chef. You will buy furniture and equipment and arrange for the maintenance and redecoration of the premises when necessary. The restaurant/catering manager makes use of a computer to control budgets, stock and accounts, and aims to reach profit targets. You will ensure that hygiene, health and safety regulations are met at all times.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Baker - Barman - Chef - Cook - Dietician - Food service manager - Guesthouse manager - Home economist - Hotel manager - Waiter			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Accounting, Hotelkeeping and Catering			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A restaurant/catering manager should:

- have good business sense;
- have organisational skills;
- supervise the work of others;
- have physical stamina;
- be able to stand for long periods without tiring;
- have a high standard of cleanliness;
- have good communication skills;
- be able to cope with crises effectively;
- have a well-groomed appearance;
- be able to cope with the pressure of peak times;
- be able to deal effectively with rude or unhappy customers and uncooperative kitchen staff.

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation

Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People

The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with

Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people

Income Potential

Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):

R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year

Income based on Performance

What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Self Employment

Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

General Management Opportunities

What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

International Employment Market

What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?

Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance

- Hotels
- Restaurants
- Guesthouses
- Hospitals
- Schools, universities and technikons with hostels
- Contract caterers

The restaurant/catering manager with the necessary experience and capital, can open his own restaurant or catering business.

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Training Advisor, The Hospitality Industries Training Board, P.O. Box 1329, Rivonia, 2128. Tel: (011) 8036010.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Rigger			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A rigger erects hoisting tackle, assembles and erects derricks or sheer legs for construction purposes and installs and maintains steel cables and ropes. You will also assist in erecting chimney stacks, large buildings, heavy machinery, etc.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Before objects are handled, the rigger calculates their weight and ascertains the best way of securing and moving them. You will be responsible for the inspection, lubrication and maintenance of all types of lifting tackle, including cranes, derricks, driving winders, jacks, hoists and manually operated lifting equipment. You will usually have a good knowledge of scaffolding, platforms and tripods. The rigger can also perform groundwork such as clearing up tracks after a railway accident, or installing or moving heavy machinery. The rigger plays an important role in all branches of the heavy duty industry. He may work in a workshop, underground in a mine, on ground level or hundreds of meters up in the air. Your job may often be very dangerous.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Bark stripper - Blacksmith - Boilermaker - Building maintenance worker - Burner: lime, cement - Cable worker - Construction worker - Converter: shiftsman - Welder			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate or equivalent qualification. Some employers prefer higher qualifications. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Trade Theory, Mathematics, Metalwork, Technical Drawing, Physical Science			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a rigger you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. - Theoretical training: At a technical(FET) college or a correspondence course at Technisa. - Practical training: At an accredited training centre. - In-service training: Under supervision of a qualified tradesman. - Duration of course: 4 years but it can be completed in a shorter period provided that the candidate has higher educational qualifications. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a rigger you must be at least 16 years old. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A rigger should: - be mentally and physically sound and healthy; - possess endurance; - not be afraid of heights; - be responsible and safety-conscious; - be able to work quickly and efficiently; - be willing to do heavy physical work; - move around a lot and work in different positions.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Building industry - Eskom - Heavy engineering concerns - Iscor - Mines - Sasol - Transnet						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Metal and Engineering Industries Education and Training Board, P.O. Box 61826, Marshalltown, 2107. Tel: (011) 4921533. - The Liaison Officer, SEIFSA, P.O. Box 1338, Johannesburg, 2000. Tel: (011) 8336033.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Road Construction Plant Operator			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A road construction plant operator handles a large variety of road construction equipment used in the construction and maintenance of roads. You will be involved in constructing new roads or maintaining existing roads.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The road construction plant operator is responsible for operating vehicles such as bulldozers, front-end loaders, road rollers and heavy lorries. You will be able to manoeuvre your particular vehicle safely and efficiently in rough terrain by means of moving levers or foot pedals, operating switches or turning dials. You will also be responsible for inspecting machinery regularly and making adjustments and minor repairs timeously to avoid expensive repairs at a later stage.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Assembly line worker - Bricklayer - Earth-moving equipment mechanic - Machine worker - Miner - Rigger - Road construction worker			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific requirements. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: In-service training is offered by all employers. Promotional prospects for a road construction plant operator is good. On completion of examinations at each step a road construction plant operator can rise through the ranks as follows: - assistant operator; - operator; - qualified operator; - road foreman; - senior road construction operator; - instructor. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: A prospective road construction plant operator must: - be in possession of a heavy vehicle driver's licence; - undergo an aptitude test.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A road construction plant operator should: - be in sound physical health; - be responsible; - possess a good sense of balance; - be able to judge distance; - have good eye-hand-foot co-ordination; - be safety-conscious and diligent about finishing work off neatly as shoddy work can be the cause of road accidents once the road is in operation.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Regional governments - Municipalities - Road construction companies				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with machines		

Road Construction Worker			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Unskilled labourers usually perform road construction work. Workers can specialise in certain types of work or operate various pieces of equipment. If you are diligent and responsible you may be promoted to a supervisory position where you will train and supervise workers.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Several types of work can be distinguished: - General worker: Performs general excavations with a pick and shovel and cleans the side of the road using a shovel and a broom. - Machine operator: Performs road excavations using mechanical or air pressure jackhammers to loosen the road material. Vibratory tampers are used to compact material in layers. - Lorry driver: Transports workers and equipment to the site and carries out all other transporting functions. - Tar patcher: Receives written orders from the foreman. You will supervise your team to repair holes and trenches in the road and determine the amount of tar and other materials required. - Road maker: Receives orders and drawings indicating the road-building programme. You will organise the moving of road camps. You will supervise the work of the road construction plant operators and other workers and control the maintenance of machinery. The noise level in this type of work is high and conditions are dusty, but employers provide appropriate safety clothing.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Assembly line worker - Bricklayer - Earth-moving equipment mechanic - Gardener - Labourer - Machine worker - Miner - Rigger - Road construction plant operator			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific requirements. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: In-service training is offered by all employers.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
A road construction worker should: - be in good health as the work is physically demanding; - be willing to work outdoors in all kinds of weather; - not mind working away from home; - work as part of a team; - be able to follow instructions.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Regional governments - Municipalities - Road construction companies				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Roll Turner			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The trade name of 'roll turner' is descriptive of the work. A metal blank is formed (turned) to a specific shape required for the rolling of steel in a rolling mill. Railway rails are one of the products made by a roll turner.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
At rolling mills, metals are shaped by passing heated metal blocks back and forth between the specially formed rolls of a mill stand, until the desired shape and length have been obtained. The roll turner forms and shapes these sets of rolls by means of a lathe and specially prepared tools such as templates (patterns) until they conform to the specified shape. Working from a blueprint the roll turner clamps a steel block in a giant lathe and cuts the desired grooves into the steel block, using cutting tools. You will constantly check the shape and size of the grooves on the roll against a template (pattern). In this way you will manufacture the rolls to be used in rolling mills to shape other steel blocks.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Airframe fitter - Automotive fitter assembler - Carriage and wagon fitter - Compositor - Construction plant mechanic - Die-maker - Fitter and turner - Instrument maker - Machine-minder - Roll tool-maker - Template or pattern-maker			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. Some employers prefer higher qualifications. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Trade Theory, Mathematics, Metalwork, Technical Drawing			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a roll turner you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. - Theoretical training: At a technical(FET) college or a correspondence course at Technisa. - Practical training: At an accredited training centre. - In-service training: Under supervision of a qualified tradesman. - Duration of course: 2 to 4 years but it can be completed in a shorter period provided that the candidate has higher educational qualifications. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a roll turner you must be at least 16 years old. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A roll turner should: - be meticulously accurate; - concentrate for long periods; - be a very careful worker; - be responsible; - like to work with his hands.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- The Metal and Engineering Industries Education and Training Board, P.O. Box 61826, Marshalltown, 2107. Tel: (011) 4921533. - The Liaison Officer, SEIFSA, P.O. Box 1338, Johannesburg, 2000. Tel: (011) 8336033. - Head of Training, Iscor, P.O. Box 401, Pretoria West, 0001. Tel: (012) 3802000.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- Large engineering enterprises - Transnet - Iscor - Highveld Steel and Vanadium Corporation						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Roofer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A roofer is a specialist building worker. You will use your skills to erect and clad roof structures and install waterproofing, rainwater equipment and flashings.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Roof instruction entails: - setting out and construction of various trusses - erection of roofs - cladding of roof structures with different materials. Rainwater equipment includes: - development of sheet metal components - marking, cutting, riveting and soldering of sheet metal - fabrication and fitting of gutters and down pipes. Waterproofing installation entails: - identification of waterproofing materials - measuring and estimating quantities - application of reinforced liquid waterproofing. Roofers work closely with carpenters, bricklayers, plasterers and other tradesmen in the building industry.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Bricklayer - Carpenter - Joiner - Painter and decorator - Plasterer - Plumber - Wall and floor tiler - Wood machinist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. Some employers prefer higher qualifications. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Trade Theory, Woodwork, Mathematics			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a roofer you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At a technical(FET) college to obtain a N2 plus Institutional Competency-based Modular Training at a BIFSA Training College or any other accredited training centre. - Practical training: Practical site experience with an employer. - Duration of course: 2 to 4 years depending on the experience of the candidate. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a roofer you must be at least 16 years old. Training should comply with the Production Performance Criteria of BIFSA. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A roofer should: - interpret scale drawings; - have patience; - be able to work at heights on scaffolding; - be careful and responsible; - have good eye-hand co-ordination; - be physically strong; - be able to use both his hands with confidence.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Building contractors - Industrial firms - Trade and general contractors - Government concerns The roofer with the necessary experience can practise his trade on a private basis or start his own business.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- CETA: Construction Education and Training Authority 2nd Floor, Unit 5, Momentum Business Park, Main Road, Midrand, 1685. www.ceta.org.za Tel: (011)2655900 Fax: (011) 8053093. - Environmental Engineering at Wits University, Private Bag 3, Wits, 2050. Tel: (011) 7171030 Fax: (011) 4031385 E-mail: admission@senc.wits.ac.za Website: www.wits.ac.za						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable	Moderately stable			Not very stable	
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Rotary Machine-minder			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A rotary machine-minder fastens the cylindrical surfaces which do the printing in fixed positions. The rotary machine is then set in motion.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The rotary machine-minder: - ensures that stereotypes or lithographic metal plates fit properly and contact the paper evenly - places the huge paper rolls into the rotary machine - sets the ink rollers and fills the ink holders - makes proofs to ensure that all letters and images print properly onto the paper - examines the proofs and adjusts the machine and the ink until the printing is up to standard - tests the colour and ink quantities. The rotary machine-minder checks the machine at regular intervals throughout the printing process to ensure accuracy and quality printing.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Blockmaker/process engraver - Bookbinder - Carton maker - Letterpress machine-minder - Printer: block and textile - Printer's cutter - Printer's mechanic - Printing and newspaper industry worker - Printing copy holder - Stereotyper			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 Certificate for an apprenticeship at a company. Senior Certificate for full-time training at the South African Printing College. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Physical Science, Trade theory			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a rotary machine-minder you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At the Southern African Printing College (full-time) or through their Distance Learning Department (part-time). - Practical training: In-service training under supervision of a qualified tradesman (Competency-Based Modular Method). - Duration of course: 3 to 4 years depending on the experience of the candidate. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a rotary machine-minder you must be at least 16 years old. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A rotary machine-minder should: - be physically healthy and relatively strong; - not be colour-blind; - have finger and hand dexterity; - work quickly, accurately and safely; - have good eye-sight; - have good eye-hand co-ordination; - show a sense of responsibility; - have a certain amount of mechanical insight.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Commercial printing plants - Book and magazine publishers - Newspaper plants - Stationery and envelope manufacturers - Government departments - Government Printing Works - Manufacturers and other firms that do their own printing						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- Printing, Newspaper and Packaging Industries Training Board, P.O. Box 2847, Bellville, 7535. Tel: (021) 9491463. - The Printing Industries Federation of SA, P.O. Box 1084, Honeydew, 2040. Tel: (011) 7943810.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

RSPCA Inspector			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The RSPCA inspector checks animal welfare and looks into complaints about the ill-treatment of animals.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The general duties of a SPCA inspector includes: - encourages humanity to animals and kindness in their handling and treatment - deals with sick or injured animals and rescues trapped animals - follows up cases of cruelty and neglect - advising or instructing animal owners on the care and treatment of their animals - may need to caution owners on possible prosecution - inspects places such as cattle markets, abattoirs, riding stables, pet shops, kennels and docks. The RSPCA inspector writes reports and gives advice to the police, vets and the public. As a RSPCA inspector you may be required to give evidence in court. The SPCA also finds homes for unwanted animals.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Animal behaviour consultant - Animal trainer - Nature conservator(zoo) - Nature conservator/game ranger - Veterinary nurse			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific requirements. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A SPCA inspector should: - be able to report accurately; - be helpful; - not be squeamish; - have sound judgement.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People						
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with						
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people			
Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- SPCA						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- Deputy Director: Management Resource Services, The National Zoo of SA, P.O. Box 754, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3283265.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals		

Rubber Technologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
As a rubber technologist you will apply your knowledge of physics, chemistry and engineering to the process of converting raw rubber material into saleable products such as tyres and rubber bands.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The rubber technologist usually specialises in one of the following areas of the rubber industry: - Product and production control: This entails drawing up standard formulae for the production of rubber products based on laboratory experimentation. - Product development: Here the rubber technologist is involved in the design of new rubber products. Planning is done in co-operation with engineers, draughtsmen and consumers in the mining, chemical and automotive industry. A prototype is made and tested to ensure it complies with the requirements. - Quality control: Control of the rubber manufacturing process and ensuring that quality standards are maintained throughout. - Sales: The rubber technologist gives technical advice to customers and may be involved in work studies, technical writing, purchasing, market research, training and sales of rubber products.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Chemical laboratory technician - Coal technologist - Fibreglass worker - Petroleum technologist - Plastics technologist - Textile technologist - Timber technologist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Computer Studies, Technical Drawing			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A rubber technologist should: - have an analytical mind; - be able to solve problems logically; - be adaptable; - master both chemical and engineering problems; - be interested in physics and chemistry.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?			
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field
			Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Manufacturers of rubber products - Organisations in the rubber industry - Automotive industry			
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?			

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Sailmaker and Upholsterer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A sailmaker and upholsterer uses canvas and PVC sheets to make or repair a variety of articles like tool bags, blinds, camping beds, tents, army webbing, sails, tarpaulins, garden chairs and sun visors.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The sailmaker and upholsterer: - cuts canvas and PVC sheets according to patterns and stacks them - stitches the various pieces together by hand or machine - adds the necessary accessories such as PVC windows, eyelets, ropes, zips, press studs and buckles for fastening - manufactures or repairs large items such as tents, sails and tarpaulins - cuts and stitches material lining or stiffening into certain articles. When articles are made with PVC sheeting only, modern apparatus is used to fuse the seams together.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Automotive trimmer - Bottom stainer: shoes - Boring machine setter operator - Button maker - Leather tradesman - Sewing-machine operator - Upholsterer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 8 Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Needlework and Clothing			

Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: At sail factories a worker can receive in-service training. SA NAVY: A sailmaker can do an apprenticeship of 4 years in the SA Navy in Durban or Simonstown. The candidate need not to pass a trade test. APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a sailmaker and upholsterer you need to register with an employer. All costs of successful training are borne by the employer. Wage increases during the stages of apprenticeship are dependent on the progress through the system as well as entry level. Entry levels are more practical than academic. The Furniture Industry Training Board (FITB) enables the industry to provide comprehensive training to all its employees: - Theoretical and practical training: Provided by professional trainers at one of the centres of the FITB. Progress depends on the ability to "do" rather than to "know". - Duration of course: 2 to 4 years depending on the progress of the candidate in the modular system. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test at the Centre of Trade Testing at Olifantsfontein as well as accredited training centres. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a sailmaker and upholsterer you must: - be at least 16 years old; - undergo a selection test battery. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A sailmaker and upholsterer should: - be willing to work hard; - be creative and like making things; - enjoy routine tasks; - work in a team; - have good eye-hand co-ordination; - have manual dexterity to work with sewing machines; - be healthy and strong to work with heavy machinery, canvas or PVC.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High		Moderate		Low	
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High		Moderate		Low	
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High		Moderate		Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Canvas manufacturers - Shipyards - SA Navy - SA Prisons Service						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Executive Director, Furniture Industry Training Board, P.O Box 8407, Johannesburg, 2000. Tel: (011) 3341894. - Department of Defence, H/R Support Centre (Directorate Personnel Acquisition), P.O. Box 281, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3394000.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable	
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Sales Manager			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A sales manager organises and monitors marketing and distribution strategies. Your work will include the supervision of sales staff and the development of sales programmes designed to introduce prospective customers to new products and services.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The sales manager is also responsible for reviewing market trends and evaluating sales. Sales management may include the development of a network of dealers who sell a product in the field. It is important that the sales manager leads by example in providing excellent service to clients and the public at large. Poor service can lead to a decline in profit for the company. The sales manager must provide the sales staff with the best training and information on sales strategies. In bigger companies there may be more than one sales manager and every manager may be responsible for a number of sales representatives.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Buyer - Marketing manager - Market researcher - Salesperson - Sales representative			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Business Economics, Accounting, Economics			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: An appropriate B-Degree. OTHER TRAINING: The Institute of Marketing Management: Diploma in Marketing Management (three years). Certificate in Sales Management, Salesmanship, Retail Marketing and Marketing Management (one year).			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A sales manager should: - be persistent and persuasive; - judge character accurately; - enjoy detailed work; - be perceptive; - deal easily with people; - be able to make decisions and work without supervision; - have mathematical ability; - understand of human nature.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Wholesale and retail stores - Manufacturing firms - Large and small businesses				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Director, SA Institute of Management, P.O. Box 31828, Braamfontein, 2017. Tel: (011) 8365301. - The Director, Institute for Marketing Management, P.O. Box 91820, Auckland Park, 2006. Tel: (011) 4821419. - The Head, SA Marketing Research Association, P.O. Box 781454, Sandton, 2146. Tel: (011) 8864049.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Sales Representative			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A sales representative introduces the public to the products or services and tries to create an interest which leads to the placement of orders for products or the utilisation of services. You will introduce your firm's wares or services by means of samples and brochures.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will explain the use and benefits of a product and answer questions about it. As a sales representative, you will not only act as a vendor, but you will in fact be your firm's ambassador to the public. You will explain the sales policies, attitudes, aims and intentions of your firm. You are also a liaison officer between your firm and it's clients. Your client can be anyone from an attorney to a mechanic. You will visit them regularly and try to maintain a positive attitude towards your firm. It is therefore expected from the sales representative to travel extensively. The company usually provides you with a car or a transport allowance to cover your travel expenses.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Human resources manager - Marketing manager - Manufacturer's representative - Public relations officer - Shop assistant - Salesperson - Sales manager - Store demonstrator			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate and in some cases even a higher qualification is required for in-service training. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Business Economics, Economics, Mathematics			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: There is no particular course of study or training required to enter this field. Most of the companies have there own in-service training programme. General introduction where the aspirant employee is given the opportunity to get acquainted with the firm's organisation as well as getting to know the relevant details of its products or services.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A sales representative should: - work well with people; - be sympathetic, friendly and pleasant; - communicate fluently and clearly in at least two of the official languages; - have tact and diplomacy; - be persuasive and ambitious; - have good physical health and stamina.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?			
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field
Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance			
- Various firms - Manufacturers - Wholesalers			
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?			

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Salesperson			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A salesperson sells products to the public.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You must know the products that you are selling, so that you can answer customers' questions about the products, can demonstrate how they work and how they should be used. You will show various models and colours of the products and make suggestions to suit the customer's needs. The salesperson makes out sales slips and invoices, takes cash payments and returns change and receipts. Sometimes you may complete hire-purchase documents and have them duly signed. In some cases you will handle product returns, exchanges and trade-ins.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Insurance agent - Real estate agent - Sales representative - Shop assistant			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 Certificate. Senior Certificate is recommended. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Business Economics, Accounting, Economics			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Although no specific training course is required for this occupation, the science and art of selling today has become so finely developed that a truly good salesperson deserves the description "professional". Entry requirements just like the nature of the work depend on the type of product offered by the firm. A salesman usually starts his career as a clerk, shop assistant, cashier or apprentice and later undergoes in-service training.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A salesperson should: - enjoy working with people; - be tactful and courteous; - have a pleasant personality; - be able to communicate well in both official languages; - have a neat appearance; - be honest in his dealings; - be assertive; - have good health and stamina; - have clear speech to be easily understood.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Large or small retail shops - Wholesale establishments				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Saw-operator			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
There are two kinds of saw-operators:			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The forestry saw-operator: -- works in a plantation and is responsible for the cutting of trees -- fells trees in forests and cuts them into logs -- uses an axe, manual saw or chain-saw -- observes the tree and determines the direction in which it should fall when cut -- makes an undercut in the trunk and then a saw-cut on the opposite side to meet the undercut which causes the tree to fall in the right direction. - The sawmill saw-operator: -- works in the sawmill where felled trees are processed -- operates the following machines: band-saw, frame-saw and circular saw. It is important that both the forestry and sawmill saw-operator should be extremely cautious because of the high-risk nature of the job.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Forester - Gardener - Groundskeeper - Saw-doctor - Saw-repairer - Sawing machine operator: metal - Tree marker - Tree planter: forestry - Wood grinderman - Woodmachinist - Wood preparation plant operator - Wood processing machine operator - Wood processing production worker			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific requirements. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Woodwork			

Entry to Work Place			
FORESTRY SAW-OPERATOR: In-service training is given to the experience forestry worker. After the in-service training the worker works for a further 6 months before he is appointed as a chain-saw operator. SAW-MILL SAW-OPERATOR: Training is provided at the SALMA Sawmilling Training Centre at Sabie in Mpumalanga Province.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A saw-operator should: - be dependable and responsible; - work and decide independently; - have above-average physical health and strength; - have manual dexterity; - have good eye-hand co-ordination; - be able to lead those under him (foreman).			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- The Department of Water Affairs and Forestry - The Department of Environment Affairs - Private concerns such as Sappi Ltd						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- Director-General: Water Affairs and Forestry, Private Bag X313, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3367500. - Director-General: Water Affairs and Forestry, Private Bag X9052, Cape Town, 8000. Tel: (021) 4641501. - SALMA Sawmilling Training Centre, P.O. Box 189, Sabie, 1260. Tel: (013) 7642164.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable	Moderately stable			Not very stable	
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)			
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills			

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Scale Fitter			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A scale fitter installs, repairs and calibrates a variety of scales.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The scale fitter: - repairs and reconditions the various working parts of lever systems and fits replacement parts - assembles, sets up, tests and adjusts the various types of beam, counter and platform scales - unpacks, erects, sets up and adjusts self-indicating and partially self-indicating scales - erects, maintains and reconditions road and rail mass bridges - manufactures parts of scales which cannot be repaired or replaced. The measuring of weights, whether of foodstuffs or any other product that is sold according to weight, must be accurate. The authorities act strictly against those who do not abide by the regulations. The scale fitter must see to it that the regulations are not violated.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Automotive fitter - Data processing equipment fitter - Diesel fitter - Electrical and electronic fitter - Fitter and turner - Fitter: electric lift - Instrument maker - Instrument mechanic - Machine tool mechanic - Maintenance fitter - Scale serviceman - Scientific instruments mechanic			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. Some employers prefer higher qualifications. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Trade Theory, Welding and Metalworking, Fitting and Turning			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a scale fitter you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. - Theoretical training: At a technical(FET) college or a correspondence course at Technisa. - Practical training: At an accredited training centre. - In-service training: Under supervision of a qualified tradesman. - Duration of course: 80 weeks, depending on the progress of the candidate in the modular system. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a scale fitter you must be at least 16 years old. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A scale fitter should: - enjoy precision work; - work very accurate; - be dependable; - have mechanical insight and ability; - have sound knowledge of mathematics and physics; - work with intricate mechanisms; - have good eye-hand co-ordination; - have good eyesight.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Companies that manufacture and install scales and mass measuring instruments - General trade where equipment in use is repaired and inspected - Self-employed (specialised servicing and maintenance)						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Metal and Engineering Industries Education and Training Board, P.O. Box 61826, Marshalltown, 2107. Tel: (011) 4921533. - The Liaison Officer, SEIFSA, P.O. Box 1338, Johannesburg, 2000. Tel: (011) 8336033.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

School Counsellor			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The primary responsibility of a school counsellor is to help pupils, teachers and parents with career and subject choices, school adjustment and personal matters.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The school counsellor: - administers and evaluates aptitude tests and interest questionnaires - interprets the results in a suitable form so as to assist pupils to understand their abilities - helps pupils to gain self-knowledge and equips them with decision-making skills which will allow them to make appropriate career choices - guides the emotional development of pupils on a one-to-one basis - liaises with parents and other teachers - initiates appropriate measures for pupils with learning problems - addresses issues such as drugs and HIV/AIDS.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Counsellor - Career guidance worker - Librarian - Primary school teacher - Psychologist - Remedial teacher - Training officer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: Bachelors degree majoring in Psychology and at least one other school subject plus HED. Post-graduate study: BEd degree. A MEd in Educational Psychology is recommended.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A school counsellor should: - be interested in children; - want to help others, particularly young people; - have empathy; - inspire respect, trust and confidence.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Department of Education - Public schools - School clinics - Rehabilitation centres - Private schools				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Scientific Glass-blower			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The scientific glass-blower manufactures glass instruments and apparatus. These are used both in laboratories and in fieldwork by scientists and engineers in their research, development and tutorial duties.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The scientific glass-blower also works in industry, particularly in the pharmaceutical and chemical industries. The scientific glass-blower is often required to assist in the design of prototype equipment and thus plays a major role in the success or failure of a project. Your work will entail the shaping and forming of a variety of types and shapes of glass according to specifications given. The glass can be machined, ground, drilled, blown, bent, fused (welded), twisted, drawn and parted.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Artist - Ceramist - Instrument maker - Instrument mechanician - Pattern-maker - Plastics and fibreglass worker			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science			
Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a scientific glass-blower you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At a technical(FET) college. - Practical training: In-service training under supervision of a qualified tradesman. - Duration of course: 2 to 4 years. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a scientific glass-blower you must be at least 16 years old. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A scientific glass-blower should: - enjoy creating things with his hands; - be able to visualise objects in three dimensions; - be observant and patient; - enjoy working with delicate materials; - be well-disciplined in the use of safety equipment; - be able to work independently; - have some artistic feeling.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Research institutions such as the CSIR - Universities - Atomic Energy Corporation - Sasol - Pharmaceutical and chemical industries - Free-lance work				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Liaison Officer, SEIFSA, P.O. Box 1338, Johannesburg, 2000. Tel: (011) 8336033. - The Metal and Engineering Industries Education and Training Board, P.O. Box 61826, Marshalltown, 2107. Tel: (011) 4921533.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Sculptor			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A sculptor creates original forms or designs in three dimensions by carving, modelling or welding materials such as stone, metal, wood, clay, ice or plastic, for example. You may also use any existing object to make a sculpture.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will sketch and plan the design and select suitable material. You will use a variety of tools to carve and shape the desired effect. You will sometimes make an original from which a mould is made for casting in metal.			
A sculptor can specialise, for example in creating ice sculptures for special occasions such as a wedding reception, or may weld metal to create small or large objects. You may attend exhibitions and demonstrations.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Architectural model builder - Artist - Ceramist/ceramic designer - Interior decorator - Stage designer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Art RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
Portfolio and experience			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A sculptor should: - be creative; - have technical skill; - have an eye for shape/colour; - have good coordination; - be able to work on his own; - be able to withstand criticism.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People						
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with						
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people			
Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
The sculptor may exhibit his work in galleries, competitions or shows or may gain commission to produce works for individuals or organisations. - Universities, technikons(teaching) - Performing arts councils(set designer) - Self-employed						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The South African Institute of Architects, Private Bag X10063, Randburg, 2125. Tel: (011) 7821315 Fax: (011) 7828771 e-mail: admin@saia.org.za - South African Institute of Architectural Technologists, P.O. Box 807, Bedfordview, 2008. Tel/Fax: (011) 4553289. E-mail: info@saiaat.org.za						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Sea Transport Worker: Deck and Engine-room Rating

General Information

Description – what is this occupation?

A deck and engine-room worker is responsible for maintaining the exterior of the ship, lookout watches at sea, gangway duties in port and cleaning, repairing and ensuring that the ship's engine is kept in good working order. You will be trained in the art of seamanship and general nautical knowledge.

Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?

- Quartermaster: In addition to normal deck duties the quartermaster is responsible for manning the gangway in port, making deck rounds, checking moorings and steering in restricted waters.
- Boatswain: The boatswain is in charge of the quartermasters and deck crew and takes orders from the first officer of the ship.
- Watch-keeper: In addition to normal engine-room duties the watch-keeper assists the senior engineer officer on watch with watch-keeping duties, maintains the engine and supervises engine-room cleanliness.
- Maintenance assistant: The engine-room leading hand is the petty officer in charge of the watch-keepers and engine-room crew. You will be responsible for stowage and the security of engine-room stores and take your orders from the second engineer officer.

Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?

- Fisherman
- Naval engineering officer
- Naval intelligence officer

Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?

Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training

Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies

Senior Certificate.
COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None
RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Maritime Studies

Entry to Work Place

IN-SERVICE TRAINING:
Shipping companies offer induction courses on the art of seamanship and general nautical knowledge. On completion the trainee is sent on 6 to 9 months practical training at sea under the guidance of the boatswain and engine-room leading hand. On completion of the practical training the trainee is promoted to ordinary seaman and will be allocated to either the deck or engine-room.

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS:
Crew-member positions on a ship are only available to persons over the age of 16.

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A deck and engine-room worker should: - love the sea and outdoor life; - be in good health and physically fit; - be willing to work hard and live in confined conditions.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?			
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field
Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance			
- Private shipping companies like Irvine and Johnson - SA Marine Corps			
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?			

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Secretary/Personal Assistant			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A private secretary keeps the employer's office running smoothly and efficiently and performs routine tasks so that the employer can attend to more demanding duties.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
A private secretary: - takes dictation and types letters and documents - handles incoming and outgoing telephone calls - keeps record of office stocks and orders anew when supplies run low - collects mail from the post office - files correspondence and opens, reads and directs mail - makes bank deposits - arranges dinners for management - makes travel and hotel reservations - handles personnel files and arranges interviews between employees and management. The reception of clients and bookkeeping are additional tasks.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Accommodation services manager - Administrative officer - Area manager - Bookkeeper - Chartered secretary - Data typist - Small business manager - Typist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Typing, Business Economics			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Experience and knowledge are gained through in-service training.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A private secretary should: - work well with all types of people; - be friendly, confident and tactful, competent and professional; - be able to communicate well in speech and in writing; - have good judgement and common sense; - be dependable; - remain composed in stressful situations; - have the ability to concentrate; - have a well groomed appearance.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Banks, insurance companies, real estate firms - Department stores - Government departments - All types of businesses and industries - Educational and research institutions				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Security Officer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The security officer is employed by corporations and specialised security companies to protect life and property. The Security Officers' Board regulates the industry and provides a grading system for security officers. Different gradings qualify security officers for different levels of responsibility.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
There is always an element of danger in security work so it is essential that the security officer is highly trained in this specialist area, for example: - the use of weapons - armed response - cash-in-transit - retail security - crime investigation - dog handling - security electronics - bodyguarding - crowd control. As security needs are highest at night, the security officer usually works night shifts.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Armoured car guard - Bodyguard - Fireman - Lifeguard - Police officer - Private investigator - Traffic officer - Watchman			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
SECURITY OFFICERS' BOARD: Certificate courses at various levels are offered by independent institutions and instructors registered with the Board. IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Employers offer in-service training. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: Some employers require a shooting licence.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
A security officer should: - maintain a high level of physical fitness; - be alert and attentive; - have an observant nature; - have determination; - be responsible; - possess an even temperament; - be able to make quick and sensible decisions in emergencies which may be life-threatening.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Specialised security companies - Large companies with a security division The security officer with the necessary experience and capital, can start his own security company.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Registrar, The Security Officers' Board, Private Bag X817, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3375500.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Sewing Machine Mechanic			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The sewing machine mechanic services, maintains and repairs the sewing machines in clothing factories. You are a very important link in the production chain as the factory cannot function at optimum production while a machine is out of order.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Some of the tasks that the sewing machine mechanic has to perform include: - adjusting machine parts - regulating the length and stroke of the needle - setting the timing - dismantling machines - replacing worn or broken parts - inspecting shafts and belts - repairing broken transmission belts - repairing motors - installing new parts on machines.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Lift mechanic - Lithographic machine-minder - Machine operator - Machine worker - Motor mechanic - Weaving machine mechanician			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. Some employers prefer higher qualifications. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Trade Theory, Technika: Mechanical, Technika: Electrical, Technical Drawing			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A sewing machine mechanic should: - have technical and mechanical aptitude; - be able to work efficiently with his hands; - be responsible; - be able to make decisions; - work in a team as well as on his own.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Clothing factories - Machine manufacturers - Large boutiques				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Sewing Machine Operator/Seamstress			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A sewing machine operator uses high-powered, heavy-duty industrial sewing machines to stitch together garments and other products of cloth, canvas, leather and non-woven fabrics.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The sewing machine operator: - may construct the entire finished product or specialise in performing a single operation such as sewing seams or stitching collars - should handle the machine with care and report any defect to the sewing machine mechanic or the manager - usually works in a clothing factory on a production line - may progress from performing simple operations such as stitching straight seams to more complex tasks like finishing sleeves - may use elementary machines, multiple-needle machines with special attachments and work aids and other automatic equipment. As the sewing machine operator progresses in the work, wages may increase accordingly. Bonus schemes often provide an incentive to work as quickly as possible.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Costume designer - Fashion buyer - Fashion designer - Fashion marketer - Knitter - Pattern-maker - Sewing-machine operator - Tailor - Textile designer - Weaver			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 8 Certificate for in-service training. Grade 10 Certificate or higher qualification for training at a technical(FET) college or fashion house. Preference is given to people with a Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Home Economics Prospective candidates should pass an entrance test set by the Training Board.			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Many factories have their own centres which offer training: - The operator is taught how to perform each task with minimal finger, arm and body movement.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
A sewing machine operator should: - be able to concentrate; - have an aptitude for needlework; - have a certain amount of mechanical insight; - work quickly and carefully; - be quality-conscious; - enjoy routine work tasks; - be able to sit and work for long periods; - be able to work under pressure.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
Garment manufacturing factories - Curtain and drapery companies - Accessory manufacturers - Furniture manufacturers				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Sheet Metal Worker			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A sheet metal worker manufactures various types of articles and components out of sheet metal less than three millimetres thick.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The sheet metal worker: - makes and installs sheet metal ducts for air-conditioning, heating and ventilation systems - makes and installs flat metal for kitchen walls and counters and stamped metal for roofing and siding - installs roof gutters and down pipes for rainwater drainage - makes skylights and vents for industrial buildings. The sheet metal worker manufactures most metal components in a workshop. You will measure, cut, bend, shape and joins most of the pieces you will use. After the metal has been cut you will cement, bolt, rivet, solder or weld the seams and joints together to form ducts, pipes, tubes and other items. In the final stage, the excess soldering or welding is removed and the article cleaned. Sometimes a product has to be treated against rust by galvanising or tin-plating.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Automotive body repairer - Boilermaker - Instrument maker - Instrument mechanician - Joiner - Machinist - Metal pattern-maker - Ornamental ironworker - Ornamental sheet metal worker - Plate roller: steel metal products - Roll turner - Saw repairer - Sheet roller: steel - Steel worker: construction			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. Some employers prefer higher qualifications. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Trade Theory, Mathematics, Physical Science, Plumbing and Sheet Metal Work, Welding and Metalworking			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a sheet metal worker you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. - Theoretical training: At a technical(FET) college or a correspondence course at Technisa up to N6 level. - Practical training: At an accredited training centre. - In-service training: Under supervision of a qualified tradesman. - Duration of course: 4 years but it can be completed in a shorter period provided that the candidate has higher educational qualifications. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a sheet metal worker you must be at least 16 years old. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A sheet metal worker should: - be deft with his hands and have manual dexterity; - be a precision worker; - be interested in mechanical work; - work alone as well as part of a team; - have good health and physical stamina; - have mechanical aptitude; - have good eye-hand co-ordination.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Aerospace industry - Transnet - Metal industry - Mining industry - Engineering industries - Contractors specialising in heating, refrigerating, air-conditioning and air pollution equipment - Commercial building industry						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Metal and Engineering Industries Education and Training Board, P.O. Box 61826, Marshalltown, 2107. Tel: (011) 4921533. - The Liaison Officer, SEIFSA, P.O. Box 1338, Johannesburg, 2000. Tel: (011) 8336033. - Head of Training, Iscor, P.O. Box 401, Pretoria West, 0001. Tel: (012) 3802000.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable	Moderately stable	Not very stable			
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Shoe Repairer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The shoe repairer repairs worn or damaged footwear.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will strip off worn heels and soles and cuts, shapes and fits on new ones. You will do this by nailing, sewing or gluing. You will use machinery and hand tools. You can work at a shoe bar after training for a short time, and may do key cutting or engraving as well. The shoe repairer also does other repair work such as replacing zips on handbags or stitching leather goods such as bags, belts or suitcases. In some shops, repairers also dye shoes. Craft workers do more difficult repair work after a longer period of training. The shoe repairer may sell shoe polishes, laces and dyes. Some larger shops also sell handbags and luggage.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Upholsterer - Automotive trimmer - Carpenter - Frame-maker - Furniture polisher - Joiner - Leather worker			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A shoe repairer should: - be practical; - have nimble fingers; - have an eye for shape/colour; - have good co-ordination; - enjoy working with his hands; - have an eye for detail; - work accurately and neatly.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Businesses repairing footwear - Shoe manufacturers - Self-employed				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Executive Director, Furniture Industry Training Board, P.O. Box 8407, Johannesburg, 2000. Tel (011) 3341894.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Shop Assistant			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A shop assistant is the link between the store's products and the customer. It is important that you promote a positive image of the shop because your actions will determine if a client will visit the store again. You will usually sell merchandise in all types of retail stores.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Your work will depend on the type of store you work in. You have to know a great deal about the products you are selling, e.g. if you are working in an electrical appliances store you will need to know how these appliances work. A shop assistant shows products to customers and helps them to select products which suit their needs. You will receive payment and give change for purchases. You will fill out sales slips, wraps up or bag purchases and make the arrangements for pick-up or home delivery. When you are not busy with customers you may have to note which items are running low or which supplies are required. Other duties include answering telephone calls, handling enquiries and monitoring the store to prevent shoplifting.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Cashier - Enquiries clerk - Library assistant - Real estate agent - Sales manager - Salesperson - Sales representative - Stock clerk - Travel agency clerk			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific high school requirements is necessary to enter this career but it is a Senior Certificate is recommended. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Accounting, Mathematics			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Most shop assistants learn their skills on the job. Large stores may provide training programmes which last for several days, followed by on-the-job training under an experienced worker. The programme enables the shop assistant to know beforehand what the job entails and he can commence work with confidence.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A shop assistant should: - be alert and even-tempered; - enjoy working with the public; - be tactful and patient; - get along well with others; - be persuasive; - be friendly; - have good health and stamina; - have a neat, well-groomed appearance; - have good taste and insight into the tastes of clients.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Large or small retail shops - Wholesale establishments				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Shopfitter			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Shopfitting is one of the creative trades in the building industry. The shopfitter makes, assembles and fits display boards, showcases, counters, shelves and cupboards in shops or businesses.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The shopfitter: - interprets architects' drawings for exact specifications - orders the required quantities and types of material - shapes the wood and fittings using power tools in a machine shop or hand tools at the workbench - builds, assembles and fits these components into the required positions in the store - paints, stains or polishes the finished articles and adds the necessary trimmings - manufactures metal fittings such as grilles, banisters and hand rails in a metal shop and fits these - performs minor repairs and fittings.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Boilermaker - Cabinet-maker - Carpenter - Joiner and woodmachinist - Moulder - Painter and decorator - Sheet metal worker - Sign-writer - Spray-painter - Welder - Woodworker			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. Some employers prefer higher qualifications. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Trade Theory, Woodwork, Metalwork, Painting and Decorating			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a shopfitter you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At a technical(FET) college to obtain a N2 plus Institutional Competency-based Modular Training at a BIFSA Training College or any other accredited training centre. - Practical training: Practical site experience with an employer. - Duration of course: 3 to 4 years depending on the experience of the candidate. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a shopfitter you must be at least 16 years old. Training should comply with the Production Performance Criteria of BIFSA. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A shopfitter should: - be versatile; - have an artistic approach to the work; - work accurately and neatly; - be responsible; - work without supervision; - have good eye-hand co-ordination; - have reasonable physical stamina and strength.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High		High		Moderate		Low
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Construction firms in the building industry - Private companies A skilled and entrepreneurial shopfitter can start his own business.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- CETA: Construction Education and Training Authority, 2nd Floor, Unit 5, Momentum Business Park, Main Road, Midrand, 1685. www.ceta.org.za. Tel: (011) 2655900. Fax (011) 8053093. - Environmental Engineering at Wits University, Private Bag 3, Wits, 2050. Tel: (011) 7171030 Fax: (011) 4031385 E-mail: admission@senc.wits.ac.za Website: www.wits.ac.za						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Shopkeeper			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The shopkeeper runs, and often owns, an independent shop.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
. You will plan and organise the shop, possibly with help of other staff. You will contact suppliers and select and order goods. You will keep records of purchases, sales and VAT. You will serve customers and deal with requests and complaints. A shopkeeper often needs specialist knowledge of goods, e.g. hardware or photographic items. You will work long hours and may have to get up early to supply a service (e.g. newsagent), or to go the market (e.g. greengrocer).			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Buyer - Marketing manager - Merchandise manager - Sales manager - Salesperson			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Accounting, Economics, Business Economics			
Entry to Work Place			
Experience			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A shopkeeper should: - have business sense; - have numerical ability; - have a neat appearance; - have good communication skills; - be able to cope with crises effectively; - be able to deal effectively with rude or unhappy customers.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People						
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with						
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people			
Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Family business - Self-employed						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
The Director, SA Institute of Management, P.O. Box 31828, Braamfontein, 2017. Tel: (011) 8365301. - The Director, Institute for Marketing Management, P.O. Box 91820, Auckland Park, 2006. Tel: (011) 4821419.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Signwriter			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A signwriter applies the lettering for various signs on windows, building contractor signboards, walls of buildings, trucks, etc.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
A signwriter: - prepares rough sketches from specifications and plans the lettering - measures the surface on which the lettering is to be done and marks the height and position of the letters in chalk to ensure correct spacing - paints the sign - applies a second coat of paint when the first is dry. A signwriter is frequently called upon to do gold signs on shop windows. Different techniques are used to paint on glass. Gold leaf is applied for gold lettering, which is usually backed with paint. A signwriter also paints logos and simple illustrations.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Display artist - Graphic artist - Painter and decorator - Window dresser			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. Some employers prefer higher qualifications.			
Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: A prospective signwriter usually undergoes a probation period of three months with an employer to prove his aptitude. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At a technical(FET) college. - Practical training: In-service training under supervision of a qualified signwriter.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A signwriter should: - have patience; - have artistic talent and inventiveness; - have a good eye for colour; - work carefully and accurate; - have good eye-hand co-ordination; - have dexterity and a steady hand for painting; - be able to work at heights on scaffolding or in a boatswain's chair.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Book and magazine publishers - Building contractors - Commercial printing plants - Government departments e.g. Government Printing Works - Graphic art painters and decorators - Manufacturers and other firms that do their own printing - Newspaper plants - Private signwriting businesses - Stationery and envelope manufacturers				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- Printing, Newspaper and Packaging Industries Training Board, P.O. Box 2847, Bellville, 7535. Tel: (021) 9491463. - The Printing Industries Federation of SA, P.O. Box 1084, Honeydew, 2040. Tel: (011) 7943810.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Silviculturist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The silviculturist is a manager dedicated to long-range conservation practices. You will protect the natural flora and fauna and produce a sustained yield of timber by cultivating indigenous forests and afforestation of species.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
This is done to ensure the country's self-sufficiency in respect of its timber, wood and pulp requirements. The silviculturist: - manages state and private plantations, nurseries and indigenous forests - plans and manages catchment areas, nature reserves, wilderness areas and drifting sands - institutes and manages recreational facilities and hiking routes - may be responsible for timber conversion plants - conducts research on all the aspects of forestry, such as timber technology, tree breeding, forest entomology and tree pathology - may teach or advise on afforestation.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Agriculturist - Agronomist - Biologist - Biophysicist - Botanist - Ecologist - Farm manager - Hydrobiologist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
REGISTRATION: The silviculturist must register as a natural scientist with SACNAS.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A silviculturist should: - enjoy working outdoors and living close to nature; - have good management and communication skills; - be versatile; - be practical; - have an inquiring mind.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
Department of Environment Affairs - City councils responsible for nature reserves, parks, plantations, forests or nurseries - Various private organisations in the sawmilling, pulp and paper industries - Research institutes - The University of Stellenbosch and the College for Foresters, George (now a satellite campus of Port Elizabeth Technikon) - The Department of Agriculture and Forestry				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Secretary, SA Institute of Forestry, Vabi 74 Lunnon Road, University of Pretoria. Tel: (012) 4203939.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Singer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A singer performs either as soloists or as members of a vocal ensemble to entertain a variety of audiences.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will interpret music using your knowledge of harmony, rhythm and voice. You will follow or memorise printed text and musical notation and may sing a capella or with instrumental accompaniment. Some singers make recordings or go on concert tours while others perform in operas, musicals or appear as concert soloists. A singer may sing in films, on stage, on radio and television, in night-clubs and in other places of entertainment. Some singers may teach and direct choirs or give private voice lessons. A singer is known according to voice range as a soprano, contralto, bass, baritone or tenor and is often expected to be able to act, dance or play a musical instrument.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Choral director - Musician - Music therapist - Pianist - Song-writer - Voice teacher			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific high school requirements is necessary to enter this career but it is recommended that students who wish to study further need to meet the following requirements: Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Music RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Art ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: Grade 6 or 7 in Practical Music, according to the examinations laid down by UNISA, the Associated Board of Royal Schools of Music or the Trinity College of Music.			
Entry to Work Place			
Persons who want to sing professionally should acquire a broad background in music including Theory and History. UNIVERSITY: Degree and diploma courses in music are offered at most universities. Usually singing can be taken as a subject instead of a specific instrument. COLLEGE: Training can also be obtained at the Royal Schools of Music, Trinity College of Music and the Conservatories for Music, amongst others, in Pretoria.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
A singer should: - have musical ability; - have poise and stage presence; - have perseverance and great determination; - have a good voice; - be in good health and have physical stamina; - have an attractive appearance; - have a good memory.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Performing Arts Councils - Theatre production studios - Motion picture studios - Radio or television networks - Member of a permanent choir - Recording studios - Night-clubs and other places of entertainment - Opera schools (teaching)				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Social Worker			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The social worker helps people of all ages to cope with the problems caused by poverty, unemployment, illness, antisocial behaviour and other social inadequacies.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The social worker practises in the fields of: - child and family welfare - marriage and divorce counselling - care of the elderly - medical social work - psychiatric social work - social work with the mentally or physically disabled - social work with alcoholics and drug dependents - social work with criminal offenders - social work in the workplace or school. The social worker uses various working methods, often in combination: - Case work: The case worker sets up a one-to-one relationship with individuals, visiting them to give personal assistance and encouragement. - Group work: A group worker organises group activities for people sharing similar problems, interests and needs e.g. the organisation of recreational activities for the elderly. - Community work: This social worker identifies needs in the community and helps to plan and develop health, housing, rehabilitation and other welfare services.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Family planning community worker - Nursing auxiliary - Social auxiliary worker - Sociologist - Teacher			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			

Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: Appropriate degrees are offered at most universities. REGISTRATION: The practising social worker must register with the South African Interim Council for Social Work.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A social worker should: - enjoy working with different kinds of people; - have a desire to serve others and help them to live fuller lives; - be sympathetic but objective; - be reliable and resourceful; - be even-tempered, tolerant and mature; - inspire confidence in others; - have a good understanding of human nature; - have above average intelligence and verbal abilities; - have good health and physical stamina.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Government departments and provincial and local administrators - SA National Council for Child and Family Welfare - National Council for the Care of Physically Disabled Persons in SA - SA Family and Marriage Society (FAMSA) - Provincial hospitals - The Christian Social Councils of the Dutch Reformed Church - SA National Council regarding Alcoholism and Drug Dependency						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Registrar, The Social Services , Private Bag X266, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3284026.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Sociologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Sociology is the science of human relationships.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
A sociologist studies the origins, growth and interactions of human groups e.g. families, tribes, communities and governments, as well as social, religious, political and business institutions. You will study the behaviour and interaction of these groups, trace their origin and growth or analyse the influence of group activities on individual members. Sociological research involves the collecting of information (by means of surveys, interviews, case studies, etc.), analysis and interpretation of data. The sociologist can work in a variety of fields: - Social psychology. - Clinical sociology. - Political sociology. - Economic sociology. - Applied sociology. - Research.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Anthropologist - Clinical psychologist - Demographer - Etymologist - Economist - Geographer - Historian - Marketing researcher - Political scientist - Psychologist - Urban planner			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Languages			

Entry to Work Place			
At certain universities Sociology and Industrial Sociology are also offered for degree courses in Commerce, Economic Sciences and Administration. Post-graduate study: To make a career of sociology, study to the honours level and beyond is advisable. This is especially true for those interested in teaching and research.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A sociologist should: - be interested in man and his behaviour; - be able to get on well with people from every population group or class; - have intellectual curiosity and inquiring minds; - have analytical skills and objectivity; - be able to undertake independent research; - have mathematical and statistical ability for research work; - have above-average intelligence; - be able to speak and write well.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- Universities - Government departments, municipalities and administration boards - Research institutions such as Human Science Research Council (HSRC)						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Soil Scientist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
As a soil scientist you will apply your knowledge of soil properties to determine the possible yield of a particular type of soil and what effect alternative practices will have on soil productivity.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The duties of the soil scientist include: - classifying soil according to standard types - conducting experiments on farms to determine the best soil type for different plants - analysing soil to establish chemical and mineralogical relationships to plant growth - investigating the effect of tillage, fertilisation, crop rotation, environmental factors and pollution on different soil types. A soil scientist works both in the laboratory and in the field. You will work closely with other agricultural experts and with farmers, ensuring that research results and your knowledge are used to improve soil-management practices. A soil scientist can specialise in different aspects of soil namely: classification, mineralogy, biology, chemistry, physics, fertility and decay.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Agricultural and veterinary remedies industry officer - Agricultural economist - Agricultural engineering technician - Agricultural extension officer - Agriculturist - Agronomist - Farmer - Forester - Horticulturist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Geography			
Entry to Work Place			
Post-graduate study: A BSc Honours degree in Soil Science is recommended.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A soil scientist should: - love nature; - want to help mankind through the practical application of scientific knowledge; - have good communication and persuasive skills; - be able to work independently and as part of a team; - have concentration skills and attentiveness.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Agricultural Research Council - Research institutes and organisations - Department of Agriculture - Universities - Agricultural co-operations - Fertiliser manufacturers - CSIR A soil scientist can start his own business and practice as analyst, soil surveyor and development consultant to the agricultural industry, the construction industry, development co-operations, commercial banks and landscape architects.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Agricultural Research Council, P.O. Box 8783, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 4279700. - The Institute for Soil, Climate and Water, Private Bag X79, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3102500. - The Fertiliser Society of SA, P.O. Box 2149, Brits, 0250. Tel: (012) 2524194.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Soldier			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The soldier in the South African National Defence Force can follow a career in one of the following fields:			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
- A soldier in the anti-aircraft corps is responsible for protecting the different forces against air raids and is therefore trained in the use of sophisticated weapons and systems. - The armoured corps is responsible for mobile operations and usually combines with other combat and support services for these operations. Here a soldier is involved in stabilisation operations and uses vehicles such as elephant tanks, tank trucks and ZT3 missile systems. - The infantry corps: The foot-soldier is trained in the use of machine guns and mortars and is involved in one of the following divisions: – Mechanised infantry where the fights are accomplished from combat vehicles. – The parachute infantry. - In the artillery corps modern heavy ordinance is used in shoreward operations. The soldier receives training in warfare with canons and rocket systems.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Bodyguard - Correctional services officer - Naval officer - Police officer - Security officer - Traffic officer - Watchman			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate for academic and in-service training. Grade 10 Certificate for apprenticeship training and non-commissioned ranks. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			

Entry to Work Place			
SOUTH AFRICAN NATIONAL DEFENCE FORCE TRAINING SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES: The National Defence Force has its own specialist training schools and colleges for each branch of the service where students are trained in the theory and practice of modern warfare. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: A prospective soldier must: - be a South African citizen; - be medically fit; - be at least 16 years old; - not have a criminal record.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A soldier should: - be in good health; - be physically fit; - have mental stability and complete absence of a criminal record are essential requirements for a soldier in the permanent force.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- South African National Defence Force (SANDF)						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
-The Department of Finance, Human Resource Support Centre (Directorate Personnel Acquisition), Private Bag X 281, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3394000.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Sound Operator: Radio, Television and Film			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A sound operator (radio, television and film) is responsible for recording the sound tracks for productions and the broadcast thereof.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will use a control desk, microphones, tape recorders and turntables to achieve the optimum sound quality. Sound work entails an interesting mix of elements to create a realistic sound track. Besides recording the actual voices or music for a programme, the sound operator also has to create background sound and special effects. Over time you will pick up various tricks as how to produce everyday sounds so that they sound realistic when broadcasted. The sound operator works very closely with the producers on sound mixing to achieve the delicate balance of voices, sound effects and background music to create the right setting and mood. A film sound operator is sometimes called upon to dub films from one language to another. This is a difficult task because lip movements, sound effects and acoustics have to be as close as possible to the original. Broadcasting of outside sports events poses special problems for radio and television sound operators.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Producer - Scenic designer - Sound-mixer - Theatre technician - Video tape operator - Vision-mixer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Technika: Electronics, Speech and Drama			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Most employers offer a 6-week basic training course. On-going in-service training is given.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A sound operator should: - have a high level of technical skill; - be creative; - have excellent hearing; - have patience and perseverance.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?			
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field
Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance			
Television - Radio stations - Film companies			
The sound operator with the necessary experience can do work on a free-lance or contract basis.			
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?			

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Speech-Language Therapist and Audiologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The speech-language therapist and audiologist helps babies, children and adults to overcome or reduce their communication disorders.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Speech-language therapy: This entails the assessment and remediation of speech disorders e.g. articulation problems, stuttering, cleft lip and palate, delayed language development and speech problems after a stroke. Audiology: This entails the diagnosis of hearing problems, fitting of hearing aids and therapy for patients with impaired hearing. Therapy is aimed at improving language, speech and lip-reading abilities as well as listening disabilities and the treatment of persons with cochlear implants. Depending on the cause of the disorder the speech-language therapist and audiologist may work individually or as a team with one or more of the following: medical doctors, psychologists, physiotherapists, social workers, educationists and occupational therapists. Once the problem has been identified, an individual programme is worked out and in many cases the family of the patient is included in the therapy.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Occupational therapist - Psychologist - School Counsellor - Social worker - Special needs education teacher			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Biology, Physical Science			
Entry to Work Place			
REGISTRATION: On completion of the Bachelor's degree, the speech-language therapist has to register with the Interim Medical and Dental Council of South Africa.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A speech-language therapist and audiologist should: - be able to get along well with others; - be tactful; - be able to communicate well; - be emotionally stable and mature; - be patient and sensitive to the needs of others, but have the ability to remain objective; - be responsible; - be able to work independently; - have leadership ability; - want to help others.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Department of Education - University: speech and hearing clinics - Special schools - Audiology departments - Hospitals and clinics - Medical practitioners - Industries - Universities - Private practice				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Public Relations Officer, SA Speech-Language and Hearing Disorders Association, P.O. Box 600, Wits, 2050. Tel: (011) 4031892.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours			

Speleologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Speleology (the study of caves), is an interdisciplinary science.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
. In addition to specialising in speleology, one needs to have a broad knowledge of hydrology, chemistry, survey techniques, geology, biology and climatology, Many experts in the field have also been trained in land management concerns such as utilising caves as commercially viable tourist attractions, or in teaching. Early speleology is attributed to Emile Riviere (1890). In the early days, speleologists educated themselves, even though their jobs had absolutely nothing to do with natural resources. A speleologist by the name of Markel is a case in point, since he was a lawyer by training and not a scientist. Speleologists aim for the greatest possible degree of professionalism in data production. They use maps, drawings, scientific research, photos and reports to achieve this.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Spelunker - Caver			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A speleologist should: - enjoy working outdoors and living close to nature; - have good verbal and written communication skills; - be versatile; - be practical; - have an inquiring mind.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Schools or other institutions teaching speleology - Land managers of parks and caves				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Sport Advancement Officer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A sport advancement officer promotes participation in sport and has a specific tasks concerning sport education.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will plan, promote and regulate sport and recreational activities and make contact with other sport organisations in order to co-ordinate such activities. A sport advancement officer attends sporting tournaments, training courses and meetings where the administrative aspects of sport events are dealt with. You will organise coaching sessions for trainers and leaders in sport and recreation. The sport advancement officer may help to plan and design sport and recreation complexes. You will conduct research in the field of training, fitness, diet, equipment and apparatus. You will also participate in the process of conflict resolution between sport organisations or sportsmen.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Coach - Human resources manager - Physical education teacher - Physical training instructor - Public relations officer - Secondary school teacher - Sport manager			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Business Economics			
Entry to Work Place			
Relevant qualification and experience			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A sport advancement officer should: - have a keen interest in sport; - like to work with people; - communicate well; - be able to motivate people; - have organisational abilities; - have energy and initiative; - have an interest in promoting sport and physical fitness.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- The Department of Education - South African Federation for Movement and Leisure Sciences - Confederation of South African Sports - Municipalities and provincial administrators - Universities and technikons - SANDF - SAPS - Department of Correctional Services				
The sport advancement officer can act as an agent and handle the planning and management of the activities of the professional sportsman. He can also design sport products and services.				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Sports Coach			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Sports coaches teach individuals and teams how to improve the way they play their sport by analysing their performances, instructing players in relevant skills and enhancing players' performances. They help sportsmen/women to increase their sporting skills, abilities and techniques and attempt to maximize the players potential.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Coaches also are responsible for managing the team during both practice sessions and competitions. They direct team strategy and are responsible for replacements during competitions. Advocating good sportsmanship, promoting a competitive spirit, tutoring fairness, and teaching teamwork are all important responsibilities of the coach. Many coaches derive great satisfaction working with children or young adults, helping them to learn new physical and social skills, improving their physique, while also achieving success. Coaches employed in paid positions often work long, irregular hours and travel extensively. They must work evenings, weekends and holidays when most games and competitions take place. A sports coach may perform the following tasks: - observe individuals' performances to determine the level of instruction required - organise and supervise practice sessions - plan fitness and training programmes - organise and liaise with sports science support staff - teach players techniques to acquire additional skills or improve existing skills - keep up with changing rules, techniques, technology and philosophies in their sport - arrange schedules and entries into competitions - choose the team - plan and direct game strategy, sometimes in consultation with club officials - analyse the progress of games or competitions, and give signals and instructions to players - analyse the strengths and weaknesses of their athletes and those of the competition (often through the use of videotapes and films) - revise plans and strategies as needed - meet with media representatives and do public relations work - undertake related administrative tasks such as booking venues, organising tours and budgeting - recruit players and other coaching staff - manage coaching staff - acquire equipment.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Sport Advancement Officer - Sports Professional (sportsman) - Sport Manager - Aerobics/fitness instructor			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matriculation exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for diploma or BTech Degree. Note: Some entry-level positions for coaches or instructors only require experience derived as a participant in the sport or activity.			

Entry to Work Place			
Frequently, coaches are former athletes, especially at the professional level. Other qualification requirements vary from one sport to another and from one level of a sport to another. UNIVERSITY: Degree in Sport Sciences/Sport Psychology. TECHNIKON: Diploma or degree in Sport Management/Sport and Exercise Technology.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A coach needs: - a thorough understanding and knowledge of the skills, rules, techniques and psychology of the game or sport they coach; - to be physically fit; - to be able to lead, motivate and work well with sports players and teams; - good communication and instructional skills; - good organisational skills; - skills in evaluating the sporting ability of individual players and teams; - to be patient, fair, and able to work well under pressure; - be able to face criticism.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
Some coaches are volunteers. Those in paid positions usually work on a contract basis for: - Professional sports teams - Provincial and national amateur sports teams - Tertiary institutions - Secondary schools - Sport clubs - Individual sportsmen/women						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- SA Institute of Rugby, P.O. Box 541, Auckland Park, 2006. Tel: (011) 782 7628.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Sports Manager			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The sports manager organises sport events and co-ordinates sport programmes.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will also design and develop organisation structures and management systems to control large-scale investments and sponsorships. The Comrades road race is an example of the work a sport manager is involved in. The sports manager also: - designs and manages scientific training programmes for sportsmen - manages training programmes for the ordinary person who wants to keep fit - manages an enterprise e.g. a gymnasium or sport club - manages financial matters - advises how to obtain sponsorships - may also be involved in personnel matters such as selection, recruitment and development. Sports administrators regulate, plan and promote sporting and recreational activities. They make contact with other sports organisations in order to plan and co-ordinate such activities. They attend sporting tournaments, training courses and meetings where the administrative aspects of sports meetings and events are dealt with. They organise coaching sessions for trainers and leaders in sports and recreation, as well as special sports events and fitness schemes. They may help plan and design sporting and recreation complexes, and do research in the field of training, fitness, diet, equipment and apparatus. They also participate in the process of conflict resolution between sporting organisations or individual sportsmen and women.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Coach - Human resources manager - Physical education teacher - Physical training instructor - Public relations officer - Secondary school teacher - Sport advancement officer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Business Economics, Accountancy			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: Degree in Sport Sciences/Sport Psychology. TECHNIKON: Diploma or degree in Sport Management/Sport and Exercise Technology.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
The sports manager should: - be able to plan, organise and co-ordinate; - be able to negotiate; - express himself clearly; - communicate well with other people; - have a keen interest in sport.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- The Department of Education - South African Federation for Movement and Leisure Sciences - Confederation of South African Sports - Universities and technikons - SANDF - SAPS - Mine houses - Eskom - SAB - Department of Correctional Services - Gymnasiums - Sports clubs The sports manager can work for himself by managing his own gymnasium, designing sport products and acting as agent for professional sportsmen.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Sportsman			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The professional sportsman participates in competitive events such as soccer or boxing in order to entertain an audience.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
As a professional sportsman you will spend a great part of your time exercising and practising under the direction of a coach to maintain a peak level of fitness and to improve and refine your technique. This is a very competitive career and the lifestyle of a professional sportsman is rigorous and disciplined with very little time for leisure. You will also have to pay strict attention to your diet as this is essential for developing the energy and physique that will bring you success in your field. You will generate the bulk of your income through your sport. It is, however, impossible to maintain a peak level of fitness for an indefinite period, so many sportsmen diversify into related activities such as the endorsement and sale of sports clothing and equipment as well as sports journalism in preparation for a future career.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Aerobics instructor - Biokineticist - Coach (professional) - Personal trainer - Physical education teacher - Sport advancement officer - Sport manager - Team manager			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific requirements. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
SPORTS COACHING: The professional sportsman needs to ensure that he or his team has the services of the best coach that can be afforded.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A professional sportsman should: - have a passion for sport; - be dedicated; - have excellent health and physical fitness; - have a competitive temperament; - be able to concentrate; - have stamina and self-discipline.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Owners/managers of sporting teams (team sport)				
The sportsman in individual sport such as boxing is not employed by anyone, but often enters into partnership arrangements with his coach and sponsors as he would probably be unable to compete at certain levels without their financial and professional assistance.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Spray-painter			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A spray-painter uses a spray gun to spray paint onto the bodywork of a vehicle to change its colour or to repaint scratched or damaged paint work.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The spray-painter: - prepares the body work by removing dirt or grease - smoothes parts that have been panel-beaten - removes paint with sandpaper or paint-removing chemicals - covers the rest of the bodywork with paper in order to protect it - applies a preliminary coating of primer and then a thin layer of primer filler. The spray-painter mixes paints until exactly the same shade as the rest of the vehicle is obtained before the final four or five coatings of the required colour are applied. Paint has to be applied evenly and each coat must be allowed to dry thoroughly before the next is applied.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Automotive body repairer - Motor mechanic - Sheet metal worker - Vehicle body builder - Welder			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. Some employers demand higher qualifications. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Motor Body Repairing, Trade Theory, Painting			
Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a spray-painter you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At a technical(FET) college or a correspondence course at Technisa. - Practical training: In-service training under supervision of a qualified tradesman. - Duration of course: 3 years depending on the experience of the candidate and his qualifications prior to the apprenticeship. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a spray-painter you must be at least 16 years old. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
A spray-painter should: - have good eye-sight and colour sense; - be able to distinguish between various shades of the same colour; - have balanced eye-hand co-ordination; - be able to stand or crouch for long periods; - work very accurately, carefully and neatly; - have patience.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Automotive body repair shops - Garages - Specialist spray painting firms - Motor vehicle manufacturers - The aerospace industry - Manufacturing industry where articles are made and spray painted				
The spray-painter with the necessary experience can practise his trade on a private basis or start his own business.				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The General Manager, Motor Industry Association, National Office, P.O. Box 1604, Northkiff, 2115. Tel: (011) 4763920.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Stage Manager			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The stage manager is responsible for ensuring that theatre productions run according to plan.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will ensure that performers are prepared and waiting in the wings in time for their scheduled appearances. You will also ensure that set changes, sound and lighting run according to plan. The position of stage manager is an extremely responsible one with actors and technicians reporting to you. You will be assisted by an assistant stage manager, a props master/mistress, stage hands, a wardrobe master/mistress and dressers. You will work closely with the director, technical manager and sound and lighting technicians.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Cameraman - Film sound operator - Human resources manager - Management consultant - Marketing manager and researcher - Producer - Public relations officer - Sound-mixer - Theatre technician - Video tape operator - Vision-mixer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Speech and Drama, Music, Art			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A stage manager should: - have an in-depth knowledge of all aspects of the theatre; - be assertive; - be able to deal effectively and calmly with temperamental people who could be nervous and tense; - have excellent organisational ability and communication skills; - have a passionate love for the theatre; - be dedicated to re-creating every performance as if it were a work of art; - be willing to go a long way towards achieving success in this highly competitive field.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Performing Arts Councils - Private theatres				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Stained Glass Artist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Plate and window glass are very popular and are used by stained glass artists, who create designs for art objects made of glass, such as windows, bottles, bulbs, dishes and lampshades. (Some special glass products, such as windshields and glass blocks used in building and construction are made from safety glass.)			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Stained glass artists study the shape of the window and integrate practical requirements with their knowledge of symbolic images and glass cutting. They make a full size working pattern and select and cut the glass according to the specific pattern. The stained glass artist then assembles all the pieces and secures them in place. The glass is then stained or painted and fired in order to stabilise the colours. The stained glass artist then installs the completed window.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Ceramist - Jeweller and goldsmith			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
You need at least Grade 9.			
Entry to Work Place			
In service training can be provided by an experienced stained glass artist.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A stained glass artist should: - be creative and imaginative; - have initiative; - have a perceptive nature and the ability to transform perceptions into either an attractive practical object or a work of art, or a combination of both; - have a good sense of form, design and colour; - be patient; - be dedicated to his craft or art form.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People						
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with						
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people			
Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Large workshops and studios - Factories						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Statistician			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Statistics gives meaning to numbers and includes the ways in which information is collected, processed and interpreted. The statistician plans, collects, processes and analyses data to make decisions.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The work of the statistician can fall into two broad categories: - Academic (research) statistics: Exceptional mathematical ability is needed for the training of students, conducting statistical research in a chosen specialised field and developing or refining theories. - Applied (practical) statistics: Encompasses the planning and conducting of experiments or projects to collect and analyse information in fields such as engineering, chemistry, medicine, finance, astronomy, life insurance, psychology and agriculture.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Actuary - Economist - Financial analyst - Mathematician - Operations researcher - Systems analyst			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Physical Science			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: An appropriate B-Degree with Statistics or Mathematical Statistics as major subjects. Post-graduate study: High level teaching and research require a post-graduate qualification in Statistics.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A statistician should: - have mathematical aptitude and a preference for working with figures; - be able to reason logically; - have a well-developed sense for planning and analysing problems so as to be able to solve or take on problems outside his field of experience; - be able to express his ideas and views in simple and clear language; - co-operate well with others; - be able to work with computers.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Colleges, technikons and universities - Business organisations - Industries - Research institutions - Government departments - Municipalities - Market research firms - The Central Statistical Service - Eskom - Financial institutions - International organisations e.g. World Bank				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Careers Committee, SA Statistical Association, P.O. Box 27321, Sunnyside, 0132. Tel: (012) 3108911.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I can work with numbers	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Stereotyper			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A stereotyper manufactures the surfaces (stereos) which are fixed to printing machines to do the printing.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The stereotyper receives the set type in steel frames from the compositor and manufactures stereo plates for the printing machine. The type form is pressed into a moist substance, called a 'flog', which hardens after the impression is secured and the moisture extracted. This negative impression is placed in a casting box and molten metal is poured onto it under slight pressure. It is then rapidly cooled and trimmed. A number of plates or casts are manufactured from one mould or matrix. After passing through the final stages of production the stereotypes are sent to the rotary machine minder who affixes them to the printing machine.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Blockmaker/process engraver - Bookbinder - Carton maker - Letterpress machine-minder - Printer: block and textile - Printer's cutter - Printer's mechanic - Printing and newspaper industry worker - Printing copy holder			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate for an apprenticeship at a company. Senior Certificate for full-time training at the South African Printing College. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Physical Science, Trade Theory, Metalwork, Mathematics			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a stereotyper you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At the Southern African Printing College (full-time) or through their Distance Learning Department (part-time). - Practical training: In-service training under supervision of a qualified tradesman (Competency-Based Modular Method). - Duration of course: 3 to 4 years depending on the experience of the candidate. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a stereotyper you must be at least 16 years old. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A stereotyper should: - be strong and healthy; - be alert and safety-conscious; - be responsible and able to work accurately and quickly; - be fit and strong as the work can entail physical exertion; - have manual dexterity.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Commercial printing plants - Book and magazine publishers - Newspaper plants - Stationery and envelope manufacturers - Government departments e.g. Government Printing Works - Manufacturers and other firms that do their own printing						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- Printing, Newspaper and Packaging Industries Training Board, P.O. Box 2847, Bellville, 7535. Tel: (021) 9491463. - The Printing Industries Federation of SA, P.O. Box 1084, Honeydew, 2040. Tel: (011) 7943810.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable	Moderately stable	Not very stable			
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities	The growth of private companies (big and small)				
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”	My own performance and skills				

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Stock Controller			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The prime responsibility of a stock controller is to control the stock of the organisation by which he is employed.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Stock control comprises a number of tasks, including: - ensuring that stock is properly stored to prevent damage - ensuring that proper security measures are in place so that unauthorised persons do not have access to stock - preparation of requisitions and other paperwork for ordering new stock - controlling a back-order file and releasing stock accurately and timeously on receipt - checking documentation, quantities and condition of new stock - returning damaged stock to suppliers - establishing when unused stock needs to be disposed of - payment of suppliers - control of the stock control department's budget.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Bookkeeper - Business economist - Credit controller - Quantity surveyor - Security officer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: In-service training is offered at most companies.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A stock controller should: - be responsible and dependable; - have numeracy skills; - be able to organise; - be able to communicate well; - work accurately.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Large and most medium-sized corporations				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with numbers	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Stockbroker			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
There are many career directions that can be pursued in the fast-moving world of stockbroking.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The portfolio manager in the Investment Department assesses clients' financial status. The analyst in the Research Department analyses the companies listed on the stock exchange. The information compiled assists the portfolio manager in investing clients' funds and is sold to the broker's clients by the Institutions and Client Services Departments. The dealer who works on the trading floor presents the popular image of the stockbrokers. There are various categories of dealers: - unauthorised clerks 'run' orders from the trading desk to the dealers - the authorised clerk carries out buying and selling orders with dealers from other brokers - the institutional dealer takes and carries out buying and selling orders over the telephone from local corporations and offer companies market information - an arbitrageur does the same tasks as the institutional dealer, but deals with foreign institutions. The Derivatives Department trades in the futures and options market, an area so unpredictable that it is often said that these dealers are born with a 'nose' for the job. The dealer does the trading in this market and a strategist applies his knowledge and experience to the market to develop new strategies. The Corporate Finance Department lists shares on the Johannesburg Stock Exchange and the Administration Department does the paperwork for all the other departments - a task which can become quite pressurised at times.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Accountant - Auditor - Bookkeeper - Chartered accountant - Clerk - Economist - Financial and investment manager - Marketing manager and researcher			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training

Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Portfolio Manager; Analyst; Institutional Dealer; International Arbitrageur; Strategist (Derivative Department); Administrative Worker (graduate): Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Accountancy, Economics Corporate Finance Department: Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics (BCom), Mathematics and Physical Science (BSc) RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Accountancy, Economics Clerk; Dealer (Derivative Department); Administrative Worker: Senior Certificate. RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Accountancy, Economics			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: - Portfolio Manager: BCom or qualification as a chartered accountant and Stock Exchange Exam. - Analyst: A degree plus working experience in the relevant economic sector. - Institutional Dealer; International Arbitrageur: BCom with Finance or Economics. - Strategist (Derivative Department): BCom with Mathematics, Actuarial Science, Physics; or an Engineering degree; or a MBA degree; or any financial degree. - Corporate Finance Department: Qualification as a chartered accountant; or a Law degree; or a BSc degree. - Administration Department: Any financial degree. TECHNIKON, TECHNICAL(FET) COLLEGE, PRIVATE COLLEGE: Any business or financial diploma, depending on the field you wish to pursue, is suitable for work in the Administration Department. IN-SERVICE TRAINING: - Unauthorised clerk: JSE offers in-service training. The candidate must pass an oral exam to work on the floor. - Authorised clerk: JSE offers in-service training. A minimum prescribed period as an unauthorised clerk must be completed. The candidate must pass an oral exam on Stock Exchange rules and regulations.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A stockbroker should: - have good interpersonal skills; - have high numerical ability; - be able to withstand intense pressure; - be willing to work long hours; - acquire an understanding of the stock market. Different qualities are required for the different areas in stockbroking: - the portfolio manager must be able to read a balance sheet; - an analyst should have the ability to think laterally and the self-confidence to stand by his recommendations; - the dealer in the futures and options market should be quick learners and have a high level of numeracy; - the strategist needs strong mathematical ability and creativity.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people

Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- JSE - Stockbroking firms - Start own broking firm						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
INSETA: Insurance Sector Education and Training Authority) P.O. Box 32035, Braamfontein, 2017. Tel: (011) 4840722 Fax: (011) 4840862. Website: www.inseta.org.za						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I do not have to struggle with finding vacancies
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with numbers		

Stonemason			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A stonemason builds and repairs stone structures such as piers, walls and abutments.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The stonemason works predominantly with two types of stone: - natural stone such as marble, granite and limestone - artificial stone made from cement, marble chips or other masonry material. The stonemason cuts, shapes and cleans these stones to erect structures. You will also lay pavements and paths. You will use kerbstones and special types of masonry for vats, tanks and floors. You may work from drawings on which it has been indicated where each stone should be placed.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Bricklayer - Cementmason - Marblemason - Mosaic worker - Plasterer - Terrazzo worker - Tiler			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. Grade 10 Certificate or N1 is recommended. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Trade Theory			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a stonemason you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At a technical(FET) college to obtain a N2 plus Institutional Competency-based Modular Training at a BIFSA Training College or any other accredited training centre. - Practical training: Practical site experience with an employer. - Duration of course: 2 to 4 years depending on the experience of the candidate. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a stonemason you must be at least 16 years old. Training should comply with the Production Performance Criteria of BIFSA. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A stonemason should: - enjoy working outdoors; - work well with other people; - be able to work quickly and efficiently; - have physical strength and stamina; - have manual dexterity and agility; - have some artistic ability.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Trade, building or general contractors - Government concerns - Businesses that do their own construction and alterations The stonemason with the necessary experience can practise his trade on a private basis or start his own business.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- CETA: Construction Education and Training Authority, Tel: (011) 2655900. Fax (011) 8053093. 2nd Floor, Unit 5, Momentum Business Park, Main Road, Midrand, 1685. www.ceta.org.za - Environmental Engineering at Wits University, Private Bag 3, Wits, 2050. Tel: (011) 7171030 Fax: (011) 4031385 E-mail: admission@sen.wits.ac.za Website: www.wits.ac.za						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Store Demonstrator			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The store demonstrator demonstrates and explains the uses and advantages of products, such as cosmetics, wine or food, to encourage people to buy them.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will set up demonstrations in shops, shopping centres and large stores, at trade fairs or exhibitions and sometimes in customers' own homes. You will display the item to be promoted, such as domestic equipment, a food product or new toy. The store demonstrator attracts interest by describing the product's advantages to possible customers. You will give demonstrations and/or offer free samples, stickers, badges or money-off vouchers which aim to increase sales.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Insurance agent - Manufacturer's representative - Real estate agent - Sales representative - Salesperson - Shop assistant			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 Certificate. Senior Certificate is recommended. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: There is no particular course of study or training required to enter this field. Most of the companies have there own in-service training programme. General introduction where the aspirant employee is given the opportunity to get acquainted with the firm's organisation as well as getting to know the relevant details of its products or services.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A store demonstrator should: - have self confident; - be able to explain clearly; - have a smart appearance; - be persuasive; - be enthusiastic; - have a pleasant personality; - be honest in his dealings.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Manufacturers - Large or small retail shops - Wholesalers				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Stunt Performer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Stunt performers replace film actors in scenes that are dangerous, for example where the character has to jump from an exploding car and so on.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
They need to know exactly how to perform the stunt, so that it looks real to the audience but is safe to perform. There are various types of stunt roles, for example the "nondescript" and the "double". As a double, the stunt performer must look and act like the actor. In the nondescript role, the stunt performer doesn't replace a person, but is a nameless, incidental character, for example a driver in a freeway chase scene. Stunts can make a movie exciting, and therefore probably more profitable. It is for the director to decide how the stunts will appear on the screen. Stunt co-ordinators plan the stunts, set the scene and hire a recommended stunt performer. A stunt co-ordinator will immediately know if a stunt scene will take a long time to perform, although on film it may eventually last only a few seconds. Stunt performers work closely with the prop, make-up and wardrobe artists. They also work with the special effects team to ensure safety and anticipate problems. Stunt performers are dedicated professionals who work hard to make stunts believable, but also act responsibly by taking extra precautions, such as making use of cables and air bags.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Actor/actress - Director			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Entry to Work Place			
In service training may be provided under the supervision of an experienced stunt performer.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A stunt performer should: - be agile and fit - have safety conscious. You need to be at least 16 years old.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Movie directors and stunt co-ordinators - Self-employed				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Surgeon			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The surgeon is a doctor who specialises in performing surgery to prevent the spread of disease, to correct deformities, to repair injuries and to improve body functions. Patients are referred to him by general practitioners and specialists.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The surgeon examines each patient thoroughly, reviews the medical history and may consult with other specialists to make sure that an operation is necessary. The surgical procedure is explained to the patient and/or the family. Before surgery, the surgeon checks the equipment, instruments and surgical set up to be sure everything needed is present and sterile. After surgery the patient's condition is monitored until he or she is completely recovered from the operation.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Anaesthetist - Dentist - Gynaecologist - Medical doctor - Paediatrician			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology NOTE: Competition to enter medical studies is stiff and there are usually plenty of applicants with A and B aggregates who will naturally be given preference.			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: MBChB degree - Theoretical training: 5 years. - Student internship: 1 year. - Practical work at a hospital: 1 year (also known as the house doctor year). Post-graduate study for specialisation as a surgeon: MMed or FCP(SA): 4 years. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: Before commencing post-graduate study for specialisation as a surgeon the candidate must: - be in possession of a MBChB degree for 2 years; - be registered as a medical doctor with the Interim Medical and Dental Council (IMDC) of South Africa for 1 year. REGISTRATION: On successful completion of the examination to qualify as specialist, the candidate must register with the IMDC as surgeon.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
A surgeon should: - have above average intelligence and an aptitude for science; - have physical stamina to work long and irregular hours; - be able to work accurately; - make weighty decisions, often concerning matters of life and death, quickly and confidently; - be responsible; - be willing to study to keep up with medical advances; - have good eye-hand co-ordination and manual dexterity; - have good vision.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Private practice - Hospitals and other health care facilities - Medical schools - Government departments - The National Defence Force				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Chairman, The Interim National Medical and Dental Council of South Africa, P.O. Box 205, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 6079500.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Swimming Pool Superintendent			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A swimming pool superintendent is responsible for the cleanliness and maintenance of public swimming pools and the buildings and premises around them.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
A swimming pool superintendent is also responsible for the safety of the people who use the swimming-pool. In addition a swimming pool superintendent must: - manage the workforce - control any cash fees collected - organise activity programmes for children during school holidays.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Professional lifeguard - Diver - Security officer - Ambulanceman - Emergency care worker			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology, Accountancy			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: In-service training is usually offered by the municipality or resort at which the swimming pool attendant is employed. A swimming pool superintendent also needs to be in possession of a valid bronze medal in Lifesaving and a valid First Aid Certificate; or this must be acquired within 6 months of appointment to the position.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A swimming pool superintendent should: - have organisational and supervisory skills; - be able to relate well to the public; - be able to act as a lifesaver.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People						
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with						
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people			
Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Municipalities - Private holiday resorts						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Tailor			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A tailor makes garments to customers' specifications.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The tailor follows the whole process through from start to finish and tasks include: - helping the customer choose the right fabric and style of garment - taking the customer's measurements - developing a design for the garment or modifying an existing design - drawing an individual pattern or altering a standard pattern to fit the customer - cutting the garment - assembling the garment - fitting the garment on the customer and marking areas requiring alterations - doing the alterations - inserting zips, creating button-holes and sewing on buttons and any other decorative features. Many tailors specialise in alteration work, as there is a demand for this service in retail stores and dry-cleaners offering alterations as part of their service.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Costume designer - Fashion buyer - Fashion designer - Fashion journalist - Fashion marketer - Graphic designer - Knitter - Pattern-maker - Sewing-machine operator - Textile designer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 8 Certificate for in-service training. Grade 10 Certificate or higher qualification for training at a technical(FET) college or fashion house. Preference is given to people with a Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Home Economics, Needlework and Clothing			

Entry to Work Place			
COLLEGE: Various courses in clothing production are offered at technical(FET) and private colleges. CLOTHING INDUSTRY TRAINING BOARD: A range of short courses is offered to meet the training requirements of the clothing industry. IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Many factories have their own centres which offer training: - The operator is taught how to perform each task with minimal finger, arm and body movement. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: The prospective tailor should pass an entrance test set by the Training Board.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A tailor should: - be interested in clothing design, style, colour and what is fashionable; - acquire the necessary technical knowledge in all phases of clothing production; - be able to communicate with people; - be patient; - have good eyesight.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Large tailor shops (manufacturing garments for up-market or specialised boutiques) - Larger retail stores (ready-to-wear garments need to be adjusted to fit customers) - Own tailoring shops						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable	Moderately stable	Not very stable			
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Tattoo Artist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Tattooing has been practised by many cultures dating back to 200 BC. There are two types of tattoo artists: professional and amateur. The professional has a tattoo license and is very safe to go to.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The professional has a tattoo license and is safe to consult. Tattoo artists use an electrically powered instrument to inject the tattoo and the design is fitted using approximately seven needles that are placed in a needle bar. Some people inflate their own tattoos or obtain tattoos from a friend. The amateur tattoo artist often works in unhygienic conditions, using objects such as pens and needles, carbon, mascara and dirt. The tattoos are done on ankles, hands, thighs and shoulders because they are easy to reach. Reputable tattoo artists do not tattoo minors without the written consent of their parents. Their work area is scrupulously clean and there is adequate lighting. Tattoo artists usually have a heat sterilisation machine that sterilises equipment after tattooing a customer. Sterilised tattoo needles must be thrown away in a bio-hazardous container after use. Ink should never be poured back into the bottle – it must be thrown away after each procedure. Tattoo artists use latex gloves during the procedure to protect them from infection. They also advise their customers on how to clean the tattoo to prevent infection.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Body piercer - Body painting artist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
You need to have at least Grade 9.			
Entry to Work Place			
In service training may be provided under the supervision of an experienced tattoo artist.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A tattoo artist should: - be artistic; - have good eye-hand coordination; - have good colour vision; - have a steady hand. You need to be at least 16 years old.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Tattoo studios - Self-employed				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Tax Official			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The tax official works for the South African Revenue Services (SARS) and performs duties regarding tax affairs in one of the following fields:			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
- Company assessments: Assesses and audits companies and closed corporations; deals with objections and appeal cases. - Tax inspections: Examines financial statements, records and books. - Special investigations: In depth investigation into tax evasion and fraud cases. - Labour relations: Evaluates and investigates labour grievances. - Registration and recoveries: Captures the details of all new taxpayers on record. - Law interpretation: Researches and interprets tax legislation. - Tax advocates appear in the court on behalf of the Directorate. - Assessment of larger and more complicated companies at the Corporate Tax Centre in Sandton. - Vat auditing. - Operational audit: Conducts internal audits at revenue offices. - Masters taxation auditing work that entails work at a more advanced level. - Chartered accounting. - Customs and excise work. NOTE: For more information refer to the alphabetical list of occupations to find the job descriptions of: Accountant, Chartered accountant, Internal auditor, Customs and excise officer.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Actuary - Assessor - Auditor - Bank official - Bookkeeper - Cost and management accountant - Financial analyst - Financial consultant - Stockbroker - Valuer/appraiser			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: English, Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Accounting, Economics, Business Economics			

Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: BCom, BA, BAdmin with the following subjects: Accounting, Economics, Business Economics, Practical Accountancy and Auditing. SOUTH AFRICAN REVENUE SERVICE: In-service training at different centres throughout the country. Tests and examinations must be completed successfully. Certificates for each course are issued.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A tax official should: - have an investigative frame of mind; - have an aptitude for figures; - be alert and observant; - be multilingual; - be honest; - know human behaviour; - work effectively under pressure.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- SA Revenue Service (SARS)						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with numbers	I want to work outdoors

Taxi Driver			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The taxi driver transports passengers for a fee.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
There are basically two categories of taxis: - those that cater mainly for business travellers and tourists - those that service regular commuter routes (minibus taxi). The taxi driver that caters for business travellers and tourists usually transports people to airports, convention centres or places of entertainment. You will pick up passengers at airports, bus and railroad terminals, convention centres or hotels. A customer may also call the taxi company, which relays the information to the taxi driver by means of a two-way radio. The taxi driver transports the passengers, collects the fee according to the meter in the taxi and records the transaction in a log. The taxi driver in this category is expected to be familiar with tourist hotels and places of interest. The minibus taxi driver transports: - daily commuters from outlying areas to their places of work in the city or other industrial areas - children to school. This taxi driver charges a set fare for a particular route and distance. You will collect your passengers at a taxi rank at any point along a regular route. The passengers use hand signals to indicate the part of town to which they want to travel. They expect the minibus taxi driver to be familiar with peak hour traffic patterns and less congested routes to ensure that they get to work on time.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Bus driver - Cargo controller - Chauffeur - Crane operator - Driver and stacker - Driver instructor - Tractor driver - Truck driver - Vehicle driver			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific requirements. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			

Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Many bodies offer short training courses for the taxi driver. 3 and 4 day courses for the taxi executive, owner and driver are offered by the Centre for Business at the University of Zululand. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a taxi driver you must: - be at least 18 years old; - be in possession of a valid driver's licence.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A taxi driver should: - have good driving skills; - have good sense of direction; - be patient when waiting for customers; - be able to deal with rude customers; - have a calm temperament for driving in congested traffic; - be reliable to pick up customers at times agreed upon; - be responsible; - have integrity.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Taxi companies - Minibus taxi owners The entrepreneurial taxi driver can purchase his own vehicle and operate independently.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable	Moderately stable	Not very stable			
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities	The growth of private companies (big and small)				
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”	My own performance and skills				

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Taxidermist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A taxidermist preserves, stuffs and mounts animal skins for display in museums or private collections and study collections.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will use your artistic ability and knowledge of the technical processes to create preserved animals that looks as life-like as possible. Taxidermy methods have changed considerably through the ages. Today, extensive use is made of dermosculpture, which entails making a plaster of Paris mould, fitting the tanned damp skin over the cast, gluing it and keeping it in place during the drying process by means of pins and various methods of bandaging. A recent advance in taxidermy is the freeze-drying method, where the animal is placed in a life-like position and frozen. The moisture is then vacuum-extracted from the frozen specimen. This procedure is usually combined with more traditional methods. The most successful method of preserving fish, reptiles and invertebrates is to create a plaster of Paris mould which is then painted to look life-like. Taxidermists draw extensively on nature to achieve realistic work, for example animal anatomy, natural poses and positions of animals and birds and natural-looking skin colours. They are sometimes called upon to do fieldwork to collect animal and bird specimens.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Animal scientist - Display-artist - Leather and patent leather worker - Leather technologist - Technical illustrator - Upholsterer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Experience is gained through in-service training.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A taxidermist should: - have a love of nature and animal life; - have good observation skills; - be artistic.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Museums - Private institutions - Own business				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- SA Association for Taxidermists, Mkuze Falls Taxidermy, PO Box 248, Pongola 3170 Tel: (034) 4131486.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Teacher: Art			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
An art teacher helps pupils to develop the knowledge, skills and understanding necessary to work in various fields of art.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The art teacher is employed by a school, university of technology, university or college. Lessons are planned according to a curriculum and the materials needed are selected. The teacher prepares and assigns class projects and evaluates the progress of the pupils. You may organise trips to art museums or exhibitions and may also arrange displays of pupil's artwork.			
An art teacher at a school will have to attend staff meetings and perhaps parent-teacher meetings in the evenings. You will sometimes be expected to teach another school subject in addition to art.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Art dealer - Art gallery owner - Artist - Cartoonist - Colour consultant - Costume designer - Display artist - Fashion designer - Graphic designer - Industrial designer - Interior decorator - Jewellery (design) - Puppetry - Sculptor - Stage designer - Technical Illustrator			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Art RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: Art courses or attending a school for ballet, art and music are also recommended.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

An art teacher should: - be able to get along well with others; - have artistic ability; - be creative; - possess leadership ability; - have the ability to motivate pupils; - have manual dexterity and good eye-hand co-ordination; - be able to visualise objects in three dimensions.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Public and private school systems - Self-employed - Free-lance work				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Teacher: Drama			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A drama teacher instructs individuals and groups in the techniques and principles of acting. Pupils are evaluated and a course of study is then adapted to meet individual needs and abilities.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Instruction may include diction, enunciation, voice development and accents as well as movement, acting styles and character development. The drama teacher may produce and direct plays for school and public performances and this will include the supervision of make-up, costumes, scenery and lighting.			
The drama teacher may also be involved in other school activities such as sport and fund-raising, and may also visit pupils at home and have discussions with parents.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Actor/actress - Ballet dancer - Choir master - Composer: music - Dramatist - Literature teacher - Theatre manager - Theatrical producer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Drama			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A drama teachers should: - enjoy working with people; - have a strong interest in drama; - be creative and open to new ideas; - be able to communicate clearly in speech and in writing; - be patient, thorough, honest and responsible; - have acting and stagecraft experience; - be emotional stabile and mature; - have good health and stamina.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Government departments - Private school systems - High schools - Schools for Art, Ballet and Music - Self-employment (own studios)				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Teacher: Home Economics			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The teacher is responsible for the facilitation of learning and the development of skills in children.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The home economics teacher instructs individuals in subjects related to family living and home-making e.g. nutrition, clothing and textiles, family relations and home-management. The teacher is also required to do administrative work such as setting examination papers, marking answer sheets and homework, completion of registers, drawing up of schedules and writing of reports. The teacher is also expected to plan and organise extracurricular activities such as sporting events, cultural activities, tours, camps and outings to places of interest. The home economics teacher is often involved in catering for school functions. The home economics teacher may also provide extension courses on an informal basis to women, churches, welfare and youth organisations, immigrant groups and government departments. Such extension courses involve lectures, demonstrations, exhibitions and group discussions.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Adviser: educational - Cultural inspector - Dietician - Educationist - Education planner - Home economist - Instructor: training institution - Recreation officer - Social worker - Teacher: nursery school - Teacher: primary school			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Home Economics, Mathematics, Biology, Physical Science			
Entry to Work Place			
Preparation for teaching Home Economics depends on the level at which teaching will take place: - For teaching at school level, the minimum qualification is an Education Diploma in Home Economics. - For teaching at a technikon, college or university, a degree plus a teaching diploma and additional post-graduate study is usually required.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A home economics teacher should: - be interested in home economics; - have a keen interest in children; - be able to promote and maintain good relations and contact with people; - have the elements of humour and compassion required to maintain perspective and create a relaxed atmosphere; - have a balanced and sober view of life; - have tolerance, tact, sympathy and patience; - set a good example for others to follow; - be mature; - have a strong personality and emotional stability; - have good health and stamina; - be able to speak and write well.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Secondary schools (as Home Economics teachers) - Teachers' training college, technikons or universities (as lecturers) - Private schools - Department of Education (as guidance officers) - Control boards (as counsellors) - Women's columns in periodicals, newspapers, radio, television, advertising companies (as journalists) - CSIR, SABS, Medical Research Council, Food Research Institutes (as research officers) - Self-employment (in their own practices as fashion, interior and food consultants) - Liaison officer between manufacturers and consumers in respect of domestic requirements						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Teacher: Music			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A music teacher gives instruction in instrumental and/or vocal music to people of all ages. You may teach popular or classical music to serious music students and those who are studying music as a hobby.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Some teachers give private lessons while others teach at public or private schools, colleges or universities.			
In addition to teaching students to play certain instruments or to sing, the music teacher may teach the various theoretical components for example: Rudiments of Music, harmony, counterpoint, musical form, history of music, instrumentation and orchestration.			
A school music teacher may also conduct choirs, school bands and orchestras. You will also have to attend staff meetings and perhaps parent-teacher meetings in the evenings and may be expected to teach another school subject in addition to music. You may also be required to help with other school activities such as sport and educational tours.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
Choirmaster - Composer - Conductor - Disc jockey - Music critic - Music director - Musicologist - Music researcher - Orchestra leader (not the conductor) - Performing artist - Singer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Music RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Art			

Entry to Work Place			
Study of an instrument should begin at an early age. This early training can be acquired through private lessons or through school. UNIVERSITY: Degree courses in music up to doctorate level, degree and diploma courses combined with teacher training, are offered by most universities. COLLEGE: Some colleges offer tuition to adults with a view to doing the written as well as the practical teachers' examinations set by UNISA and the Royal Schools of Music, London. These courses aim primarily at training students for a career in music teaching. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: A music teacher needs to obtain certification to teach at primary or secondary school level. To obtain certification a Bachelor's degree in music or an educational degree or diploma with specialisation in music is usually the minimum requirement.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A music teachers should: - have musical aptitude; - enjoy working with people; - be creative and enthusiastic; - be open to new ideas; - communicate their ideas clearly in writing, speech and in demonstration; - be patient, tactful and responsible.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Public and private schools - Colleges, Technikons and Universities - Independent music conservatories - Self-employment (giving private lessons) - Television - Press - Performing art councils						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Teacher: Pre-primary School			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A pre-primary school teacher focuses on the emotional, social and physical development of the small child.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The pre-primary school teacher: - leads children in activities designed to develop communicative skills and interpersonal relationships - introduces children to the basic elements of mathematics, language and science - organises and supervises activities and games that promotes physical growth - teaches personal hygiene - encourages dramatic play, singing and dancing - spends a lot of time on activities using different art materials - sees that children have rest periods - looks for signs of illness or other problems - evaluates the progress of the children - discusses the child's progress with parents.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Counsellor - Primary school teacher - Remedial teacher - Social worker			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matriculation exemption for a degree course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Afrikaans or English HG and another official language at HG or SG.			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: BEd Early Childhood Development and Foundation Phase			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A pre-primary school teacher should: - have a keen interest in children; - be able to promote and maintain good relations and contact with young people and parents; - have humour and compassion to maintain perspective in order to create a relaxed atmosphere; - be able to communicate with ease; - have a balanced and sober view of life and be able to set a good example; - have tolerance, tact, sympathy and patience; - have a strong personality as well as emotional stability and maturity; - possess good health and stamina.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Government - Provincial schools - Private schools - Own pre-primary school				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with small children	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Teacher: Primary School			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A primary school teacher imparts knowledge to children and guides them through the various developmental stages.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The primary school teacher: - teaches pupils the basic concepts of mathematics, languages and science - prepares lessons according to a curriculum prescribed by the relevant education department - uses audio-visual aids to present subject matter. The teacher is also required to do administrative work such as setting examination papers, marking answer sheets and homework, completion of registers, drawing up of schedules and writing of reports. The teacher is also expected to plan and organise extracurricular activities such as sporting events, cultural activities, tours, camps and outings to places of interest.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Educational advisor - Education planner - Lecturer - Librarian - Pre-school teacher - Remedial teacher - School counsellor - School inspector - Secondary school teacher - Special needs education teacher			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matriculation exemption for a degree course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Afrikaans or English HG and another official language at HG or SG.			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: BEd Intermediate Phase (Grades 4-6) BEd Senior Phase (Grades 7-9)			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A primary school teacher should: - have a keen interest in children; - be able to promote and maintain good relations and contact with people; - have the elements of humour and compassion required to maintain perspective and create a relaxed atmosphere; - have a balanced and sober view of life; - have tolerance, tact, sympathy and patience; - set a good example for others to follow; - be mature; - have a strong personality and emotional stability; - have good health and stamina; - be able to speak and write well.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Government schools - Provincial schools - Private schools				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with children	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Teacher: Remedial			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A remedial teacher therapeutically assists pupils to overcome their specific learning disabilities. Children with specific learning disabilities usually have average or above-average intelligence but cannot cope effectively with certain aspects of school work.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
These disabilities may for example emerge, as an inability to integrate letters into words, reversal of words and numbers, misspelling of words and an inability to do arithmetic. The remedial teacher: - scrutinises pupils' work books for indications of problems - tests pupils to verify or to diagnose a particular problem - uses various remedial aids and methods to help these pupils overcome their problems - advises teachers and parents on ways to help these pupils.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Au Pair - Counsellor - Occupational therapist - Pre-primary teacher - Primary school teacher - Psychologist - Special needs education teacher - Speech therapist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Depend on the field of study RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Depend on the field of study			
Entry to Work Place			
SPECIALISED TRAINING: Most universities offer a one-year full-time or a two-year part-time course in remedial education. Only a teacher in possession of three or four-year teaching qualification with at least two years of teaching experience may enrol for these courses.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A remedial teacher should: - have above average intelligence; - be sympathetic and friendly; - show understanding; - have inquiring minds; - be extremely patient; - have perseverance; - be self-confident; - have good health and physical stamina; - communicate easily and spontaneously with people, especially children.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Department of Education - Universities - Private remedial institutions - Provincial schools - Private school - Self-employed				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with children	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Teacher: Secondary School			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A secondary school teacher educates pupils in Grade 8 to 12.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The secondary school teacher: - teaches pupils the subjects they have selected - follows the syllabus of work laid down by the relevant education department - uses various teaching methods and demonstrations as well as audio-visual aids - prepares teaching outlines, assigns tasks and corrects homework - gives tests in order to evaluate progress and prepares pupils for examinations - records results and issues progress reports to parents - keeps attendance records - maintains discipline - participates in departmental and professional meetings and educational conferences - coaches pupils in various kinds of sports and cultural activities during the afternoons - is responsible for special activities or school societies.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Cultural officer - Educational advisor - Education planner - Lecturer - Librarian - Pre-school teacher - Primary school teacher - Remedial teacher - School counsellor - School inspector - School psychologist - Special needs education teacher - Training manager			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Depend on the field of study RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Depend on the field of study			
Entry to Work Place			
Universities and Technikons offer training in this field. BEd Senior Phase or Further Education Training Phase or a BEd in a certain specialisation field, such as Natural Sciences, Economic and Management Sciences (Commerce), General or Technical subjects.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A secondary school teacher should: - have a keen interest in children; - be able to promote and maintain good relations and contact with people; - have the elements of humour and compassion required to maintain perspective and create a relaxed atmosphere; - have a balanced and sober view of life; - have tolerance, tact, sympathy and patience; - set a good example for others to follow; - be mature; - have a strong personality and emotional stability; - have good health and stamina; - be able to speak and write well.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?			
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field
Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance			
- Government schools - Provincial schools - Private schools - Self-employed doing part-time work like teaching mathematics classes			

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with children	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Teacher: Special Needs Education			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A special needs education teacher instructs children who have special educational needs. This may include children who are learning disabled, blind, deaf, mentally or physically handicapped.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The special needs education teacher: - observes pupils individually so as to understand each one's make up and characteristics - selects and applies specific teaching techniques, skills and curricula to meet each pupil's needs - selects or develops suitable materials and equipment - observes the behaviour and progress of each pupil and reports on this to the school authorities - works closely with the parents of handicapped children to help them understand and look after their children. The special needs education teacher forms part of a broader team of psychologists, social workers, occupational therapists, school counsellors and medical personnel, all of whom are geared to help the pupil overcome or cope with a disability.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Counsellor - Occupational therapist - Primary school teacher - Psychologist - Remedial teacher - Speech therapist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Depend on the field of study RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Depend on the field of study			
Entry to Work Place			
ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: In addition to having a general teacher's certificate, a special needs education teacher must be certificate to teach the handicapped. Specialised training in addition to general practical teaching experience is necessary. Many colleges and universities offer programmes in the education of the: - physically, intellectually or sensory handicapped; - emotionally disturbed; - mentally retarded.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A special needs education teacher should: - enjoy working with people; - be patient, flexible and creative; - communicate well in speech and writing; - be sensitive to the special needs of the pupils; - work well as part of a team; - be warm and understanding but able to maintain discipline; - be able to motivate pupils; - be healthy and have stamina; - be emotionally mature and stable so as to be able to work in this demanding field of education.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Department of Education - Public schools - Hospitals and clinics - Rehabilitation centres - Private schools				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with children with special needs	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Telecommunication Technician			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The telecommunication technician is responsible for the maintenance and repair of underground and aerial telecommunication lines, mechanical aids, power installations, satellite earth stations, radio stations and telegraph offices.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The telecommunication technician manufactures and repairs equipment and parts in a workshop where cabling, wiring and assembling are done. The duties of the telecommunication technician may include the following: - Telephony: The installation and maintenance of computer controlled equipment - Transmission: The installation and maintenance of telephone lines - Telegraphy: Installation and maintenance of telegraphic equipment - Field equipment: The installation and maintenance of underground and ground level telephone lines - Mechanical and electrical duties: The repair and maintenance of equipment in the workshop - Existing technology: Maintenance of new advanced equipment such as the public telephone and cellular phone 'smartcards'.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Aeronautical engineering technician - Civil engineering technician - Computer service technician - Domestic appliance technician - Electrical engineering technician - Electronics engineering technician - Mechanical engineering technician - Radio and television mechanic - Theatre technician			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate or N3. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Technika: Electronics			
Entry to Work Place			
Various colleges train telecommunication technicians in co-operation with industries such as the Transport Services, the Metal Industry Training Board and Telkom. The apprentice is trained according to the new competency based modular system which enables him to progress at his own pace through the prescribed training programme and to qualify as an artisan after only 2 years.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A telecommunication technician should: - have technical aptitude; - be interested in electronics; - be able to apply theoretical knowledge practically; - work accurately; - be responsible; - have manual dexterity; - have good eye-hand co-ordination; - be physically fit and healthy.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Telkom - Transnet - Eskom - Siemens - Spoornet - Cell phone companies - Television				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Telephonist/Switchboard Operator			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A telephone operator operates a switchboard in order to relay incoming and inter-office calls to the correct parties.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Calls are transferred and connections for outgoing calls are made. Information is supplied and charges determined for long-distance calls. The telephone operator may arrange conference calls for businesses. In small organisations general clerical duties including typing and filing may be part of the work. In emergency situations, the telephonist may have to contact the fire or police departments.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Bank teller - Dispatcher - Hotel clerk - Receptionist - Telegraphic-typewriter operator - Travel clerk			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 Certificate. Employers prefer a Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Languages RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: The telephonist receives training under actual working conditions. The minimum age to commence training are 16 years. The basic training period with full pay varies from 4 to 8 weeks or longer according to the candidate's ability to learn. A telephonist usually needs some experience on a small switchboard before a company with a large switchboard will employ him. The Post Office offers a finishing course for the telephonist who is already employed and have been operating a switchboard for at least 3 to 6 months. For appointment as a telephonist courses in speech, office practices and business methods will be helpful.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A telephonist should: - enjoy working with the public; - be pleasant and courteous; - enjoy routine work tasks; - work well under pressure; - have a good ability to concentrate; - have insight, a good memory, self-control and tact; - have a clear and pleasant speaking voice; - have good hearing; - have manual dexterity; - be proficient in official languages.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Telkom - Government departments - Municipalities - Banks and building societies - All types of businesses and other organisations - Hospitals - Hotels - Educational institutions - Large companies - Department stores				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Telesales Operator			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The telesales operator contacts people by telephone to try and persuade them to purchase a company's goods or services.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You could be selling advertising space, insurance, business equipment, house improvements, etc. You will describe the product and try to get people to accept more information or a visit from a sales representative. The telesales operator may give customers advice about the best use of a product or service and take orders by phone. You will use catalogues or a computer database to give prices. You will keep records of information about customers, contacts and sales. You will arrange for delivery of products and for bills to be sent. You may also have to deal with complaints.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Insurance agent - Manufacturer's representative - Real estate agent - Sales representative - Salesperson			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate is recommended. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: There is no particular course of study or training required to enter this field. Most of the companies have there own in-service training programme. General introduction where the aspirant employee is given the opportunity to get acquainted with the firm's organisation as well as getting to know the relevant details of its products or services.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A telesales operator should: - be persuasive; - be enthusiastic; - be able to communicate well; - have self confident; - be polite; - have perseverance; - have a pleasant personality			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Companies (selling goods or services) - Manufacturers - Wholesalers				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Television Presenter			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The duties of a television presenter are determined by the employer.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
A television presenter: - specialises in specific areas of announcing such as children's programmes, news, sports or the weather - should be familiar with the chosen area - may have to advertise forthcoming productions - introduces live and filmed programmes - identifies stations - makes promotional and public announcements.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Actor - Art editor and critic - Disc jockey - Industrial theatre director - Journalist - Radio announcer - Television producer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Speech and Drama, Languages, Art, Music			

Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: An appropriate Degree or Diploma in Drama or Speech and Drama. TECHNIKON: NDip Drama IN-SERVICE TRAINING: A television presenter receives in-service training. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: A candidate for the post of presenter must pass an audition. The following are important in an audition: - voice quality; - appearance; - free speaking ability; - reading ability; - knowledge of mother language and other languages; - music knowledge; - ability to communicate; - pronunciation and expression.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A television presenter should: - have confidence and initiative; - have a well-groomed appearance; - be able to react quickly in an emergency; - project his personality to audiences; - be able to work well with others; - have good judgement; - have a pleasant, well-controlled speaking voice and good pronunciation; - be in good health.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High		High		Moderate		Low
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Television companies - Free-lance work						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Television Producer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A television producer plans and co-ordinates the practical organisational aspects of a television production.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
It is important that the television producer knows what the audience want. Early in your career you will follow data, statistics and figures. As time goes by you will get an instinctive feeling of what to do. You will watch a lot of television to: - get an idea what the customer is interested in - see what your competitors are doing - get ideas - evaluate standards. You will call on the commissioning executives and talk to them about the channel's viewers, its policies and its branding. It is important to know the psyche of the channel. The television producer: - decides on, designs and develops a television programme (daily, weekly or ad hoc) - sets up auditions for actors or participants - controls the securing of costumes, props and other equipment - coordinates the sound, scenes, music, camera work, timing and modifications to the script - instructs the actors, participants and crew regarding the time-table and rehearsals and sees that the production runs to schedule - ensures that the production does not run over budget - negotiates staff contracts, authorises the payment of salaries and arranges publicity for the production. As a television producer you will probably specialise in an area you are interested in such as the news, game shows, sport programmes, actuality programmes, etc.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Advertising copy-writer - Art editor and critic - Industrial theatre director - Journalist - Radio announcer - Scriptwriter - Television presenter			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Speech and Drama, Music, Art			

Entry to Work Place			
Experience and a portfolio			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A television producer should: - be creative; - have excellent organisational and communication skills; - display initiative in recommending ways to keep within budget and still produce a programme of high quality; - have stamina to withstand high pressure and a long working day.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?			
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field
			Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Television companies - Free-lance work			
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?			

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Teller			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A teller works in a bank.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The teller's main responsibility is to receive and pay out money and process the accompanying documentation. This entails a combination of any of the following tasks: - receiving cash and cheques for deposit - verifying amounts - examining cheques for endorsements - processing transactions electronically - cashing cheques and paying out money on verification of signatures and customer balances - processing credit card payments - cashing foreign exchange and traveller's cheques. When the bank closes for business at the end of the day, the teller has to balance the day's transactions.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Accounts clerk - Administrative clerk - Auction clerk - Financial clerk - Cashier - Post office worker - Shop assistant - Stock controller			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: All banks and building societies offer in-service training. Once a teller gains experience and demonstrates ability in the position he can be promoted to head teller when a position arises. ADVANCED TRAINING: Completion of an appropriate course will open up many opportunities for advancement in the banking industry.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A teller should: - be able to work with figures and cash quickly and accurately; - be reliable and honest; - have a pleasant manner with the public and a well-groomed appearance; - be willing to work in a standing position for long hours.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
There are usually quite a number of jobs available as the sector is large and the position is at entry level, therefore turnover is high. - Banks and building societies				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Personnel Manager, Institute of Bankers, P.O. Box 61420, Marshalltown, 2107. Tel: (011) 8321371.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with numbers	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Textile Designer/Technologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The main function of a textile designer is to create and develop designs which are either woven or knitted into or printed onto textiles.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
A textile designer requires artistic skill and a sound knowledge of fabric characteristics and factory reproduction techniques to design beautiful and marketable textiles.			
A textile designer is mostly employed by the fashion-fabric and home-textile industries. The textile designer will sometimes be expected to travel overseas to study fashion trends.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Artist - Ceramist - Clothing designer - Clothing manager - Colourist in a textile factory - Costume designer - Fabric buyer - Fashion co-ordinator - Graphic designer - Pattern-maker - Tailor			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Art			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Many large home-textile and fashion-fabric manufacturers offer in-service training. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: Most technikons require a portfolio - the specifications thereof differ from one institution to another.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A textile designer should: - have basic drawing skills; - have a creative imagination; - have an excellent feel for colour; - be aware of fashion trends; - be able to work under pressure; - be able to subdue personal taste in order to meet those of a particular market (market-appropriateness).			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Studio - Textile company (merchandiser or stylist) - Chain groups - Boutiques - Garment manufacturers - Consultant - Self-employed - Free-lance work				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Design Institute of the SABS, Private Bag X191, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 4286332. - Abisha Tembo Centre for Fibre Textiles and Clothing, CSIR, P.O. Box 1124, Port Elizabeth, 6000, Republic of South Africa. Tel: (041) 5083200 Fax: (041) 5832325 E-mail: atembo@csir.co.za Website: www.csir.co.za				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Thatcher			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A thatcher covers roofs of buildings with reeds or straw to make them weatherproof. You may thatch houses, pubs, barns, dovecotes or summerhouses.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will use traditional tools and one of three types of thatching material such as water reed, long straw or combed wheat straw. You will take off old or damaged thatch and peg the thatching material on the roof in overlapping layers, fixing it securely with hooks. The thatcher cuts the edges and sometimes decorates parts of the roof with decorative patterns or shapes. You will beat and brush the thatch until it is smooth and often cover it with protective wire netting to keep out birds and pests.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Roofer - Forest worker - Bricklayer - Painter and decorator - Plasterer - Tiler			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. Some employers prefer higher qualifications. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A thatcher should: - have a good head for heights; - like to work with his hands; - be hard working; - have good balance; - be careful.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People						
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with						
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people			
Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Self-employed						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- CETA: Construction Education and Training Authority, 2nd Floor, Unit 5, Momentum Business Park, Main Road, Midrand, 1685, Tel: (011) 265 5900 Fax: (011) 805 3093, www.ceta.org.za						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Theatre Technician			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A theatre technician is responsible for the smooth running of theatrical performances as far as technical aspects are concerned. You will work in a team managed by a stage manager.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
As a theatre technician you will have a specific set of tasks according to your field of expertise: - The lighting technician uses lighting to interpret the moods that the artistic director wishes to convey in the production. You will install and position the correct lighting equipment and operate it during productions. - The sound technician installs and maintains all sound equipment such as microphones and loudspeakers and positions them as required. You will also be responsible for the pre-recording of the sound effects needed for various productions. - The theatre mechanic is responsible for operating and moving technical equipment and stage machinery. - The property master designs, creates or acquires authentic properties or requisites and places them correctly for use during stage productions. In addition, you will fix all decor elements onto sliding stages or trucks. - The costumier produces the costumes required for the production. You will have to do research to determine the type of costumes that should be produced for the play. - The scene-painter is responsible for painting the decor. - The make-up artist ensures that the actors portray the characters they are acting - for example a clown, a princess etc..			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Actor - Architectural model builder - Artist - Colour consultant - Dancer - Décor designer - Display artist - Draughtsman - Electrician - Fashion designer - Singer - Stage designer - Stage manager			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Technika: Electrical, Technika: Electronics, Speech and Drama, Music, Art			

Entry to Work Place				
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
A theatre technician should: - have technical ability; - have manual dexterity; - love and have a feeling for the performing arts; - be diligent and self-disciplined; - be willing to help with the painting, constructing and moving of stage pieces.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- The Provincial Performing Arts Councils - Civic and municipal theatres - Film studios - Television - Free-lance work				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Tiler			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The work of the tiler comprises the artistic and functional covering and finishing of interior and exterior walls and floors according to design specifications.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The tiler: - examines plans - measures and marks surfaces to be tiled - does the layout of the work - spreads plaster base over the laths with a trowel - levels the plaster to a specified thickness - cuts and shapes the tiles with tile-cutters and biters - positions the tiles and taps them with a trowel handle to affix them to plaster or adhesive base - fills the gaps between the tiles with grouting - cleans the tiles. The tiler may also measure metal laths and cut them with tin snips to size for walls and ceilings. You will tack these to surfaces with a staple-gun or hammer.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Bricklayer - Carpenter - Cementmason - Construction worker - Marblemason - Mosaic worker - Plasterer - Stonemason - Welder			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. Grade 10 Certificate or N1 is recommended. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Trade Theory			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a tiler you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At a technical(FET) college to obtain a N2 plus Institutional Competency-based Modular Training at a BIFSA Training College or any other accredited training centre. - Practical training: Practical site experience with an employer. - Duration of course: 3 to 4 years depending on the experience of the candidate. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a tiler you must be at least 16 years old. Training should comply with the Production Performance Criteria of BIFSA. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A tiler should: - be neat and orderly; - work accurately; - have manual dexterity; - be able to work alone without supervision; - have arithmetic and three-dimensional abilities; - have good health and physical stamina; - have good eyesight and colour perception.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Trade, building or general contractors - Government concerns - Businesses that do their own construction and alterations The tiler with the necessary experience can practise his trade on a private basis or start his own business.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- CETA: Construction Education and Training Authority, 2nd Floor, Unit 5, Momentum Business Park, Main Road, Midrand, 1685, Tel: (011) 265 5900 Fax: (011) 805 3093, www.ceta.org.za - Environmental Engineering at Wits University, Private Bag 3, Wits, 2050. Tel: (011) 7171030 Fax: (011) 4031385 E-mail: admission@senc.wits.ac.za Website: www.wits.ac.za						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Tool-, Jig- and Die-maker			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The tool-, jig- and die-maker manufactures a wide variety of equipment e.g. pressing tools, jigs and gauges. The products are used by operators to mass-produce other products and parts.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
In tool-making this artisan produces devices that hold metal while it is shaved, stamped or drilled. You will make gauges and measuring devices used in manufacturing precision parts. Jigs are devices used to clamp pieces of metal or other material in a required position and to guide the tools being used. This eliminates marking and positioning pieces of work individually. The artisan constructs dies (forms) to shape metal used in stamping and forging operations. You will also make moulds for die-casting and for moulding plastics. The tool-, jig- and die-maker may also build and repair worn or damaged dies, gauges and fixtures.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Die-sinker and engraver - Draughtsman - Fitter and turner - Instrument maker - Instrument mechanician - Machine operator - Machine tool operator - Moulder - Plastics and fibreglass worker			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate in the metal industry. Grade 10 Certificate in the motor, weapon and aerospace industries. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Trade Theory, Mathematics, Physical Science, Technical Drawing, Metalwork			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a tool-, jig- and die-maker you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. - Theoretical training: At a technical(FET) college or a correspondence course at Technisa up to N6 level. - Practical training: At an accredited training centre. - In-service training: Under supervision of a qualified tradesman. - Duration of course: 2 to 4 years but it can be completed in a shorter period provided that the candidate has higher educational qualifications. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a tool-, jig- and die-maker you must be at least 16 years old. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A tool-, jig- and die-maker should: - enjoy working with his hands; - be able to concentrate on details; - be a precision worker; - have a good working knowledge of mathematics and mechanics; - be able to read and understand drawings; - be good and solving problems; - have finger and manual dexterity; - be in good physical health and have stamina; - be able to visualise mechanical and physical relations between objects.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High		High		Moderate		Low
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Motor car manufacturing - Metal industry - Aerospace industries - Engineering factories - Plastics industries The tool-, jig- and die-maker with the necessary experience can practise his trade on a private basis.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Metal and Engineering Industries Education and Training Board, P.O. Box 61826, Marshalltown, 2107. Tel: (011) 4921533. - The Liaison Officer, SEIFSA, P.O. Box 1338, Johannesburg, 2000. Tel: (011) 8336033.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Topographical and Engineering Surveyor			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Surveying is the science of representing the layout of the land accurately on a map or plan, and indicating the exact position of any structure or other man-made or natural object, above or below ground. It plays a vital role in the planning, provision and maintenance of all types of construction and development.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Surveying comprises mainly two fields: - Topographical surveying entails the gathering of information to map the forms of the earth. This is done by means of: -- triangulation (measuring of angles) -- traversing -- levelling (determining of heights) -- aerial photographs -- calculating positions and heights -- establishing place names -- annotating aerial photographs by indicating the topographical features. Back in office, the surveyor applies this information to the task of preparing a detailed land map. You will use a photogrammetric machine to assist you in the process. - Engineering surveying entails the collection of all relevant information on the site of a proposed construction project and mapping out the area. Once the design of the project is complete, the surveyor pegs it out on the actual site and also monitors construction in progress to ensure that it does not exceed the specifications. The work is satisfying and offers a good balance of field and office work.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Architect - Building supervisor - Building surveyor - Cartographer - Construction manager - Draughtsman - Landscape architect - Quantity surveyor - Town and regional planner			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Physical Science, Geography			
Entry to Work Place			
Relevant qualification			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
A topographical and engineering surveyor should: - have mathematical ability - especially in trigonometry; - have intellectual ability; - have good observation skills; - be responsible; - work accurately; - have drawing ability; - be willing to work in the field; - be able to work independently or with people.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Government departments such as Public Works, Water Affairs and Forestry and Transport - Municipalities - Universities - Eskom - CSIR - Civil engineering firms - Building contractors - Private land surveying companies An experienced surveyor can start his own practices and work as a consultant.				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Tourism Manager			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Tourism is currently the fastest growing industry in South Africa. Especially overseas tourists find South Africa sunny, interesting and affordable. However, more should be done to ensure their safety.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The tourism manager works with tourists of different cultures and traditions from all over the world. You must therefore be able to keep different needs and requirements in mind. You have to market your product or service creatively and dynamically. Different target markets have to be identified and appropriate travelling packages have to be designed. It is important that the packages attract people and persuade them to revisit. As a tourism manager you will be working with people on holiday so you will have to be prepared to work irregular hours.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Food service manager - Guesthouse manager - Hotel manager - Human resources manager - Sport manager - Tourist guide - Recreation manager			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: English, Mathematics (BCom degree) RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Travel and Tourism			
Entry to Work Place			
Relevant and applicable qualification			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A tourism manager should: - be able to work with all kinds of people; - have good communication skills; - have an excellent knowledge of South Africa's places of interest, geography, its unique history, politics and flora and fauna; - have organisational skills; - be able to control groups of people and deal with unexpected situations.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Game farms - Guesthouses - Holiday resorts - Hotel groups - Game lodges - Entertainment places - SA Tourism Board				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- SA Tourism Board, Private Bag X10012, Sandton, 2146. Tel: (012) 3470600.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Tourist Guide			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The main responsibility of a tourist guide is to escort groups of tourists on bus or minibus trips and provide them with factual and interesting information about the sights they are seeing.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Often tourist groups have been on guided tours before, so a guide's presentation needs to be dynamic to hold their interest. As a tourist guide you may be allocated a half-day sight-seeing tour or longer tours, in which case you will be responsible for ensuring adherence to the tour itinerary. You will also need to provide tourists with information regarding currency, drinking water, restaurants and tipping. You should always be able to deal professionally with enquiries from the tour group.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Bus driver - Foreign service officer - Game ranger - Guesthouse manager - Public relations officer - Tourism manager - Travel agent			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Foreign languages, History, Geography			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Most tour operators provide in-service training by an experienced tourist guide. REGISTRATION: A tourist guide must be registered with Satour and is assessed by this body for the purpose of granting a licence. Licences are granted on three levels: - for a particular city only; - for a wider region; - country-wide.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A tourist guide should: - have good communication skills; - have an excellent knowledge of South Africa's places of interest, geography, its unique history, politics and flora and fauna; - have organisational skills; - enjoy working with people; - be able to control groups of people and deal with unexpected situations.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
A few large tour operators employ tourist guides on a permanent basis, but the work is seasonal and the majority of tourist guides work on a free-lance basis.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Registrar of Tourist Guides, SA Tourism Board, Private Bag X10012, Sandton, 2146. Tel: (012) 3470600.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Tourist Information Centre Assistant			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The tourist information centre assistant provides travel information and answers enquiries from tourists.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will encourage people to spend time and money in a particular area by promoting local facilities. You will be working at a information centre handing out leaflets, maps, etc. You will advise on places of interest and travel routes. You will make reservations for sightseeing tours, sporting events, theatre trips, etc. The tourist information centre assistant arranges hotel and bed and breakfast accommodation locally, liaises with other centres to book accommodation further a field. You may also answer telephone and written enquiries, sell goods, e.g. maps, guidebooks and souvenirs. You will gather information that will be useful to tourists to the area and keep publicity information up to date.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Tourist guide - Tourist manager - Travel agent			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Geography, Foreign Languages, Travel and Tourism			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A tourist information centre assistant should: - have a good appearance; - be able to get along with others; - be helpful, pleasant, friendly, patient, tactful and polite; - have good communication skills; - have organisational skills; - have an excellent knowledge of South Africa's places of interest, geography, its unique history, politics and flora and fauna.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- SA Tourism Board - Local/regional tourist information centres				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Registrar of Tourist Guides, SA Tourism Board, Private Bag X10012, Sandton, 2146. Tel: (012) 3470600.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Town and Regional Planner			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A town and regional planner develops (at many scales from regional to neighbourhood level) programmes for the most advantageous and purposeful development of towns, cities and rural areas.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The work of the town and regional planner is focused on improving the living conditions of people. You will estimate future needs for housing, business and industrial sites, community facilities and open spaces in order to meet the needs of expansion and renewal. You will furthermore investigate the nature and extent of problems concerning prospective development such as projecting future needs in traffic and transportation. You must keep up with legal issues involving community development and changes in housing and building codes. Most of the work of a town and regional planner is done in an office but you will also need to go out on site inspection to establish whether everything is done according to the proposed development plan. You will work closely with architects, engineers, economists, sociologists, administrators and management.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Architect - Building supervisor - Cartographer - Civil engineer - Construction manager - Landscape architect - Land surveyor - Model builder - Quantity surveyor - Property developer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Physical Science, Geography, Economics, Business Economics, Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A town and regional planner should: - have above average intelligence; - be creative and concerned with improving society and living standards; - have the ability for three-dimensional perception; - have integrity, tact and sociability; - have a wide general knowledge; - be original; - have initiative.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Municipalities - Provincial planning departments - Property developers - Private consultants - Universities, technikons and research institutes				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- Department of Town and Regional Planning, Technikon Witwatersrand, P.O. Box 17011, Doornfontein, 2028. Tel: (011) 4062911.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Tractor and Agricultural Machinery Mechanic			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A tractor and agricultural machinery mechanic maintains, repairs and overhauls farm machinery, equipment and vehicles such as tractors, harvesters, pumps, ploughs, planters and irrigation apparatus.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Apart from visual inspection of the equipment, the tractor and agricultural machinery mechanic listens and uses electronic equipment to trace problems. The tractor and agricultural machinery mechanic may: - dismantle defective units and repair or replace parts using various tools - reassemble, adjust and lubricate these parts to ensure that they operate efficiently - install and repair farm irrigation systems - maintain farm electrical systems. The tractor and agricultural machinery mechanic must be able to work with both petrol and diesel engines and occasionally may have to do welding. You will often have to work very quickly since farmers cannot afford to have important machinery out of order for long.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Aircraft maintenance mechanic - Automotive body repairer - Automotive machinist and fitter - Diesel fitter - Diesel mechanic - Farm foreman - Motor cycle and scooter mechanic - Motor mechanic - Telecommunications mechanic - Tool, jig and die-maker - Turner and machinist - Welder			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 Certificate. Some employers prefer higher qualifications. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Trade Theory, Tractor Mechanics, Technika: Electrical, Technika: Mechanical, Technical Drawing, Welding and Metalworking, Mathematics, Physical Science			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a tractor and agricultural machinery mechanic you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At a technical(FET) college to obtain a N2 Certificate. If you work in a rural area you may enrol at Technisa in Johannesburg for a correspondence course. - Practical training: In-service training under supervision of a qualified tradesman. - Duration of course: 4 years but it can be completed in a shorter period. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a tractor and agricultural machinery mechanic you must be at least 16 years old. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A tractor and agricultural machinery mechanic should: - have mechanical aptitude; - be able to work independently; - have problem-solving ability; - be meticulously accurate and careful; - have manual dexterity; - have good hearing and vision; - have physical strength and stamina to be able to work with heavy machinery and components.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High		High		Moderate		Low
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Service departments of farm machine dealers, wholesalers and manufacturers - Independent repair and maintenance workshops - Repair and maintenance shops on large farms The tractor and agricultural machinery mechanic with the necessary experience can practise his trade on a private basis or start his own business.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The General Manager, Motor Industry Training Board (MITB), National Office, P.O. Box 3770, Randburg, 2125. Tel: (011) 7928570. - Dorbyl Automotive Technologies, P.O. Box 4297, Korsten, Port Elizabeth, 6014. Tel: (041) 40876111 Fax: (041)4086024. E-mail: patrick@dab.dorbyl.co.za						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Traffic Officer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The objective of a traffic officer is to ensure the safe and free flow of traffic on public roads, as well as law enforcement, education and assistance. You will perform your duties within specific municipal boundaries.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The traffic officer: - tests prospective drivers for licensing - inspects vehicles for roadworthiness - controls traffic and ensures effective traffic flow - enforces road traffic laws and regulations - provides evidence in traffic court cases. In some provinces the duties of the traffic officer and the provincial inspector are combined. In others, a distinction is made between the traffic officer and the provincial inspector: - The traffic officer controls traffic and patrols roads and highways. - The provincial inspector protects the public from malpractice, particularly in commerce and ensures that trading hours are kept.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Ambulance and emergency care worker - Customs officer - Fireman - Health inspector - Police officer - Security officer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
TRAFFIC COLLEGES: Diploma course as determined by the National Transport Department: Traffic colleges at Pretoria, Durban, Johannesburg, Cape Town, Bloemfontein, Pietermaritzburg. - Training consists of theoretical and practical work. - Duration of course: Five and a half months.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A traffic officer should: - have a friendly and sympathetic approach to people experiencing difficulties; - be ready to help and assist where necessary; - maintain sound judgement; - have a reasonable knowledge of human nature; - be firm and decisive when required; - be physically fit and have stamina; - present a neat appearance; - be well-spoken.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Municipalities - Provincial governments				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Department of Traffic Officers, P.O. Box 113, Potchefstroom, 2520. Tel: (018) 2995111				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Train Control Officer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
As a train control officer your main responsibility will be to control the running of trains on the section of track allocated to you.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The train control officer: - records the arrival and departure times of trains from stations - uses various control systems. At smaller stations the train control officer will probably have to perform a range of tasks such as selling tickets and receiving and storing light goods and parcels			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Customs officer - Fireman - Health inspector - Police officer - Security officer The diligent train control officer can be promoted to senior and principal train officers. If prepared to study further he can progress to station master.			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Spornet offers a 14-week in-service training course. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: An applicant must be at least 18 years old.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A train control officer should: - be punctual; - be responsible; - have integrity and be dependable; - be a precise and accurate worker; - be meticulous about keeping records.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Spoonet				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Employment Officer, Spoonet, Private Bag X637, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3153165.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Train Driver			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The train driver is in charge of an electrical or diesel locomotive which hauls passenger and long and heavy goods trains.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The train driver: - starts the locomotive and increases speed - watches the instruments (speed, temperature, pressure gauges) in the locomotive - interprets signals (hand, flag, shunter, speed) along the line - keeps the train under control - decreases the speed and stops the train. A train driver's assistant is responsible for assisting the train driver. You will help the driver to prepare the train for a journey, to start the train and to bring it to a halt. You will also carefully observe the signals, hand flag and speed-limiting signs and alert the driver to any problems. The career of a train driver is best suited for the person who does not like the daily routine of office work.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Bus driver - Diesel loco driver - Driver and stacker - Taxi driver - Train control officer - Truck driver - Yard official			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate or equivalent qualification. Grade 9 Certificate for the train driver's assistant. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			

Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Practical and theoretical training are offered by Spoornet: Train driver's assistant: - 27 days of training. - The candidate is examined after the training and must obtain an 80% pass mark before being appointed to the position. Train driver: - 4 years service as an assistant. - An intensive 16 week theoretical course. - The candidate is examined after the course and must again obtain an 80% pass mark before being appointed as train driver. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: The prospective candidate must: - undergo a selection procedure; - be medically fit; - comply with the required vision and colour-blindness test; - be between 16 and 48 years old.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A train driver should: - be mature and disciplined; - make decisions and act rapidly; - be reliable and responsible; - have physical fitness and stamina; - have excellent eyesight; - have good perception; - be able to concentrate for long hours; - be willing to work shifts.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High		Moderate		Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies		Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance	
- Spoorinet						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Employment Officer, Spoorinet, Private Bag X637, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 315 3165.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable	
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Translator			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A translator translates written material from one language into another.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The type of written material may vary widely and may range from legislation and reports of government commissions to instruction manuals, scientific research papers and recipes. The translator usually studies the contents and background of the text before commencing with the actual translation. In addition to language skills, the translator must have a wide general knowledge. A translator may also work as terminologist or lexicographer or may act as an interpreter.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Broadcaster - Editor - Foreign language teacher - Interpreter - Journalist - Language teacher - Tourist guide - TV presenter			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Two or more languages RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: History			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: BA degree with one or two official languages as major subjects. ADDITIONAL TRAINING: A person desiring appointment as language officers in the Language Service Bureau of the Department of National Education must in addition also first pass the Bureau's translation or terminology examinations.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A translators should: - have an excellent command of languages; - be able to grasp complex and subtle concepts in one language and convey them effectively in another language; - have a versatile mind capable of switching with ease from any of a number of fields of knowledge to another; - have a wide interest and be well informed on topical questions in political, economic, educational, social, scientific and technological fields.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
Any sector where business concerns, companies, organisations, bodies and persons render language services and general communication services. Qualified persons can therefore easily start their own enterprises.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Secretary, SA Translators' Institute (SATI), P.O. Box 27711, Sunnyside, Pretoria, 0132. Tel: (012) 3430624				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Travel Agent			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A travel agent makes travel arrangements based on the needs, budgets and tastes of customers. Clients may include individuals, families or groups, and business people.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The agent gives information to customers and answers any questions concerning transportation, passports, visas, currency regulations, tourist attractions, hotel reservations and the booking of flights. The travel agent also makes other special arrangements which customers may request such as car rentals, sightseeing trips, or traveller's cheques. Some agents, especially those who are self-employed, do promotional work, such as meetings with business managers to suggest company-sponsored trips.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Aeronautical information service clerk - Branch secretary - Air Cabin Crew - Clerk - Employment clerk - Receptionist - Ticket agent - Tourist guide - Tourist manager			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Geography, Foreign Languages, Mathematics, Travel and Tourism			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: When an agent starts to work he receives in-service training. He works mostly with files to acquaint himself with the work. Prevocational and part-time courses are available. At some travel agencies an examination is written at the end of the first year. After sufficient basic knowledge is obtained he may serve the public. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: Special licensing or certification is required by the Travel Agents Board. Travel agencies have to be licensed with the International Air Transport Association (IATA) to be able to issue international airline tickets. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: International airlines organise special tours to different countries for the training of travel agents and they invite travel agencies to send representatives.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
A travel agents should: - have a good appearance; - be able to get along with others; - be helpful, pleasant, friendly, patient, tactful and polite; - be able to assume responsibility; - have sales ability; - be able to communicate well in speech and writing; - have broad travel experience; - be bilingual.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- SATOUR - Private travel agencies - Own agencies				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Public Relations Officer, SA Tourism Board, Private Bag X10012, Sandton, 2146. Tel: (012) 3470600.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Truck Driver			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A truck driver transports cargo to and from specified destinations.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The route may be a long city-to-city haul, a drive within a city or even short trips inside construction or mining compounds. A truck driver can also do regular long-distance runs on the same route, often sharing the driving with another driver. The truck driver is responsible for driving a heavy vehicle safely, with maximum efficiency and in accordance with road regulations. The truck driver is responsible for checking the condition and safety of the truck before leaving and may also have to perform emergency roadside repairs if problems are experienced on the journey. Other responsibilities of a truck driver include: - supervising the loading and unloading of merchandise - handing customers delivery forms and asking them to sign receipts - accepting money - keeping a log of the journey and reporting repairs that need to be made to the truck - if perishable or hazardous substances are to be transported, there has to be strict adherence to the regulations established for the transit of such cargo.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Bus driver - Cargo controller - Crane operator - Driver and stacker - Driver instructor - Light delivery van driver - Taxi driver - Tractor driver - Train driver - Vehicle driver			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 8 Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			

Entry to Work Place			
DRIVER TRAINING CENTRE: The following centres check the performance of the driver, upgrade his skills accordingly and offer specialised courses for conveying hazardous substances: The Operator Training Centre Emthonjeni Training Centre Bloemfontein Training Centre Apex Group Training Centre Driver Training Scheme at Luipaardsvlei Natal Training Centre In-service training: Drivers are normally accompanied by an experienced driver until they are familiar with routes and procedures. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a truck driver you must: - be at least 18 years old; - be in possession of a heavy-vehicle driver's licence (code 10, 11, 13 or 14); - undergo a medical examination (which is repeated from time to time), to ensure that you are physically fit to do the work.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A truck driver should: - have physical fitness and stamina; - have excellent eyesight; - have good perception; - be responsible with sober habits; - have mental stability; - have a mechanical aptitude to perform emergency repairs; - be able to drive for long hours without losing concentration.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Transport companies - Spoorinet - Government departments - Retail food chains - Companies that need to transport goods						
The truck driver with the necessary experience and capital, can buy his own heavy vehicles to start his own business.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Truck Driver's Assistant			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A truck driver's assistant helps the truck driver by performing some of the routine tasks.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The truck driver's assistant: - checks the condition and safety of the vehicle before embarking on a journey - ensures that the breaks, lights, fire extinguisher and other safety equipment are in working order - adjusts the mirrors so that both sides of the truck are visible from the driver's seat - ensures that defects and necessary repairs are reported - supervises and assists with the loading and unloading of goods - navigates the truck driver on the route - helps to drive the truck on long distances. This assistant also deals with the paperwork, ensuring that receipts are signed and that the money due for the goods is collected.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Bus driver - Cargo controller - Conductor - Crane operator - Driver and stacker - Driver instructor - Light delivery van driver - Motor mechanic - Taxi driver - Tractor driver - Train driver - Truck driver - Vehicle driver			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 8 Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			

Entry to Work Place			
DRIVER TRAINING CENTRE: The following centres check the performance of the driver, upgrade his skills accordingly and offer specialised courses for conveying hazardous substances: The Operator Training Centre Emthonjeni Training Centre Bloemfontein Training Centre Apex Group Training Centre Driver Training Scheme at Luipaardsvlei Natal Training Centre In-service training: An experienced truck driver trains the assistant in company policy, preparation and processing of paperwork and handling and maintenance of the truck. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a truck driver's assistant you must: - be at least 18 years old; - be in possession of a heavy-vehicle driver's licence (code 10, 11, 13 or 14); - undergo a medical examination (which is repeated from time to time), to ensure that you are physically fit to do the work.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A truck driver's assistant should: - have physical fitness and stamina; - have excellent eyesight; - have good perception; - be responsible with sober habits; - have mental stability; - have a mechanical aptitude to perform emergency repairs; - be able to sit for long hours without losing concentration.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High		High		Moderate		Low
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Transport companies - Spoornet - Government departments - Retail food chains - Companies that need to transport goods						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Typist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A typist uses computers with word processing programmes to type letters, articles or documents. Typewriters are not used often any more.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The typist: - prepares neatly typed copies of hand-written, printed and recorded words - addresses envelopes - types headings on standardised letters and performs other routine typing chores. An experienced typist performs tasks which require a high degree of accuracy and independent judgement such as planning and typing of complicated statistical tables, combining and rearranging of materials from different sources and preparing of master copies to be produced on copying machines. The typist may type letters, reports, forms and memos from dictating equipment or operate high-speed word-processing machines with programmed memories. Sometimes other clerical activities, such as filing and the answering of phones are part of the typist's duties.. The work of a typist depends on the nature of the job and type of company or department. The typist may work in a typing pool where the supervisor distributes the work. Completed work is handed in and a new assignment is then tackled. As the work of a personal assistant is becoming more and more complex with a variety of tasks the typist may assist the personal assistant in typing documents such as letters or reports			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Branch secretary - Clerk - Data typist - Employment agency secretary - Operator: word processor - Receptionist - Secretary - Shop and counter assistant - Stenographer - Travel agency clerk			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Typing, Economics, Accountancy			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Experience and knowledge are gained through in-service training.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
A typist should: - have a good command of both official languages, spelling, grammar and punctuation; - be courteous and alert; - be able to concentrate amid distractions; - work well under pressure; - be well organised; - work well with others; - have good typing skills and speed as well as manual dexterity; - present a neat, well-groomed appearance; - be able to operate office equipment.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Businesses - Industries - Government Departments - Regional administrations - Educational and research institutions - Embassies				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Upholsterer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
An upholsterer is responsible for applying the soft finishes to furniture and also repairs and rebuilds sofas, chairs and other upholstered furniture			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The upholsterer: - removes the covering and padding from the seat, arms, sides and back of the piece being redone - removes the webbing and replaces it with new webbing - removes defective springs and replaces them with new or retied springs - measures and cuts materials for the new covering - sews and attaches the material to the frame - adds trimming such as braid or buttons - may also have to refinish wooden surfaces. The upholsterer should have knowledge of the ergonomics of design, different finishes, fabrics, foams and webbing. An upholsterer may work in a factory, with interior designers or directly with customers who indicate the work to be done and the type of fabric to be used.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Automotive trimmer - Cabinet-maker - Carpenter - Factory manager - Frame-maker - Furniture polisher - Interior decorator - Joiner - Leather worker - Saw operator - Shopfitter - Woodcarver - Woodmachinist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 8 Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Trade Theory, Woodwork, Mathematics			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become an upholsterer you need to register with an employer. All costs of successful training are borne by the employer. Wage increases during the stages of apprenticeship are dependent on the progress through the system as well as entry level. Entry levels are more practical than academic. The Furniture Industry Training Board (FITB) enables the industry to provide comprehensive training to all its employees: - Theoretical and practical training: Provided by professional trainers at one of the centres of the FITB. Progress depends on the ability to "do" rather than to "know". - Duration of course: 2 to 4 years depending on the progress of the candidate in the modular system. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test at the Centre of Trade Testing at Olifantsfontein as well as accredited training centres. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become an upholsterer you must: - be at least 16 years old; - undergo a selection test battery. ADVANCED TRAINING: The Furniture Production Unit of the FITB in Johannesburg offers the following courses: Diploma in Furniture Production: 2 year full-time course for matriculants. Certificate in Furniture Production: 3 months course for employees already in the industry. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
An upholsterer should: - have finger and manual dexterity; - have good co-ordination; - move large and heavy pieces of furniture; - calculate the amount of material required correctly; - enjoy working with his hands; - work well without supervision; - be creative; - have an eye for detail; - work quickly, accurately and neatly.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High		Moderate		Low	
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High		Moderate		Low	
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High		Moderate		Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Furniture manufacturers - Cabinet-makers - Kitchen manufacturers - Building contractors There is a high demand for this craft, so an upholsterer can also start his own business.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Executive Director, Furniture Industry Training Board, P.O. Box 8407, Johannesburg, 2000. Tel (011) 3341894.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable	
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Usher			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The usher takes the tickets, hands out programmes and escorts patrons to their seats in cinemas, theatres, sports stadiums and other places of public entertainment.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The usher: - may refuse admission to persons who do not have tickets or who are improperly dressed - may count and record the number of tickets collected - gives pass-outs to patrons - makes sure that only people with the proper credentials are allowed to enter press-boxes - may run errands for patrons such as fetching refreshments - helps patrons to find lost items - directs people to telephones and restrooms - has to keep order - directs patrons to exits in an emergency as quickly as possible. Due to the nature of the work, an usher is expected to walk a lot and sometimes to remain standing during a show.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Barman - Boarding house keeper - Chauffeur - Messenger - Wine steward - Waiter			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No special school qualification is required but employers prefer at least a Grade 9 Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Languages RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: The usher receives training on the job. Most employers train ushers with drills and rehearsals. The training time is generally short. Some employers use visual and audio aids to increase service efficiency.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

An usher should: - get along well with all kinds of people; - be tactful and courteous; - have emotional stability; - be neat and well-groomed; - have a pleasant personality; - be fully bilingual; - be reliable; - be in good health and have stamina; - have a well-modulated voice.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Theatres of all kinds - Sport stadiums and arenas - Carnivals and fairs - Circuses - Other places of public entertainment				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Valuer and Appraiser			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A valuer and appraiser establishes the monetary worth of property, merchandise, business assets, objects d'art, precious stones, motor vehicles and household effects.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
In recent years the term 'valuer' has been used to describe a person who determines the value of immovable property, while the term 'appraiser' is used to describe a person who determines the value of any property, merchandise, goods and assets for purposes of managing deceased estates. The appraiser uses the most readily available comparable facts and examine goods for condition and authenticity. The valuer and appraiser: - provides information for the parties concerned with the sale or expropriation of property - establishes the value of security offered for a loan or mortgage - assesses the value of properties to enable local authorities to raise rates - ascertains the value of company assets and shares - evaluates the cover and claim amounts for insurance purposes - estimates the value of plant and machinery.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Building inspector - Business administrator - Estate agent - Insurance agent - Internal auditor			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Economics, Business Economics, Accounting			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: Various university degrees are recognised. REGISTRATION: All valuers and appraisers must register with the South African Council for Valuers.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A valuer and appraiser should: - have good communication skills; - be honest and objective; - have good judgement; - possess integrity; - be able to think logically; - be familiar with sources of public information; - be able to read blueprints and mechanical drawings; - have a knowledge of building construction.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Financial institutions - Provincial administrators - Local authorities - Property development companies - Private practice				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Registrar, SA Council for Valuers, P.O. Box 114, Menlyn, 0063. Tel: (012) 3488643.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with figures	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Vehicle Body Builder			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A vehicle body builder designs and builds chassis and bodies for vehicles like trucks, trailers, caravans, panel vans and buses.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The vehicle body builder works from plans, drawings and specifications. Materials are measured, sawn or cut to size, fitted and welded together. The floor of the bodywork is then manufactured and bolted onto the chassis. Metal beams are cut, welded together and reinforced to form a sturdy frame for the body. The panels of the body-work are made from various sizes and thickness of sheet metal panels which are welded or riveted together onto the framework. Different materials are used for the inside panels to insulate or soundproof where necessary. The vehicle body is then cleaned and painted and windows are installed and fitted. Finally, the electrical fittings and other trimmings are installed.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Assembler: airframe fitter - Automotive body repairer (panelbeater and spray painter) - Automotive fitter assembler - Boat builder and shipwright - Boilermaker - Coach builder - Fitter assembler: motor vehicle, aircraft - Motor fitter - Sheet metal worker - Vehicle electrician - Welder			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 Certificate. Some employers prefer higher qualifications. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Trade Theory, Welding and Metalworking, Technical Drawing, Mathematics, Physical Science			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a vehicle body builder you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At a technical(FET) college to obtain a N2 Certificate or enrol at Technisa in Johannesburg for a correspondence course. - Practical training: In-service training under supervision of a qualified tradesman. - Duration of course: 4 years but it can be completed in a shorter period. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a vehicle body builder you must be at least 16 years old. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A vehicle body builder should: - like to work with his hands; - have a certain amount of mechanical insight and spatial perception; - be able to read plans and interpret specifications; - like assembling and dismantling engines and other mechanical devices; - be dexterous and good at handling tools; - have good eye-hand co-ordination; - be physically strong and healthy with plenty of stamina.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Vehicle manufacturers - Municipalities - Transnet - Private panel-beating concerns - Government undertakings - Explosives and allied industries The vehicle body builder with the necessary experience and capital, can start his own business.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The General Manager, Motor Industry Staff Association, P.O. Box 1604, Northcliff, 2125. Tel: (011) 4763920. - Dorbyl Automotive Technologies, P.O. Box 4297, Korsten, Port Elizabeth, 6014. Tel: (041) 4086111 Fax: (011) 4086024 E-mail: patrick@dap.dorbyl.co.za						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Vehicle Washer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A vehicle washer cleans the interior and exterior of customers' motor vehicles.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The vehicle washer: - cleans the interior with automatic cleaning equipment; - washes the exterior with water and automotive cleaning products; - dries the vehicle; - applies polishes, waxes and other protection products.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Cleaner - Dry cleaner/laundry worker - Gardener - Labourer - Petrol pump attendant			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific requirements. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: The worker is trained to effectively perform his duties.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A vehicle washer should: - be physically fit; - be interested in motor vehicles and getting them to look their best; - be honest (people often forget to remove valuable possessions from their cars when taking them for cleaning).			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People						
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with						
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people			
Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Petrol stations - Vehicle service centres - Independent vehicle cleaning units - Large corporations						
A vehicle washer can work for himself.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Ventriloquist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A ventriloquist differs from puppeteer in that the ventriloquist creates the illusion that the puppet can actually talk, while remaining in full view of the audience.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Many people believe that a ventriloquist has a special throat, giving the person an extraordinary ability to create another voice. This is not so. Ventriloquism is a production of a voice. Ventriloquists usually work indoors on a stage or in a hall. Sometime they work outdoors or on an open air stage.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Comedian - Clown - Mime artist - Puppeteer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No formal training is available.			
Entry to Work Place			
This is a skill and talent that needs to be practised. You can contact another ventriloquist and speak to him about the techniques and methods he uses.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A ventriloquist should: - have a clear and pleasant voice; - be well spoken; - have an excellent memory; - like people and entertaining them.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people

Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Entertainment agencies - Self-employed						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable	Moderately stable	Not very stable			
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities	The growth of private companies (big and small)				

Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Veterinary Nurse			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The prime responsibility of a veterinary nurse is to assist the veterinary surgeon.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The duties of a veterinary nurse includes the following: - assisting at operations - preparing the theatre and the instruments for operations and cleaning them afterwards - looking after animals recovering from anaesthetics - collecting of skin scrapings, blood smears, faeces and urine samples - taking of X-rays - physiotherapy - assisting at artificial insemination procedures and pregnancy examinations - doing blood transfusions and dressing wounds. The veterinary nurse is usually required to combine general nursing duties with reception and basic administration work which means making all the necessary enquiries regarding the animal's illness and completing the required documentation. This will usually be done on a computer. A veterinary nurse also advises patients' owners on post-operative care and inoculations.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Animal scientist - Game warden - Nature conservator - Nurse - Nursing auxiliary - Veterinary surgeon - Veterinary technologist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
REGISTRATION: Registration with the SA Veterinary Council is essential to practice.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A veterinary nurse should: - have a scientific aptitude; - love animals; - be able to work with animals in a practical manner, without becoming distressed; - be able to organise; - be willing to work long and irregular hours.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Veterinary practitioners - Animal hospitals - SPCA - Dairies - Kennels - Institutions that conduct research on animals - Veterinary Science faculties - Pharmaceutical firms - Zoological gardens				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Veterinary Surgeon			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The veterinary surgeon diagnoses and treats animal diseases and disorders.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The veterinary surgeon tests dairy herds for tuberculosis and brucellosis, and inoculates animals against diseases. You will perform autopsies to determine causes of death, inspect animals intended for human consumption, both before and after slaughtering. You will also give advice on the care and breeding of animals. The veterinary surgeon in general practice may treat various animal species or may specialise in pets or large animals. The veterinary profession also plays an important role in the capture and care of wild animals. Research and development, consultation, teaching, technical writing, prevention and control of animal diseases, agricultural education, the sale or production of commercial products and the rendering of technical services for commercial firms are fields the veterinary surgeon may be involved in.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Dermatologist - Medical doctor - Medical technologist - Pathologist - Pharmacologist - Radiologist - Surgeon - Veterinary nurse - Virologist - Zoologist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A veterinary surgeon should: - have an aptitude and interest in the biological sciences; - respect animals and have an ability to work with them; - have good powers of observation; - have adequate co-ordination to be able to handle instruments; - have good vision, hearing, stamina and health.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- The Veterinary Research Institute - Large stock farms - Zoos - Fields of Agriculture - Universities and technikons - Pharmaceutical companies - CSIR - SA Medical Research Council - Private practice				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Veterinary Technologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The veterinary technologist plays an important role in the maintenance of animal health and productivity.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The veterinary technologist is trained to execute laboratory procedures, to handle and inject animals and to record observations. You will also be expected to implement animal health schemes and to control disease in the field. The tasks of a veterinary technologist can be divided into three main categories: - Diagnostic work: Collection of feed, blood and tissue specimens from animals for testing to determine the cause of disease or death. - Research: This is carried out in disciplines such as virology, bacteriology, parasitology, toxicology, pathology and nutrition. The research mainly focuses on preventing animal diseases and on developing of methods to increase animal productivity. - Preparation of veterinary biological products: The preparation of antigens and vaccines involves large scale cultivation of bacteria and viruses and as well as developmental work in the field of ferment technology.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Chemist - Haematologist - Medical assistant - Pathologist - Veterinary nurse - Veterinary pathologist - Veterinary surgeon			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science, Biology RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
NOTE: A person appointed as learner veterinary technologists in the service of the State undergoes full-time training whilst receiving usual remuneration. The State requires a learner technologist to pass a practical test after the successful completion of the theoretical training for the National Diploma in Veterinary Technology.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A veterinary technologist should: - be accurate and methodical; - be dependable; - be observant and scientifically minded; - have a flair for laboratory work; - have manual dexterity; - have normal colour vision; - have good health and physical stamina.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?- Departments of Environment Affairs - Department of Agricultural Economics and Marketing (Technical Services) - The Veterinary Research Institute at Onderstepoort - CSIR - Private research and production organisations - Veterinary pharmaceutical firms - Faculties of Veterinary Science at the Universities of Pretoria and Medunsa - SABS - Medical Research Council - Agricultural Research Council				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Video Editor			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The main responsibility of a video editor is to turn rough video footage into a finished and polished video ready for screening on television.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Working very closely with film producers, you will use your knowledge of continuity, camera angles and television pacing, to create mood, pace and timing. You will cut footage that is not going to be used and ensure that the film still flows sensibly. You will also generate digital effects, add graphics and titles and prepare the soundtrack for final audio mixing.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Animator - Cameraman - Cartoonist - Editor - Fashion photographer - Forensic photographer - Journalist - Photo-lithographer - Producer - Video tape operator - Vision-mixer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Art, Music, Languages			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A video editor should: - acquire a high level of technical expertise in film-making - be creative and artistic; - work accurately; - be able to communicate effectively.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Television - Private film companies				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Viticulturist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The viticulturist specialises in the management of vineyards and the production of grapes under a wide variety of natural conditions.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will provide guidance to the wine farmer on manipulation of the vineyards to obtain the best results. You can use your knowledge in the management of both table and wine grapes. The viticulturist uses plant science principles and processes such as sunlight interception to help with the preparation of the land as well as planting, trellising and pruning. You have to recognise and treat abnormalities in the vineyard. You have to determine when the grapes are at the right stage to be harvested. The correct handling, packing and transporting of table grapes is another field where the knowledge of the viticulturist can be used. A viticulturist can also act as producer, wine-maker, consultant, researcher and marketing agent.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Agricultural extension officer - Agricultural inspector - Agriculturist - Beer brewing consultant - Brewing technologist - Farmer - Marketing agent - Microbiologist - Wine-maker - Wine steward			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for the degree course. Senior Certificate for the agricultural college course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE: Diploma course in Viticulture.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A viticulturist should: - love plants; - like to work outdoors; - have a knowledge of Chemistry and Microbiology; - be willing to work long hours; - be able to work with people.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Agricultural Research Council - Estate wine farms - Co-operative wine farms - Private wine companies - KWV This career offers entrepreneurial opportunities as you can act as a consultant or run your own vineyard.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Volcanologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Volcanologists study volcanoes and predict eruptions and their effects. Short-term forecasting of large volcanic eruptions has improved immensely.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Volcanologists monitor active volcanoes by using various methods to track an active volcano, for example gas monitoring, deformation studies and seismic monitoring.			
Many volcanologists find work as a university lecturer teaching petrology or a geological subject such as volcanology as the main field of interest. Some find work evaluating the safety of the long-term storage of nuclear waste. Seismometers determine the strength and location of an earthquake, by measuring ground vibrations. Seismographs receive signals and plot data in the form of a line called a seismogram.			
Volcanoes can be extremely dangerous, but with the help of volcanologists and technology, many lives can be saved.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Speleologist - Geologist - Scientist(various) - Archaeologist - Palaeontologist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A volcanologist should: - enjoy working outdoors and living close to nature; - have good verbal and written communication skills; - be able to work independently and as part of a team; - be practical; - have an inquiring mind.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Government departments - Geological surveyors				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific careers field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Waiter			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A waiter works where food is served e.g. in a restaurant, hotel, coffee shop and at large parties.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The waiter: - presents menus to customers - suggests or recommends certain items - takes orders - serves food and beverages - makes sure that customers are satisfied and that they have everything they need - issues charge slips and takes payment - removes dirty dishes and sets and cleans tables - keeps the service area well stocked with the necessary items.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Barman - Cook or chef - Restaurant or bar manager - Liquor or food sales representative			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific requirements. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Languages, Hotelkeeping and Catering			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: The waiter learns the occupation by on-the-job training. Short courses are offered by the Hospitality Industries' Training Board.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A waiter should: - be able to work well under pressure; - be patient, diplomatic and even-tempered; - enjoy working with the public; - present a pleasant and neat appearance; - be able to lift and carry heavy trays; - be able to be on his feet for several hours; - be able to perform duties quickly and accurately.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Restaurants and cafeterias - Steakhouses - Hotel and motel dining rooms - Private clubs - Other establishments that serve food				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Training Advisor, The Hospitality Industries Training Board, P.O. Box 1329, Rivonia, 2128. Tel: (011) 8036010.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Waste/Recycling Management Officer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The waste/recycling management officer is responsible for waste reduction and re-use.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will implement and monitor waste recycling schemes and give advice on the management of waste. You will manage landfill sites and oversee the collection of waste for recycling, including paper, cardboard, bottles, etc. You may help to promote recycling by giving presentations and writing articles. You will draft reports, compile statistics, prepare budgets, deal with contracts and supervise staff.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Ecologist - Environmental health officer - Forester - Nature conservator - Town and regional planner			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for a degree course. Senior Certificate for a diploma course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Accounting			
Entry to Work Place			
Applicable qualification			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A waste/recycling management officer should: - have good verbal and written communication skills; - be able to report accurately; - be able to make important decisions; - have a sense of responsibility; - have numerical ability; - be able to work on his own and in a team; - have sound judgement.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People						
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with						
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people			
Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
Local authorities - Private sector						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Watchmaker			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A watchmaker is responsible for the maintenance, repair and setting of quarts and mechanical watches.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The watchmaker: - receives broken or defective watches - listens to customers' complaints - traces faults - dismantles the watches - repairs or replaces broken or worn parts - assembles the watches again - adjusts, sets, winds them up and tests them. The watchmaker also cleans, services and oils clocks. When a part is unobtainable you will have to manufacture it yourself. The watchmaker employed in the manufacturing industry, assembles watches and adjusts and sets them. You may also repair jewellery, silverware, and other items. The watchmaker who owns a shop will supervise employees, keep records, order parts, supply and perform other managerial duties.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Crystal glass cutter - Diamond polisher - Goldsmith - Instrument maker - Jeweller - Locksmith			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science, Trade Theory, Technical Drawing, Technika: Electronics, Watchmaking			
Entry to Work Place			
Advance training: Further training is available for workers who are interested in management and who show leadership qualities.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A watchmaker should: - have high personal standards of craftsmanship; - have mechanical insight and aptitude; - be honest in dealing with customers; - be able to concentrate - pay attention to fine detail; - work accurately; - have patience and perseverance; - have very definite finger dexterity; - have very good eyesight; - have good eye-hand co-ordination and orientation as well as excellent depth perception.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Jewellers - Manufacturers of watches - Wholesalers of watches A skilled and entrepreneurial watchmaker can run his own workshop.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Watchman			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A watchman guards entrances to factories, office complexes and, increasingly, to residences or residential streets. A watchman is usually classified as a Grade E security guard.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
A day watchman at industrial or commercial premises monitors incoming traffic and pedestrians, watching carefully for suspicious people and firearms. You will keep a security record of persons entering the premises. You will sign and issue security passes. Outgoing traffic and pedestrians have to return their security passes. A watchman is constantly on the lookout for stolen equipment and motor cars. The night watchman at commercial and industrial premises patrols the premises, often with a guard dog, keeping a constant lookout for attempted break-ins. You will also check that all windows and doors are closed and locked and watch out for irregularities such as a fire, gas or water leakages or explosions. There is a constant element of danger in the work of a watchman, particularly the work of a night watchman. You may therefore carry a firearm and must be trained to use it. You may also be linked with two-way radio to your security company. The watchman at private residences and in streets in residential areas keeps a constant lookout for burglars and hi-jackers. You will usually escort residents into their properties to ensure their personal safety and the safety of their vehicles.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Armoured car guard - Bodyguard - Caretaker - Fireman - Police officer - Private investigator - Security officer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific requirements. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
SECURITY OFFICERS' BOARD: Certificate courses at various levels are offered by independent institutions and instructors registered with the Board. IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Employers offer in-service training.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A watchman should: - be in good health; - be physically fit; - be alert; - have integrity; - be responsible and dependable; - act quickly and decisively when faced with an emergency.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Specialised security companies - Large companies with a security division - Private persons				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Registrar, The Security Officers' Board, Private Bag X817, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3375500.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Water Service Works Operator			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The water service works operator manages the purification process of water by removing harmful household and industrial substances from water.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Waste water is transported by drainpipes from houses and industries to water purification works. There the water service works operator: - manipulates pumps, valve and other equipment to extract impurities from the water - interprets readings on the meters to ensure a smooth running process - controls the addition of chemicals to purify the water - takes samples of the water to be analysed in the laboratory - repairs pumps and valves if necessary - supervises workers responsible for maintaining the plant and cleaning the tanks and canals - performs basic administrative tasks. The water service works operator assists a water service works technician. You will work indoors in the water purification plant and will be exposed to the noise of machines and unpleasant odours.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Ecologist - Environmental health inspector - Hydrobiologist - Hydrologist - Power plant operator - Water service works technician			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 10 Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: In-service training under the supervision of a water service works technician is offered by water purification plants. COLLEGE: Certain technical(FET) colleges offer courses for the water service works operator who works full-time for water purification works.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A water service works operator should: - be interested in mechanical science; - be meticulous in observing and recording; - have some supervisory skills; - be physically fit.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Water purification plants				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Water-Care Technologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Water-care technologists are responsible for the purification of water by removing harmful household and industrial substances from the water.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
They assist in operating water works (drinking water, waste-water or industrial effluent).			
The water-care technologists may be involved in laboratory duties for instance analysis of water samples, as well as the research and development of new, improved unit operations in water-care technology.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Biotechnologist - Water purification technologist - Water treatment technologist - Water service works operator			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science, Biology RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
Relevant /applicable qualification			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A water-care technologists should: - have problem solving skills; - be organised and meticulous; - enjoy working in a laboratory.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people

Income Potential						
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):						
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year			
Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Mining companies - Water boards - Department of Water Affairs - Chemical manufacturing industries - Eskom - Sasol - Iscor - Municipalities						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Weather Observer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The primary function of a weather observer is to observe weather conditions every day at scheduled times, compile the information into meteorological messages according to international codes and transmit it to different centres.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The weather observer measures temperature changes, humidity, atmospheric pressure, wind speed and wind direction twice a day. You will use precision instruments to assist you in your task and you will be responsible for keeping these instruments in excellent working condition. The nature of the services rendered by the Weather Bureau makes it necessary to conduct observations 24 hours a day. The weather observer therefore has to work shifts.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Geographer - Meteorological technician - Meteorologist - Oceanographer The experienced and diligent weather observer may be promoted to the position of senior observer and can move upwards from there to chief observer in charge of an observation station.			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Geography			
Entry to Work Place			
WEATHER BUREAU: Practical in-service training entails: - surface observations; - upper-air observations; - maintenance of meteorological instruments; - automatic weather stations; - climatic data; - inspections of climatic stations.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A weather observer should: - be reliable; - work carefully and accurate; - be willing to do routine work.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- The Weather Bureau which is a section of the Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Chief Director, Weather Bureau, Private Bag X097, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3093069.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Weaver			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
There are two types of weavers: hand weavers and operators of mechanised weaving machines.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The hand weaver weaves cloth on table or floor looms. You need to have sufficient knowledge of the weaving process to enable you to control the quality of the final product. You will work either to specific instructions in a factory-type setting or independently as an artistic weaver, creating your own designs. The weaver who operates automated weaving machines in textile factories needs to acquire expertise in operating the automated machinery. The tasks include: - observing the machine-weaving process for defects - removing defects in the cloth by cutting and pulling out filling - examining automated looms to determine the causes of stoppages - marking or cutting cloth to specified lengths and - replacing bobbins on non-automatic looms.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Artist - Costume designer - Fashion buyer - Fashion designer - Fashion journalist - Fashion marketer - Knitter - Pattern-maker - Sewing-machine operator - Textile designer			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific requirements for the technical(FET) college courses. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Art, Mathematics			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: Offered by employers.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A hand weaver should; - be patient and meticulous; - enjoy working with his hands; - have a creative imagination; - have a flair for and knowledge of the principles of textile design. A machine weaver should: - have manual dexterity; - have physical stamina; - be able to concentrate on a monotonous process for long periods; - have a 'quick' eye to detect weaving defects.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Textile manufacturers - Clothing factories - Own weaving operations				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Secretary, The Weavers' Guild of Pretoria, P.O. Box 14385, Sinoville, 0129. Tel: (012) 5431090.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Wedding Consultant			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Wedding consultants provide a service to couples planning a wedding.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Because it is one of the biggest days in one's life, the bride and the groom want their wedding day to be perfect. A wedding consultant helps turn their dream into a reality. Not all wedding consultants provide the same service. Most sell wedding gowns, bridal trousseau and clothing suitable for the bridal party. Some may combine services with advice on hairdos and make-up. The wedding consultant takes into consideration aspects such as colour, taste and the type of wedding, as well as wedding gifts and maintaining a gift register. Wedding consultants give advice on etiquette during rehearsals. The bride-to-be usually requests the wedding consultant to help her choose china, flowers, glassware, silverware, etc. Wedding consultants usually have many wedding magazines that brides can study for ideas. They may also be involved in the catering for the wedding, designing the colour scheme, decorating the tables, the layout of the hall or garden, flowers, etc.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Bridal shop owner - Magazine publisher or editor - Fashion journalist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Entry to Work Place			
No formal training is available. A broad knowledge of clothing, catering, etc. and business sense will stand you in good stead.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A wedding consultant should: - be able to communicate well; - be able to work within a budget; - have excellent organizational skills; - be able to deal with all kinds of people; - be enthusiastic. You need to be at least 16 years old.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Bridal shops and wedding accessory stores - Self-employed				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Welder			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A welder plays a key role in the manufacturing process. The work varies from repair and maintenance welding to construction and fabrication.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The welder's skills are used in the construction and maintenance of pipelines, boilers, nuclear reactors, pressure vessels, motor cars, oil rigs and turbine castings. You have to be competent in welding many types of metal (mild steel, stainless steel or aluminium) using various processes. Recognising welding defects and being able to correct them is also part of the job. The welder must be able to identify welding electrodes and filler wire compositions and know how to store and dry electrodes and fluxes. The three most common types of welding are electric arc, resistance and gas welding. Other methods include the use of electron beams and laser beams.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Blacksmith - Boilermaker - Fibre weaver - Instrument maker - Lace weaver - Metal buffer - Plumber - Sheetmetal worker - Tool-, jig- and die-maker			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 9 Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Trade Theory, Welding and Metalworking, Mathematics, Physical Science			
Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a welder you need to register with an employer providing suitable training. Training consists of theoretical and practical work: - Theoretical training: At a technical(FET) college or a correspondence course at Technisa. - Practical training: In-service training under supervision of a qualified tradesman. - Duration of course: 2 to 4 years depending on the experience of the candidate. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test set by the Department of Labour to qualify as an artisan. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a welder you must be at least 16 years old. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
A welder should: - be willing to conform to rigid standards of performance; - be able to produce work of high quality; - be able to concentrate; - work accurately and carefully; - be willing to keep up to date with advances in technique and equipment.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Motor manufacturing industry - Electricity supply industry - Explosives and allied industries - Metal industries - Railway undertakings - Heavy and light engineering industries - Gate and fence industry The welder with the necessary experience can practise his trade on a private basis or start his own business.				

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Liaison Officer, SEIFSA, P.O. Box 1338, Johannesburg, 2000. Tel: (011) 8336033.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Wine Steward			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The wine steward serves wine and drinks to clients in hotel lounges, bars and the dining rooms of restaurants.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The main responsibility of a wine steward is to establish what clients want to drink and to serve them accordingly. It is important that all drinks are served in the correct manner. The level of responsibility in steward duties differs from one establishment to another. In more up-market establishments, the wine steward is responsible for selecting, obtaining, storing, controlling and replenishing the stock of wines. You will also discuss wines with clients and assist them in making their selection.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Barman - Caterer - Food service manager - Food service supervisor - Waiter - Wine-maker			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific requirements. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Languages, Hotelkeeping and Catering			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: The wine steward learns the occupation by on-the-job training. Short courses are offered by the Hospitality Industries' Training Board. The wine steward in an up-market establishment needs to attend wine courses on a regular basis to update his product knowledge.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A wine steward should: - be friendly and have a pleasant personality; - enjoy meeting all kinds of people; - be patient, diplomatic and even-tempered; - present a neat appearance; - be able to take orders accurately; - be able to stand for hours at a time.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Restaurants and cafeterias - Steakhouses - Hotel dining rooms - Private clubs - Other establishments that serve drinks - Casinos				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Training Advisor, The Hospitality Industries Training Board, P.O. Box 1329, Rivonia, 2128. Tel : (011) 8036010.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Wine-maker			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
A wine-maker (oenologist) is responsible for the whole wine-making process, from crushing the grapes, fermentation of the must, refining and stabilising the wine to bottling and marketing.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The wine-maker directs and co-ordinates all the activities of the production of wine in a winery. You will contract growers to provide grapes for processing or, if the winery is attached to a vineyard, work closely with the viticulturist (the person who cultivates the grapes) to determine whether the grapes are ready for processing into wine. The wine-maker is responsible for overseeing the testing and crushing of the grapes, for fermenting the juice, for fortifying, clarifying and ageing the wine, and for finishing the wine, which includes cooling, filtering and bottling. The wine-maker blends wines according to formulas or knowledge and experience in wine-making. Although the modern wine-maker has access to laboratory equipment to assist in blending, the sensory aspect of tasting for selection still remains a vital part of the process. Wine-making is therefore both a science and an art. The wine-maker is also responsible for introducing the wines to potential consumers by regularly presenting wine tastings, both locally and abroad.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Agriculturist - Barman - Beer brewing consultant - Brewing technologist - Farmer - Wine steward - Waiter			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption for the degree course. Senior Certificate for the agricultural college course. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
Agricultural colleges may also provide training in this field.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A wine-maker should: - have an excellent sense of smell and taste; - have a knowledge of Chemistry and Microbiology; - be willing to work long hours; - be able to work with people.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Estate wineries - Co-operative wineries - Wholesale wineries - Department of Agriculture This career offers entrepreneurial opportunities as you can become an independent wine-making consultant or start up your own winery.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Wood Scientist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Wood science is a material science in which the physical, chemical and biological properties of wood are studied.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The wood scientist applies the knowledge gained from studies to develop and improve technologies for processing wood into pulp, paper, building and construction timber, chip and fibreboard and laminated beams. You may work in a wood processing plant (pulp and paper), sawmill, or a furniture and board factory. A wood scientist usually specialises in a specific area such as research, management, administration, process development, materials engineering, quality control, manufacturing, production, marketing and sales.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Botanist - Forester - Horticulturist - Paper technologist - Pulp tester - Soil scientist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Woodwork			
Entry to Work Place			
Applicable qualification			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A wood scientist should: - have an aptitude for Mathematics and Physical Science; - be interested in technology; - think creatively; - have organisational abilities; - have good interpersonal and communication skills.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
The wood scientist who has specialised in mechanical processing is employed by: - Sawmills - Factories (plywood, chipboard, fibreboard, laminated beams) - Furniture factories The wood scientist who has specialised in chemical processing is employed by: - Pulp and paper industries There are also good career opportunities for a wood scientist in the research field and in his own enterprises. As his skill is highly specialised he can work as a consultant to large corporations. He can also set up a company that processes wood for the purpose of timber construction.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Head, SA Saw Millers Association, Private Bag X686, Isando, 1600. Tel: (011) 9741061.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Wood Technologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The wood technologist is trained to function as line manager in saw mills or other timber processing plants.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
You will apply your practical and academic knowledge of timber and timber processing technology to the process of converting raw timber to saleable products such as plywood or particle board, thus ensuring quality standards and efficiency. The wood technologist can be involved in: - obtaining timber - preparation, storage and control of raw materials - efficient and cost-effective conversion of these raw materials - transport within and outside the processing plant - storage and control of finished products - marketing - management and training of staff - cost and quality control - plant safety and equipment maintenance - in-company, industrial and scientific research.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Botanist - Forester - Paper technologist - Pulp tester			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Physical Science, Biology, Accounting, Economics, Woodwork			
Entry to Work Place			
Applicable qualification			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A wood technologist should: - enjoy working with wood and timber products; - have a technical aptitude; - be able to organise and control a number of processes; - be able to supervise and motivate people.			

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Saw mills and timber processing plants - Ply-wood plants - Timber housing companies As the training covers a wide range of aspects relating to the industry, a wood technologist can apply his skills and knowledge to other industries such as furniture manufacture, joinery and timber building and construction. The wood technologist who does not wish to stay in line management can opt for specialisation in other areas of the timber industry e.g. marketing, training and research.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Woodcarver			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
Although much of the work previously done by hand is now done by machine, some tasks still require the skill and ingenuity of the woodcarver.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
A woodcarver carves beautiful images and designs into selected pieces of furniture. You will, for example, design and carve lyre-backed chairs, ball-and-claw feet for tables and chairs, ribbon-festooned aprons of tables, drawer fronts of chests, tea coasters and the like. The woodcarver marks with chalk those pieces of wood which must be cut away. You must work carefully so that you do not cut away too much wood. You will lay the article on a workbench or clamp it firmly in a bench vice and slowly cut and chisel away the wood. You will finish the article by sand papering it carefully and then you will stain or varnish it.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Cabinetmaker - Carpenter - Factory manager - Frame-maker - Furniture polisher - Joiner - Saw operator - Shopfitter - Upholsterer - Woodmachinist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 8 Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Trade Theory, Woodwork, Woodworking, Mathematics			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a woodcarver you need to register with an employer. All costs of successful training are borne by the employer. Wage increases during the stages of apprenticeship are dependent on the progress through the system as well as entry level. Entry levels are more practical than academic. The Furniture Industry Training Board (FITB) enables the industry to provide comprehensive training to all its employees: - Theoretical and practical training: Provided by professional trainers at one of the centres of the FITB. Progress depends on the ability to "do" rather than to "know". - Duration of course: 2 to 4 years depending on the progress of the candidate in the modular system. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test at the Centre of Trade Testing at Olifantsfontein as well as accredited training centres. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a woodcarver you must: - be at least 16 years old; - undergo a selection test battery. ADVANCED TRAINING: The Furniture Production Unit of the FITB in Johannesburg offers the following courses: Diploma in Furniture Production: 2 year full-time course for matriculants. Certificate in Furniture Production: 3 months course for employees already in the industry. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A woodcarver should: - be dexterous and skilled with his hands; - be artistic and enjoy working with wood; - be careful and patient; - work accurately and neatly; - enjoy working on his own; - have good eye-hand co-ordination; - have good eyesight; - have a feeling for form and line; - be physically healthy and strong; - be able to handle heavy pieces of furniture; - be able to stand all day; - have perseverance to practise his skill until it is perfected.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year

Income based on Performance						
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Self Employment						
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Woodworking shops like large furniture manufacturers - Factories that manufacture collector's pieces or hand carved furniture - Building contractors - Carpentry shops - Furniture manufacturers - Cabinet-makers There is a high demand for this craft, so a woodcarver who can also open his own small woodworking factory.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Executive Director, Furniture Industry Training Board, P.O. Box 8407, Johannesburg, 2000. Tel (011) 3341894.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business

Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Woodmachinist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The woodmachinist produces furniture components for the making of furniture.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
In large furniture factories about 16 different machines are used, ranging from the simplest band-saw to the most complex computer controlled spindle moulder. The woodmachinist has to set up, adjust, operate and maintain them all. The unprepared wood is sawn into the required shapes and sizes. It is then transported to the planning machine. If the joining of wood or panels of wood is necessary, dowel pins are inserted. Details, according to design specifications, are then marked off on the wood. The next machine is then set and adjusted to obtain the required form. The wood is held firmly in place with set apparatus. Some of these tasks require special skills, whilst others are completed automatically by the machine.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Cabinet-maker - Carpenter - Factory manager - Frame-maker - Furniture polisher - Joiner - Picture framer - Saw operator - Shopfitter - Upholsterer - Woodcarver			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 8 Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Trade Theory, Woodwork, Mathematics			

Entry to Work Place			
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING: If you want to become a woodmachinist you need to register with an employer. All costs of successful training are borne by the employer. Wage increases during the stages of apprenticeship are dependent on the progress through the system as well as entry level. Entry levels are more practical than academic. The Furniture Industry Training Board (FITB) enables the industry to provide comprehensive training to all its employees: - Theoretical and practical training: Provided by professional trainers at one of the centres of the FITB. Progress depends on the ability to "do" rather than to "know". - Duration of course: 2 to 4 years depending on the progress of the candidate in the modular system. - Final examination: A compulsory trade test at the Centre of Trade Testing at Olifantsfontein as well as accredited training centres. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS: If you want to become a woodmachinist you must: - be at least 16 years old; - undergo a selection test battery. ADVANCED TRAINING: The Furniture Production Unit of the FITB in Johannesburg offers the following courses: Diploma in Furniture Production: 2 year full-time course for matriculants. Certificate in Furniture Production: 3 months course for employees already in the industry. NOTE: Changes in the training of artisans are subject to the official approval of the Registrar of Labour Training. A new system of apprenticeship training will be introduced within the next few years. Each industry will make use of its own methods and time to implement the system.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A woodmachinist should: - be a neat and accurate worker; - be able to concentrate for relatively long periods; - always be cautious in handling dangerous and powerful machines; - have mechanical insight and skills; - have average physical strength; - have manual dexterity; - have good eyesight.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

General Management Opportunities						
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
International Employment Market						
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?						
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low			
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Furniture manufacturers - Cabinet-makers - Kitchen manufacturers - Building contractors There is a high demand for this craft, so a woodmachinist can also open his own small woodworking factory.						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Executive Director, Furniture Industry Training Board, P.O. Box 8407, Johannesburg, 2000. Tel (011) 3341894.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable	Moderately stable	Not very stable			
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)			
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills			

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Wool-Classifier			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The primary responsibility of a wool-classer is to ensure that wool is sorted straight after shearing according to the classifications set by the National Woolgrowers' Association of SA.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The wool-classer is responsible for: - the co-ordination between wool-farmers, the shearing team and other wool workers - the organisation of the shearing shed and shearing process - ensuring that the correct shearing methods are used as this will make the classing of wool easier - the classing of the wool according to aspects such as compactness, quality, condition and appearance - the correct pressing, closing and marking of bales - the sending of bales to the wool markets - sending of a classing report to the broker.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Agricultural inspector - Agriculturist - Animal health inspector - Animal scientist - Farmer - Farm foreman - Farm worker - Weaver			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
No specific requirements needed.			
Entry to Work Place			
AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE: Wool-classing courses are offered from time to time at all agricultural colleges or on farms if requested. NOTE: The successful candidate obtain a Springbok Wool-classing Certificate which is highly respected in the international wool industry.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A wool-classer should: - enjoy physical work and be in good health; - love sheep farming; - be able to contribute to a pleasant working environment in the shearing shed; - be disciplined, honest and hard-working; - have supervisory skills.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Brokers like Cape Mohair and Wool - BKB - Shearing contractors - Wool farmers The work is seasonal and should therefore not be seen as a full-time occupation. A student can do wool-classing during the holidays (the farmer provides accommodation).				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Wooltesting Bureau, P.O. Box 2191, Port Elizabeth, 6000. Tel: (041) 5036600.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Work Study Officer			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The task of the work study officer is to give advice on organisational and work procedures in order to raise efficiency.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
To do this you will observe the workers and work procedures to determine the amount of time and the movements needed to perform each task. You will then analyse the data and recommend changes to make the work simpler and more effective. The work study officer classifies work and develops means of measuring productivity and suggests incentive schemes. You will investigate computerisation, new filing systems and labour-saving devices. You may suggest rearranging or decreasing the number of workers, set new standards of performance and plan the most effective use of accommodation. You will present recommendations based on your research findings to management.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Administrative manager - Financial clerk - Management consultant - Personnel manager - Production manager			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate for a diploma course or in-service training. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Mathematics			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: In-service training schemes are another avenue of training, e.g. the public service offers intensive training to candidate work study officers in its employ.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A work study officer should:

- have logical reasoning;
- have the ability to maintain good human relations under all circumstances;
- have patience and a high frustration tolerance level;
- be creative;
- be objective;
- have perseverance;
- be accurate.

Work study officers need:

- mathematical ability;
- ability to express their ideas clearly in writing and in speech.

Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation

Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Supply of People

The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with

Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people

Income Potential

Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):

R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year

Income based on Performance

What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Self Employment

Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

General Management Opportunities

What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

International Employment Market

What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?

Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?

Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance

- Commercial organisations
- Government departments
- Industry
- Manufacturers
- Municipalities
- Provincial administrations

Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities		The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”		My own performance and skills		
Possible Reasons to choose this Career						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Wrapper and Labeller			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The wrapper and labeller are responsible for the neat packaging and coding of articles before dispatch.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The labeller: - sets the labelling machine according to the size and form of the labels - places the containers on a conveyor belt that takes them through an electronic eye - activating the printing device that prints the batch number and expiry date on the label and ejects the label for adhesion on the container - monitors the machine to see when ink has run out - keeps an eye on the quality of the printing and reports any problems. The wrapper: - is the last person on the packaging line - arranges boxes into a neat pile - rolls of enough plastic to cover the pile - cuts the plastic by bringing down a reel - sends the pile through an oven to shrink the plastic film - places the pile onto a pallet, ready for dispatch.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Assembly line worker - Bookbinder - Carbon coating machine operator: papermaking - Printing machine minder - Production worker - Waxing machine operator: papermaking			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Grade 8 Certificate. Grade 10 Certificate is recommended. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: The wrapper and labeller are trained on the job by experienced workers.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A wrapper and labeller should: - be able to perform the same task for long periods without getting bored or making mistakes; - have hand dexterity; - have good eye-hand co-ordination; - work safely.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Manufacturers of products that need wrapping and labelling.				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Yard Official			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The yard official controls the shunting movements of passenger coaches and goods wagons using radio communication or hand signals.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
The main duty of the yard official is the safe marshalling and transport of trainloads. You will work in the shunting yard where trains are loaded and unloaded. The contents of the trucks vary from heavy ore to livestock. The yard official: - connects trucks to the correct train - ensures that all trucks are properly coupled - makes sure that the train has sufficient braking force for the proposed journey - keeps the external condition of trucks in order - feeds livestock if necessary - checks cooling units - has to take special precautions when shunting trucks carrying explosives.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Diesel loco driver - Truck driver - Truck driver's assistant			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
• Entry to tertiary studies Grade 10 Certificate. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: None RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: None			
Entry to Work Place			
IN-SERVICE TRAINING: The yard official receives training by working in a team with qualified persons. Theoretical and practical training are also offered at larger centres such as Cape Town, Port Elizabeth, Bloemfontein, Durban, Germiston, Esselen Park.			
What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

A yard official should: - be reliable and responsible; - be healthy to perform physical demanding work; - work in a team; - like to work outdoors, not minding weather conditions; - be safety conscious.				
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation				
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Supply of People				
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with				
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people	
Income Potential				
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):				
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year	
Income based on Performance				
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Self Employment				
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
General Management Opportunities				
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
International Employment Market				
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?				
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low	
Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?				
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance
- Spoornet				
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?				
- The Employment Officer, Spoornet, Private Bag X637, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 3153165.				

Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable		Very stable		Moderately stable		Not very stable
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation		Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)	
Technology		Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills	
Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors

Zoologist			
General Information			
Description – what is this occupation?			
The zoologist studies the origin, growth and development, structure, environment, classification, behaviour and life processes of animals.			
Typical Job Activities – what will I do in this occupation?			
Because this field is so broad, the zoologist usually specialises in a type of animal or animal family, or in certain aspects of animal life such as genetics or animal classification. As a zoologist, your tasks will be determined by your speciality and by your employer. You may: - study live animals in controlled or natural settings - dissect animals to study their anatomy and physiology - be involved in the identification and classification of animals - do research into the diagnosis, the prevention and the treatment of both animal and human diseases - work as a consultant or curator for a zoo, aquarium or wild life park.			
Related Occupations – which occupations are more or less the same?			
- Agronomist - Biochemist - Entomologist - Horticulturist - Microbiologist - Pathologist - Veterinarian - Virologist			
Educational Requirements - which qualifications do I need to enter this occupation?			
Exceptionally High 4-7 years University/ Technikon Studies	High 3-4 years University/ Technikon Studies	Moderate 1-3 Years FET or practical training	Low One year or less or on the job training
Entry to Tertiary or Further Studies			
Senior Certificate with matric exemption. COMPULSORY SUBJECTS: Mathematics, Physical Science RECOMMENDED SUBJECTS: Biology			
Entry to Work Place			
UNIVERSITY: BSc degree course with Zoology as a major. A student should decide beforehand in which field he wishes to specialise and choose his second major accordingly: Botany, Chemistry, Physiology, Geology, Biochemistry, Genetics, Microbiology. Post-graduate study: An honours degree or preferably a MSc or PhD degree is essential for the full professional development of the zoologist. Post-graduate studies involve a series of research projects chosen by the student in accordance with his interests. NOTE: Employers give preference to candidates with post-graduate training.			

What level of natural skill and/or aptitude do I need for this occupation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
A zoologist should: - love nature and have a genuine interest in biological science; - be able to work independently or as part of a team; - be imaginative and curious; - have good judgement and problem-solving skills; - be a keen observer; - have patience and perseverance; - be accurate and have an aptitude for detail.			
Employment Indicators – what are the important employment facts regarding this occupation			
Employment Opportunities in South Africa for this Career			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Supply of People			
The number of people with the qualifications, skills (able to do it) or interest in this career, that I have to compete with			
Exceptionally High number of people	High number of people	Moderate number of people	Low number of people
Income Potential			
Estimated average income for people in this occupation (excluding extreme examples of high or low income):			
R300 000+per year	R144 000 - R300 000	R60 000 - R144 000	R 60 000 per year
Income based on Performance			
What is the chance to improve my pay in this occupation through exceptional performance, skills or business ideas?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
Self Employment			
Can I use this career to work for myself or to start a small company in this career field?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
General Management Opportunities			
What is the potential to use this occupation as a platform to become a general manager in a medium to big company or organisation?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low
International Employment Market			
What is the chance of being able to use this career's qualifications and skills in the international labour market?			
Exceptionally High	High	Moderate	Low

Possible Employers – where do I find this occupation?						
Government (national, provincial, local councils and government related organisations like universities, semi-government, etc.	Big private companies	Medium or small companies	Own small business: Entrepreneurial opportunities in this field	Self-employed: Contractor, consultant, own practise, freelance		
- Schools, technikons and universities - Medical and industrial laboratories - Department of Agriculture - Department of Water Affairs - Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism - Zoos - Aquariums - Wild life parks - Research organisations - Onderstepoort Veterinary Institution - Museums - National Parks Board - Manufacturers of fertilisers, insecticides and livestock remedies						
Relevant Contact Details – where can I get more information on this occupation?						
- The Zoological Society of SA, Department of Zoology, University of the Witwatersrand, Private Bag 3, Wits, 2050. Tel: (011) 7171000.						
Career Progress and Path						
Activities to enhance career progress – what can I do to improve my career progress in this occupation?						
Further Studies in the specific career field	Further studies in related fields	Experience in specific field	Work performance	Work performance	Do presentations, seminars, publish articles, etc.	General management studies
Possible career paths – which kind of career path can I follow in this occupation?						
Specialist career in the specific field	Management positions in the specific field	Management positions in related fields	General business management	Executive positions	Consultant/ contractor/ own practice/ freelance	Own business
Employment Stability						
Is the demand (the need) for this particular skills stable over the years?						
Exceptionally Stable	Very stable	Moderately stable	Not very stable			
The need for people in this occupation and with these skills is influenced by:						
Government policy and legislation	Government strategy and activities			The growth of private companies (big and small)		
Technology	Direct consumer demands – “man in the street”			My own performance and skills		

Possible reasons to consider this career – I should consider this career if I want a job where:						
The need is determined by government	The need is determined by the consumers	The need is determined by private companies	The need is determined by new technology	I can start a business in this field or with these skills	The job is fairly stable	The job is ideal for becoming a general manager
I can be of service to people	I can work with my hands	I can design things	I can repair things	I can work with technology	I can create new things	I'll be able to learn new things on an ongoing basis
I can work with languages	I can work with people	I can make more money than the average person	I can do practical work and I do not have to study theories	I can study for a number of years and face intellectual challenges	Minimum or no qualifications are required	I can work for myself
I can work flexible hours	I can entertain people	I can work internationally	I can determine my own income	I am very interested in a specific subject or field	I can progress in the business world	I want to be physically active
I can apply my special skills	I can communicate and interact with people	I can work on my own without interacting too much with people	I'll work fixed hours	I like to work with animals	I like to work with nature	I want to work outdoors